STATE OF TEXAS
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

	DATE	COUNTY	HARRIS, ETC.
PLANS PREPARED	JAN-FEB 2024	PROJECT	6461-43-001
LETTING	JUNE 2024	CONTROL	646143001
WORK STARTED		HWY	I-610, etc.
WORK COMPLTETED			

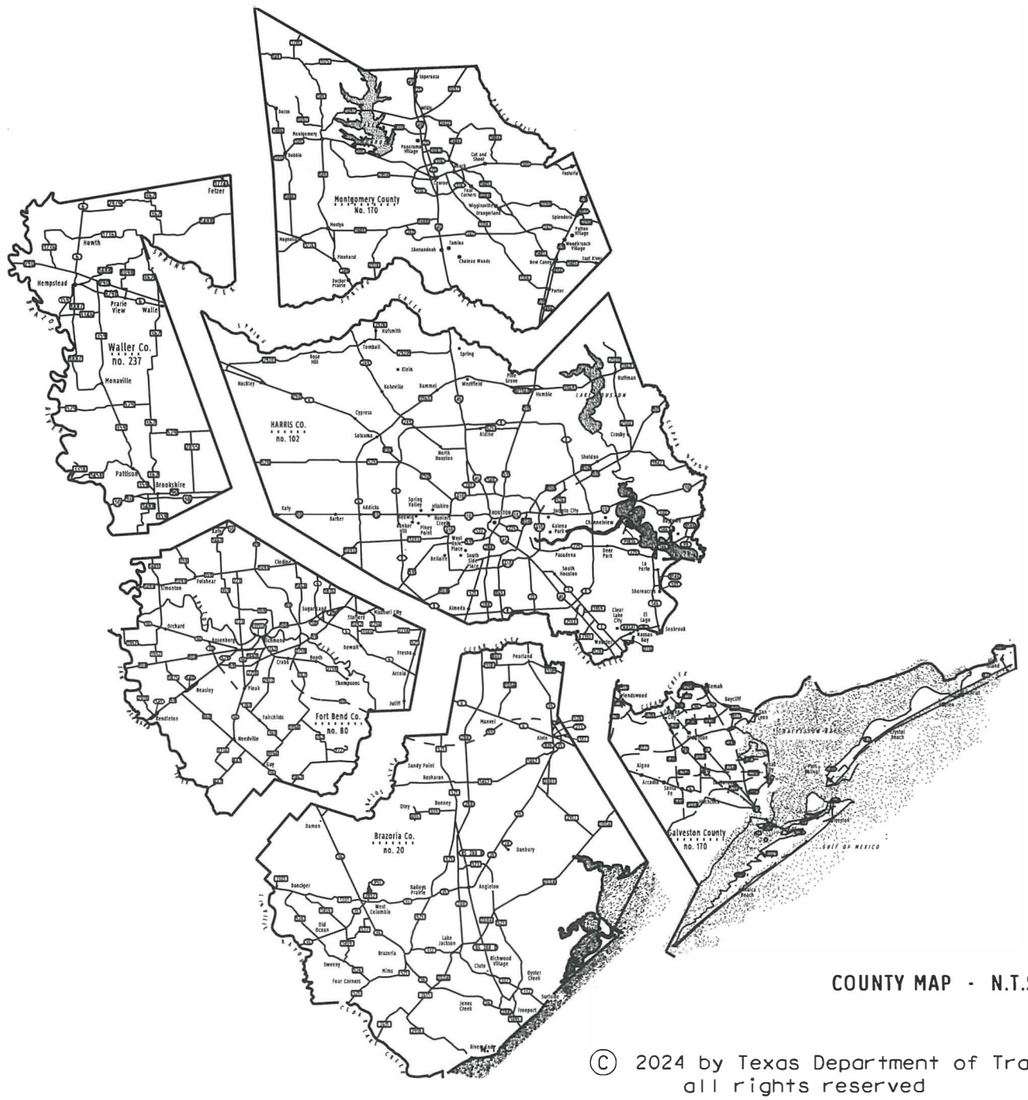
PLANS OF PROPOSED
STATE HIGHWAY IMPROVEMENT

PROJECT NO. RMC 646143001

HARRIS, ETC. COUNTY HIGHWAY NO. I-610, ETC.

FOR MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC SIGNALS AT VARIOUS LOCATIONS

DESIGN SPEED - N/A
ADT - VA



COUNTY MAP - N.T.S.

NO EXCEPTIONS
NO RAILROAD CROSSINGS
NO EQUATIONS

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SUBMITTED FOR LETTING: 02-20-2024

TRANSPORTATION ENGINEER SUPERVISOR

RECOMMENDED FOR LETTING: 4/10/2024

DocuSigned by:
Melody Galland
A667165730A3459...

DIRECTOR OF MAINTENANCE

N:\District Design\Design Share\Robbie \DistrictTitleExpldd2.dgn

INDEX OF SHEETS

PLANS OF PROPOSED
STATE HIGHWAY IMPROVEMENT
PROJECT NO. RMC 6461-43-001
FOR MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC SIGNALS
AT VARIOUS LOCATIONS

STATE OF TEXAS
MICHAEL C.K. AWA
98485
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

THE STANDARD SHEETS SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED HAVE BEEN SELECTED BY ME OR UNDER MY RESPONSIBLE SUPERVISION AS BEING APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT.

_____, P.E. DATE: 02-20-2024

SPECIFICATIONS ADOPTED BY THE TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, NOVEMBER 1, 2014 AND SPECIFICATION ITEMS LISTED AND DATED AS FOLLOWS, SHALL GOVERN ON THIS PROJECT.

FED.RD. DIV. NO.	STATE PROJECT NO.		SHEET NO.
6	RMC 6461-43-001		2
STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	
TEXAS	12	HARRIS	
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	HIGHWAY NO.
6461	43	001	I-610, etc.

GENERAL NOTES:

Contractor questions on this project are to be addressed to the following individual(s):

Robbie J. Pugh, Contract Specialist IV
Phone: (713) 802-5571
Robbie.Pugh@txdot.gov

Arnold Trevino, Traffic Systems Supervisor
Phone: (713) 866-7101
Atrevino1@txdot.gov

Questions may be submitted via the Letting Pre-Bid Q&A web page. This webpage can be accessed from the Notice to Contractors dashboard located at the following Address:

https://tableau.txdot.gov/views/ProjectInformationDashboard/NoticetoContractors

All contractor questions will be reviewed by the Engineer. All questions and any corresponding responses that are generated will be posted through the same Letting Pre-Bid Q&A web page.

The Letting Pre-Bid Q&A web page for each project can be accessed by using the dashboard to navigate to the project you are interested in by scrolling or filtering the dashboard using the controls on the left. Hover over the blue hyperlink for the project you want to view the Q&A for and click on the link in the window that pops up.

This project will be managed by, and request for payment addressed to:

Mr. Arnold Trevino, Traffic Systems Supervisor
6810 Old Katy Road
Houston, Texas 77024
(713) 866-7101

This is a Routine Maintenance Non-Site Specific "Call-Out" contract.

Perform work as needed where directed.

TxDOT will supply Lead LED Curve Sign & LED Chevron; pertaining to Item 6354-6001 & Item 6354-6002.

NOTE: Work may be required at the various maintenance yards within Houston District.

Troubleshooting for this project will be incidental to the various bid Items.

Where directed, secure all loop lead-in, electrical, communication, pedestrian, or illumination cable, with a lashed cable support. Lashed cable support will be of aluminum or stainless steel, with a ¾ inch width and 16-inch length.

Accessibility to the Houston Toll Roads will be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor is responsible for acquiring "E-Z Tag" for all vehicles requiring access to toll road. Tolls incurred by the Contractor are incidental to the various bid items.

The following standard detail sheets are modified:

Modified Standards

Solar Power LED Chevron Sign Detail ***Page 83***

A Pre-Construction conference will be arranged before operations begin on the contract.

Provide for the safe passage of traffic at all times. Plans, specifications, unusual conditions and other pertinent items regarding the work will be discussed during the conference. This process will be repeated throughout the term of the contract.

During the Pre-Construction meeting a begin work date will be determined.

After the conference between TxDOT and the Contractor, begin work within 48 hours after notification.

The Contractor will begin call out work within the required time for each work order. Work orders are expected to be completed per the contract plans within the number of days allowed for each work order. All call out work orders will have a begin date and number of working days. The Contractor will begin work within 48 hours of notification for routine call outs, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Work will be completed within the required number of working days. The Contractor will begin work within 4 hours of notification for emergency call outs and complete within 48 hours, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Failure to begin work within the required time and proceed to completion within the required time will result in the assessment of liquidated damages.

Procure permits and licenses, which are to be issued by the City, County, or Municipal Utility District.

All representatives and employees who will be involved with this contract either administratively or in the actual performance of the field responsibilities are requested to attend this conference.

References to manufacturer's trade name or catalog numbers are for the purpose of identification only. Similar materials from other manufacturers are permitted if they are of equal quality, comply with the specifications for this project, and are approved, except for roadway illumination, electrical, and traffic signal items.

General: Site Management

Do not mix or store materials, or store or repair equipment, on top of concrete pavement or bridge decks unless authorized by the Engineer. Permission will be granted to store materials on surfaces if no damage or discoloration will result.

Personal vehicles of employees are not permitted to park within the right of way, including sections closed to public traffic. Employees may park on the right of way at the Contractor's office, equipment, and materials storage yard sites.

Assume ownership of debris and dispose of at an approved location. Do not dispose of debris on private property unless approved in writing by the District Engineer.

Work days will be Monday through Friday except holidays, and may include weekend and/or nights. The Contractor will request, in writing, permission to work holidays. Work days and work hours will not change unless agreed upon in writing.

Survey damage, make a list of materials needed, and order necessary equipment to begin work on the repairs within 48 hours after the first notification by the Department.

Install or repair damages according to the plans and specifications and as are necessary for a complete and operating installation. Make repairs for notifications received on Friday at 9 a.m., on the following Monday.

An inspection of the completed system for compliance will be made before final acceptance. Deficient work will not be accepted.

General: Roadway Illumination and Electrical:

For roadway illumination and electrical items, use materials from pre-qualified producers as shown on the Construction Division (CST) of the Department's material producers list. Check the latest link on the Department's website for this list. The category/item is "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies." No substitutions will be allowed for materials found on this list.

The Area Engineer will arrange with the Contractor, an inspection of the completed electrical systems for the highway lighting systems before final acceptance for compliance with plans and specifications. The inspection will be made with personnel from the electrical section of the Department's District Transportation Operations Office. The city's electrical division personnel will also inspect lighting systems within the city limits. Portions of the work found to be deficient during this inspection will not be accepted.

Perform electrical work in conformance with the National Electrical Code (NEC) and the Department's standard sheets.

The Contractor may make the electrical grounding connections and permissible splices using the thermal fusion process, Cadweld, Thermaweld or equal, instead of bolted connections and splices.

General: Traffic Signals:

For traffic signal items, use materials from the Pre-Qualified Producers List (located at http://www.dot.state.tx.us/GSD/purchasing/supps.htm) and the materials pre-qualified for illumination and electrical items (located at http://ftp.dot.state.tx.us/pub/txdot-info/cmd/mpl/riaes.pdf) as shown on the Department's Material Producers List and the Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies List. Check the latest links on the TxDOT website for these lists. No substitutions will be allowed for materials found on these lists.

General: Traffic Control and Construction

When design details are not shown on the plans, provide signs and arrows conforming to the latest "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" manual.

Existing pavement markings removed or damaged by more than 20 ft. will be replaced with temporary striping. Temporary striping shall be paint based unless otherwise directed by the engineer. This work will be considered incidental to the item of work.

General: Utilities:

Be aware that an operational Computerized Transportation Management System (CTMS) exists within the limits of this project and that the system must remain operational throughout construction. If the Contractor damages or causes damage to this system, repair such damage within 8 hours of occurrence at no cost to the Department. In the event of system damage, notify the Director of Traffic Management Systems at 713-881-3283 within one hour of occurrence. Failure of the Contractor to repair damage to the main fiber optic cable and CCTV cable trunk lines, which convey all corridor information to TranStar, will result in the Contractor being billed for the full cost of emergency repairs.

Consider the locations of underground utilities depicted in the plans as approximate and employ responsible care to avoid damaging utility facilities. Depending upon scope and magnitude of planned construction activities, advanced field confirmation by the utility owner or operator may be prudent. Where possible, protect and preserve permanent signs, markers, and designations of underground facilities.

If the Contractor damages or causes damage (breaks, leaks, nicks, dents, gouges, etc.) to the utility, contact the utility facility owner or operator immediately.

At least 72 hours before starting work, make arrangements for locating existing Department-owned above ground and underground fiber optic, communications, power, illumination, and traffic signal cabling and conduit. Do this by calling the Department's Houston District Traffic

Signal Operations Office at 713-802-5662, or by e-mailing the Department's Houston District Traffic Signal Operations Office at HOU-LocateRequest@txdot.gov, to schedule marking of underground lines on the ground. Use caution if working in these areas to avoid damaging or interfering with existing facilities.

If overhead or underground power lines need to be de-energized, contact the electrical service provider to perform this work. Costs associated with de-energizing the power lines or other protective measures required are at no expense to the Department.

If working near power lines, comply with the appropriate sections of Texas State Law and Federal Regulations relating to the type of work involved.

Perform electrical work in conformance with the National Electrical Code (NEC) and Department standard sheets.

Install or remove poles and luminaires located near overhead or underground electrical lines using established industry and utility safety practices. Consult the appropriate utility company before beginning such work.

Before beginning any underground work, notify the City of Houston's Chief Inspector, Public Works and Engineering, to establish the locations of any existing electrical systems for lighting facilities within the limits of this project.

Item 5: Control of Work

Submit shop drawings electronically for the fabrication of items as documented in Table 1 below. Information and requirements for electronic submittals can be viewed in the "Guide to Electronic Shop Drawing Submittal" which can be accessed through the following web link, ftp://ftp.dot.state.tx.us/pub/txdot-info/library/pubs/bus/bridge/e_submit_guide.pdf. References to 11 in. x 17 in. sheets in individual specifications for structural items imply electronic CAD sheets.

Table 1

2014 Construction Specification Required Shop/Working Drawing Submittals – TxDOT Generated Plans

Spec Item No.'s	Product	Submittal Required	Approval Required (Y/N)	Contractor/ Fabricator P.E. Seal Required	Reviewing Party	Shop or Working Drawing (Note 1)
627	Treated Timber Poles	Y	Y	N	T	SD
682	Vehicle and Pedestrian Signal Heads	Y	Y	N	T	SD
680	Installation of Highway Traffic Signals	Y	Y	N	T	SD
684	Traffic Signal Cables	Y	Y	N	T	SD
685	Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies	Y	Y	N	T	SD

686	Traffic Signal Pole Assemblies (Steel) (Non-Standard only)	Y	Y	Y	T	SD
688	Detectors	Y	Y	N	A	SD
SS	VIVDS System for Signals	Y	Y	N	T	SD

Notes:

1. Document flow for Working Drawings differs from Shop Drawings in that Working Drawings must be submitted to the Engineer rather than the Engineer of Record and they are for the information of the Engineer only; an approval stamp and distribution to all project offices is not required.

Key to Reviewing Party

T – Traffic Engineer	
Traffic Operations	HOU-TrfShpDrwgs@txdot.gov
TMS – Traffic Management System	
Computerized Traffic Management Systems (CTMS)	HOU-CTMSShpDrwgs@txdot.gov

Item 7: Legal Relations and Responsibilities

This project does not require a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Section 404 Permit before letting, but if a permit is needed during construction, assume responsibility for preparing the permit application. Submit the permit application to the Department's District Environmental Section for approval. Once the permit application is approved, the Department will submit it to the USACE. Assume responsibility for the requested revisions, in coordination with the Department's District Environmental Section.

If the work is on or in the vicinity of an at-grade railroad crossing, involves incidental work on railroad right of way, or involves construction of a railroad grade separation structure, notify the railroad company's Division Engineer and the Department's Project Engineer at least 30 days before performing any work on the railroad right of way and make arrangements for railroad flaggers unless otherwise shown in the contract. Obtain the required Railroad Right of Entry Permit from the railroad company. Payment of applicable permit fees is the responsibility of the Contractor. Acquiring the Railroad Right of Entry Permit is a lengthy process, allow sufficient time for this.

The nesting / breeding season for migratory birds is February 15 through September 30.

Conduct any tree removal outside of the migratory bird nesting season. If this is not possible due to scheduling, then exercise caution to remove only those trees with no active nests. Do not destroy nests on structures or in trees within the project limits during the nesting / breeding season.

Take measures to prevent the building of nests on any structures or trees within the project limits throughout the duration of the construction if work / removal will be performed during the

nesting / breeding season. This can be accomplished by application of bird repellent gel, netting by hand every 3 to 4 days, or any other non-threatening method approved by the Houston District Environmental Section. Obtain this approval well in advance of the planned use. Contact the Houston District Environmental Section at 713-802-5244. The cost of this work is subsidiary to the various bid items.

This project is on a hurricane evacuation route. Provide at the pre-construction meeting a written plan outlining procedures to suspend work, secure the job site, and safely handle traffic through and across the project in the event of a hurricane evacuation.

During the hurricane season (June 1 through November 30), do not close any travel lanes except when the Contractor can demonstrate that he/she can provide labor, equipment, material, a work plan, and quality of work to satisfactorily return all lanes to an open, all-weather travel surface within 3 days of receiving written or verbal notice but no later than 3 days before the predicted hurricane landfall. Construction of temporary lanes to an all-weather surface will be paid for in accordance with Article 9.7, "Payment for Extra Work and Force Account Method."

In addition to lane closures, cease work 3 days before the predicted hurricane landfall on or near the roadway that adversely impacts the flow of traffic and reduces the capacity of the highway during an evacuation. Vehicles of the Contractor, subcontractors, or material suppliers will not be allowed to enter or exit the traffic stream, including those for the purpose of material hauling and delivery, and mobilization or demobilization of equipment. When directed, this prohibition will include a reasonable time period for the evacuees to return to their point of origin.

No significant traffic generator events have been identified.

Item 8: Prosecution and Progress

Working days will be computed and charged based on a Calendar Day workweek in accordance with Section 8.3.1.5.

The Lane Closure Assessment Fee is shown on the following table. This fee applies to the Contractor for closures or obstructions that overlap into restricted hour traffic for each hour or portion thereof, per lane, regardless of the length of the lane closure or obstruction.

The Time increment for the Lane Closure Assessment fee for this project is one hour.

For Restricted Hours subject to Lane Assessment Fee refer to the Item, Barricades, Signs and Traffic Handling.

Lane Closure Assessment Fee Table

Roadway (Brazoria County)	Lane Assessment Fee
BS 35C	$400.00
BS 35E	$200.00
BS 288B	$400.00

BS 288B FRD	$50.00
FM 517	$300.00
FM 518	$500.00
FM 521	$200.00
FM 522	$100.00
FM 523	$300.00
FM 524	$200.00
FM 528	$400.00
FM 655	$50.00
FM 865	$500.00
FM 1128	$200.00
FM 1301	$100.00
FM 1459	$200.00
FM 1462	$300.00
FM 1495	$200.00
FM 2004	$300.00
FM 2234	$500.00
FM 2403	$200.00
FM 2611	$100.00
FM 2852	$0.00
FM 2917	$100.00
FM 2918	$0.00
SH 6	$500.00
SH 35	$500.00
SH 35 FRD	$300.00
SH 36	$400.00
SH 288	$2,000.00
SH 288 FRD	$500.00
SH 332	$500.00
SL 274	$400.00
SS 419	$0.00
SS 273	$50.00
SS 28	$50.00
Roadway (Fort Bend County)	**Lane Assessment Fee**
FM 359	$500.00
FM 360	$100.00
FM 361	$200.00

FM 442	$100.00
FM 521	$500.00
FM 723	$500.00
FM 762	$500.00
FM 1092	$1,000.00
FM 1093	$500.00
FM 1093 FRD	$400.00
FM 1236	$200.00
FM 1462	$200.00
FM 1463	$500.00
FM 1464	$500.00
FM 1489	$100.00
FM 1640	$500.00
FM 1875	$100.00
FM 1876	$400.00
FM 1952	$50.00
FM 1994	$100.00
FM 2218	$300.00
FM 2234	$500.00
FM 2759	$500.00
FM 2919	$50.00
FM 2977	$300.00
FM 3155	$200.00
FM 3345	$500.00
IH 10	$2,500.00
IH 10 FRD	$500.00
IH 69	$4,500.00
IH 69 FRD	$500.00
SL 540	$100.00
SL 541	$0.00
FS/LP 762	$300.00
SH 6	$1,500.00
SH 6 FRD	$300.00
SH 36	$500.00
SH 99	$2,000.00
SH 99 FRD	$500.00
SS 10	$300.00
SS 529	$200.00

US 59	$500.00
US 59 FRD	$200.00
US 90	$300.00
US 90A	$1,500.00
US 90A FRD	$400.00
Roadway (Galveston County)	**Lane Assessment Fee**
FM 188	$50.00
FM 270	$500.00
FM 517	$500.00
FM 518	$500.00
FM 519	$200.00
FM 528	$500.00
FM 646	$500.00
FM 1266	$200.00
FM 1764	$500.00
FM 1764 FRD	$200.00
FM 1765	$400.00
FM 2004	$500.00
FM 2094	$500.00
FM 2351	$500.00
FM 3005	$500.00
FM 3436	$100.00
IH 45	$3,500.00
IH 45 FRD	$400.00
SS/LP 197	$200.00
SH 3	$500.00
SH 6	$500.00
SH 87	$500.00
SH 96	$500.00
SH 124	$100.00
SH 146	$1,000.00
SH 146 FRD	$200.00
SH 168	$0.00
SH 275	$300.00
SS 342	$500.00
Roadway (Harris County)	**Lane Assessment Fee**
BF 1960 A	$500.00

BS 146 D	$100.00
BS 146 E	$400.00
BS 249 B	$500.00
BU 90 U	$500.00
BU 290 H	$200.00
BU 290 L	$200.00
FM 270	$1,000.00
FM 270 FRD	$0.00
FM 521	$500.00
FM 525	$500.00
FM 526	$500.00
FM 528	$500.00
FM 529	$1,000.00
FM 865	$500.00
FM 1092	$500.00
FM 1093	$1,000.00
FM 1485	$300.00
FM 1488	$200.00
FM 1876	$400.00
FM 1942	$500.00
FM 1959	$500.00
FM 1960	$1,000.00
FM 1960 FRD	$400.00
FM 2100	$500.00
FM 2100 FRD	$50.00
FM 2351	$500.00
FM 2553	$200.00
FM 2920	$1,000.00
FM 2978	$500.00
FS 525	$300.00
IH 10	$7,500.00
IH 10 FRD	$500.00
IH 45	$6,500.00
IH 45 FRD	$1,000.00
IH 69	$6,500.00
IH 69 FRD	$500.00
IH 610	$7,000.00
IH 610 FRD	$1,500.00

SL 8	$4,500.00
SL 8 FRD	$500.00
SH NASA	$1,000.00
SH NASA FRD	$300.00
SH 3	$500.00
SH 6	$1,500.00
SH 6 FRD	$500.00
SH 35	$500.00
SH 99	$2,500.00
SH 99 FRD	$500.00
SH 146	$2,000.00
SH 146 FRD	$200.00
SH 225	$3,000.00
SH 225 FRD	$400.00
SH 249	$3,000.00
SH 249 FRD	$500.00
SH 288	$3,500.00
SH 288 FRD	$500.00
SL 494	$300.00
SS 5	$500.00
SS 5 FRD	$100.00
SS 330	$1,000.00
SS 330 FRD	$200.00
SS 501	$100.00
SS 261	$500.00
SS 527	$1,000.00
SS 527 FRD	$300.00
SS 548	$1,000.00
US 90	$1,000.00
US 90 FRD	$300.00
US 90A	$2,000.00
US 90A FRD	$200.00
US 290	$5,000.00
US 290 FRD	$500.00
Roadway (Montgomery County)	**Lane Assessment Fee**
BU 59L	$400.00
FM 149	$300.00

FM 830	$300.00
FM 1097	$400.00
FM 1314	$500.00
FM 1375	$50.00
FM 1484	$300.00
FM 1485	$500.00
FM 1486	$200.00
FM 1488	$1,000.00
FM 1774	$400.00
FM 1791	$50.00
FM 2090	$400.00
FM 2432	$200.00
FM 2854	$300.00
FM 2978	$500.00
FM 3083	$500.00
IH 45	$5,500.00
IH 45 FRD	$500.00
IH 69	$3,000.00
IH 69 FRD	$500.00
SL 336	$500.00
SL 494	$400.00
SH 75	$400.00
SH 99	$1,000.00
SH 99 FRD	$400.00
SH 105	$500.00
SH 242	$1,000.00
SH 242 FRD	$200.00
SH 249	$400.00
SH 249 FRD	$300.00
FS/SP 149	$200.00
Roadway (Waller County)	**Lane Assessment Fee**
BU 290H	$300.00
FM 359	$300.00
FM 362	$200.00
FM 529	$200.00
FM 1098	$300.00
FM 1485	$100.00

FM 1488	$300.00
FM 1489	$200.00
FM 1736	$50.00
FM 1774	$200.00
FM 1887	$100.00
FM 2855	$200.00
FM 2979	$0.00
FM 3318	$0.00
FM 3346	$100.00
IH 10	$1,500.00
IH 10 FRD	$300.00
SH 6	$500.00
SH 159	$300.00
US 90	$300.00
US 290	$1,000.00
US 290 FRD	$200.00

Item 104: Removing Concrete

Removing concrete curb is paid as a separate bid item if the existing pavement on which it rests is not removed at the same time.

Item 416: Drilled Shaft Foundations

Include the cost for furnishing and installing anchor bolts mounted in the drilled shafts in the unit bid price for the various diameter drilled shafts.

The Department may test using ultrasonic methods the anchor bolts for overhead sign supports, light standards, and traffic signal poles after they are installed. Replace faulty anchor bolts as directed. Do not weld the anchor bolts.

Item 421: Hydraulic Cement Concrete

Entrained air is required in all slip formed concrete (bridge rail, concrete traffic barrier, pavement, etc.), but is not required for other structural concrete. Adjust the dosage of air entraining agent for low air content as directed or allowed by the Engineer. If entrained air is provided where not required, do not exceed the manufacturer's recommended dosage.

For the Department's concrete cylinder split samples, transport the test cylinders to the Houston District Laboratory located at 7600 Washington Avenue in Houston, or to the appropriate Area Laboratory, when applicable. Transporting the test cylinders is subsidiary to the various bid items.

Item 500: Mobilization

This contract consists of Call-Out Mobilization for routine work and Emergency Mobilization for any emergency or unexpected work.

The purpose of this Item is to move personnel, equipment, and supplies to and from the project or vicinity of the project site to begin work or complete work on Contract Items.

This contract will commence upon issuance of a work order by the Engineer. Subsequent work orders will be issued for additional work to be accomplished during the contract.

Mobilization callout will coincide with the work order.

The mobilization "callout" work request may consist of one or more locations.

Failure to complete the mobilization callout work, or a work order within the number of working days specified, will result in liquidated damages for each working day charged over the number of working days specified.

The bonding company will be notified each time liquidated damages begin accruing.

Item 502: Barricades, Signs and Traffic Handling

Traffic Control under this project will be subsidiary to the various bid Items.

All lane closures are considered subsidiary to the Item.

Please note: Night and/or weekend work may be required for this project.

All work and materials furnished with this Item are subsidiary to the pertinent bid Items except:

- Emergency lane closures not associated with other contract work items and performed as directed, will be payable under Item 500-6034.
- Truck mounted attenuators payable under Item 6185.
- Law enforcement personnel payable under force account.

Use a traffic control plan for handling traffic through the various phases of the project. Follow the phasing sequence unless otherwise agreed upon by the Area Engineer and the Project Manager. Ensure this plan conforms to the latest "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" and the latest Barricade and Construction (BC) Standard Sheets. The latest versions of Work Zone Standard Sheets, WZ(BTS-1) and WZ(BTS-2) are the traffic control plan for the signal installations.

Use shadow vehicles with Truck Mounted Attenuators (TMA) for lane closures and shoulder closures.

Do not reduce the existing number of lanes open to traffic except as shown on the following time schedule:

One Lane Closure
(INCLUDES ALL ROADWAYS LISTED ON THE LANE CLOSURE ASSESSMENT FEE TABLE, including US 59 - Fort Bend, IH 10 – Fort Bend, IH 69 – Fort Bend, IH 10 - Harris, IH 45 - Harris, IH 69 – Harris, IH610 - Harris, & IH 45 – Montgomery, & IH 69 - Montgomery)

Day	Daytime Closure Hours	Nighttime Closure Hours	Restricted Hours Subject to Lane Assessment Fee
Monday	9:00 AM – 3:00 PM	12:00 AM – 5:00 AM 9:00 PM – 12:00 AM	3:00 PM – 9:00 PM 5:00 AM – 9:00 AM
Tuesday	9:00 AM – 3:00 PM	12:00 AM – 5:00 AM 9:00 PM – 12:00 AM	3:00 PM – 9:00 PM 5:00 AM – 9:00 AM
Wednesday	9:00 AM – 3:00 PM	12:00 AM – 5:00 AM 9:00 PM – 12:00 AM	3:00 PM – 9:00 PM 5:00 AM – 9:00 AM
Thursday	9:00 AM – 3:00 PM	12:00 AM – 5:00 AM 9:00 PM – 12:00 AM	3:00 PM – 9:00 PM 5:00 AM – 9:00 AM
Friday	9:00 AM – 3:00 PM	12:00 AM – 5:00 AM 9:00 PM – 12:00 AM	3:00 PM – 9:00 PM 5:00 AM – 9:00 AM
Saturday	9:00 AM – 3:00 PM	12:00 AM – 5:00 AM 9:00 PM – 12:00 AM	3:00 PM – 9:00 AM 5:00 AM – 9:00 PM
Sunday	9:00 AM – 3:00 PM	12:00 AM – 5:00 AM 9:00 PM – 12:00 AM	3:00 PM – 9:00 AM 5:00 AM – 9:00 PM

Two Lane Closure
(INCLUDES ALL ROADWAYS LISTED ON THE LANE CLOSURE ASSESSMENT FEE TABLE, including US 59 - Fort Bend, IH 10 – Fort Bend, IH 69 – Fort Bend, IH 10 - Harris, IH 45 - Harris, IH 69 – Harris, IH610 - Harris, & IH 45 – Montgomery, & IH 69 - Montgomery)

Day	Daytime Closure Hours	Nighttime Closure Hours	Restricted Hours Subject to Lane Assessment Fee
Monday	NONE	7:00 PM – 5:00 AM	5:00 AM – 7 PM
Tuesday	NONE	7:00 PM – 5:00 AM	5:00 AM – 7 PM
Wednesday	NONE	7:00 PM – 5:00 AM	5:00 AM – 7 PM
Thursday	NONE	7:00 PM – 5:00 AM	5:00 AM – 7 PM
Friday	NONE	7:00 PM – 5:00 AM	5:00 AM – 7 PM
Saturday	NONE	7:00 PM – 5:00 AM	5:00 AM – 7 PM
Sunday	NONE	7:00 PM – 5:00 AM	5:00 AM – 7 PM

The above times are approved for the traffic control conditions listed. The Area Engineer may approve other closure times if traffic counts warrant. The Area Engineer may reduce the above times for special events.

Law enforcement assistance will be required for this project and is expected to be required for major traffic control changes and lane closures. Coordinate with local law enforcement and arrange for law enforcement as directed or agreed by the Engineer. Before payment will be made, complete the "Daily Report on Law Enforcement Force Account Work" (Form 318), provided by the Department and submit daily invoices that agree with this form for any day during the month in which approved services were provided.

Provide full-time, off-duty, uniformed, certified peace officers, as part of traffic control operations. The peace officers must be able to show proof of certification by the Texas Commission on Law Enforcement Officers Standards. The cost of the officers is paid for on a force account basis.

The number of peace officers and working hours will be determined in advance of the work and approved by the Engineer.

Submit changes to the traffic control plan to the Area Engineer. Provide a layout showing the construction phasing, signs, striping, and signalizations for changes to the original traffic control plan.

Furnish and maintain the barricades and warning signs, including the necessary temporary and portable traffic control devices, during the various phases of construction. Place and construct these barricades and warning signs in accordance with the latest "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" for typical construction layouts.

Do not mount signs on drums or barricades, except those listed in the latest Barricades and Construction standard sheets.

Cover work zone signs when work related to the signs is not in progress, or when any hazard related to the signs no longer exists.

Erect temporary signs when exit ramps are closed or moved to new locations during construction.

Use traffic cones for daytime work only. Replace the cones with plastic drums during nighttime hours.

Installation and/or removal of Temporary Rumble Strips will be considered incidental to the various bid Items.

Keep the delineation devices, signs, and pavement markings clean. This work is subsidiary to the various bid items.

Cover or remove the permanent signs and construction signs that are incorrect or that do not apply to the current situation for a particular phase.

The Contractor Force Account "Safety Contingency" that has been established for this project is intended to be utilized for work zone enhancements, to improve the effectiveness of the Traffic Control Plan, that could not be foreseen in the project planning and design stage. These enhancements will be mutually agreed upon by the Engineer and the Contractor's Responsible Person based on weekly or more frequent traffic management reviews on the project. The Engineer may choose to use existing bid items if it does not slow the implementation of enhancement.

Before detouring traffic onto the mainlane shoulders, remove dirt, debris, vegetation, and other deleterious material from the surface of the shoulders. Appropriately sign the detour in an approved manner. This work is subsidiary to the various bid items.

Item 506: Temporary Erosion, Sedimentation and Environmental Controls

The use of hay bales is not permitted as Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) measures.

The Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) consists of temporary erosion control measures needed and provided for under this Item. The disturbed area is less than one acre and use of erosion control measures is not anticipated. If physical conditions encountered at the job site require necessary controls, BMP installation, maintenance, and removal will be paid as extra work on a force account basis per Articles 4.4 and 9.7. Since the disturbed area is less than 5 acres, a "Notice of Intent" (NOI) is not required.

Before starting grading operations and during the project duration, place the temporary or permanent erosion control measures to prevent sediment from leaving the right of way.

Implement temporary and permanent erosion control measures to comply with the National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) general permit under the Clean Water Act.

Item 531: Sidewalks

An air-entraining admixture is not required.

For concrete curbs, use Grade 7 aggregate conforming to Section 421.2.6 of the Item, "Hydraulic Cement Concrete."

For driveways and turnouts, coarse aggregate Grade No. 3 through No. 8 conforming to the gradation requirements specified in the Item, "Hydraulic Cement Concrete" will be permitted.

For reinforcing steel in sidewalks and pedestrian ramps, use No. 4 bars at a maximum 18 in. spacing center-to-center in both directions.

Item 618: Conduit

When backfilling bore pits, ensure that the conduit is not damaged during installation or due to settling backfill material. Compact select backfill in 3 equal lifts to the bottom of the conduit; or if using sand, place it 2 in. above the conduit. Ensure backfill density is equal to that of the existing soil. Prevent material from entering the conduit.

Construct bore pits a minimum of 5 ft. from the edge of the base or pavement. Close the bore pit holes overnight.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, install underground conduit a minimum of 24 in. deep. Install the conduit in accordance with the latest National Electrical Code (NEC) and applicable Department standard sheets. Place conduit under driveways or roadways a minimum of 24 in. below the pavement surface.

Provide a single 1/C #14 insulated wire in conduit runs which have been identified in the plans to carry fiber optic cable. Provide UL-listed solid copper wire with orange color low density polyethylene insulation, suitable for conduit installation, rated for a temperature range of -20 C to +60 C and a voltage rating of 600V. This wire will serve as a tracer, or locate, wire for locating underground conduit containing fiber optic cabling and will be paid for under Item 620, "Electrical Conductors."

Where PVC, duct cable, and HDPE conduit 1 in. and larger is allowed and installed per Department standards, provide a PVC elbow in place of the galvanized rigid metal elbow required by the Electrical Details standards. Ensure the PVC elbow is of the same schedule rating as the conduit to which it is connected. Use only a flat, high tensile strength polyester fiber pull tape to pull conductors through the PVC conduit system.

Remove conductor and conduit to be abandoned to 1 ft. below the ground level. This work is subsidiary to the various bid items.

Do not use cast iron junction boxes in concrete traffic barriers and single slope traffic barriers. Use polymer concrete junction boxes as shown on standard sheet ED(4)-14. Mount the junction boxes flush (+ 0 in., - 1/2 in.) with the concrete surface of the concrete barrier.

If using casing to place bored conduit, the casing is subsidiary to the conduit.

If the specifications for electrical items require UL-listed products, this means UL-listed or CSA listed.

Use materials from pre-qualified producers as shown on the Department's Construction Division (CST) material producers list. Check the latest links on the TxDOT website for the list. The category is "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies." The polymer concrete barrier box is subsidiary to Item 618, "Conduit."

Locate the underground utilities within the project limits. Provide the equipment necessary for locating these utilities, locate, and mark them before starting any excavation work in the area. This work is subsidiary to the various bid items. If the Contractor damages or cause damage to any existing underground utilities, repair such damage at no cost to the Department.

Ensure the interconnection of new equipment to the existing system does not interfere with the operation of the remaining system components. Ensure the system remains completely operational between the hours of 6:00 a.m. Monday and 12:00 a.m. (midnight) Saturday.

Do not interrupt system operation without coordinating with the Department's operations personnel at Houston Transtar (Mr. Carlton Allen) at (713) 881-3285.

Perform work to be done on cables during weekends only.

Provide Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal (LTFM) conduit if the plans refer to flexible metal conduit. Do not use flexible metal conduit.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, place conduit runs behind curbs at locations where curbs exist.

Use schedule 80 PVC conduit to house conductor runs under paved riprap, roadway, or driveways, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Use Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC) for exposed conduit.

Before backfilling conduit trenches, place a detectable underground metalized mylar marking tape above the conduit and concrete encasement. Imprint the marking tape with, "TxDOT CONDUIT AND FIBER OPTIC CABLE SYSTEM. CALL (713) 802-5909 BEFORE PROCEEDING" every 18 in. Supplying and installing the marking tapes is subsidiary to the various bid items.

Conduit elbows and rigid metal extensions required when installing PVC conduit systems are subsidiary to the various bid items.

Install a continuous bare or green insulated copper wire No. 8 AWG or larger in every conduit throughout the electrical system in accordance with the Electrical Detail Standard Sheets, and the latest edition of the NEC.

Use materials from pre-qualified producers as shown on the Department's Construction Division (CST) material producers list. Check the latest links on the Department's website for the list. The category is "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies." The polymer concrete barrier box is subsidiary to Item 618, "Conduit."

Item 620: Electrical Conductors

Test each wire of each cable or conductor after installation. Incomplete circuits or damage to the wire or the cable are cause for immediate rejection of the entire cable being tested. Remove and replace the entire cable at no expense to the Department. Also test the replacement cable after installation.

When pulling cables or conductors through the conduit, do not exceed the manufacturer's recommended pulling tensions. Lubricate the cables or conductors with a lubricant recommended by the cable manufacturer.

For both transformer and shoe-base type illumination poles, provide double-pole breakaway fuse holders as shown on the Department's Construction Division (CST) material producers list. Check the latest link on the Department website for this list. The category is "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies." The fuse holder is shown on the list under Items 610 and 620. Provide 10 Amp time delay fuses.

Ensure that circuits test clear of faults, grounds, and open circuits.

Split bolt connectors are allowed only for splices on the grounding conductors.

For Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies (Item 685) and Pedestal Pole Assemblies (Item 687) within the project, provide single-pole breakaway disconnects as shown on the Construction Division (CST) material producers list. Check the latest link on the Department website for this list. The category is "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies." The fuse holder is shown on the list under Item 685. For underground (hot) conductors, install a breakaway connector with a dummy fuse (slug). Provide dummy fuse (slug). For grounded (neutral) conductors, install a breakaway connector with a white colored marking and a permanently installed dummy fuse (slug).

For electrical licensing and electrical certification requirements for this project, see Item 7 of the Standard Specifications and any applicable special provisions to Item 7.

Item 624: Ground Boxes

The ground box locations are approximate. Alternate ground box locations may be used as directed, to avoid placing in sidewalks or driveways.

Ground metal ground box covers. Bond the ground box cover and ground conductors to a ground rod located in the ground box and to the system ground.

Ground the existing metal ground box covers as shown on the latest standard sheet ED (4)-14.

During construction and until project completion, provide personnel and equipment necessary to remove ground box lids for inspection. Provide this assistance within 24 hours of notification.

Construct concrete aprons in accordance with the latest standard sheet ED (4)-14. Make the depth of the concrete apron the same as the depth of the ground box, except for Type 1 and Type 2 ground boxes. For Type 1 or Type 2 ground boxes, construct the concrete apron in accordance with details shown on the "Ground Box Details Installations" standard.

Item 628: Electrical Services

Verify and coordinate the electrical service location with the engineering section of the appropriate utility district or company.

Identify the electrical service pole with an address number assigned by the Utility Service Provider. Provide 2-in. numerals visible from the highway. Provide numbers cut out aluminum figures nailed to wood poles or painted figures on steel poles or service cabinets.

Item 682: Vehicle and Pedestrian Signal Heads

Install two set screws on vehicle signal head mounting hardware fittings.
Furnish black housings for vehicle and pedestrian signals. Furnish black vehicle signal head back plates with 2 in. retroreflective yellow borders.

Furnish black housings for vehicle and pedestrian signals. Ensure the door and visor match the mast arm and pedestrian pole color. Furnish black vehicle signal head back plates with 2 in. retroreflective yellow borders.

Item 685: Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies

When shown on the plans, provide solar powered flasher controller assemblies in accordance with Departmental Material Specifications DMS-11150, "Solar Power Flasher Controller Assembly."

When solar powered school zone signs are shown on the plans, provide solar powered flasher controller assemblies capable of 24 hour operations.

Item 686: Traffic Signal Pole Assemblies (Steel)

For a steel mast arm or steel strain pole assembly, hold the anchor bolts and conduits rigidly in place with a welded steel template.

Leave a minimum of one full diameter thread exposed on each anchor bolt securing a signal pole.

Set the anchor bolts for the steel strain poles so that two are in compression and two are in tension.

Use a Texas Cone Penetrometer reading of 10. The drilled shaft length is from the surface elevation to the bottom of the drilled shaft. Provide an additional length of the pole foundation from the surface level to the roadway level, if required for unusual locations. Provide the drilled shaft depth regardless of the length of the pole foundation. The pole foundation depth from the surface level to the roadway level is a maximum of 4 ft., or as approved.

Locate mast arm pole assemblies a minimum of 4 ft. from the roadway curb or pavement edge.

Place steel strain poles at a 10 ft. desirable minimum distance from the roadway curb or pavement edge.

After the traffic signal pole assembly is plumb and the nuts are tight, tack-weld each anchor bolt nut in two places to its washer. Tack-weld each washer to the base plate in two places. Do not weld components to the bolt. Perform tack-welding in accordance with the Item, "Steel Structures." After tack-welding, repair galvanizing damage on bolts, nuts, and washers in accordance with Section 445.3.5, "Repairs."

The Department may test the anchor bolts using ultrasonic methods for traffic signal poles after they are installed. Replace faulty anchor bolts as directed. Do not weld the anchor bolts.

Item 688: Pedestrian Detectors and Vehicle Loop Detectors

Provide pedestrian push buttons a minimum of 2 in. diameter in the smallest dimension.

Install a rubber grommet or bushing between the push button assembly and the signal pole to protect the conductors.

Provide a black tube loop detector wire as specified in the "International Municipal Signal Association, Inc." (IMSA) Specifications.

At intersections where a minimum of 10 ft. spacing between adjacent accessible pedestrian signal units is not possible, provide each accessible pedestrian pushbutton with the following features: a pushbutton locator tone, a tactile arrow, a speech walk message for the walking person indication and a speech pushbutton information message.

Install a rubber grommet or bushing between the push button assembly and the signal pole to protect the conductors.

Install two set screws on vehicle signal head mounting hardware fittings.

Item 690: Maintenance of Traffic Signals

Provide all materials, except traffic signal poles, mast arms, signal controller cabinets, solar flasher assemblies, and flasher cabinets. Provide all labor, tools, and equipment necessary for completion of an operating signal installation and for completion of this contract. All materials must be approved before they are incorporated into the work.

Electrical work performed by non-certified personnel, as defined in special provision to Item 8, is not in accordance with the requirement of the contract and may be rejected as unsuitable for use due to poor workmanship.

Grounding conductors that will share the same conduit, ground box, or structure will be bonded together at every accessible point in accordance with the National Electrical Code.

Item 6004: Communication Cable

Jelly-fill each end of the communications cable that is exposed to elements during storage or after installing.

Ensure each communication cable run is continuous without splices from controller to controller.

Assume responsibility for the signal carrying capability and performance of the cable. Install each wire with a lightning protection device unless otherwise noted. Ground the cable in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

Item 6058: Battery Back-up System for Signal Cabinets

Contractor will provide all materials for the replacement of the BBU System.

Perform the following work methods as directed;

- Test BBU System
- Check battery voltage
- Clean BBU Cabinet - Inside and out
- Replace BBU batteries, as directed.
- Complete PM Form (BBU Cabinet); Indicate the number of batteries replaced and battery expiration date(s), place form in BBU cabinet after completion.
- Re-attach BBU battery temperature sensor
- Re-install sealant and duct seal
- Check function of tattle-tail lights

- Lubricate piano hinges.

The work methods described above shall be paid for as one (1) BBU Preventive Maintenance.

Item 6185: Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA) and Trailer Attenuator (TA)

A shadow vehicle with Truck Mounted Attenuators (TMAs) or Trailer Attenuators (TAs) is required as shown on the appropriate Traffic Control Plan (TCP) sheets. TMAs/TAs must meet the requirements of the Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Device List.

Level 3 Compliant TMAs/TAs are required for this project.

Trailer Attenuators are allowed to be used on this project.

In addition to the shadow vehicles with TMAs/TAs that are specified as being required on the TCP layout sheets for this project, provide additional shadow vehicles with TMAs/TAs as shown on the TCP Standard sheets. The Contractor is responsible for determining if one or more of these operations will be ongoing at the same time to determine the total number of TMAs/TAs needed on the project.

Item 6306: Video Imaging Vehicle Detection System

Item 6306-6012 VIVDS Cabling (Install Only) has been replaced with Item 6306-6007 VIVDS Cabling, with the contractor furnishing and installing.

Furnish the cable to operate the Video Imaging Vehicle Detection System (VIVDS) in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations or purchase it from the same manufacturer as the VIVDS equipment.

Supply VIVDS equipment that can process up to a maximum of 6 camera inputs per intersection. Additional equipment to accommodate up to 6 camera inputs is subsidiary to the various bid items. No extra compensation will be allowed for additional equipment needed to make the VIVDS equipment fully operational under this Item.

Detector zone videotaping for this project will not be required.

Item 6354: Dynamic LED Curve Warning System w/LED Advance Curve Warning Sign

Item 6354-6001 Lead LED Curve Sign and Item 6354-6002 LED Chevron will be paid for as **INSTALL ONLY**. TxDOT will supply this Item.

Estimate & Quantity Sheet

CONTROLLING PROJECT ID 6461-43-001 **DISTRICT** Houston **COUNTY** Harris
HIGHWAY IH0610

			CONTROL SECTION JOB		**6461-43-001**	TOTAL EST.	TOTAL FINAL
			PROJECT ID		**A00206023**		
			COUNTY		**Harris**		
			HIGHWAY		**IH0610**		
ALT	**BID CODE**	**DESCRIPTION**	**UNIT**	EST.	FINAL		
	104-6001	REMOVING CONC (PAV)	SY	6.000		6.000	
	416-6032	DRILL SHAFT (TRF SIG POLE) (36 IN)	LF	1.000		1.000	
	416-6034	DRILL SHAFT (TRF SIG POLE) (48 IN)	LF	1.000		1.000	
	429-6009	CONC STR REPAIR (STANDARD)	SF	10.000		10.000	
	500-6033	MOBILIZATION (CALLOUT)	EA	24.000		24.000	
	500-6034	MOBILIZATION (EMERGENCY)	EA	5.000		5.000	
	531-6002	CONC SIDEWALKS (5")	SY	6.000		6.000	
	618-6013	CONDT (PVC) (SCH 40) (1/2")	LF	100.000		100.000	
	618-6021	CONDT (PVC) (SCH 40) (1 1/2")	LF	50.000		50.000	
	618-6023	CONDT (PVC) (SCH 40) (2")	LF	395.000		395.000	
	618-6029	CONDT (PVC) (SCH 40) (3")	LF	119.000		119.000	
	618-6033	CONDT (PVC) (SCH 40) (4")	LF	100.000		100.000	
	618-6047	CONDT (PVC) (SCH 80) (2") (BORE)	LF	1,500.000		1,500.000	
	618-6064	CONDT (RM) (1")	LF	158.000		158.000	
	618-6068	CONDT (RM) (1 1/2")	LF	1,000.000		1,000.000	
	618-6070	CONDT (RM) (2")	LF	200.000		200.000	
	618-6071	CONDT (RM) (2") (BORE)	LF	20.000		20.000	
	618-6074	CONDT (RM) (3")	LF	50.000		50.000	
	618-6078	CONDT (RM) (4")	LF	300.000		300.000	
	620-6009	ELEC CONDR (NO.6) BARE	LF	5,000.000		5,000.000	
	620-6010	ELEC CONDR (NO.6) INSULATED	LF	15,000.000		15,000.000	
	620-6020	ELEC CONDR (NO.1/0) INSULATED	LF	10.000		10.000	
	620-6022	ELEC CONDR (NO.2/0) INSULATED	LF	10,500.000		10,500.000	
	621-6005	TRAY CABLE (4 CONDR) (12 AWG)	LF	500.000		500.000	
	624-6010	GROUND BOX TY D (162922)W/APRON	EA	50.000		50.000	
	625-6003	ZINC-COAT STL WIRE STRAND (3/8")	LF	10,000.000		10,000.000	
	625-6004	ZINC-COAT STL WIRE STRAND (5/16")	LF	30,000.000		30,000.000	
	627-6002	TIMBER POLE (CL 2) 40 FT	EA	10.000		10.000	
	627-6003	TIMBER POLE (CL 2) 50 FT	EA	10.000		10.000	
	627-6005	TIMBER POLE (CL 2) 35 FT	EA	10.000		10.000	
	628-6002	REMOVE ELECTRICAL SERVICES	EA	25.000		25.000	
	680-6001	INSTALL HWY TRF SIG (FLASH BEACON)	EA	50.000		50.000	
	680-6004	REMOVING TRAFFIC SIGNALS	EA	100.000		100.000	
	682-6015	VEH SIG SEC(12")LED(RED ARW)(LENS ONLY)	EA	50.000		50.000	
	682-6018	PED SIG SEC (LED)(COUNTDOWN)	EA	350.000		350.000	
	682-6020	PED SIG SEC (HOUSING ONLY)	EA	250.000		250.000	
	682-6021	BACK PLATE (12")(1 SEC)	EA	25.000		25.000	

Estimate & Quantity Sheet

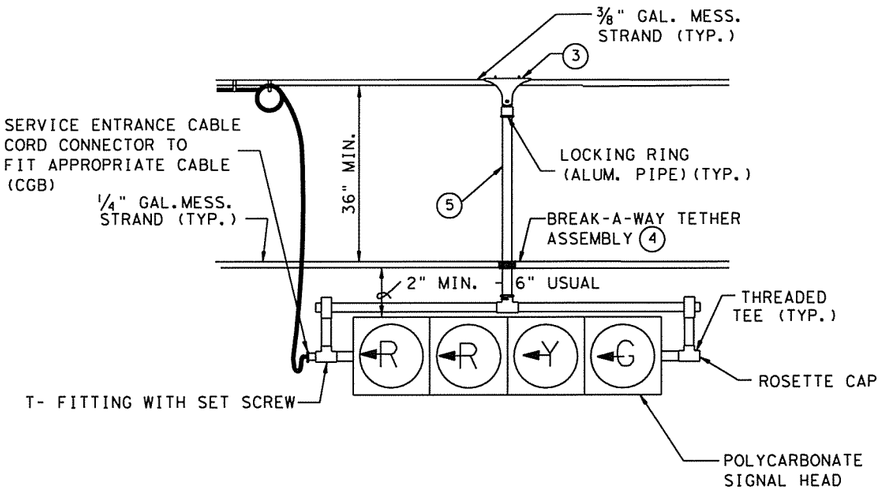
CONTROLLING PROJECT ID 6461-43-001 **DISTRICT** Houston **COUNTY** Harris
HIGHWAY IH0610

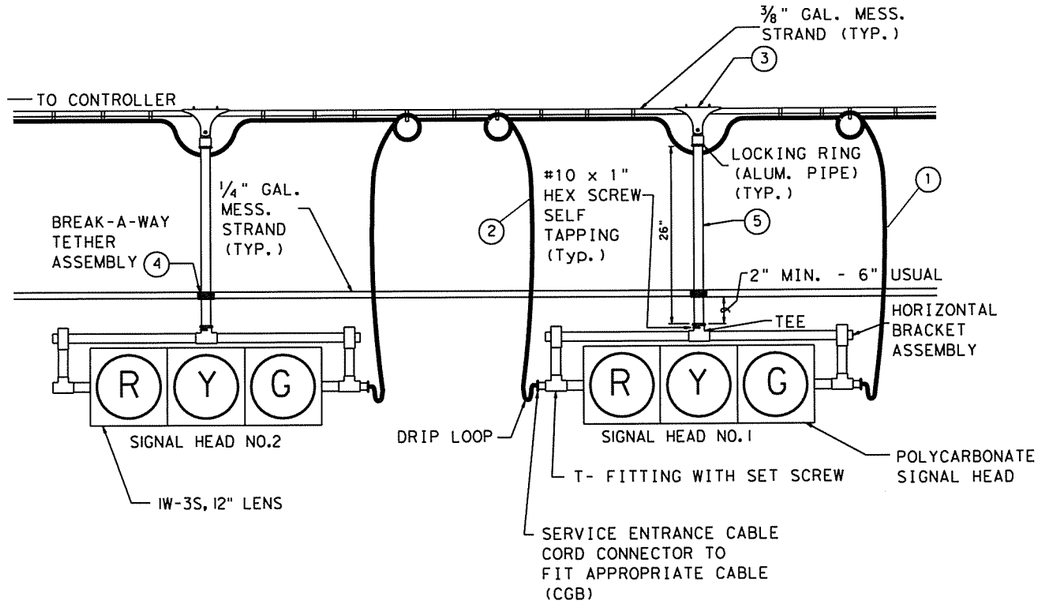
			CONTROL SECTION JOB		**6461-43-001**		TOTAL EST.	TOTAL FINAL
			PROJECT ID		**A00206023**			
			COUNTY		**Harris**			
			HIGHWAY		**IH0610**			
ALT	**BID CODE**	**DESCRIPTION**		**UNIT**	EST.	FINAL		
	682-6047	LOUVER (12") (ADJUSTABLE)		EA	1.000		1.000	
	682-6048	VEH SIG SEC (12")(LED)(YEL)(SOLAR)		EA	75.000		75.000	
	682-6049	BACKPLATE W/REFL BRDR(4 SEC)		EA	150.000		150.000	
	682-6050	BACKPLATE W/REFL BRDR(5 SEC)		EA	150.000		150.000	
	682-6060	BACKPLATE W/REFL BRDR(3 SEC)		EA	150.000		150.000	
	684-6007	TRF SIG CBL (TY A)(12 AWG)(2 CONDR)		LF	80,000.000		80,000.000	
	684-6009	TRF SIG CBL (TY A)(12 AWG)(4 CONDR)		LF	80,000.000		80,000.000	
	684-6012	TRF SIG CBL (TY A)(12 AWG)(7 CONDR)		LF	80,000.000		80,000.000	
	684-6028	TRF SIG CBL (TY A)(14 AWG)(2 CONDR)		LF	50,000.000		50,000.000	
	684-6079	TRF SIG CBL (TY C)(12 AWG)(2 CONDR)		LF	50,000.000		50,000.000	
	685-6003	REMOVE RDSD FLASH BEACON ASSEMBLY		EA	45.000		45.000	
	685-6004	INSTL RDSD FLSH BCN ASSM (SOLAR PWRD)		EA	65.000		65.000	
	686-6004	INS TRF SIG PL AM (S)LUM ARM(10')		EA	15.000		15.000	
	686-6292	INS TRF SIG PL AM (MAST)(INSTALL ONLY)		EA	2.000		2.000	
	686-6293	INS TRF SIG PL AM (STRAN)(INSTLL ONLY)		EA	2.000		2.000	
	686-6294	INSTALL TSPA(S) (MAST DBL)(INSTL ONLY)		EA	1.000		1.000	
	688-6001	PED DETECT PUSH BUTTON (APS)		EA	70.000		70.000	
	688-6002	PED DETECT PUSH BUTTON (STANDARD)		EA	50.000		50.000	
	688-6003	PED DETECTOR CONTROLLER UNIT		EA	5.000		5.000	
	690-6009	REMOVAL OF CABLES		LF	250,000.000		250,000.000	
	690-6020	INSTALL OF ELECTRICAL SERVICE		EA	20.000		20.000	
	690-6027	REMOVAL OF SIGNAL RELATED SIGNS		EA	150.000		150.000	
	690-6028	REPLACE OF SIGNAL RELATED SIGNS		EA	250.000		250.000	
	690-6029	INSTALL OF SIGNAL RELATED SIGNS		EA	50.000		50.000	
	690-6032	INSTALL OF PEDESTRIAN PUSH BUTTONS		EA	150.000		150.000	
	690-6036	INSTALL OF FND FOR GROUND MNT CABINETS		EA	2.000		2.000	
	690-6038	REMOVAL OF CONTROL CABINET(GRND MNT)		EA	5.000		5.000	
	690-6040	INSTALL OF CONTROL CABINET(GRND MNT)		EA	5.000		5.000	
	690-6046	INSTALL OF FLASHER CABINET		EA	25.000		25.000	
	690-6071	INS OF TRF SIG PL FND (30" DRIL SHFT)		LF	1.000		1.000	
	690-6072	INS OF TRF SIG PL FND (36" DRIL SHFT)		LF	1.000		1.000	
	690-6073	INS OF TRF SIG PL FND (42" DRIL SHFT)		LF	1.000		1.000	
	690-6074	INS OF TRF SIG PL FND (48" DRIL SHFT)		LF	1.000		1.000	
	690-6078	INSTL DOWN GUY W/GUARD		EA	30.000		30.000	
	690-6081	INSTL DOWN GUY AND ANCHOR W/GUARD		EA	30.000		30.000	
	690-6087	INSTL PED POLE ASSM		EA	100.000		100.000	
	690-6106	INSTALL OF FOUNDATION (PEDESTAL POLE)		LF	1.000		1.000	

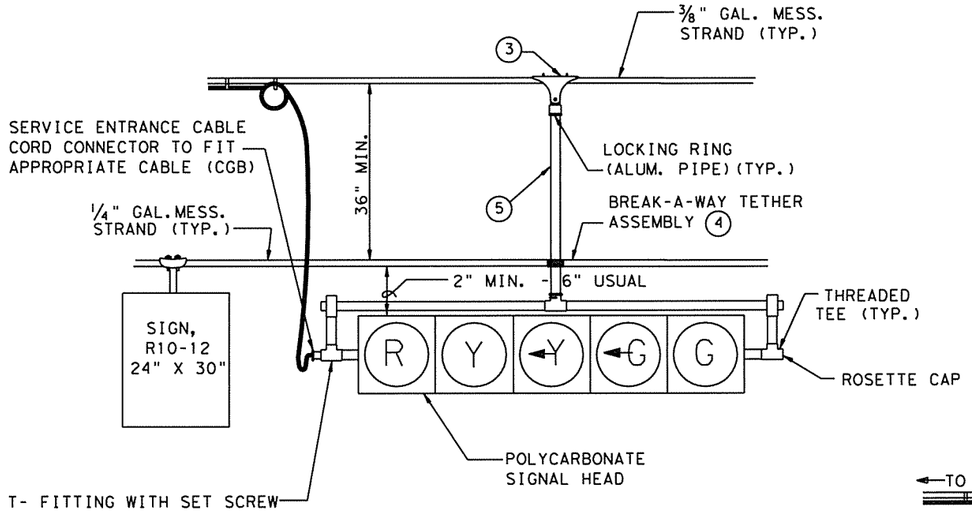
Estimate & Quantity Sheet

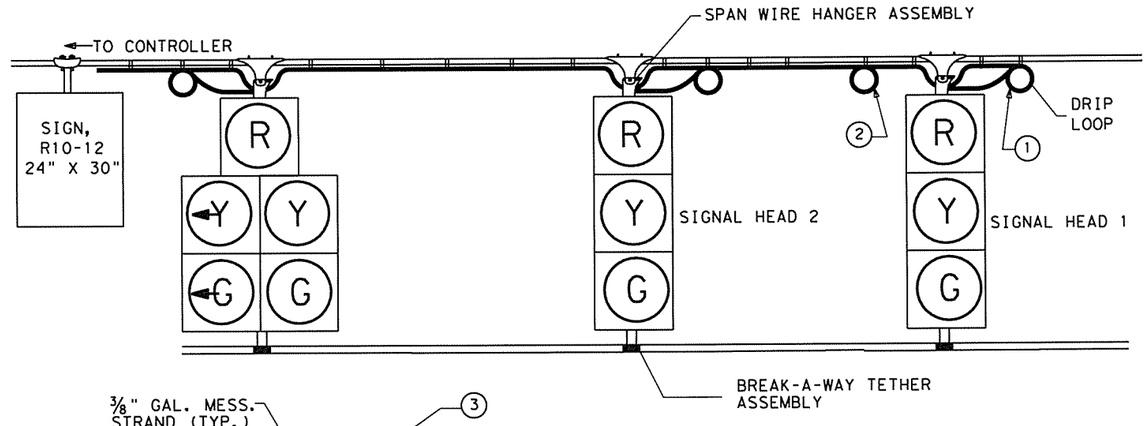
CONTROLLING PROJECT ID 6461-43-001 **DISTRICT** Houston **COUNTY** Harris
HIGHWAY IH0610

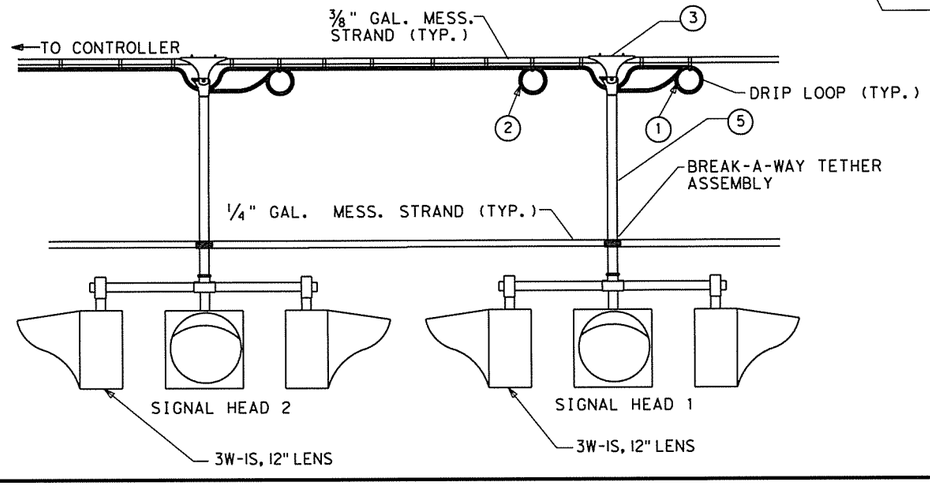
						TOTAL EST.	TOTAL FINAL
		CONTROL SECTION JOB		**6461-43-001**			
		PROJECT ID		**A00206023**			
		COUNTY		**Harris**			
		HIGHWAY		**IH0610**			
ALT	**BID CODE**	**DESCRIPTION**	**UNIT**	EST.	FINAL		
	690-6108	REPLACE ELEC SERV (TY D)(EXCLD POLE)	EA	30.000		30.000	
	690-6111	REPL VEH SIG SEC (12")LED(GRN)	EA	100.000		100.000	
	690-6112	REPL VEH SIG SEC (12")LED(GRN ARW)	EA	50.000		50.000	
	690-6113	REPL VEH SIG SEC (12")LED(YEL)	EA	100.000		100.000	
	690-6114	REPL VEH SIG SEC (12")LED(YEL ARW)	EA	50.000		50.000	
	690-6115	REPL VEH SIG SEC (12")LED(RED)	EA	100.000		100.000	
	690-6116	REPL VEH SIG SEC (12")LED(RED ARW)	EA	50.000		50.000	
	690-6117	REPL VH SG SEC (12")LED(GRN U-TURN ARW)	EA	50.000		50.000	
	690-6118	REPL VH SG SEC (12")LED(YEL U-TURN ARW)	EA	50.000		50.000	
	690-6119	REPL VH SG SEC (12")LED(RED U-TURN ARW)	EA	50.000		50.000	
	690-6120	TRF SIG HD(REPL)(3SEC)(LED)W/BRKT BKPL	EA	300.000		300.000	
	690-6121	TRF SIG HD(REPL)(4SEC)(LED)W/BRKT BKPL	EA	150.000		150.000	
	690-6122	TRF SIG HD(REPL)(5SEC)(LED)W/BRKT BKPL	EA	15.000		15.000	
	690-6124	INSTALL PED POLE ASSM W/O FOUNDATION	EA	50.000		50.000	
	690-6131	INSTALL BBU SYSTEM	EA	20.000		20.000	
	690-6132	REMOVE BBU SYSTEM	EA	4.000		4.000	
	690-6133	REPLACE BBU SYSTEM	EA	2.000		2.000	
	690-6139	REPL VEH SIG TUNNEL VISOR (12")	EA	1.000		1.000	
	690-6141	REPLACE BBU BATTERY	EA	1.000		1.000	
	6000-6016	INSTALL ELECTRICAL SPLICE	EA	100.000		100.000	
	6000-6054	REPLACE STEEL SERVICE POLE	EA	5.000		5.000	
	6000-6109	REPLACE PHOTOCELL	EA	10.000		10.000	
	6000-6128	INSTALL LUMINAIRE (LED)	EA	25.000		25.000	
	6000-6156	INST ALUMINUM CABLE STRAP	EA	10,000.000		10,000.000	
	6000-6157	REPL ALUMINUM CABLE STRAP	EA	3,500.000		3,500.000	
	6004-6009	COMM CABLE (AERIAL)(22 AWG)(25 PAIR)	LF	3,000.000		3,000.000	
	6185-6002	TMA (STATIONARY)	DAY	150.000		150.000	
	6185-6005	TMA (MOBILE OPERATION)	DAY	35.000		35.000	
	6306-6007	VIVDS CABLING	LF	6,000.000		6,000.000	
	6354-6001	LEAD LED CURVE SIGN	EA	4.000		4.000	
	6354-6002	LED CHEVRON	EA	10.000		10.000	











(1) LEAD - IN CABLE FROM CONTROLLER TO SIGNAL HEAD NO. 1

(2) JUMPER TO SIGNAL HEAD NO. 2

(3) CAST ALUMINUM SPAN WIRE CLAMP AND FEMALE CLEVIS ADAPTER (ALUMINUM PIPE) OR CAST ALUMINUM SPAN WIRE CLAMP TO ACCOMMODATE ADJUSTABLE HANGER BRACKET. SECURE CLEVIS PIN WITH A WASHER (BOTH ENDS) AND HUMP BACK COTTER PIN. DRILL CLEVIS PIN OPENINGS AND FIT WITH A SPLIT BUSHING. CLEVIS PIN, WASHER, COTTER PIN, AND SPLIT BUSHING TO BE STAINLESS STEEL.

(4) INSTALL TETHER CABLE ON BACK SIDE OF PIPE OR ADJUSTABLE BRACKET.

(5) 1 1/2" ALUM. PIPE (TYP.) OR ALUM. ADJUSTABLE HANGER BRACKET W/BREAKWAY TETHER ASSEMBLY

NOTE: BACKPLATES OMITTED FOR CLARITY

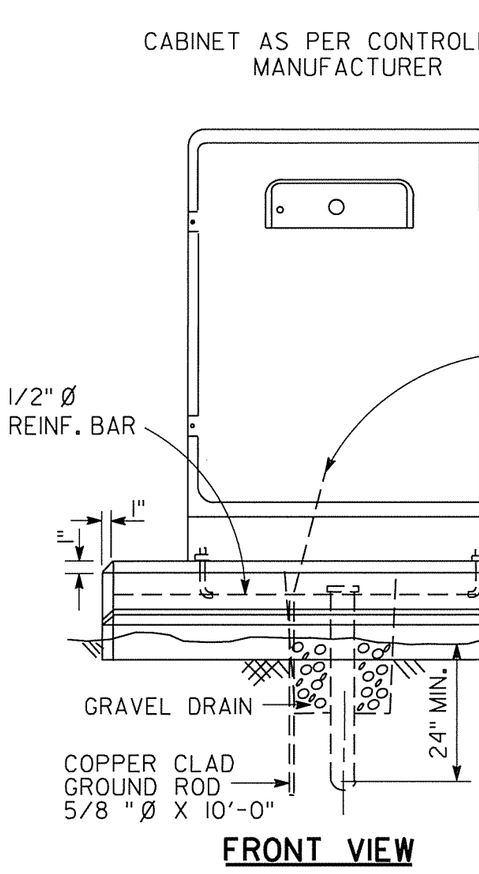
Texas Department of Transportation
Houston District

SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS SIGNAL HEAD SPAN WIRE MOUNT DETAILS

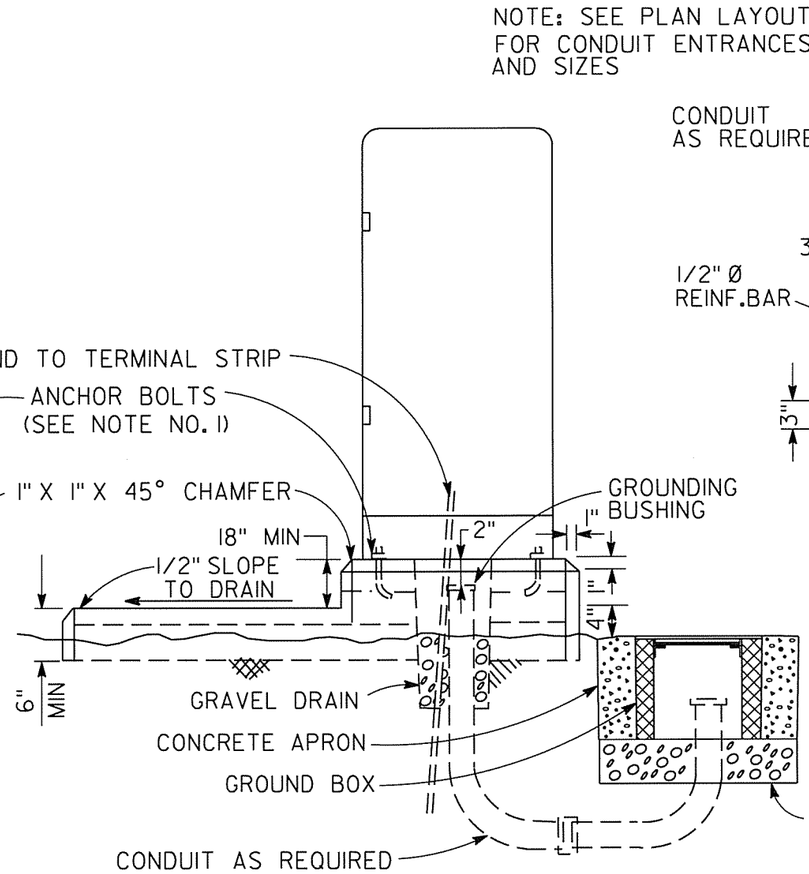
SHS/WMD

FILE:	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT 2004	DIST	FED REG	PROJECT NO.	SHEET
REVISIONS 12-04 08-12 11-16	HOU	6	RMC 6461-43-001	5
	COUNTY		CONTROL SECT JOB	HIGHWAY
	HARRIS, etc.		6461 43 001	I-610, etc.

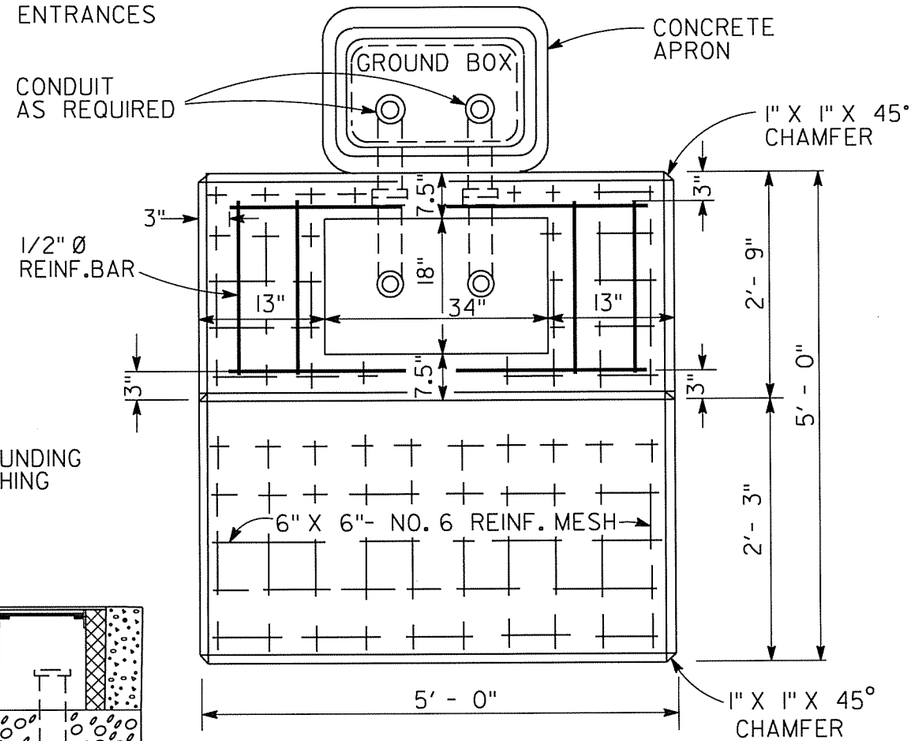
STD-M11



FRONT VIEW



SIDE VIEW



TOP VIEW
(LESS CABINET)

NOTES:

1. CABINET MANUFACTURER TO PROVIDE DETAILS OF ANCHOR BOLT LOCATION.
2. MODIFY DIMENSIONS FOR CONCRETE BASE TO FIT EQUIPMENT FURNISHED, IF NECESSARY.
3. PROVIDE GRAVEL DRAIN FOR CONTROLLER AND ALL GROUND BOXES.
4. FURNISH CLASS "B" OR CLASS "C" CONCRETE.
5. SET CONTROLLER FOUNDATION LEVEL WITH THE PAVEMENT SURFACE OR AS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER.
6. FURNISH AT NO COST TO THE DEPARTMENT ANY ADDITIONAL CONCRETE WHICH MAY BE NECESSARY TO STABILIZE THE FOUNDATION AT UNUSUAL LOCATIONS.
7. PLACE REINFORCING BARS AS DIRECTED.
8. UPON INSTALLING THE CONTROLLER CABINET, APPLY A SILICON-BASED CAULKING COMPOUND AROUND THE BASE OF THE CONTROLLER CABINET.

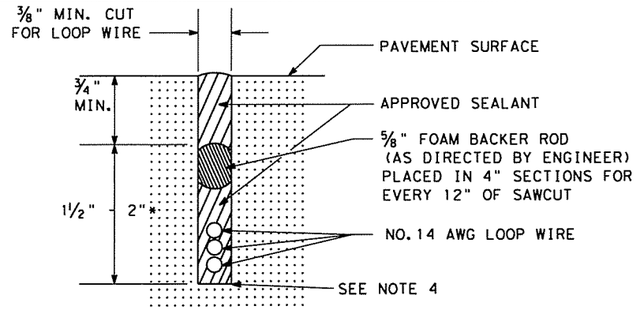
Texas Department of Transportation
Houston District

SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS CONTROLLER FOUNDATION DETAIL

SD/SCFD

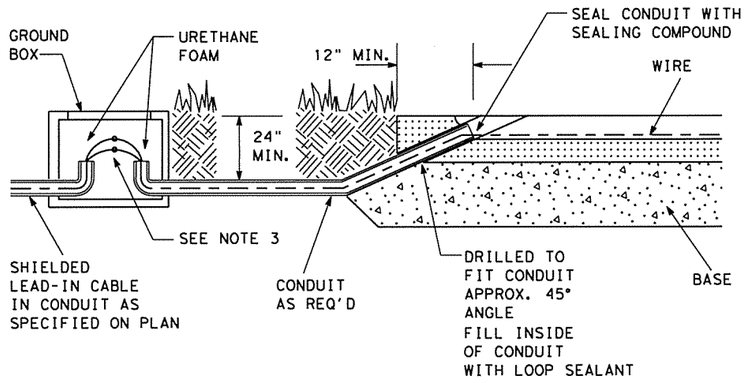
FILE:	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT 2007	DIST	FED REG	PROJECT NO.	SHEET
REVISIONS 08-04 03-07	HOU	6	RMC 6461-43-001	6
	COUNTY		CONTROL SECT JOB	HIGHWAY
	HARRIS, etc.		6461 43 001	I-610, etc.

STD-M1

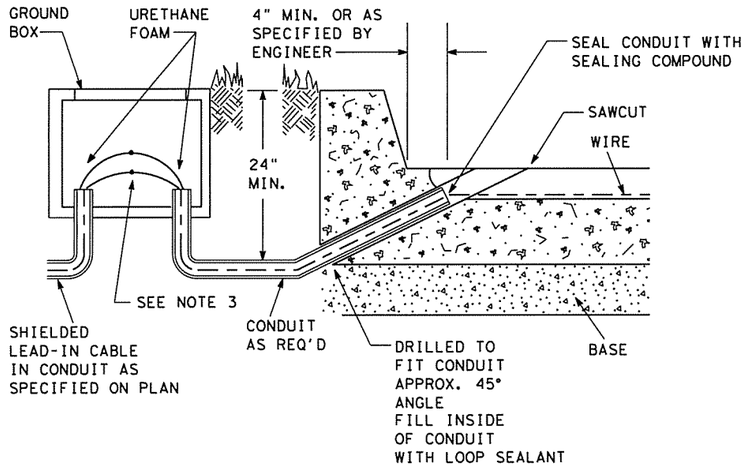


LOOP SAW CUT CROSS-SECTION

* SAWCUTS IN BRIDGE DECKS ARE TYPICALLY 1" DEPTH MAXIMUM
SAWCUTS IN BRIDGE DECKS AND ACROSS EXPANSION JOINTS
SHALL BE AS APPROVED BY ENGINEER

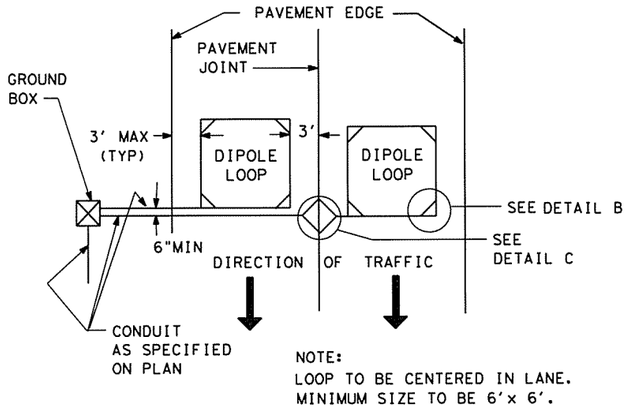


TYPICAL LEAD IN CONFIGURATION (WITHOUT CURBING)

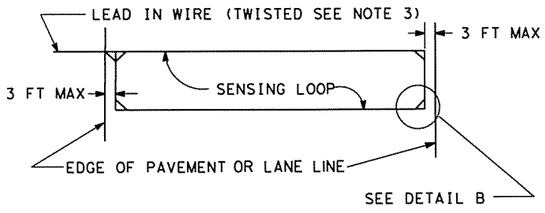


TYPICAL LEAD IN CONFIGURATION (WITH CURBING)

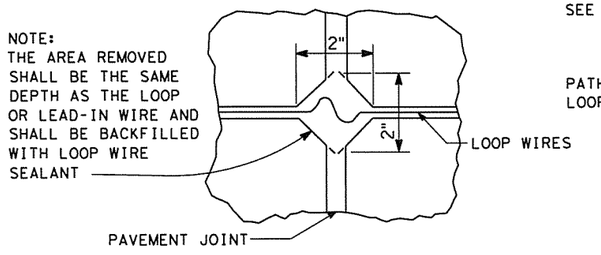
TYPE DET.	NUMBER OF LANES	LENGTH	WIDTH	TURNS OF WIRE
PULSE	1	6 FT.- 12 FT.	6 FT.	4
PULSE	2	13 FT.-26 FT.	6 FT.	3
PULSE	3	27 FT.-39 FT.	6 FT.	2
PULSE	4	40 FT.-46 FT.	6 FT.	1
PRES-ENCE	1	40 FT.	6 FT.	2



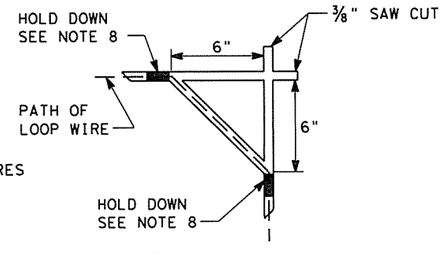
PAVEMENT JOINT DETAILS



TYPICAL LAYOUT OF DIPOLE LOOP



DETAIL C



DETAIL B

TYPICAL ALL FOUR CORNERS
(DIPOLE LOOPS)

NOTES:

1. INSTALL THE LOOP WIRES IN THE SHORTEST TIME PRACTICAL, NOT TO EXCEED 4 HOURS MAXIMUM AND SCHEDULE THIS WORK DURING OFF- PEAK HOURS TO MINIMIZE DELAY TO VEHICLE TRAFFIC.
2. CUT PAVEMENT WITH A CONCRETE SAW TO NEAT LINES AND REMOVE LOOSE MATERIAL. ENSURE A CLEAN AND DRY CUT WHEN PLACING THE SEALING COMPOUND.
3. TWIST LEAD-IN WIRES A MINIMUM OF FIVE TURNS PER FOOT AND DO NOT DISTURB THEM AFTER THE LOOP HAS BEEN TUNED. DO NOT TWIST LOOP WIRES IN SAW CUT.
4. SEAL WIRE PLACED IN THE SAW CUT BY FULLY ENCAPSULATING IT IN A SEALANT ACCEPTABLE TO THE ENGINEER. SEALING COMPOUND SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH DMS 6340.
5. INSTALL TWO-CONDUCTOR #14 SHIELDED CABLE FROM THE BASE OF A STEEL POLE OR TOP OF A WOOD POLE TO THE CONTROLLER OR AS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER.
6. ENSURE CONNECTIONS ARE SOLDERED. SEAL SOLDER JOINT WITH SCOTCH CAST OR OTHER METHOD ACCEPTABLE TO THE ENGINEER.
7. FURNISH #14 XHHW LOOP WIRE LOOSELY ENCASED IN A FLEXIBLE VINYL OR PLASTIC TUBE. APPLY A WATERPROOF SEAL TO THE ENDS OF THE VINYL OR PLASTIC TUBING ENCASING THE WIRE IMMEDIATELY AFTER PLACING THE WIRE TO PREVENT MOISTURE FROM ENTERING THE TUBE.
8. SECURE THE LOOP WIRE IN PLACE EVERY 2 FT. WITH SHORT STRIPS OF RUBBER OR NEOPRENE FLEXIBLE TUBING OR POLYETHYLENE FOAM SEALANT BACKER APPROXIMATELY 1 IN. IN LENGTH. LEAVE STRIPS IN PLACE AND FILL THE SLOT WITH LOOP SEALER.
9. INSTALL SAWCUT OF SUFFICIENT DEPTH TO PROVIDE FOR A MINIMUM OF 1 IN. DEPTH OF SEALER OVER THE WIRE.
10. INSTALL EACH LOOP DETECTOR LEAD-IN IN A SEPARATE SAWCUT FROM THE DETECTOR TO THE EDGE OF ROADWAY. SEPARATE THE SAW CUTS AT A MINIMUM OF 6 IN. INSTALL EACH LOOP DETECTOR RUN IN A SEPARATE CONDUIT (SIZE AS REQUIRED) FROM THE EDGE OF ROADWAY TO A GROUND BOX AS SHOWN ON THE PLAN LAYOUT.
11. PLACE LOOP WIRE IN A FLEXIBLE VINYL OR POLYETHYLENE TUBING OF 0.184 IN. MINIMUM I.D., 0.031 IN. MINIMUM WALL THICKNESS AND 0.26 IN. MAXIMUM O.D., HAVING A SMOOTH BORE. ENSURE THE TUBING DOES NOT ADHERE TO THE LOOP WIRE IN ANY WAY. ENSURE TUBING IS CAPABLE OF RESISTING DETERIORATION FROM OILS, SOLVENTS AND TEMPERATURES UP TO 212°F. ENSURE TUBING IS HIGHLY ABRASION RESISTANT AND REMAINS FLEXIBLE FROM -22°F TO 212°F.

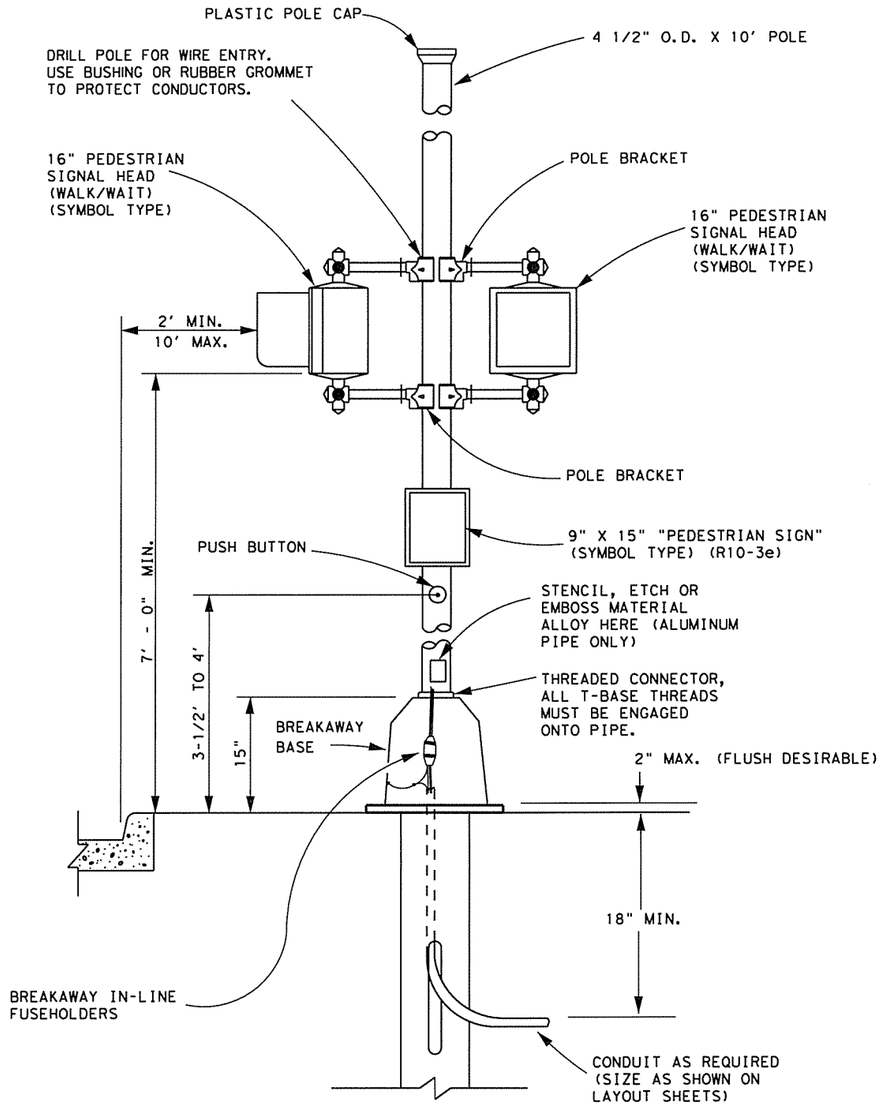
Texas Department of Transportation
Houston District

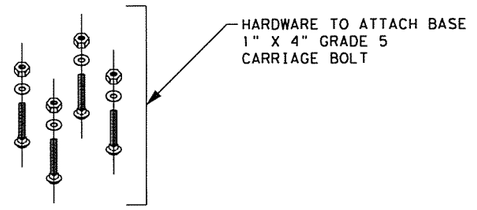
SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS
LOOP DETECTOR DETAILS

LDD

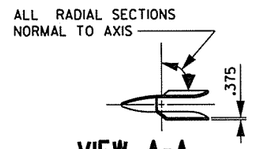
FILE:	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT 2015	DIST	FED REG	PROJECT NO.	SHEET
REVISIONS 8/2004 7/2012 SPELLING 7/2015 °C TO °F	HOU	6	RMC 6461-43-001	7
	COUNTY	CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	HARRIS, etc.	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.

STD-M3

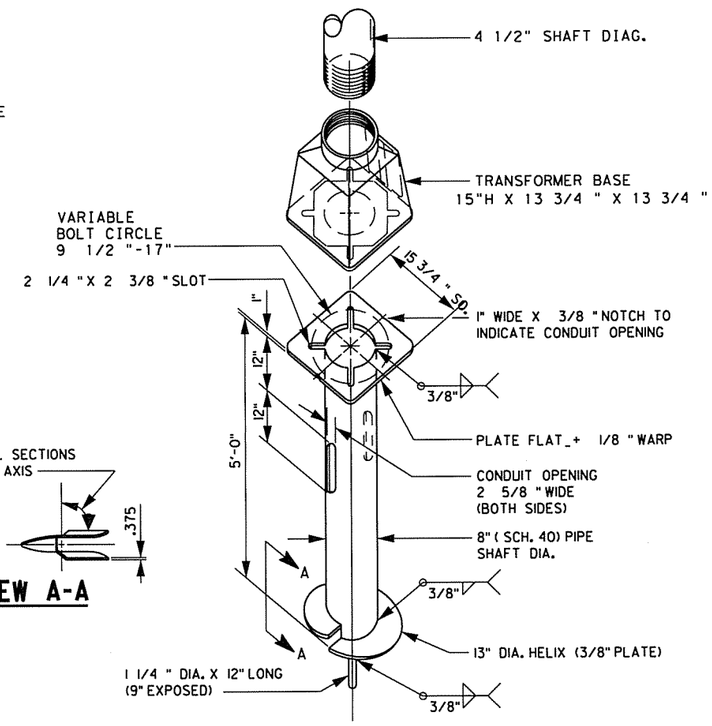




HARDWARE DETAIL



VIEW A-A



SCREW ANCHOR FOUNDATION DETAIL

NOTE:

SEE STANDARD (RFBA - 13) FOR NOTES AND NON - FUSED BREAKAWAY ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR DETAILS

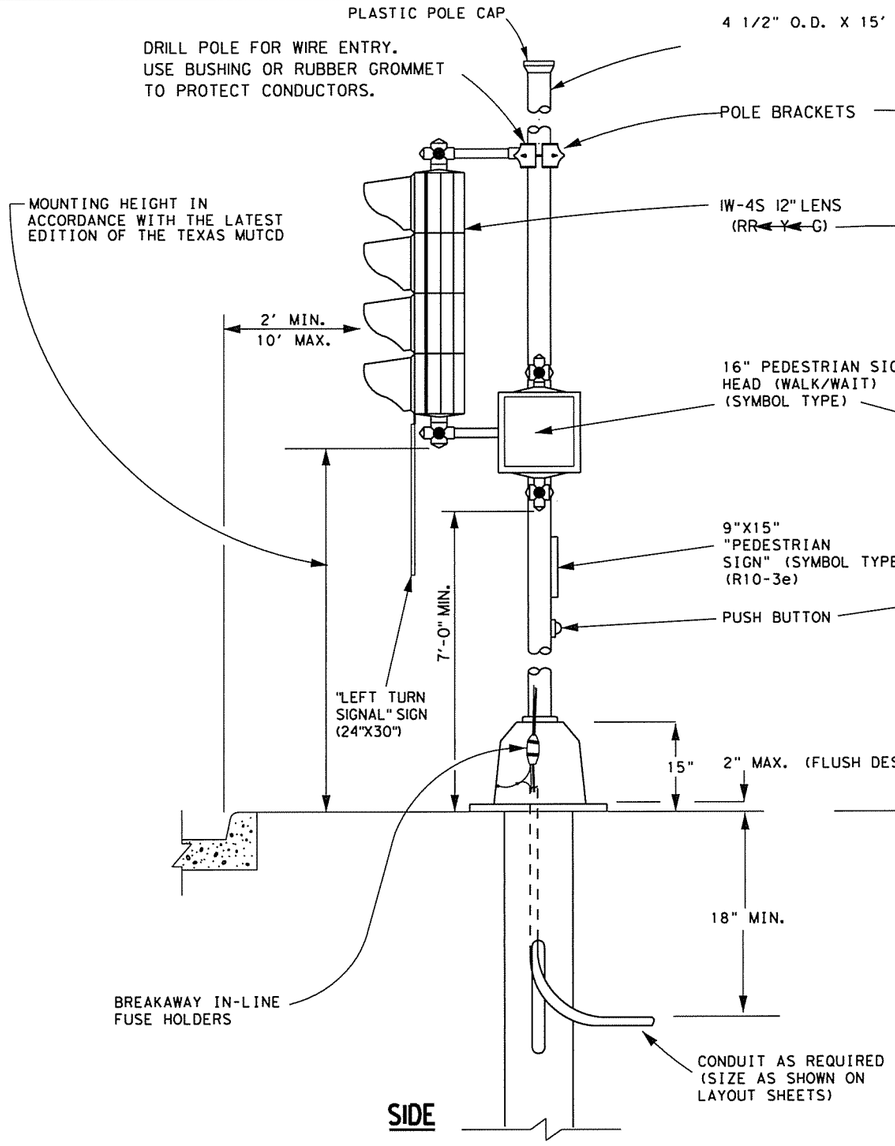
Texas Department of Transportation
Houston District

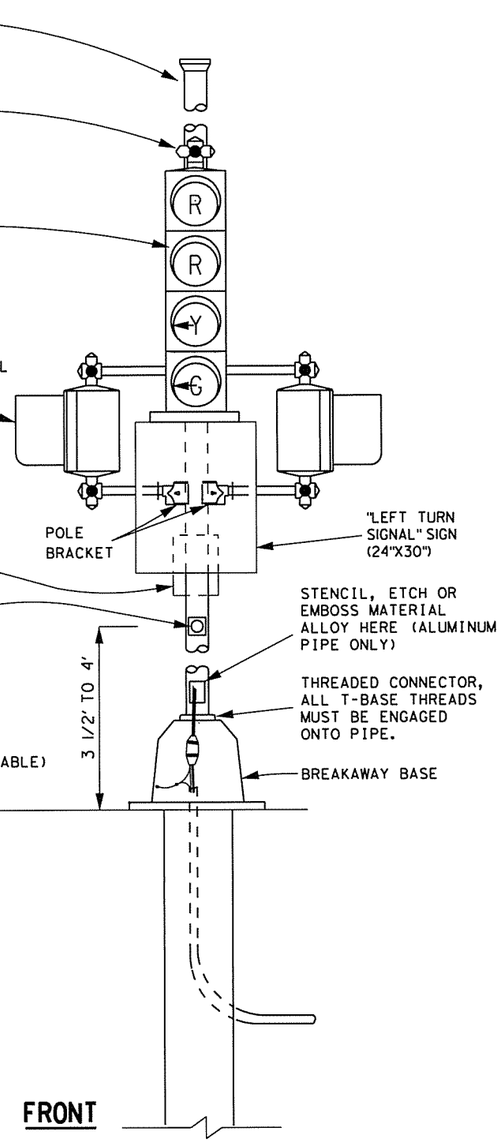
SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS CONSTRUCTION DETAILS FOR POLE MOUNTED PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS

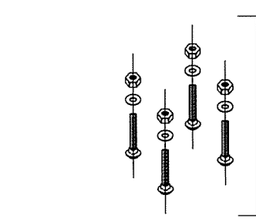
CD/PMPS

FILE:	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT 2007	DIST	FED REG	PROJECT NO.	SHEET
REVISIONS 04-05 11-08 02-15 05-05 01-14 03-07 07-14	HOU	6	RMC 6461-43-001	8
	COUNTY	CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	HARRIS, etc.	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.

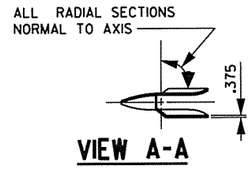
STD-M4



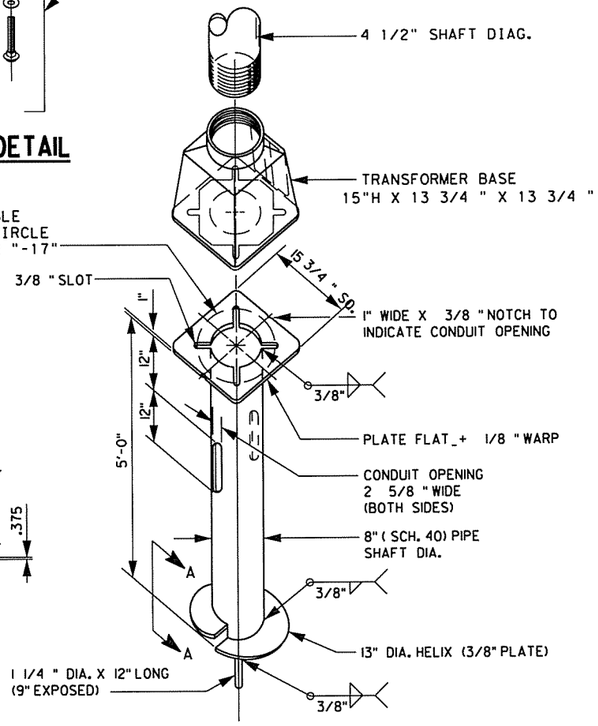




HARDWARE DETAIL



VIEW A-A



SCREW ANCHOR FOUNDATION DETAIL

NOTE:

SEE STANDARD (RFBA - 13) FOR NOTES AND
NON - FUSED BREAKAWAY ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR DETAILS

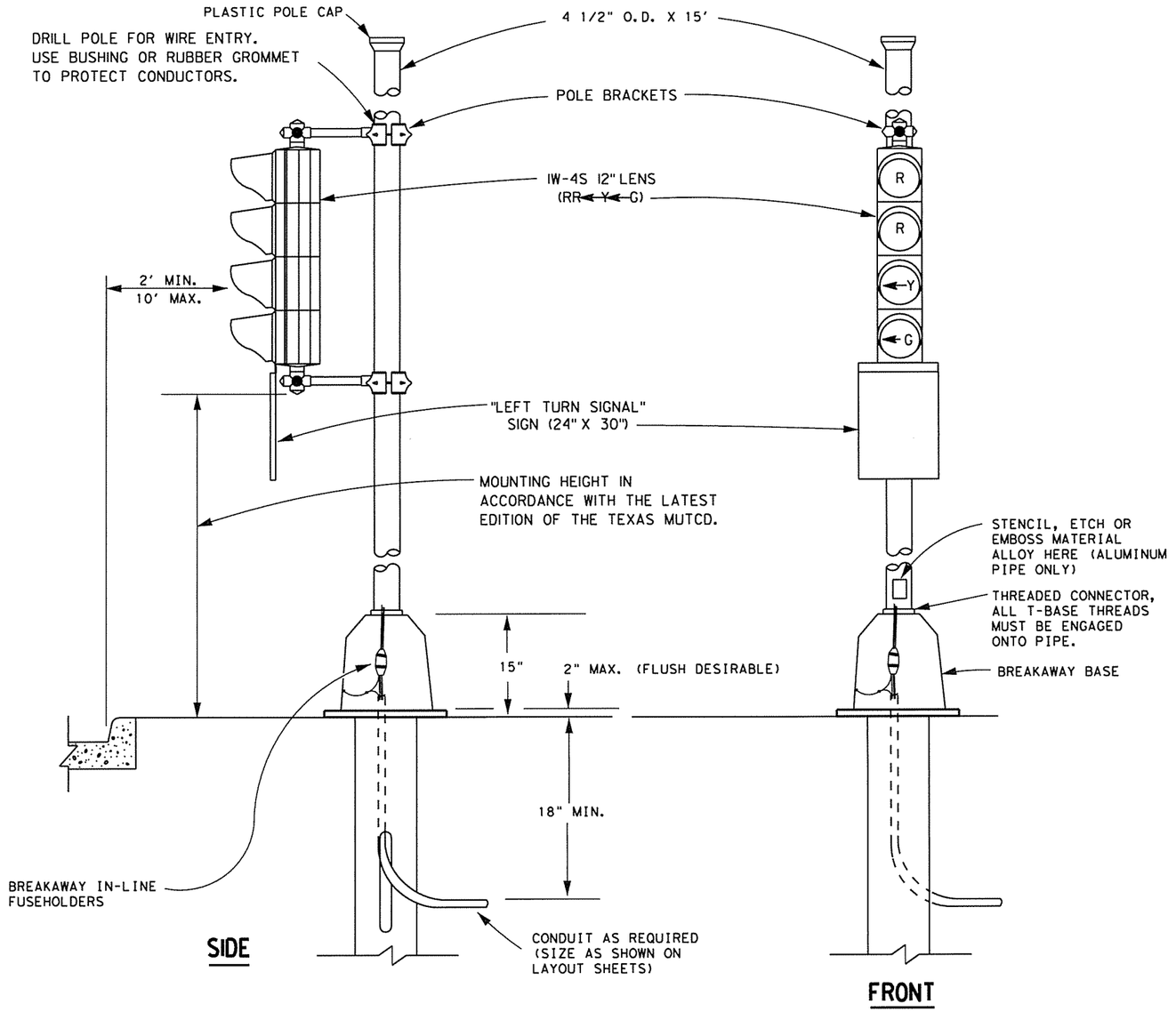
Texas Department of Transportation
Houston District

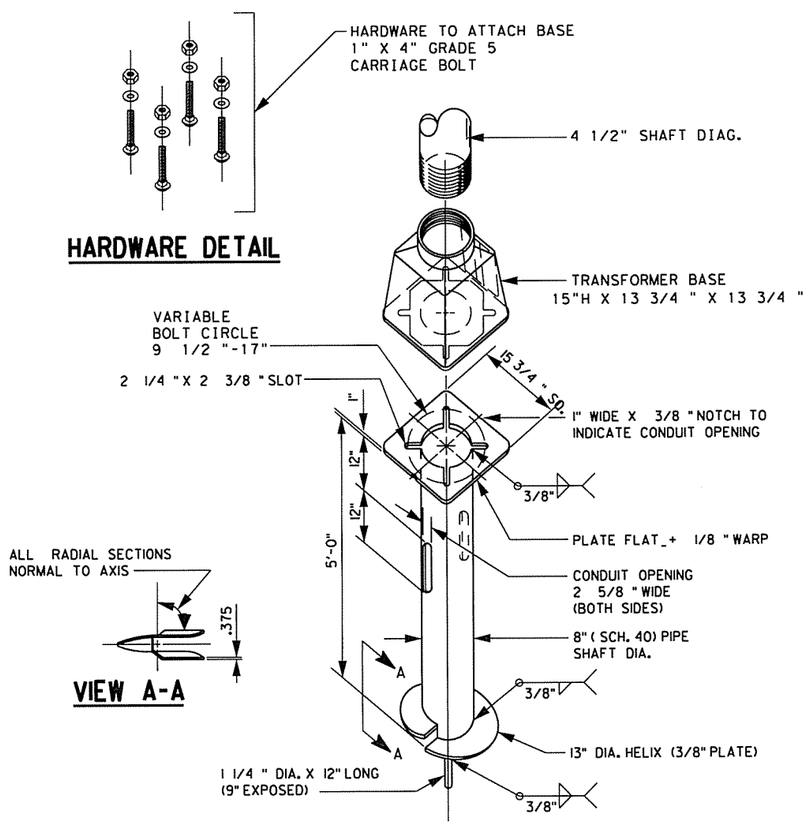
SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS CONSTRUCTION DETAILS FOR POLE MOUNTED VEHICLE AND PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS

CD/PM/PS

FILE:	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT 2007	DIST	FED REG	PROJECT NO.	SHEET
REVISIONS 04-05 11-08 02-15 05-05 01-14 03-07 07-14	HOU	6	RMC 6461-43-001	9
	COUNTY	CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	HARRIS, etc.	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.

STD-M5





NOTE:

SEE STANDARD (RFBA - 13) FOR NOTES AND
NON - FUSED BREAKAWAY ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR DETAILS

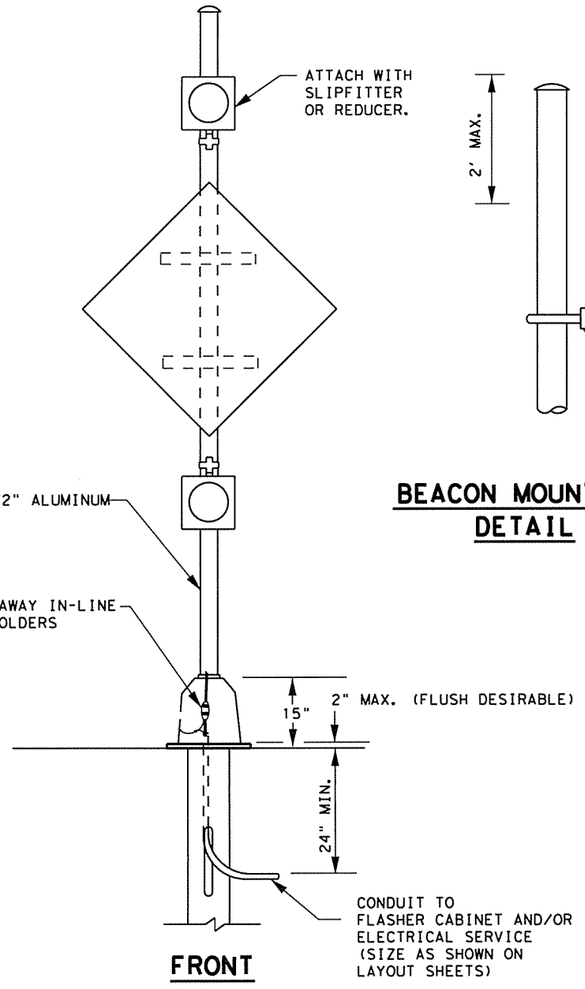
Texas Department of Transportation
Houston District

SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS CONSTRUCTION DETAILS FOR POLE MOUNTED VEHICLE SIGNALS

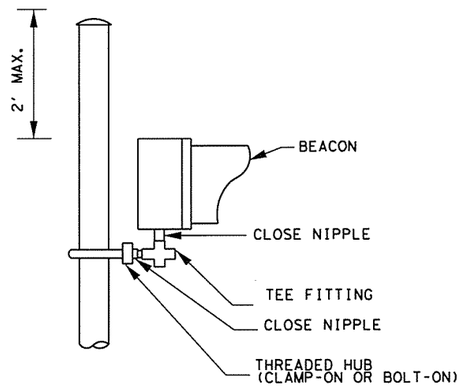
CD/PM/VS

FILE:	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:	
© TxDOT 2007	DIST	FED REG	PROJECT NO.		SHEET
REVISIONS	HOU	6	RMC 6461-43-001		10
04-05 11-08 05-05 01-14 03-07 02-15	COUNTY		CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	HARRIS, etc.		6461	43	001	I-610, etc.

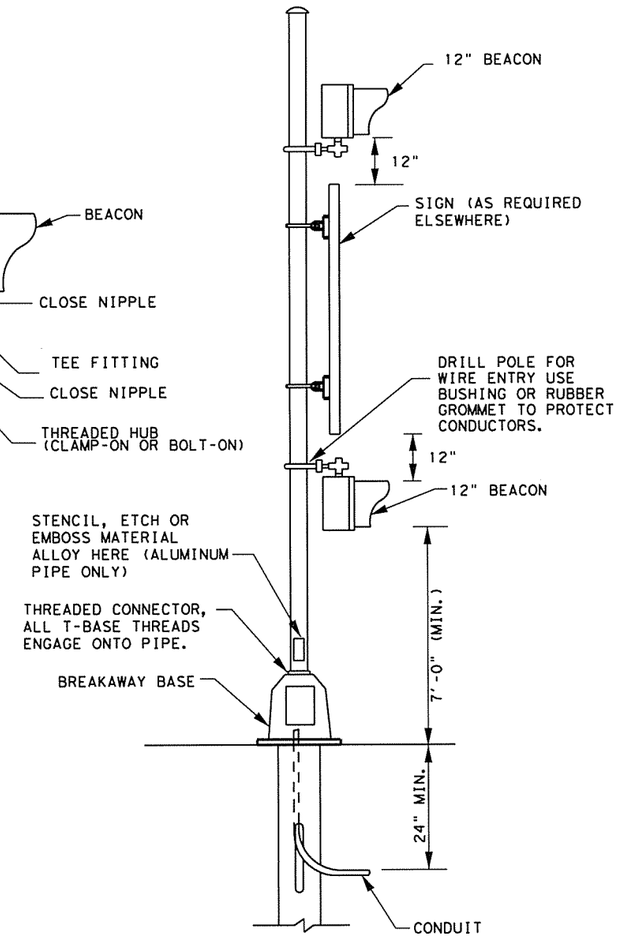
STD-M9



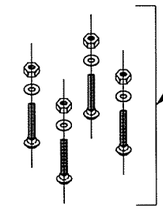
FRONT



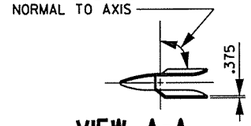
BEACON MOUNTING DETAIL



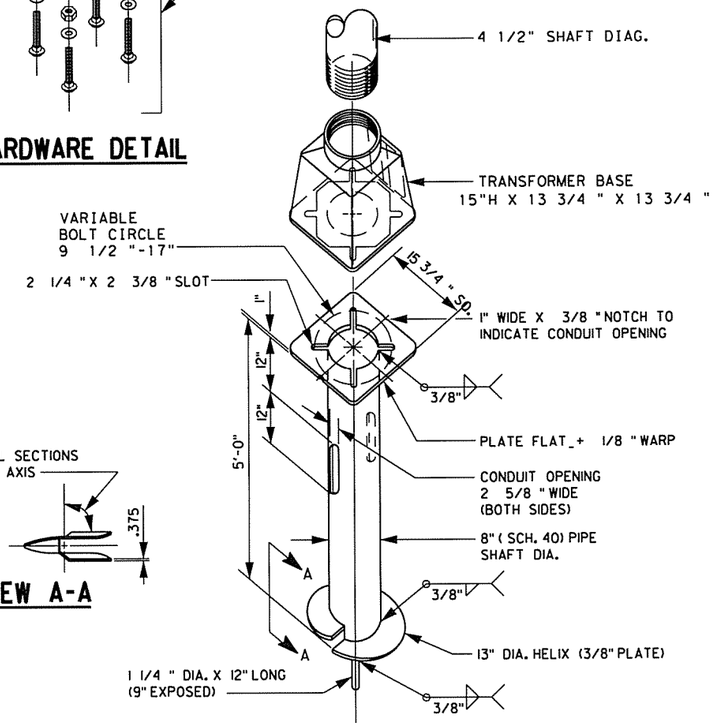
SIDE



HARDWARE DETAIL



VIEW A-A



SCREW ANCHOR FOUNDATION DETAIL

NOTE:

SEE STANDARD (RFBA - 13) FOR NOTES AND
NON - FUSED BREAKAWAY ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR DETAILS

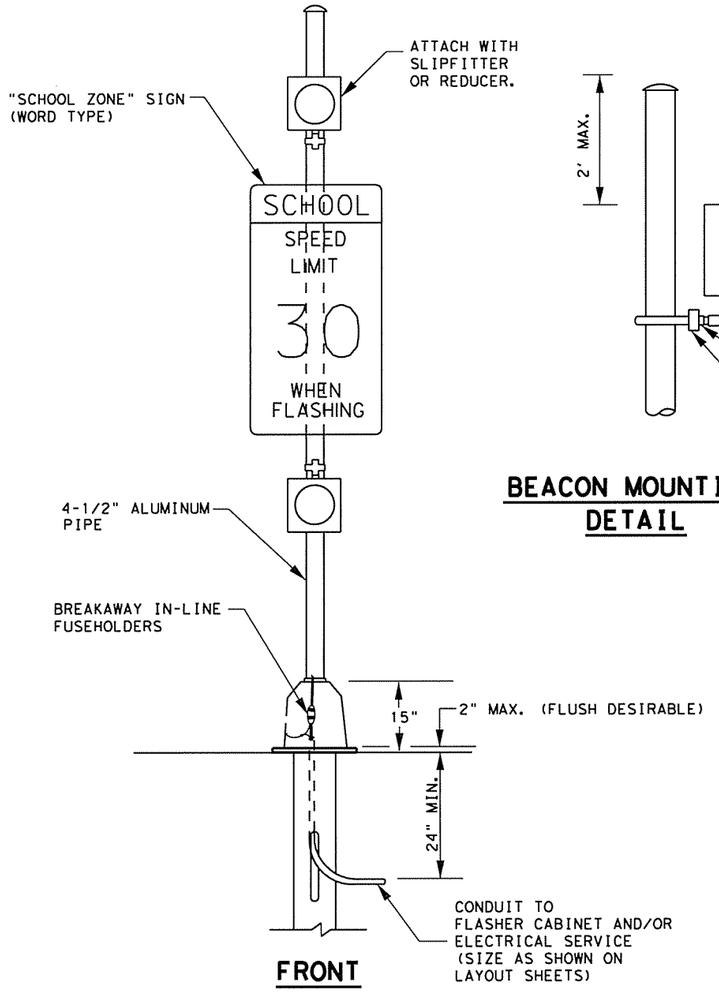
Texas Department of Transportation
Houston District

SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS ROADSIDE FLASHING BEACON ASSEMBLY

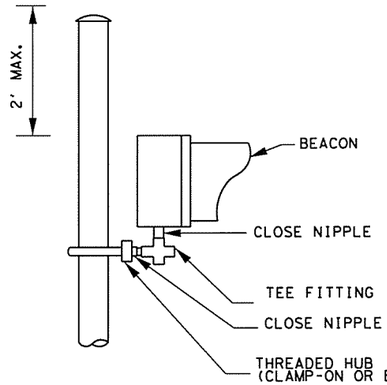
RFBA

FILE:	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:	
© TxDOT 2007	DIST	FED REG	PROJECT NO.		SHEET
REVISIONS 05-05 11-08 06-06 01-14 03-07 02-15	HOU	6	RMC 6461-43-001		11
	COUNTY		CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	HARRIS, etc.		6461	43	001	I-610, etc.

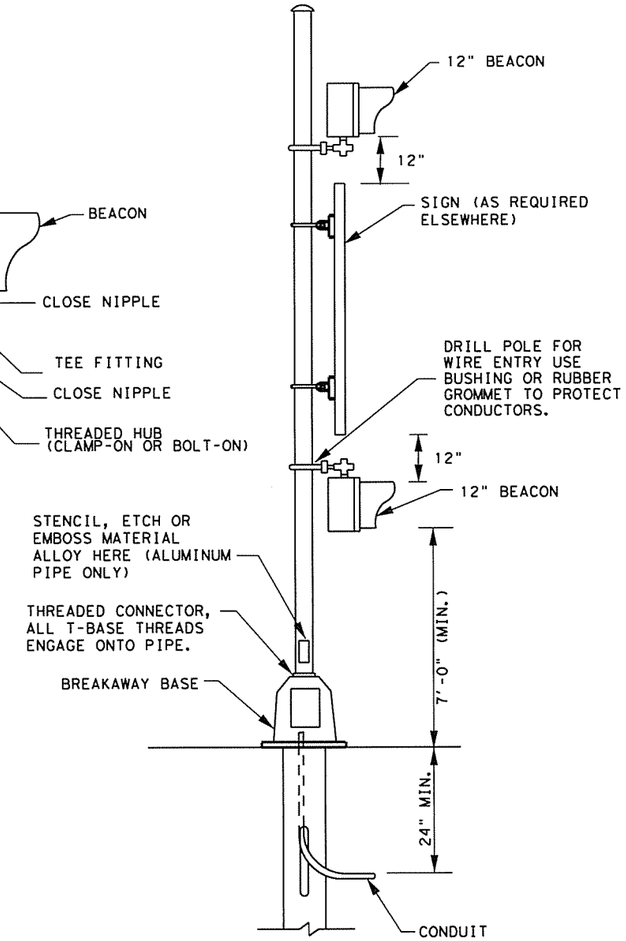
STD-M6



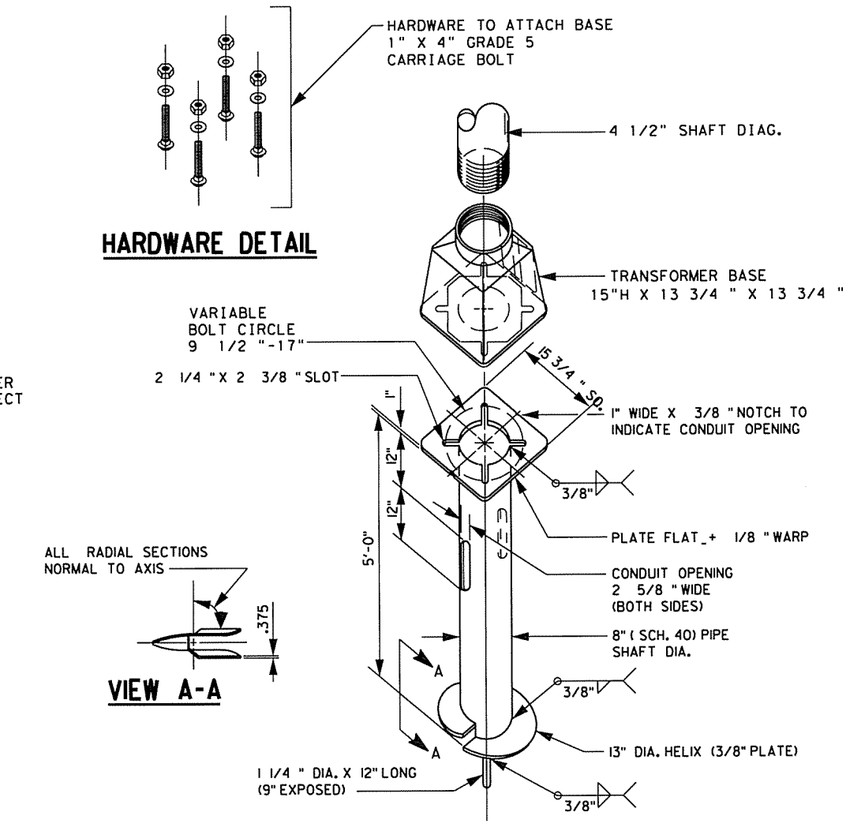
FRONT



BEACON MOUNTING DETAIL



SIDE



HARDWARE DETAIL

VIEW A-A

SCREW ANCHOR FOUNDATION DETAIL

NOTE:

SEE STANDARD (RFBA - 13) FOR NOTES AND
NON - FUSED BREAKAWAY ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR DETAILS

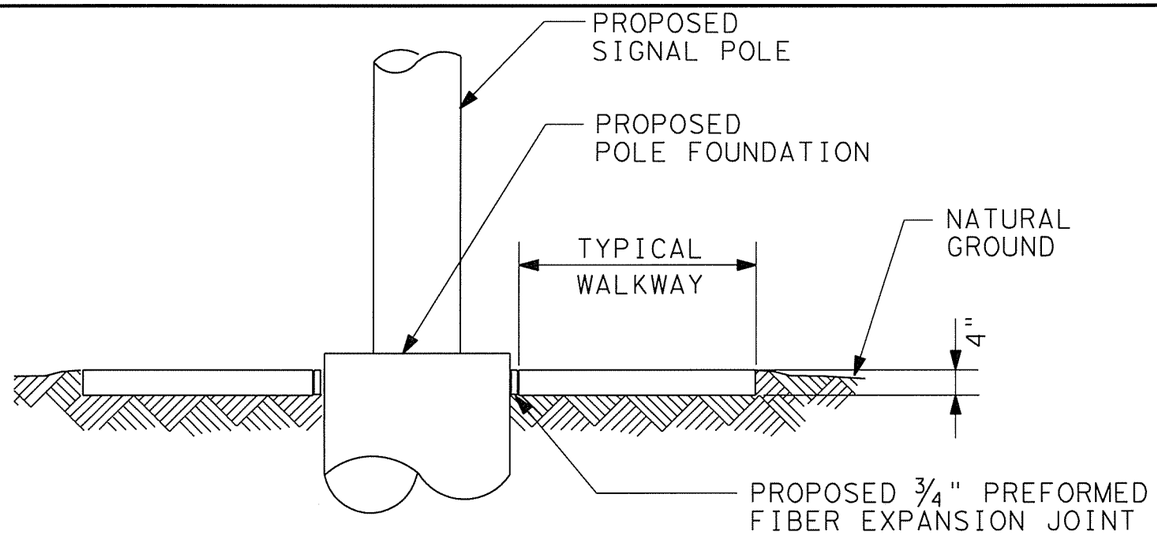
Texas Department of Transportation
Houston District

SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS ROADSIDE FLASHING BEACON ASSEMBLY "SCHOOL ZONE"

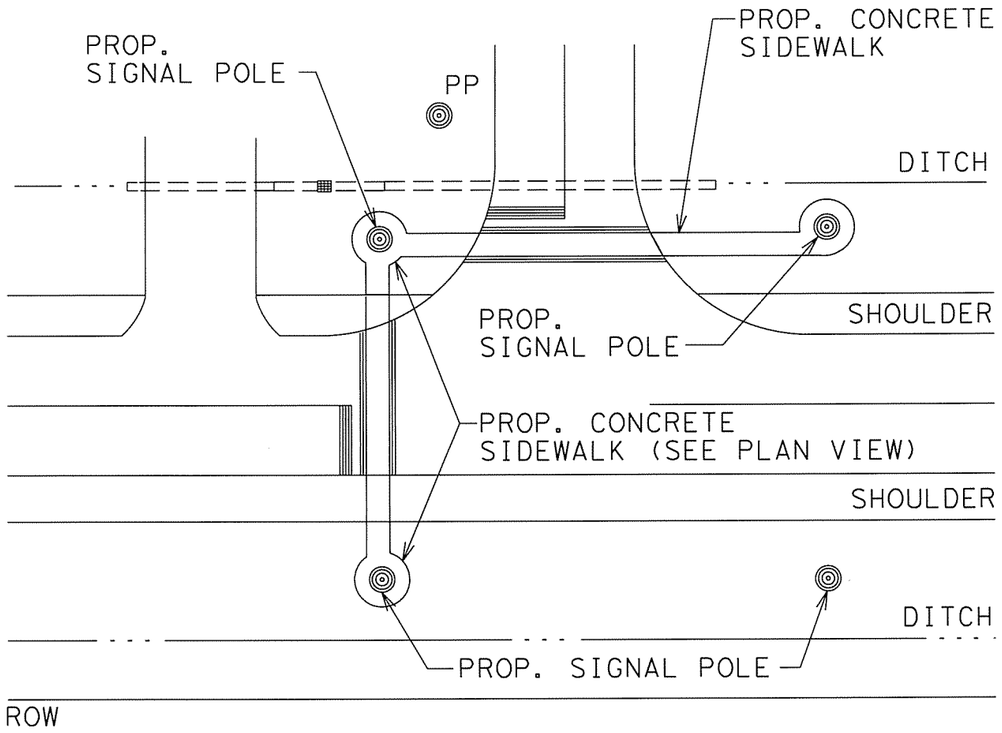
RF/BA/SZ

FILE:	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT 2007	DIST	FED REG	PROJECT NO.	SHEET
REVISIONS 05-05 11-08 06-06 01-14 03-07 02-15	HOU	6	RMC 6461-43-001	12
	COUNTY	CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	HARRIS, etc.	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.

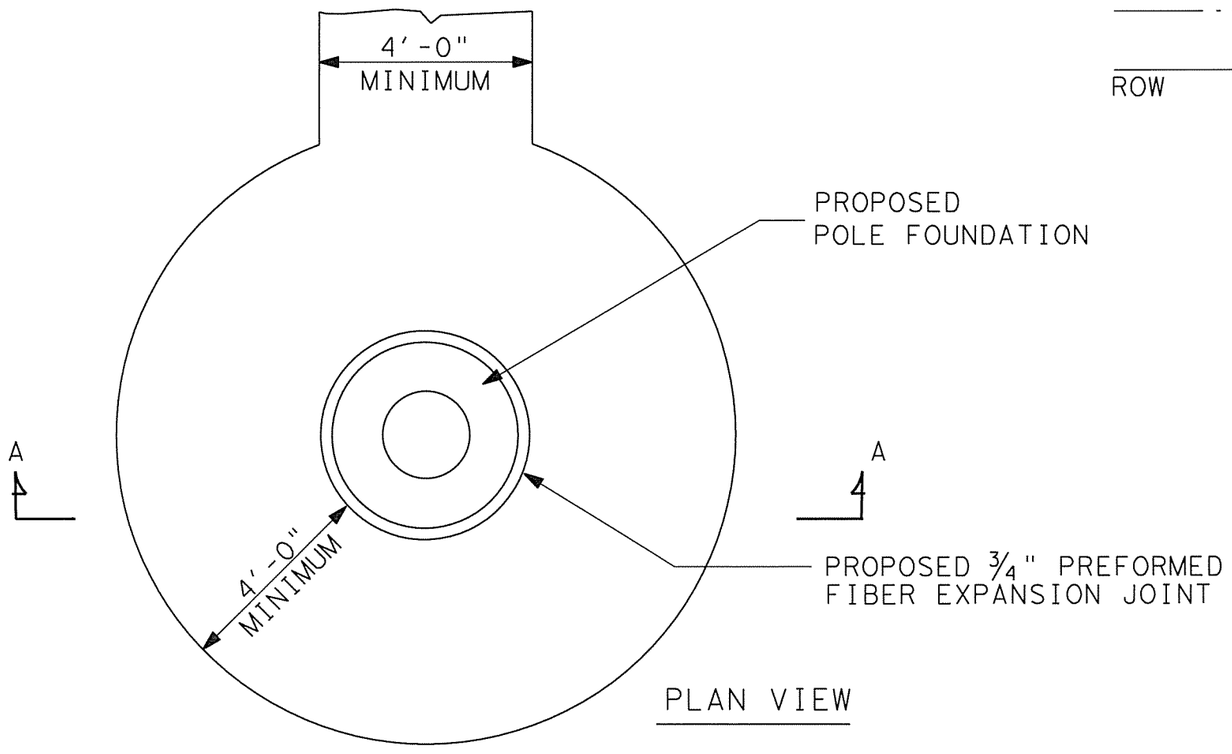
STD-M7



SECTION A-A



PLAN LAYOUT



PLAN VIEW

Texas Department of Transportation
Houston District

SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS PEDESTRIAN WALKWAY DETAILS

PWD

FILE:	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT 2004	DIST	FED REG	PROJECT NO.	SHEET
REVISIONS 1/ 2004	HOU	6	RMC 6461-43-001	13
	COUNTY		CONTROL SECT JOB	HIGHWAY
	HARRIS, etc.		6461 43 001	I-610, etc.

STD-M15

TYPICAL LOOP DETECTOR

PLACEMENT LAYOUT FOR DIAMOND INTERCHANGE

(Ø2 IS ALWAYS TO THE CONTROLLER'S LEFT)

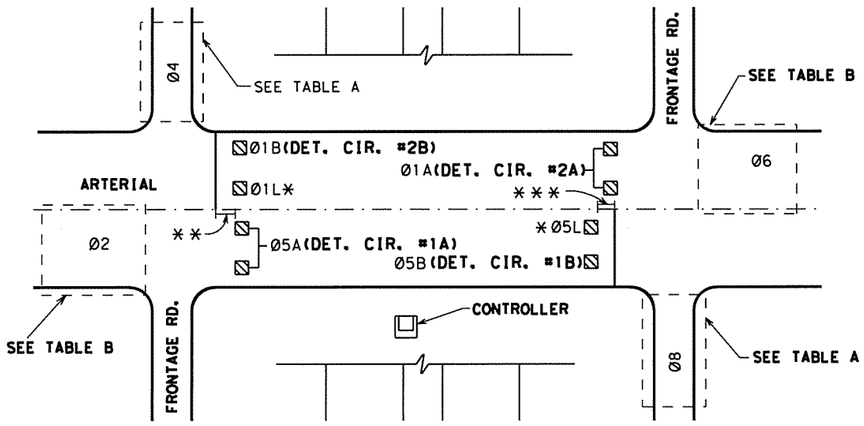
* USE FOR LEFT TURN ONLY

** MAKE SURE TRAFFIC TURNING FROM FRONTAGE ROAD DOES NOT MISS DETECTORS FOR Ø1A AND Ø5A.

*** LOOP PLACEMENT IS 5 FEET FROM STOP LINE

DETECTOR CONNECTIONS

Ø1A LOOP DETECTORS	DETECTOR CIRCUIT #2A
Ø1B LOOP DETECTORS	DETECTOR CIRCUIT #2B
Ø5A LOOP DETECTORS	DETECTOR CIRCUIT #1A
Ø5B LOOP DETECTORS	DETECTOR CIRCUIT #1B



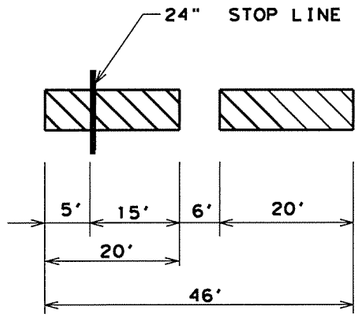
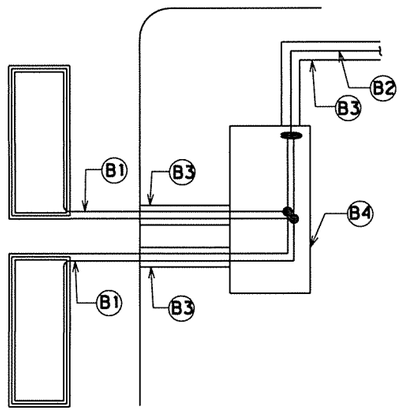


TABLE B

PRESENCE DETECTORS PLACEMENT (LEFT TURN LANE AND (MINOR STREET ONLY)



(B1) LOOP WIRE

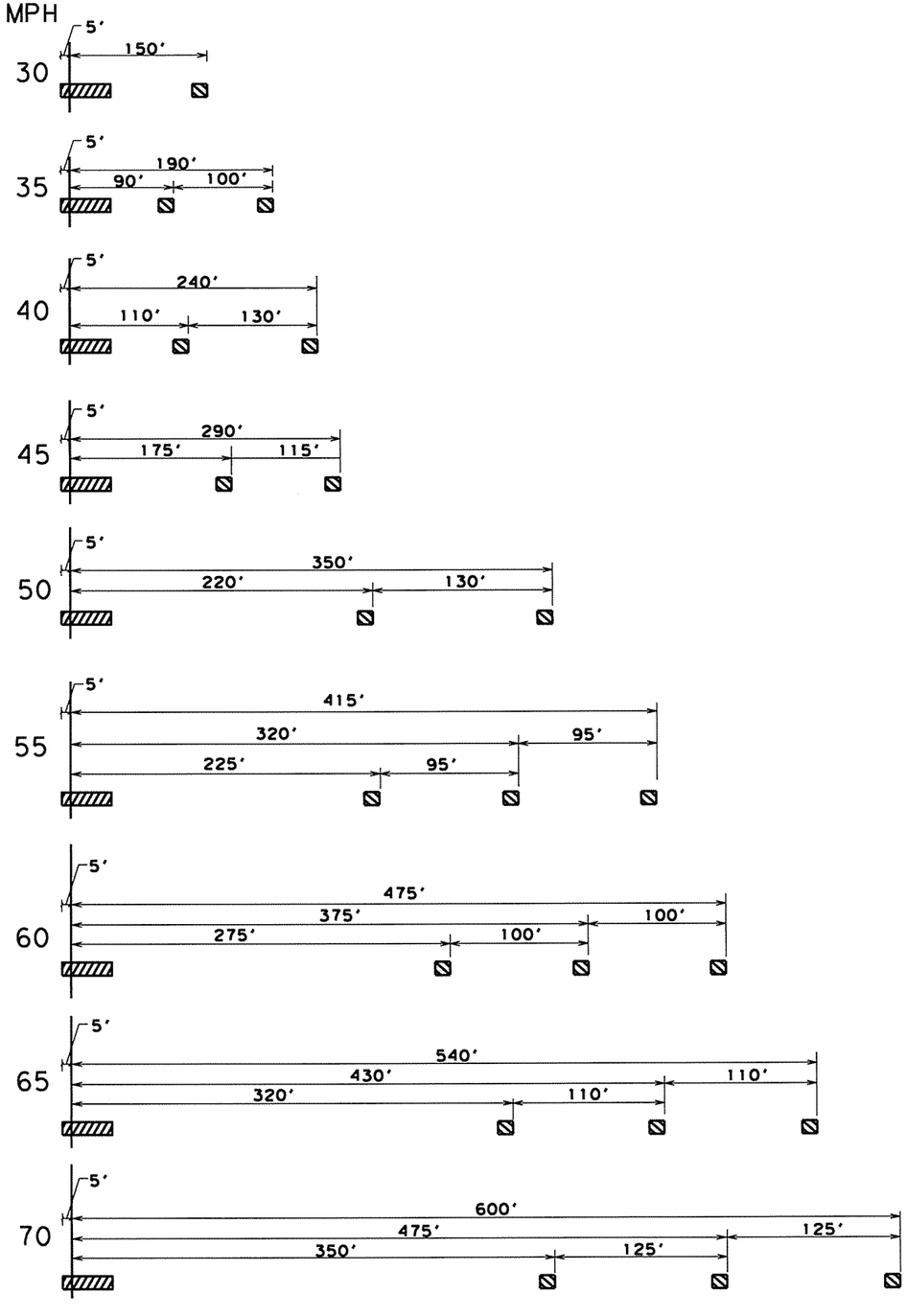
(B2) LOOP LEAD-IN TO CONTROLLER

(B3) CONDUIT AS REQUIRED

(B4) GROUND BOX

CONNECTION

CONNECTION FOR DETECTORS



▨ (6' × 20')

▧ (6' X 6')

—— 24" STOP LINE

TABLE A

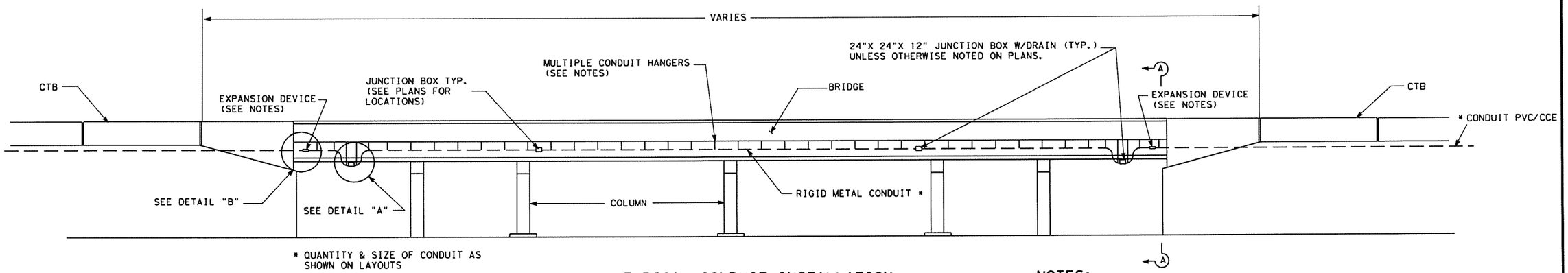
LOOP DETECTORS PLACEMENT ACCORDING TO APPROACH SPEED (NOT TO SCALE)

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
HOUSTON DISTRICT

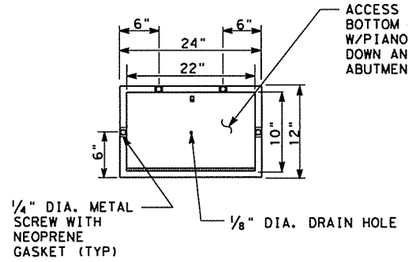
SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS
LOOP DETECTOR DETAILS
PLACEMENT
LDDP

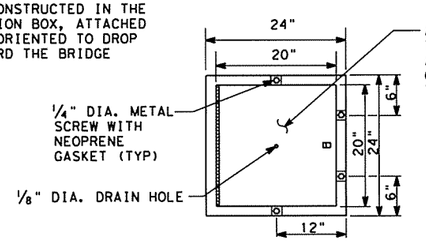
SCALE	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	PROJECT NO.			HIGHWAY
N. T. S.	6	TEXAS	RMC 6461-43-001			I-610, etc.
REVISIONS	STATE DISTRICT	COUNTY	CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS, etc.	6461	43	001	14

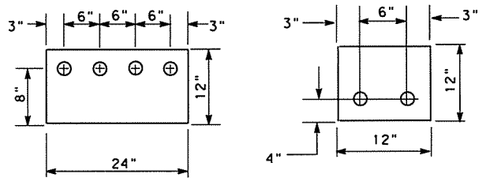
STD-MTB



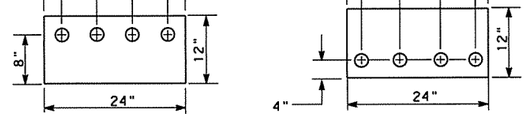
TYPICAL CONDUIT INSTALLATION
DETAIL AT INTERSECTION OVERPASS





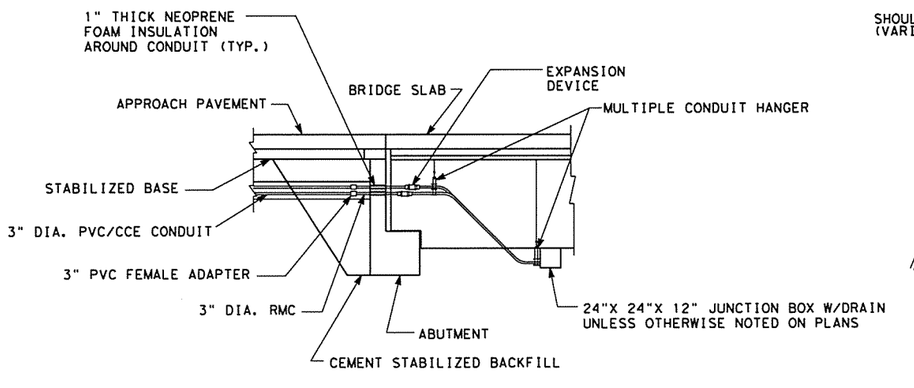


24"x 12"x 12" JUNCTION BOX DETAIL

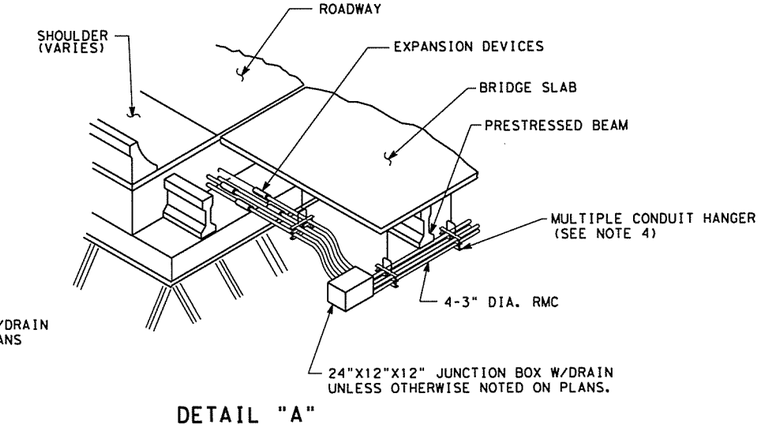


ALL HOLES IN BOTH SIZES OF JUNCTION BOXES ARE FOR 3" DIA. RMC (3.50" O.D.) AND SHALL BE ARRANGED AS SHOWN ON DETAILS.

24"X 24"X 12" JUNCTION BOX DETAIL



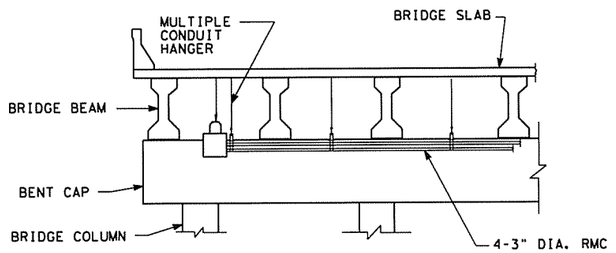
DETAIL "B"



DETAIL "A"

NOTES:

1. JUNCTION BOXES WILL NOT BE PAID FOR DIRECTLY BUT SHALL BE CONSIDERED INCIDENTAL TO THE UNIT PRICE BID FOR THE ITEM, "CONDT (RM)(3 IN)." JUNCTION BOX SHALL BE GALVANIZED NEMA TYPE 4 WITH GASKETED SCREW COVER.
2. IN ADDITION TO THE TWO JUNCTION BOXES LOCATED AT THE BRIDGE ENDS, ADDITIONAL JUNCTION BOXES SHALL BE LOCATED AS SHOWN ON THE LAYOUT SHEETS.
3. CONDUIT SHALL BE ATTACHED TO BRIDGE SLAB W/MULTIPLE CONDUIT HANGERS. MULTIPLE CONDUIT HANGERS WILL NOT BE PAID FOR DIRECTLY BUT SHALL BE CONSIDERED INCIDENTAL TO THE UNIT PRICE BID FOR THE ITEM, "CONDT (RM)(3")."
4. CONTRACTOR SHALL USE ONLY ENGINEER APPROVED MULTIPLE CONDUIT HANGERS SPACED NO MORE THAN 10'-0".
5. CONTRACTOR SHALL USE MANUFACTURED INSULATED BUSHINGS AT ALL ENDS OF THE CONDUIT.
6. EXPANSION DEVICES WILL NOT BE PAID FOR DIRECTLY BUT SHALL BE CONSIDERED INCIDENTAL TO THE UNIT PRICE BID FOR THE ITEM, "CONDT (RM)(3")." EXPANSION DEVICES SHALL BE PLACED AT ALL BRIDGE EXPANSION JOINTS.
7. THE NUMBER AND SIZE OF CONDUIT MAY VARY FROM BRIDGE TO BRIDGE. MULTIPLE CONDUIT HANGERS SHALL BE DESIGNED TO ACCOMMODATE THE GIVEN NUMBER OF CONDUITS.
8. CONTRACTOR MAY VARY THE LOCATION AND SPACING OF CONDUIT THROUGH THE ABUTMENT IN ORDER TO SECURE BETTER PLACEMENT OF CONDUIT UNDER BRIDGE WITH APPROVAL OF THE ENGINEER.
9. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE PLACEMENT OF CONCRETE ENCASED CONDUIT THROUGH REINFORCED VOLUME OR REINFORCED EARTH RETAINING WALL SECTION TO INSURE THAT CONCRETE ENCASEMENT DOES NOT INTERFERE WITH REINFORCING MESH.



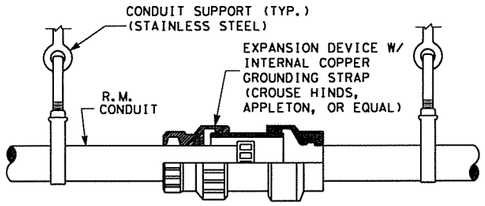
SECTION A-A

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
HOUSTON DISTRICT

SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS CONDUIT DETAILS AT BRIDGE INSTALLATION
CD/BI

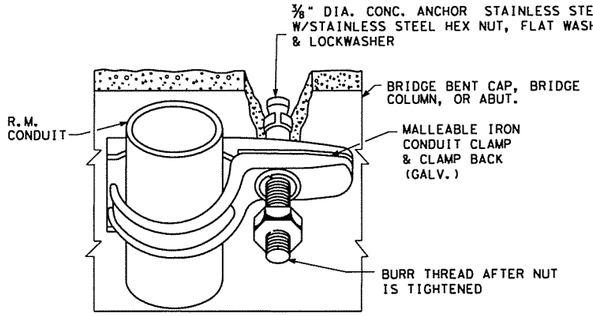
(SHEET 1 OF 2)

SCALE	FED.RD. DIV.NO.	STATE	PROJECT NO.			HIGHWAY
N.T.S.	6	TEXAS	RMC 6461-43-001			I-610etc
REVISIONS	STATE DISTRICT	COUNTY	CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	SHEET NO.
6-2008	HOU	HARRIS, etc.	6461	43	001	1-5



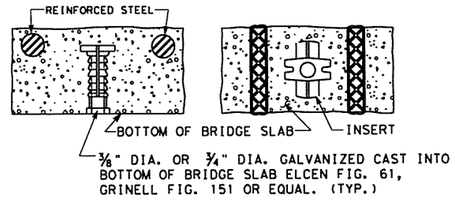
EXPANSION DEVICE DETAIL

INSTALL AT ALL OPEN JOINTS, AT EACH END OF BRIDGE ABUTMENTS & BETWEEN BRIDGE BENTS, ALLOW FOR 8" MOVEMENT

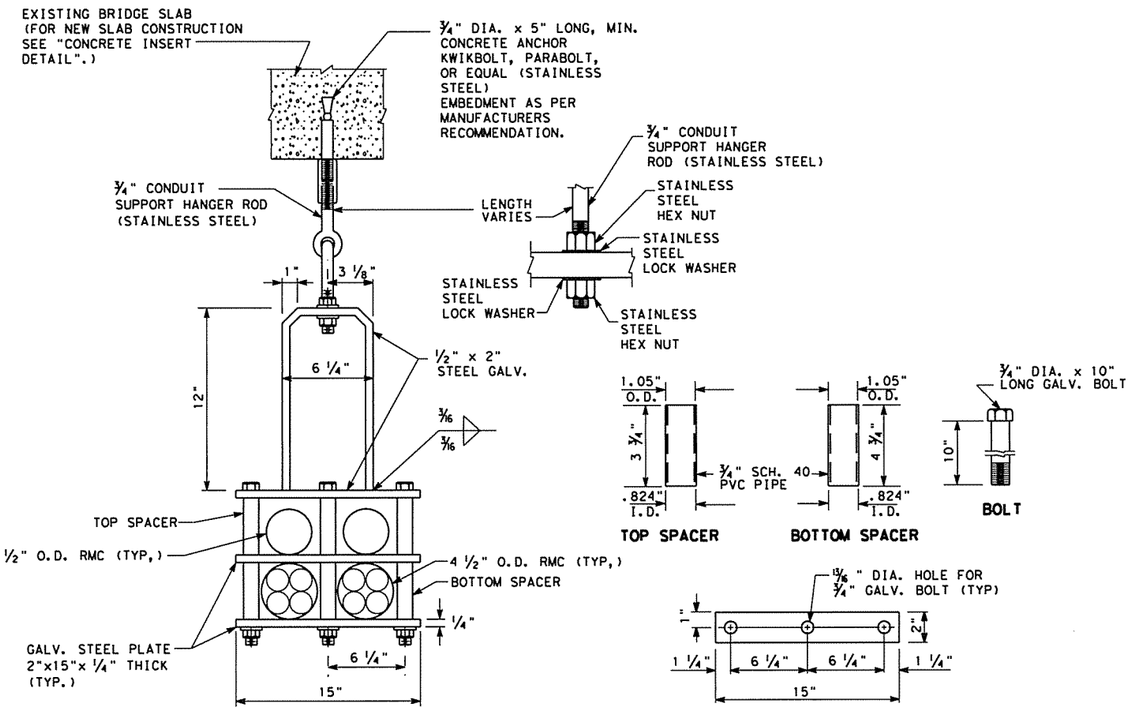


NOTE: CONDUIT CLAMP SPACING SHALL BE A MAXIMUM OF 5'.

CONDUIT CLAMP DETAIL

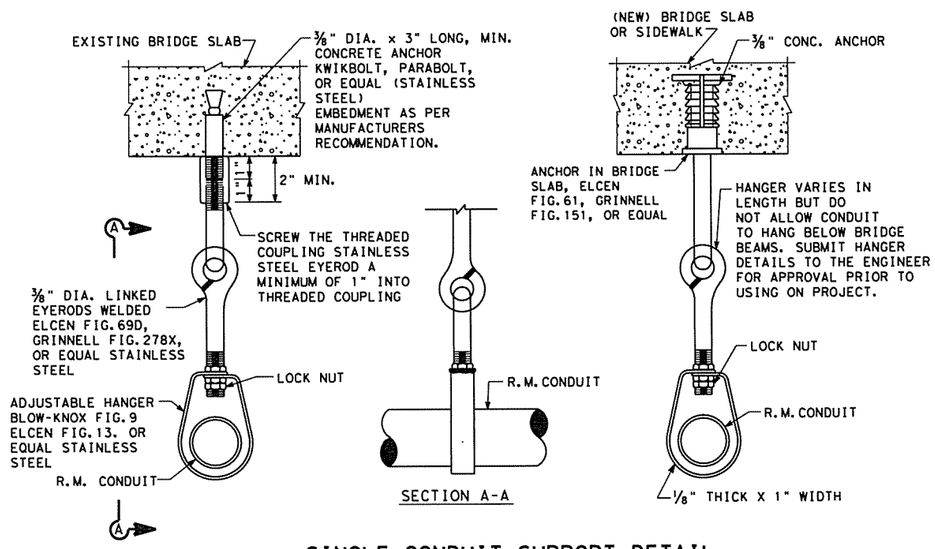


CONCRETE INSERT DETAIL



MULTIPLE CONDUIT SUPPORT HANGER & DETAILS

NOTE: CONTRACTOR MAY USE COMMERCIALLY DESIGNED MULTIPLE CONDUIT SUPPORT HANGER, SUBMIT HANGER DETAILS TO THE ENGINEER FOR APPROVAL PRIOR TO USING ON PROJECT.
MAXIMUM SPACING OF CONDUIT SUPPORT HANGERS IS 10'-0" C-C.



SINGLE CONDUIT SUPPORT DETAIL

(MAXIMUM SPACING-10'-0")

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
HOUSTON DISTRICT

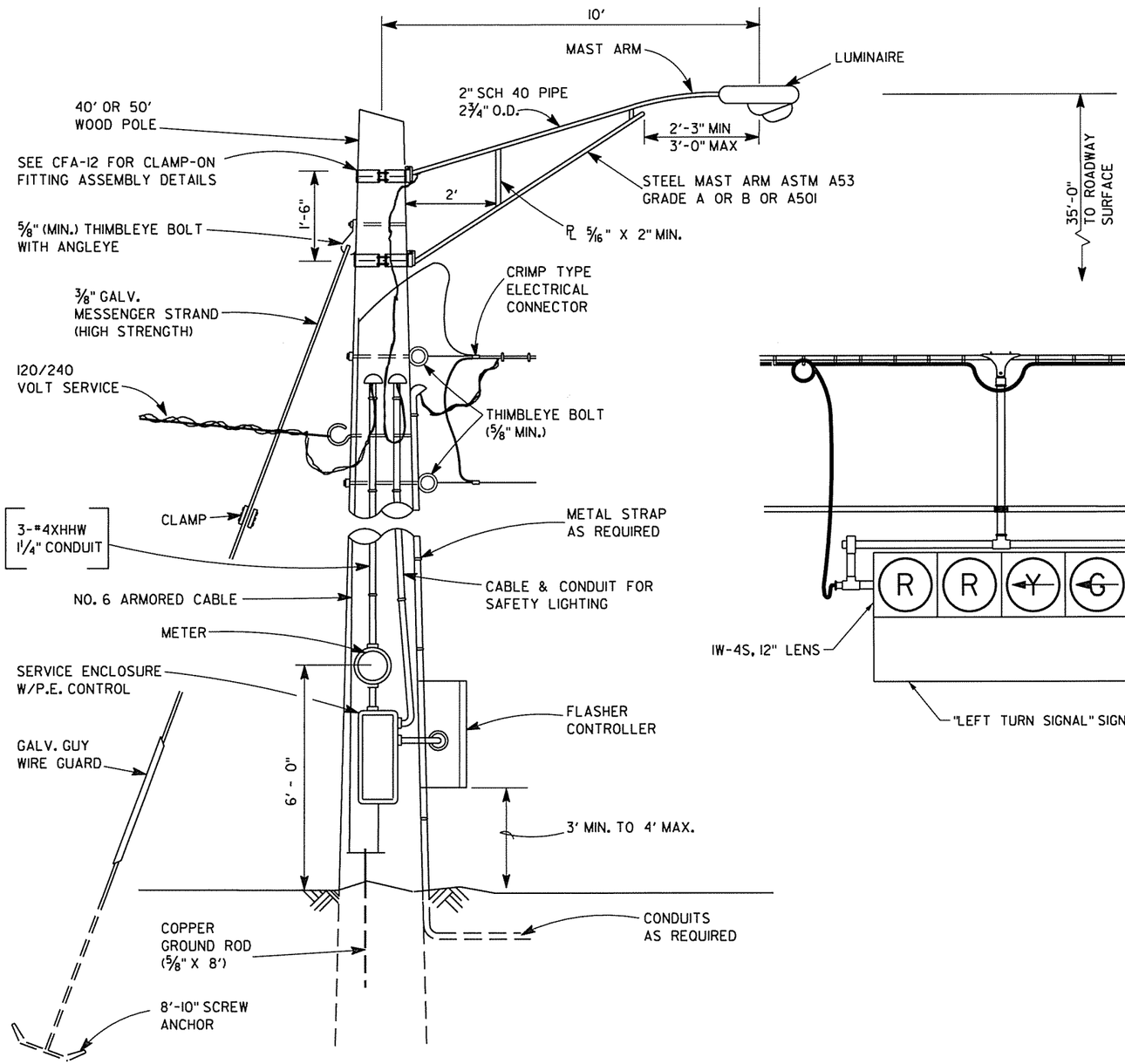
SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS CONDUIT HANGER DETAILS AT BRIDGE INSTALLATION

CHD/BI

(CONDUIT SUPPORT HANGER) (SHEET 2 OF 2)

SCALE	FED.RD. DIV.NO.	STATE	PROJECT NO.			HIGHWAY
N.T.S.	6	TEXAS	RMC 6461-43-001			I-610
REVISIONS	STATE DISTRICT	COUNTY	CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	SHEET NO.
6-2008	HOU	HARRIS, etc.	6461	43	001	16

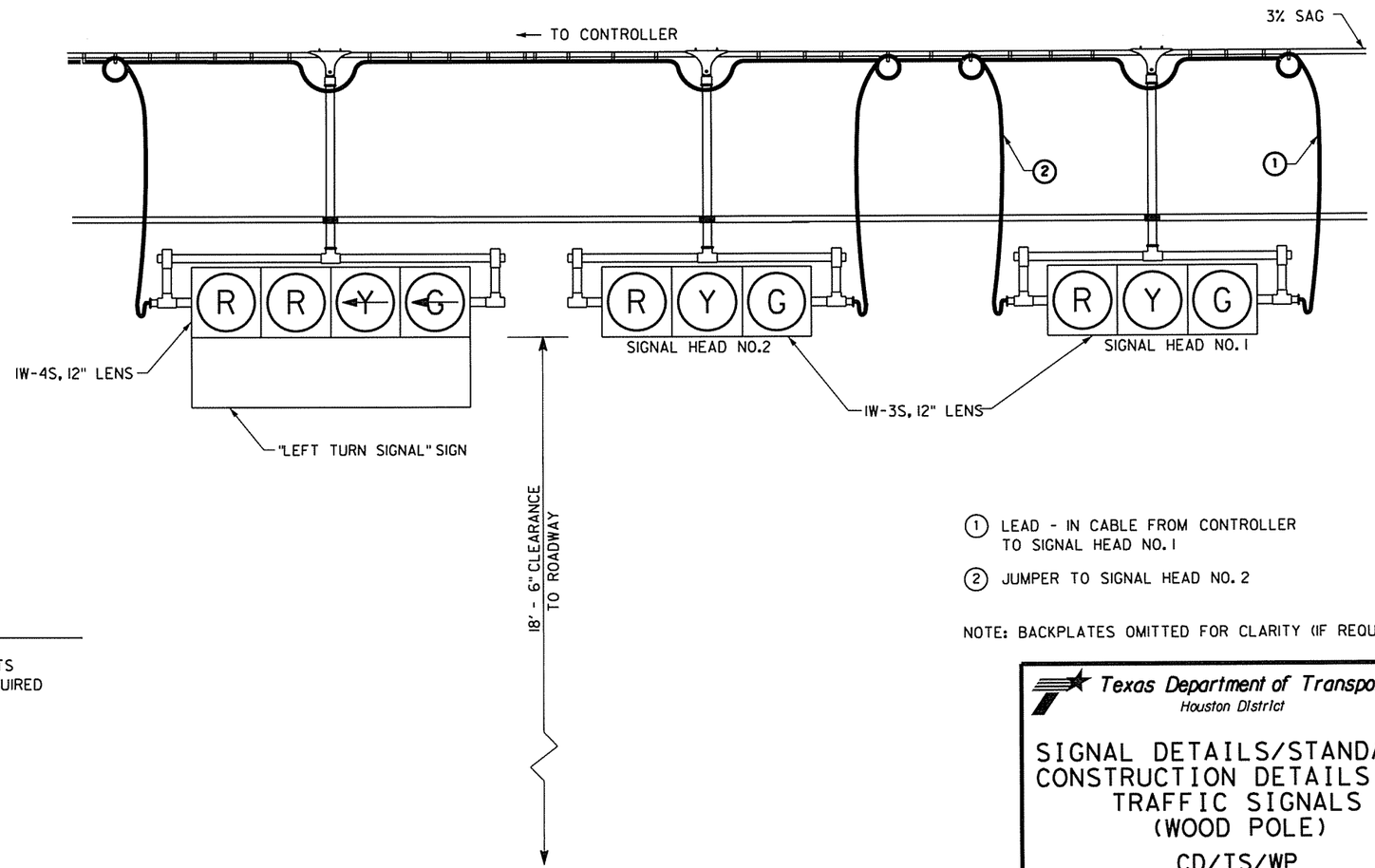
AD-76-0



NOTE: THE CONTRACTOR SHALL COIL ON THE SPAN WIRE A SUFFICIENT LENGTH OF SIGNAL CABLE FOR ADJUSTING SIGNAL HEADS DURING THE VARIOUS PHASES OF CONSTRUCTION.

NOTES:

1. WRAP SIGNAL HEADS WITH DARK PLASTIC OR SUITABLE MATERIAL TO CONCEAL THE SIGNAL FACES FROM THE TIME OF INSTALLATION UNTIL PLACING INTO OPERATION.
2. INSTALL GROUNDING BUSHINGS ON THE ENDS OF UNDERGROUND RIGID METAL CONDUITS. GROUND AND BOND CONDUITS, POLES, AND CONTROLLERS TO THE NEAREST GROUND ROD USING SOFT BARE NO. 6 COPPER WIRE.
3. FURNISH HIGH STRENGTH GALVANIZED SPAN WIRE.
4. FURNISH MINIMUM 2 SIGNAL HEADS PER APPROACH.
5. FURNISH LEFT TURN SIGNAL HEAD WHEN REQUIRED.
6. FOR TEMPORARY SIGNAL INSTALLATION, INSTALL A SEPARATE POWER SOURCE, IF REQUIRED.
7. FOR TEMPORARY SIGNAL INSTALLATION, INSTALL LUMINAIRES ON WOOD SIGNAL POLES, IF REQUIRED. CONSTRUCT STEEL UPSWEEP MAST ARM FOR WOOD POLE MOUNTING OF 2 IN. PIPE WITH SLIPFITTER MOUNTING OF THE LUMINAIRE.
8. FOR TEMPORARY SIGNAL INSTALLATION, COIL A SUFFICIENT LENGTH OF SIGNAL CABLE ON THE SPAN WIRE FOR ADJUSTING SIGNAL HEADS DURING THE VARIOUS PHASES OF CONSTRUCTION.



① LEAD - IN CABLE FROM CONTROLLER TO SIGNAL HEAD NO. 1

② JUMPER TO SIGNAL HEAD NO. 2

NOTE: BACKPLATES OMITTED FOR CLARITY (IF REQUIRED)

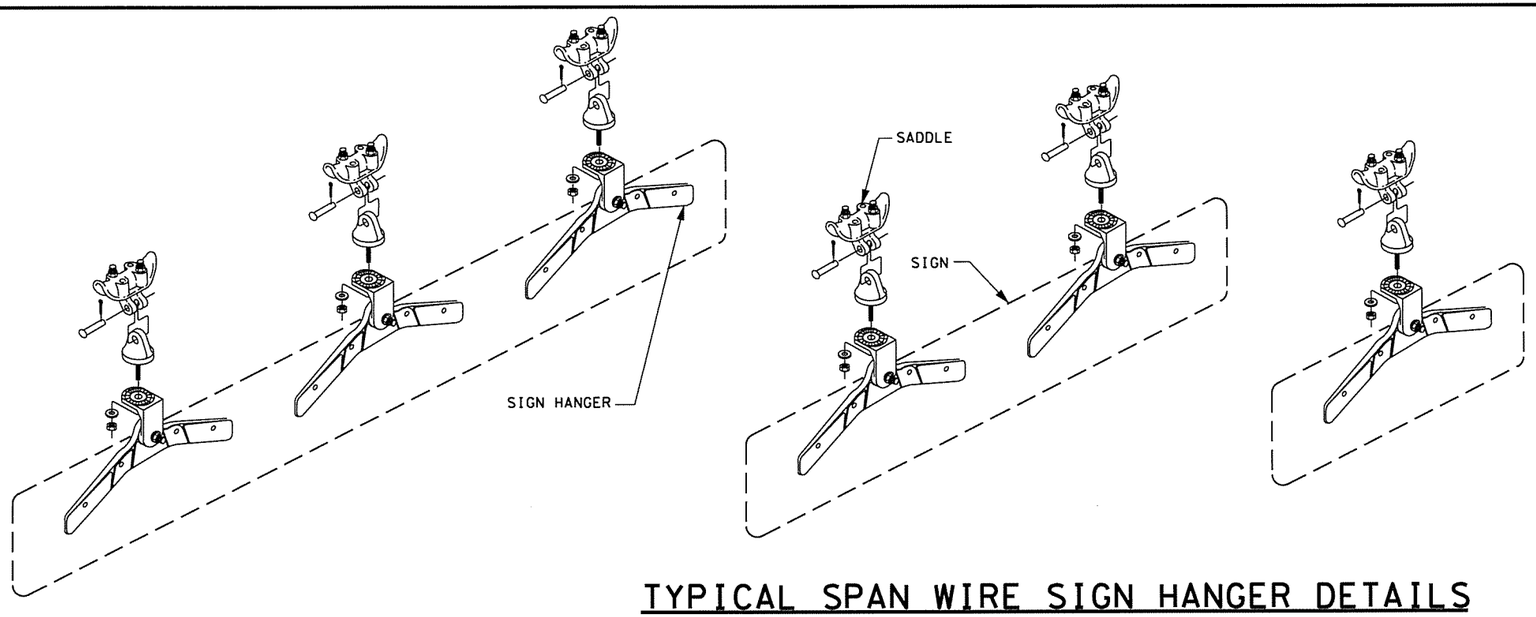
Texas Department of Transportation
Houston District

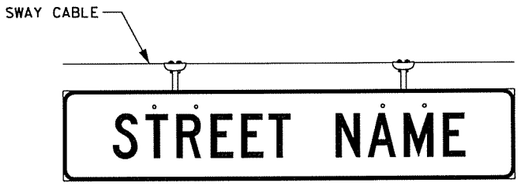
SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS CONSTRUCTION DETAILS FOR TRAFFIC SIGNALS (WOOD POLE)

CD/TS/WP

FILE:	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT 2008	DIST	FED REG	PROJECT NO.	SHEET
REVISIONS 03-07 05-08 8-12	HOU	6	RMC 6461-43-001	17
	COUNTY	CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	HARRIS, etc.	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.

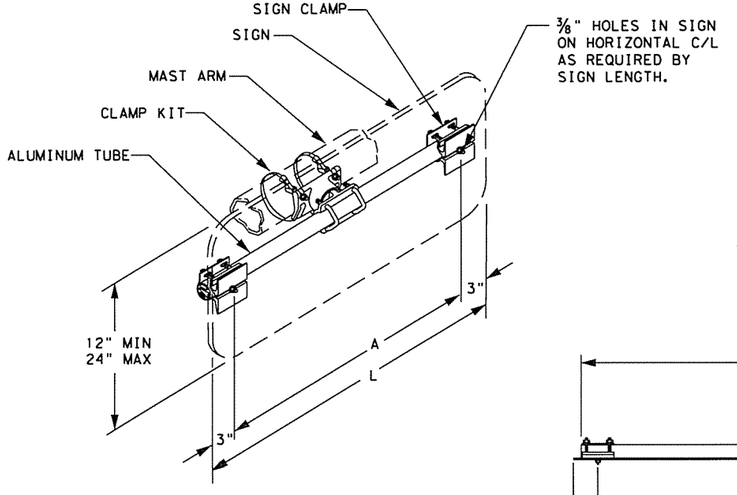
STD-M10

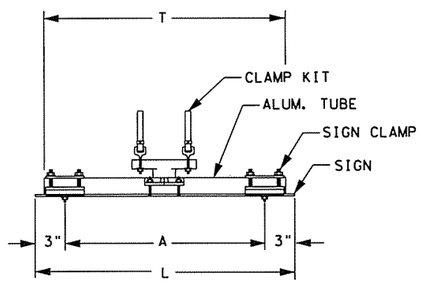


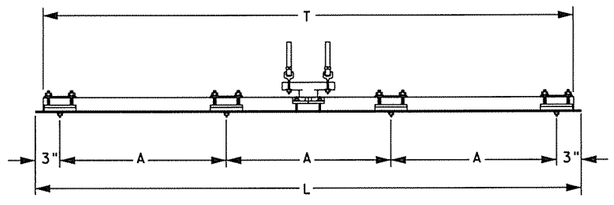


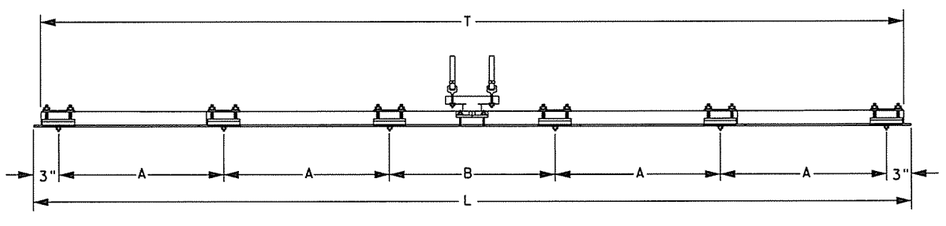
1. USE PELCO PARTS OR APPROVED EQUAL.
2. FURNISH HARDWARE FOR A COMPLETE INSTALLATION.
3. ATTACH THE 90° SPAN WIRE CLAMPS (SADDLES) TO TETHERS (SWAY CABLES).
4. FURNISH 1 ADJUSTABLE FREE SWINGING SIGN HANGER PER STREET NAME SIGN SMALLER THAN 3 FT. - 0 IN. SIGNS 3 FT - 0 IN. TO 6 FT. - 0 IN. REQUIRE 2 HANGERS. SIGNS LARGER THAN 6 FT. - 0 IN. REQUIRE 3 HANGERS.

TYPICAL SPAN WIRE SIGN HANGER DETAILS









SIGNS (1'-6" to 3'-0" Long)

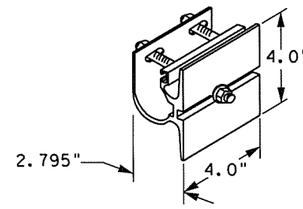
SIGN LENGTH (L)	TUBE LENGTH (T)	A
1'-6"	16"	12"
2'-0"	22"	18"
2'-6"	28"	24"
3'-0"	34"	30"

SIGNS (3'-6" to 8'-0" Long)

SIGN LENGTH (L)	TUBE LENGTH (T)	A
3'-6"	40"	12"
4'-0"	46"	14"
4'-6"	52"	16"
5'-0"	58"	18"
5'-6"	64"	20"
6'-0"	70"	22"
6'-6"	76"	24"
7'-0"	82"	26"
7'-6"	88"	28"
8'-0"	94"	30"

SIGNS (8'-6" to 10'-0" Long)

SIGN LENGTH (L)	TUBE LENGTH (T)	A	B
8'-6"	100"	19"	20"
9'-0"	106"	20"	22"
9'-6"	112"	21"	24"
10'-0"	118"	22"	26"



SIGN CLAMP DETAIL

GUSSETED TUBE CROSS SECTION

TYPICAL MAST ARM SIGN MOUNT DETAILS

Texas Department of Transportation
Houston District

SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS
OVERHEAD STREET NAME SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS

OSNS/MD

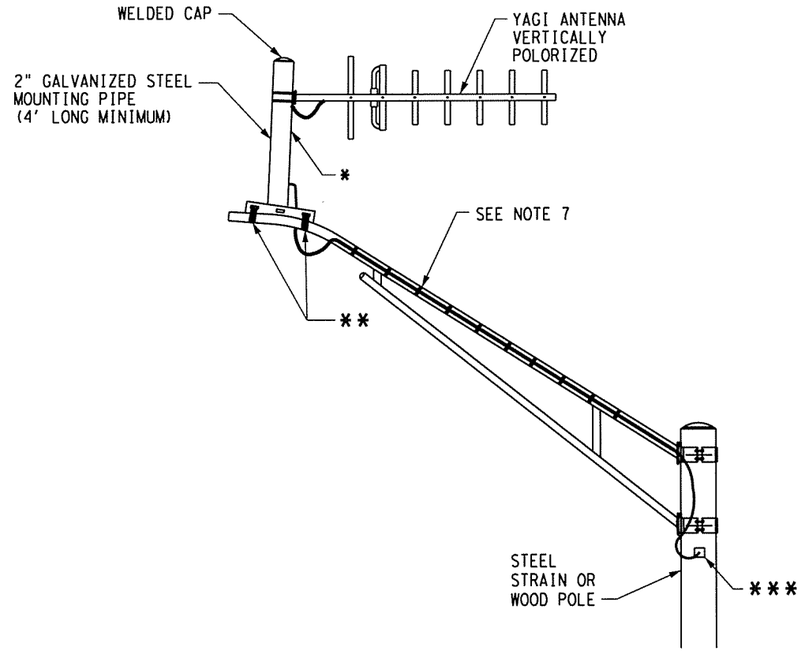
	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:	
© TxDOT 2004	DIST	FED REG	PROJECT NO.		SHEET
	HOU	6	RMC 6461-43-001		18
	COUNTY		CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	HARRIS, etc.		6461	43	001	I-610, etc.

STD-M12

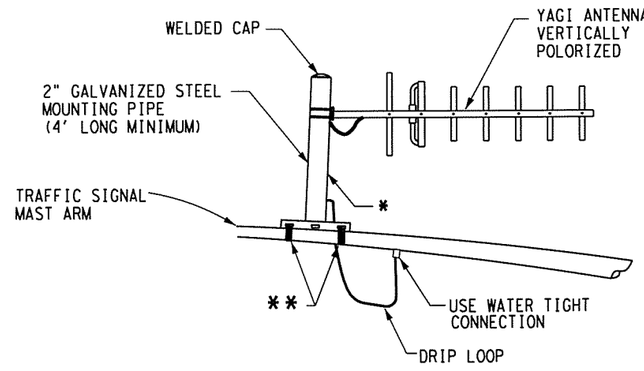
FILE: Overhead-Sign-mount-det-sp04.dgn

NOTES FOR SPREAD SPECTRUM ANTENNAS

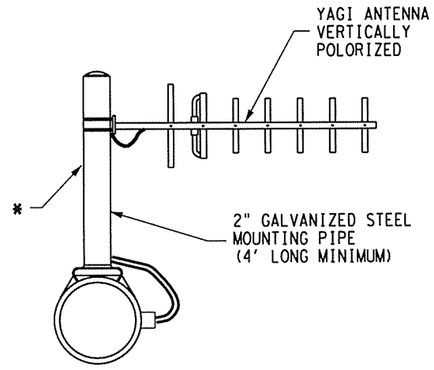
1. MOUNT ANTENNAS TO PROVIDE THE HIGHEST LEVEL OF RELIABILITY BETWEEN SENDING AND RECEIVING UNITS.
2. PERFORM A PATH STUDY TO DETERMINE EXACT MOUNTING LOCATION OF ANTENNAS BY RADIO SUPPLIER.
3. INSTALL ANTENNAS AS DETAILED OR AS DIRECTED BY THE SPREAD SPECTRUM RADIO SUPPLIER.
4. FURNISH MOUNTING BRACKETS FOR ANTENNAS ATTACHED TO VERTICAL PIPE AS RECOMMENDED BY SPREAD SPECTRUM RADIO SUPPLIER.
5. USE 3/4 IN. STAINLESS STEEL BANDING MATERIAL TO INSTALL ANTENNA MOUNTS.
6. PROVIDE WATER TIGHT CABLE ENTRY AND EXIT POINTS IN THE TRAFFIC SIGNAL MAST ARM AND/OR POLES.
7. FOR SPREAD SPECTRUM COAX OR HELIAX CABLE ATTACHED TO LUMINAIRE ARM, PROVIDE METAL CABLE STRAP (ALUMINUM OR STAINLESS STEEL), 3/4-IN MINIMUM WIDTH AND TWO WRAPS AT 8 IN. MAXIMUM SPACING.



LUMINAIRE ARM MOUNT



MAST ARM MOUNT

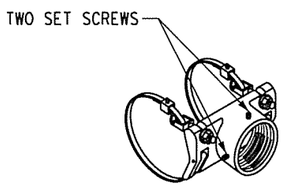


SIDE VIEW

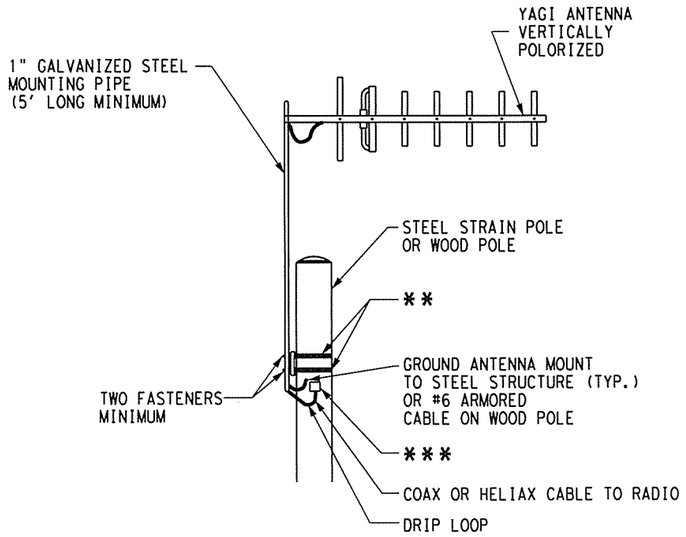
* 4 FT. PIPE EXTENSION WHEN MOUNTED ON TRAFFIC SIGNAL MAST ARM OR LUMINAIRE ARM.

** 3/4 IN. (MIN) STAINLESS STEEL BANDING 2 PLACES MIN.

*** ENTRY INTO STEEL POLE OR CONDUIT WEATHERHEAD ON WOOD POLE



BAND MOUNT BRACKET DETAIL



POLE MOUNT

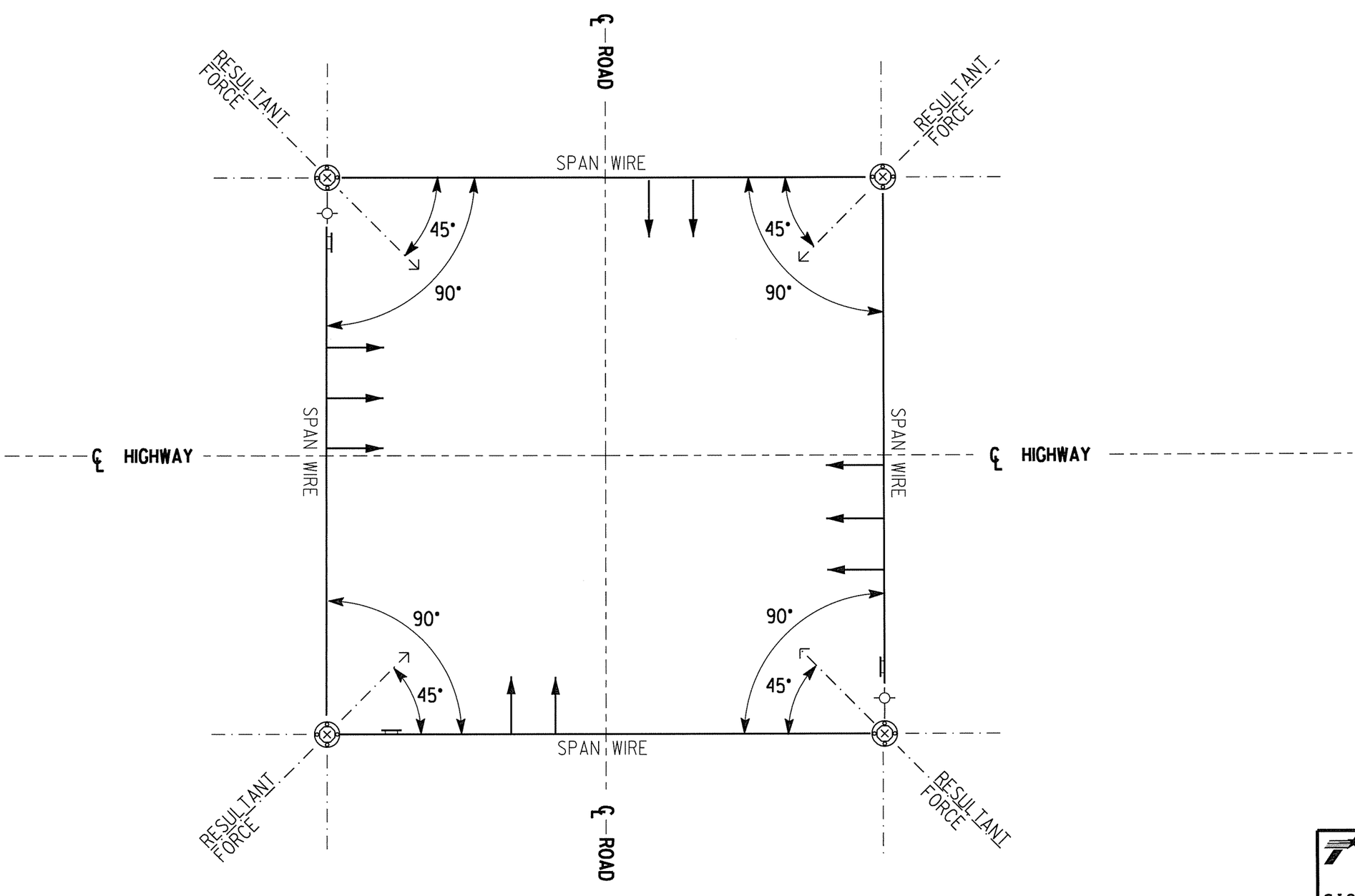
Texas Department of Transportation
Houston District

SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS SPREAD SPECTRUM RADIO ANTENNA MOUNTING DETAILS

SSR/AMD

FILE:	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT 2010	DIST	FED REG	PROJECT NO.	SHEET
REVISIONS 03/16/2006 09/2010	HOU	6	RMC 6461-43-001	19
	COUNTY		CONTROL SECT JOB	HIGHWAY
	HARRIS, etc.		6461 43 001	IH610, etc.

STD-M14



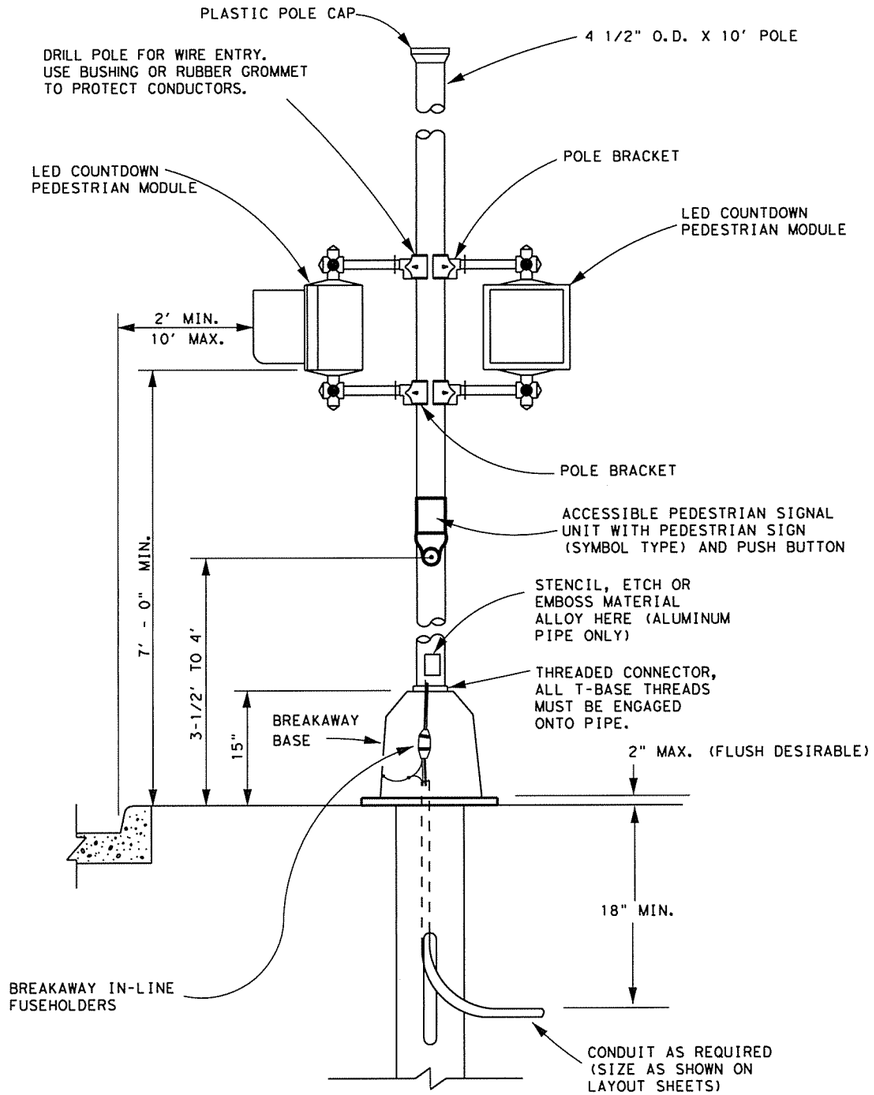
Texas Department of Transportation
Houston District

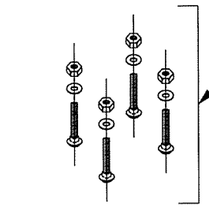
SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS ANCHOR BOLT ORIENTATION DETAILS

SD/ABOD

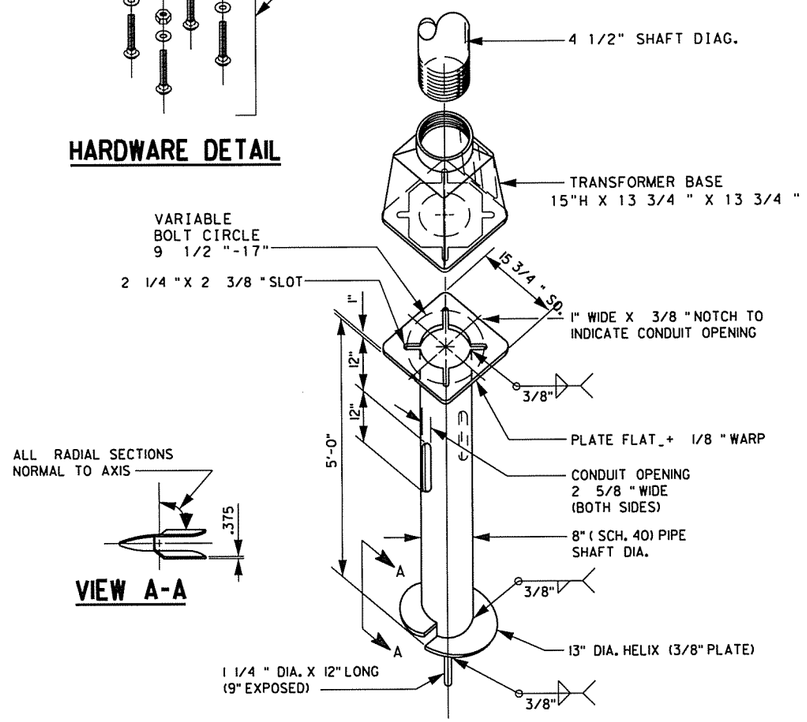
FILE:	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT 2004	DIST	FED REG	PROJECT NO.	SHEET
REVISIONS	HOU	6	RMC 6461-43-001	20
	COUNTY		CONTROL SECT JOB	HIGHWAY
	HARRIS, etc.		6461 43 001	I-610, etc.

STD-M16





HARDWARE DETAIL



VIEW A-A

SCREW ANCHOR FOUNDATION DETAIL

NOTE:

SEE STANDARD (RFBA - 13) FOR NOTES AND
NON - FUSED BREAKAWAY ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR DETAILS

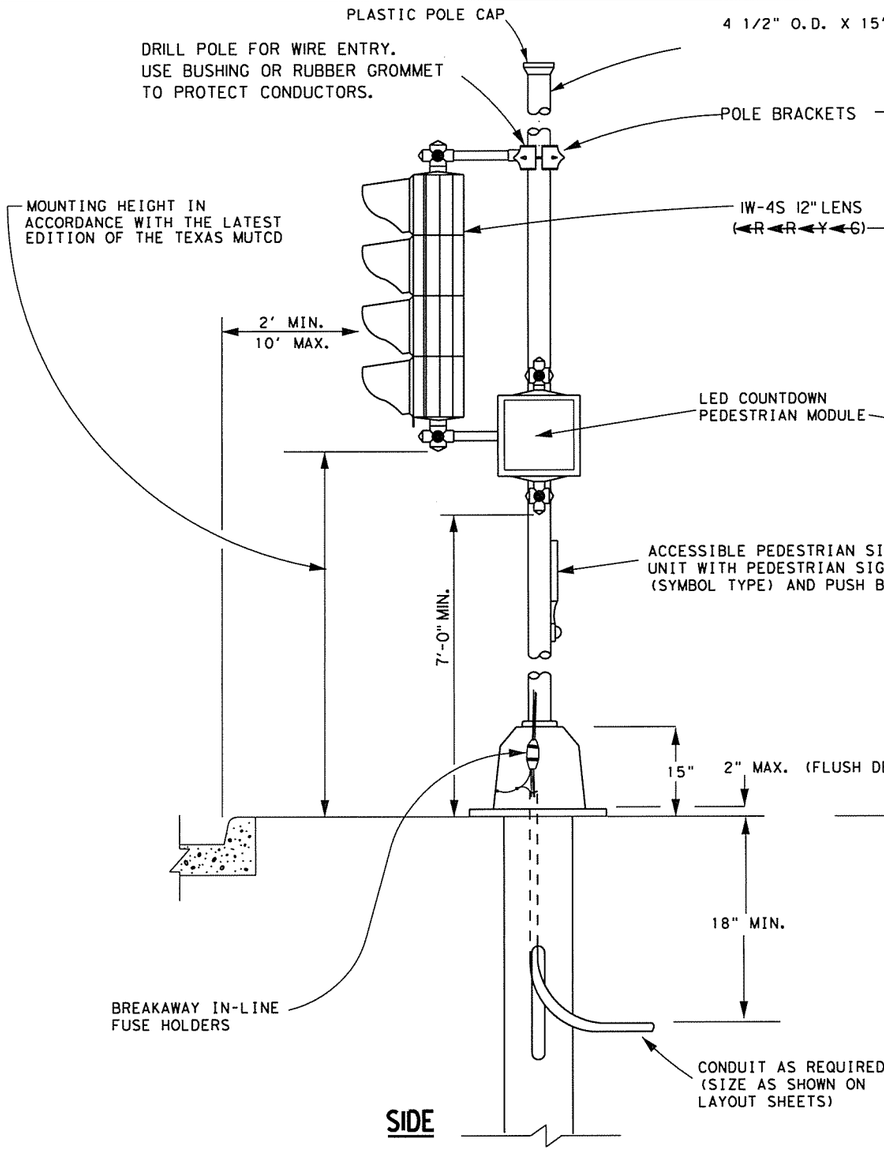
Texas Department of Transportation
Houston District

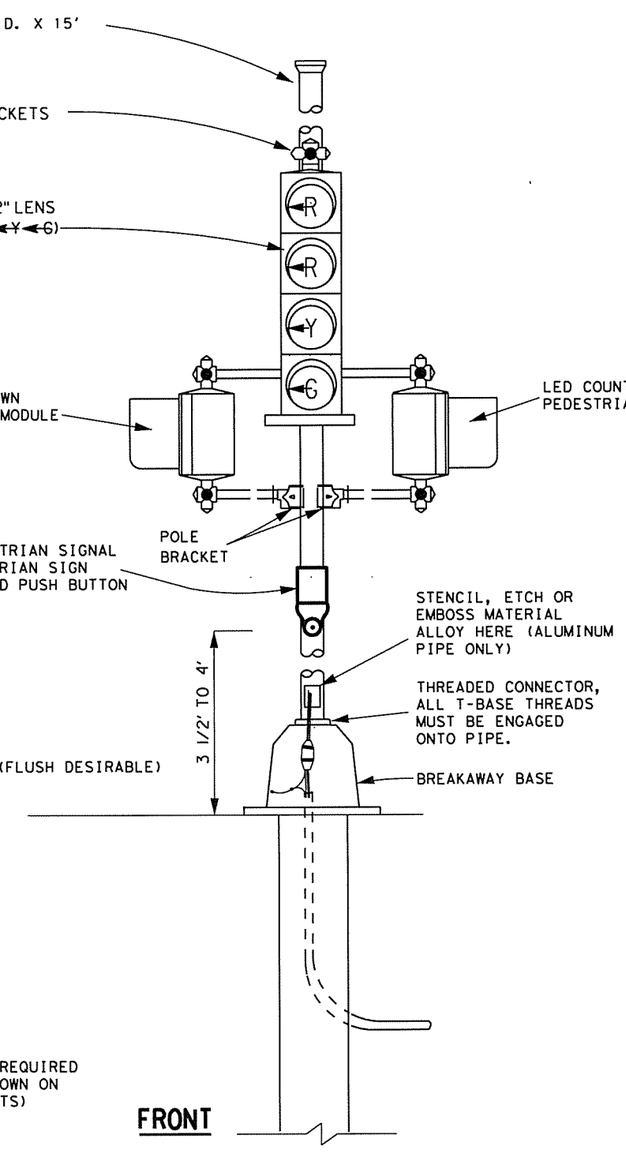
SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS CONSTRUCTION DETAILS FOR POLE MOUNTED (APS) PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS

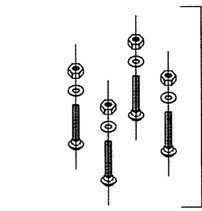
CD/PM(APS)PS

FILE:	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:	
© TxDOT 2012	DIST	FED REG	PROJECT NO.		SHEET
REVISIONS 07-14 02-15	HOU	6	RMC 6461-43-001		21
	COUNTY		CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	HARRIS, etc.		6461	43	001	I-610, etc.

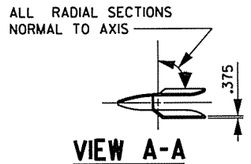
STD-M19



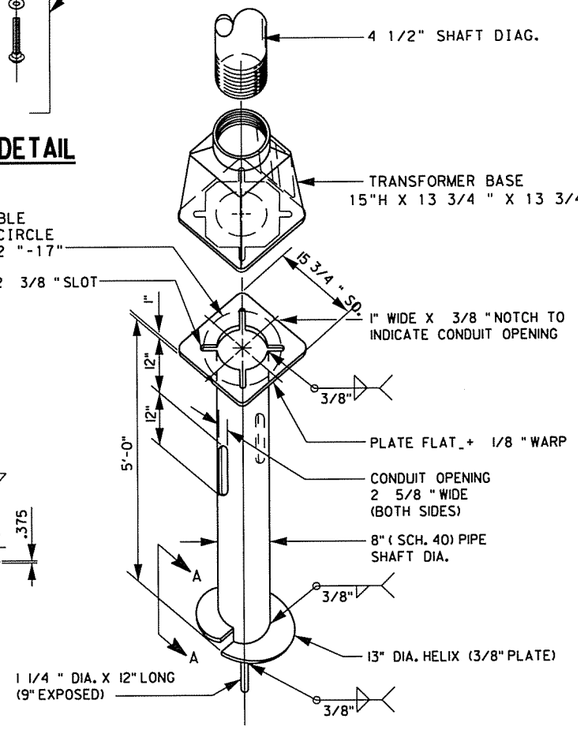




HARDWARE DETAIL



VIEW A-A



SCREW ANCHOR FOUNDATION DETAIL

NOTE:

SEE STANDARD (RFBA - 13) FOR NOTES AND
NON - FUSED BREAKAWAY ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR DETAILS

Texas Department of Transportation
Houston District

SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS CONSTRUCTION DETAILS FOR POLE MOUNTED VEHICLE AND (APS) PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS

CD/PMV/(APS)PS

FILE:	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT 2012	DIST	FED REG	PROJECT NO.	SHEET
REVISIONS 07-14 02-15	HOU	6	RMC 6461-43-001	22
	COUNTY		CONTROL SECT JOB	HIGHWAY
	HARRIS, etc.		6461 43 001	I-610, etc.

STD-M20

DATE:
FILE:

GENERAL NOTES FOR ALL ELECTRICAL WORK

1. The location of all conduits, junction boxes, ground boxes, and electrical services is diagrammatic and may be shifted to accommodate field conditions.

2. Provide new and unused materials. Ensure that all materials and installations comply with the applicable articles of the National Electrical Code (NEC), TxDOT standards and specifications, National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), and are listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or a Nationally Recognized Testing Lab (NRTL). NRTLs such as Canadian Standard Association (CSA), Intertek Testing Services NA Inc., or FM Approvals LLC can be considered equivalent to UL. Where reference is made to NEMA listed devices, International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) listed devices will not be considered an acceptable equal to a NEMA listed device. Acceptable devices may have both a NEMA and IEC listing. Faulty fabrication or poor workmanship in any material, equipment, or installation is justification for rejection. Replace or reinstall rejected material or equipment at no additional cost to the Department.

3. Miscellaneous nuts, bolts and hardware, except for high strength bolts, may be stainless steel when plans specify galvanized, provided the bolt size is ½ in. or less in diameter.

4. Provide the following test equipment as required by the Engineer to confirm compliance with the contract and the NEC: voltmeter, ammeter, megohm meter (1000 volt DC), ground resistance tester, torque wrenches, and torque screwdrivers. Ensure all equipment has been properly calibrated within the last year. Provide calibration certification to the Engineer upon request. Operate test equipment during inspection as requested by the Engineer.

5. Install grounding as shown on the plans and in accordance with the NEC. Ensure all metallic conduits; metal poles; luminaires; and metal enclosures are bonded to the equipment grounding conductor. Provide stranded bare copper or green insulated grounding conductors. Ground rods, connectors, and bonding jumpers are subsidiary to the various bid items.

6. When required by the Engineer, notify the Department in writing of materials from the Material Producers List (MPL) intended for use on each project. Prequalified materials are listed on the MPL on TxDOT's website under "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies." No substitutions will be allowed for materials on this list.

CONDUIT

A. MATERIALS

1. Provide conduit, junction boxes, fittings, and hardware as per TxDOT Departmental Material Specification (DMS) 11030 "Conduit" and Item 618 "Conduit" of TxDOT's "Standard Specifications For Construction And Maintenance Of Highways, Streets, And Bridges," latest edition. Provide conduits listed under Item 618 on the MPL under "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies." Provide conduit types according to the descriptive code or as shown on the plans. Do not substitute other types of conduits for those shown. Provide liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC) when flexible conduit is called for on galvanized steel rigid metallic conduit (RMC) systems. Provide liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC) when flexible conduit is called for on polyvinyl chloride (PVC) systems.

2. Provide galvanized steel RMC for all exposed conduits, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Properly bond all metal conduits.

3. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, provide junction boxes with a minimum size as shown in the following table, which applies to the greatest number of conductors entering the box through one conduit with no more than four conduits per box. When a mixture of conductor sizes is present, count the conductors as if all are of the larger size. For situations not applicable to the table, size junction boxes in accordance with NEC.

AWG	3 CONDUCTORS	5 CONDUCTORS	7 CONDUCTORS
#1	10" x 10" x 4"	12" x 12" x 4"	16" x 16" x 4"
#2	8" x 8" x 4"	10" x 10" x 4"	12" x 12" x 4"
#4	8" x 8" x 4"	10" x 10" x 4"	10" x 10" x 4"
#6	8" x 8" x 4"	8" x 8" x 4"	10" x 10" x 4"
#8	8" x 8" x 4"	8" x 8" x 4"	8" x 8" x 4"

4. Junction boxes with an internal volume of less than 100 cu. in. and supported by entering raceways must have threaded entries or hubs identified for the intended purpose and supported by connection of two or more rigid metal conduits. Secure conduit within 3 ft. of the enclosure or within 18 in. of the enclosure if all conduit entries are on the same side. Mechanically secure all junction boxes with an internal volume greater than 100 cu. inches.

5. Provide hot dipped galvanized cast iron or sand cast aluminum outlet boxes for junction boxes containing only 10 AWG or 12 AWG conductors. Do not use die cast aluminum boxes. Size outlet boxes according to the NEC.

6. Do not use intermediate metal conduit (IMC) or electrical metallic tubing (EMT) unless specifically required by the plan sheets. When EMT is called for, provide junction boxes made from galvanized steel sheeting, listed and approved for outdoor use, unless otherwise noted on the plans. Size all galvanized steel junction boxes in accordance with the NEC. Provide junction boxes for IMC conduit systems that meet the same requirements for junction boxes used with RMC systems.

7. Provide PVC junction boxes intended for outdoor use on PVC conduit systems, unless otherwise noted on the plans.

8. Provide PVC elbows in PVC conduit systems, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Use only a flat, high tensile strength polyester fiber pull tape for pulling conductors through the PVC conduit system. When galvanized steel RMC elbows are specifically called for in the plans and any portion of the RMC elbow is buried less than 18 in., ground the RMC elbow by means of a grounding bushing on a rigid metal extension. Grounding of the rigid metal elbow is not required if the entire RMC elbow is encased in a minimum of 2 in. of concrete. PVC extensions are allowed on these concrete encased rigid metal elbows. RMC or PVC elbows are subsidiary to various bid items.

9. When required, provide High-Density Polyethylene (HDPE) conduit with factory installed internal conductors according to Item 622 "Duct Cable." At the Contractor's request and with approval by the Engineer, substitute HDPE conduit with no conductors for bored schedule 40 or schedule 80 PVC conduit bid under Item 618. Ensure bored HDPE substituted for PVC is schedule 40 and of the same size PVC called for in the plans. Ensure the substituted HDPE meets the requirements of Item 622, except that the conduit is supplied without factory-installed conductors. Make the transition of the HDPE conduit to PVC (or RMC elbow when required) at the bore pit. Provide conduit of the size and schedule as shown on the plans. Do not extend substituted conduit into ground boxes or foundations. Provide PVC or galvanized steel RMC elbows as called for at all ground boxes and foundations.

10. Use two-hole straps when supporting 2 in. and larger conduits. On electrical service poles, properly sized stainless steel or hot dipped galvanized one-hole standoff straps are allowed on the service riser conduit.

B. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

1. Provide and install expansion joint conduit fittings on all structure-mounted conduits at the structure's expansion joints to allow for movement of the conduit. In addition, provide and install expansion joint fittings on all continuous runs of galvanized steel RMC conduit externally exposed on structures such as bridges at maximum intervals of 150 ft. When requested by the project Engineer, supply manufacturer's specification sheet for expansion joint conduit fittings. Repair or replace expansion joint fittings that do not allow for movement at no additional cost to the Department. Provide the method of determining the amount of expansion to the Engineer upon request. Do not use LFMC or LFNC as a substitute for the required expansion conduit fittings.

2. Space all conduit supports at maximum intervals of 5 ft. Install conduit spacers when attaching metal conduit to surface of concrete structures. See "Conduit Mounting Options" on ED(2). Install conduit support within 3 ft. of all enclosures and conduit terminations.

3. Do not attach conduit supports directly to pre-stressed concrete beams except as shown specifically in the plans or as approved by the Engineer.

4. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, jack or bore conduit placed beneath existing roadways, driveways, sidewalks, or after the base or surfacing operation has begun. Backfill and compact the bore pits below the conduit per Item 476 "Jacking, Boring, or Tunneling Pipe or Box" prior to installing conduit or duct cable to prevent bending of the connections.

5. When placing conduit in the sub-grade of new roadways, backfill all trenches with excavated material unless otherwise noted on the plans. When placing conduit in the sub-base of new roadways, backfill all trenches with cement-stabilized base as per requirements of Items 110 "Excavation", 400 "Excavation and Backfill for Structures", 401 "Flowable Backfill", 402 "Trench Excavation Protection", and 403 "Temporary Special Shoring."

6. Provide and place warning tape approximately 10 in. above all trenched conduit as per Item 618.

7. During construction, temporarily cap or plug open ends of all conduit and raceways immediately after installation to prevent entry of dirt, debris and animals. Temporary caps constructed of durable duct tape are allowed. Tightly fix the tape to the conduit opening. Clean out the conduit and prove it clear in accordance with Item 618 prior to installing any conductors.

8. Ensure conduit entry into the top of any enclosure is waterproof by installing conduit sealing hubs or using boxes with threaded bosses. This includes surface mounted safety switches, meter cans, service enclosures, auxiliary enclosures and junction boxes. Grounding bushings on water tight sealing hubs are not required.

9. Fit the ends of all PVC conduit terminations with bushings or bell end fittings. Provide and install a grounding type bushing on all metal conduit terminations.

10. Install a bonding jumper from each grounding bushing to the nearest ground rod, grounding lug, or equipment grounding conductor. Ensure all bonding jumpers are the same size as the equipment grounding conductor. Bonding of conduit used as a casing under roadways for duct cable is not required, if the duct extends the full length through the casing.

11. At all electrical services, install a 6 AWG solid copper grounding electrode conductor.

12. Place conduits entering ground boxes so that the conduit openings are between 3 in. and 6 in. from the bottom of the box. See the ground box detail on sheet ED(4).

13. Seal ends of all conduits with duct seal, expandable foam, or by other methods approved by the Engineer. Seal conduit immediately after completion of conductor installation and pull tests. Do not use duct tape as a permanent conduit sealant. Do not use silicone caulk as a conduit sealant.

14. File smooth the cut ends of all mounting strut and conduit. Before installing, paint the field cut ends of all mounting strut and RMC (threaded or non-threaded) with zinc rich paint (94% or more zinc content) to alleviate overspray. Use zinc rich paint to touch up galvanized material as allowed under Item 445 "Galvanizing." Do not paint non-galvanized material with a zinc rich paint as an alternative for materials required to be galvanized.

Texas Department of Transportation

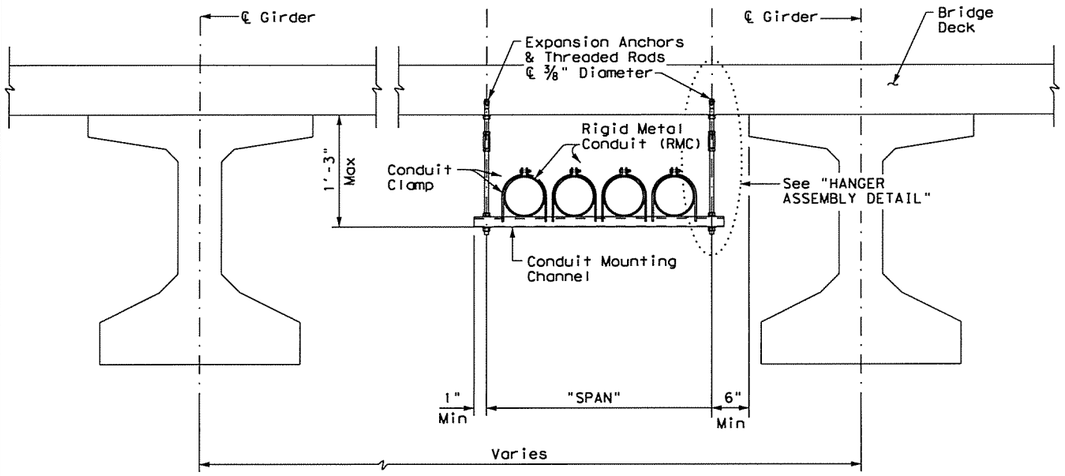
Traffic Operations Division Standard

ELECTRICAL DETAILS CONDUITS & NOTES

ED(1)-14

FILE: ed1-14.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT October 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		23

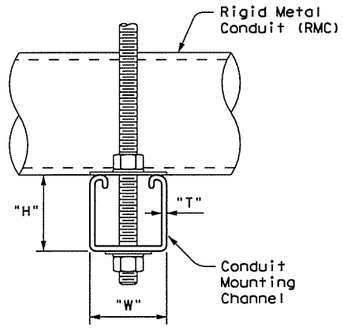
71A

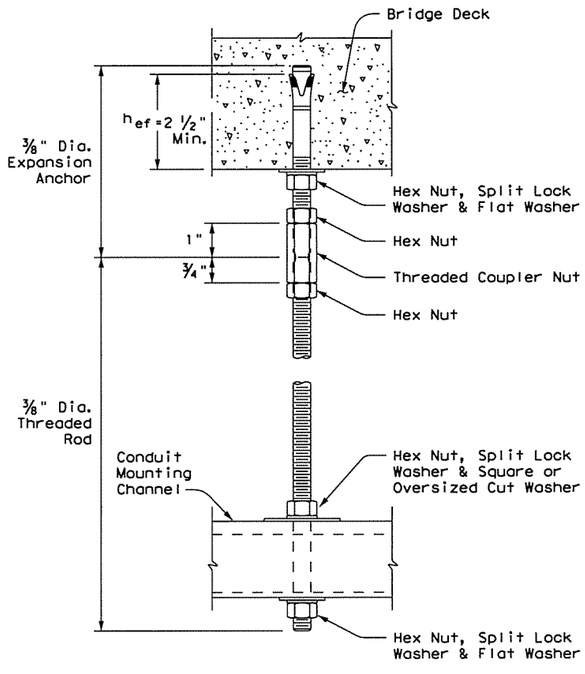


CONDUIT HANGING DETAIL

CONDUIT MOUNTING CHANNEL		
"SPAN"	"W" x "H"	"T"
less than 2'	1 5/8" x 1 3/8"	12 Ga.
2'-0" to 2'-6"	1 5/8" x 1 5/8"	12 Ga.
>2'-6" to 3'-0"	1 5/8" x 2 7/16"	12 Ga.

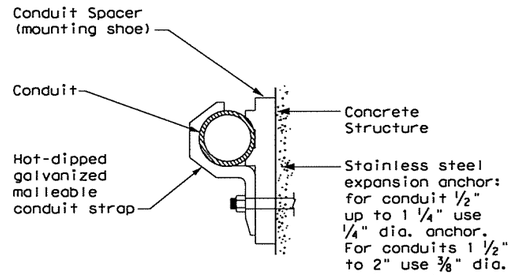
Channels with round or short slotted hole patterns are allowed, if the load carrying capacity is not reduced by more than 15%.

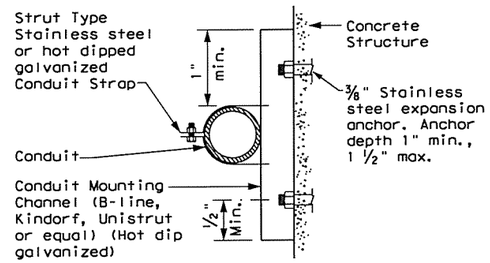




HANGER ASSEMBLY DETAIL

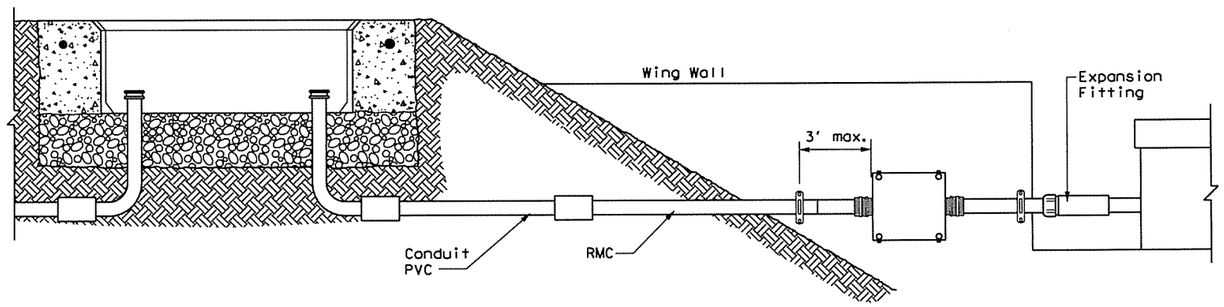
ELECTRIC CONDUIT TO BRIDGE DECK ATTACHMENT





CONDUIT MOUNTING OPTIONS

Attachment to concrete surfaces
See ED(1)B.2



TYPICAL CONDUIT ENTRY TO BRIDGE STRUCTURE DETAIL

EXPANSION ANCHOR NOTES FOR BRIDGE DECK ATTACHMENT

1. Use torque controlled mechanical expansion anchors that are approved for use in cracked concrete by the International Code Council, Evaluation Service (ICC-ES). The chosen anchor product shall have a designated ICC-ES Evaluation Report number, and its approval status shall be maintained on the ICC-ES website under Division 031600 for Concrete Anchors.
2. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer: do not use adhesive anchors; do not use expansion anchors that are not included in the ICC-ES approval list; and do not use expansion anchors that are only approved for use in uncracked concrete.
3. Use anchors manufactured with stainless steel expansion wedges. Anchors manufactured with carbon steel expansion wedges are not allowed. Anchor bodies can be either zinc-plated carbon steel or stainless steel. For application in marine environment, both the anchor body and expansion wedge shall be stainless steel.
4. Install anchors as shown on the plans and in accordance with the anchor manufacturer's published installation instructions. Arrange a field demonstration test to evaluate the procedures and tools. The test shall be witnessed and approved by the Engineer prior to furnishing anchors on the structure.
5. Prior to hole drilling, use rebar locator to ensure clearing of existing deck strands or reinforcement. Install anchors to ensure a minimum effective embedment depth, (h_{ef}), as shown. Increase (h_{ef})as needed to ensure sufficient thread length for proper torqueing and tightening of anchors.
6. Use anchors of minimum 1600 Lbs tensile capacity (minimum of steel, concrete breakout, and concrete pullout strengths as determined by ACI 318 Appendix D) at the required minimum embedment depth (h_{ef}). No lateral loads shall be introduced after conduit installation.

Texas Department of Transportation | Traffic Operations Division Standard

ELECTRICAL DETAILS CONDUIT SUPPORTS

ED(2)-14

FILE: ed2-14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT October 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610,etc.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS,etc.		24

DATE:
FILE:

DATE:
FILE:

ELECTRICAL CONDUCTORS

A. MATERIAL INFORMATION

1. Provide Type XHHW insulated conductors in accordance with Departmental Material Specification (DMS)11040 "Conductors" and Item 620 "Electrical Conductors." Provide conductors as listed on the Material Producers List (MPL) on the Department web site under "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies" Item 620. Color code insulated conductors in conformance with the NEC. Identify grounded (neutral) conductors with white insulation. Identify grounding conductors (ground wires) with green insulation or bare conductors. Identify ungrounded (hot) conductors with any color insulation except green, white, or gray. Keep color scheme consistent throughout the wiring system. Identify conductors 6 American Wire Gauge (AWG) and smaller by continuous color jacket. Identify electrical conductors 4 AWG and larger by continuous color jacket or by colored tape. When identifying conductors with colored tape, mark at least 6 in. of the conductor's insulation with half laps of tape.

2. Provide a solid copper 6 AWG grounding electrode conductor to bond the electrical service equipment to the concrete encased grounding electrode or the ground rod at the service location. Connect the grounding electrode conductor to the ground rod with a UL listed connector in accordance with DMS 11040. Connect the grounding electrode conductor to the concrete encased grounding electrode as shown in the plans.

3. Where two or more circuits are present in one conduit or enclosure, permanently identify the conductors of each branch circuit by attaching a non-metallic tag around both circuit conductors at each accessible location. Provide tags with two straps, large enough to indicate circuit number, letter, or other identification as shown in the plans. Print circuit identification on the tag with a permanent marker.

4. Use listed compression or screw type pressure connectors, terminal blocks, or split bolt connectors for splicing as specified in DMS 11040. Use hot melt adhesive tape to fill the gap and seal the ends of heat shrink tubing. Provide UL listed gel-filled insulating splice covers. Splicing materials, insulating materials, breakaway disconnects, splice covers, and fuse holders are subsidiary to various bid items.

B. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

1. Use only a flat, high tensile strength polyester fiber pull tape for pulling conductors through the conduit system. After installing conductors in conduit, perform conductor pull test. If a conductor cannot be freely pulled, make any needed alterations or repairs at no additional cost to the department. Perform insulation resistance tests in accordance with Item 620. Coordinate with the Engineer to witness the tests.

2. Leave 2 ft. minimum, 3 ft. maximum length for each conductor up to the splice in ground boxes. Leave 3 ft. minimum, 4 ft. maximum length of conductor in ground boxes when pulled through with no splice. Leave 1 ft. minimum, 1.5 ft. maximum length of conductor at enclosures, weatherheads and pole bases.

3. Make splices only in junction boxes, ground boxes, pole bases, or electrical enclosures and use only listed compression or screw type pressure connectors, terminal blocks, or split bolt connectors. Insulate splices with heavy wall heat shrink tubing or gel-filled insulating splice covers to provide a watertight splice. Overlap conductor insulation with heat shrink tubing a minimum of 2 in. past both sides of the splice. Where heat shrink tubing may not shrink sufficiently to provide a watertight seal around the individual conductors, prior to heating the tubing, increase the diameter of the conductor insulation using hot melt adhesive tape to provide a watertight seal between the individual conductors and the heat shrink tubing. Ensure the tape extends past the heat shrink tubing. Use hot melt adhesive tape to fill the gap and seal the ends of heat shrink tubing. Heat shrink tubing that appears to have been burned, or overheated, is considered defective and must be replaced.

4. Size and install gel-filled insulating splice covers according to manufacturer's specifications when used in place of heat shrink tubing.

5. Wire nuts with factory applied waterproof sealant may be used for 8 AWG or smaller conductors in above ground junction boxes, but not in pole bases or ground boxes. Install wire nuts in an upright position to prevent the accumulation of water.

6. Support conductors in illumination poles with a J-hook at the top of the pole.

7. When terminating conductors, remove the insulation and jacketing material without nicking the individual strands of the conductor. Conductors with nicked individual conductor strands or removed strands will be considered damaged.

8. Replace conductors and cables that are damaged beyond repair or that fail an insulation resistance test at no additional cost to the department.

9. Do not repair damaged conductors with duct tape, electrical tape, or wire nuts. Use only approved splicing methods.

10. Do not terminate more than one conductor under a single connector, unless the connector is rated for multiple conductors. Do not exceed the pressure connector's listing for maximum number and size of conductors allowed.

11. Install breakaway connectors on conductors bid under Item 620 whenever those conductors pass through a breakaway support device. Follow manufacturer's instructions when terminating conductors to breakaway connectors. Properly torque threaded connections. Proper terminations are critical to the safe operation of breakaway devices. Trim waterproofing boots on breakaway connectors to fit snugly around the conductor to ensure waterproof connection. Only one conductor may enter a single opening in a boot. Provide waterproof boots with the correct number of openings. Leave unused openings factory sealed. Use prequalified breakaway connectors as shown on the MPL.

12. Provide and install a separate stranded equipment grounding conductor (EGC) in all conduits that contain circuit wiring of 50 volts or more. Unless shown elsewhere, size the EGC to be the same size as the largest current carrying conductor contained in the conduit. Ensure all EGCs are bonded together at every accessible location. For traffic signal installations, provide a minimum size 8 AWG EGC. The EGC is paid for under Item 620.

C. TEMPORARY WIRING

1. Install temporary conductors and electrical equipment in accordance with the NEC article "Temporary Installations" and Department standard sheets.

2. Provide a ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) for power outlets for portable electrical equipment, power tools, ice machines, ice storage bins and refrigerators located outdoors at grade. GFCI may be any one of the following: molded cord and plug set, receptacle, or circuit breaker type.

3. Use listed wire nuts with factory applied sealant for temporary wiring where approved.

4. Enclose conductor splices within a listed enclosure or ground box, or ensure the splices are more than 10 ft. above grade vertically and more than 5 ft. horizontally from any metal structure. Where installing temporary conductors in areas subject to vehicle traffic or mobile construction equipment, ensure the vertical clearance to ground is at least 18 ft. when measured at the lowest point. Ground messenger wires that support power conductors in conformance with the NEC.

5. Protect and when necessary repair any existing electrical conduits uncovered during the construction process in a timely manner and in conformance with the NEC.

GROUND RODS & GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. MATERIAL INFORMATION

1. Provide and install a grounding electrode at electrical services. Provide ground rods according to DMS 11040 and the plans. Larger diameter or longer length rods may be called for in some specific locations, see the individual plans sheets. Concrete encased grounding electrodes may be called for in specific locations including electrical service, see individual plan sheets.

B. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

1. Furnish auxiliary ground rods for lightning protection and install in soil, concrete, or both, as called for in the plans. For ground rods installed in concrete, ensure the connection of the conductor to the ground rod is readily accessible for inspection or repairs. For ground rods installed in soil, ensure that the upper end is between 2 to 4 in. below finished grade.

2. Do not place ground rods in the same drilled hole as a timber pole.

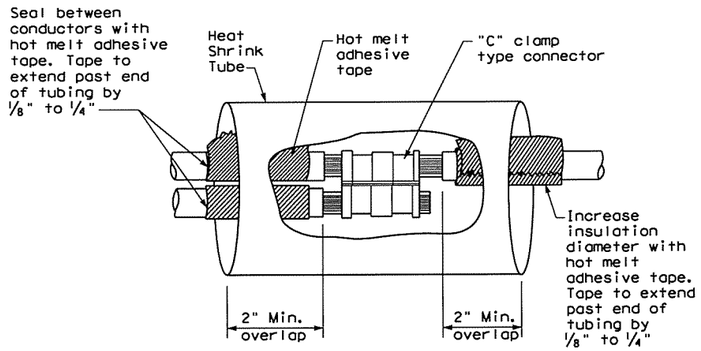
3. Install ground rods so the imprinted part number is at the upper end of the rod.

4. Remove all non-conductive coatings such as concrete splatter from the rod at the clamp location.

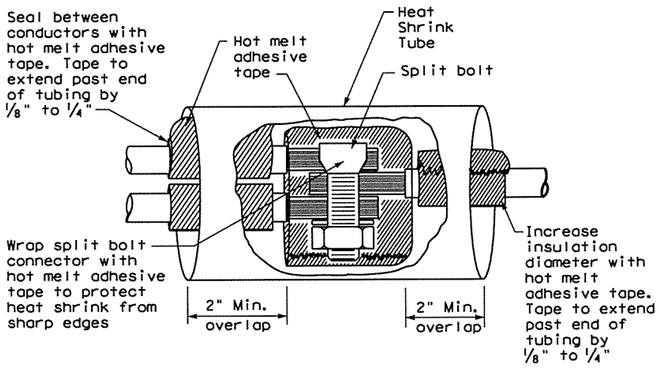
5. Route all conductors as short and straight as possible for connection to lightning protection ground rods. When a bend is required, ensure a minimum radius bend of four inches for these conductors.

6. Unless otherwise called for in the plans, protect grounding electrode conductors with non-metallic conduit. When protecting grounding electrode conductors with metal conduit, provide and install a grounding type bushing and properly sized bonding jumper on each end of the metal conduit.

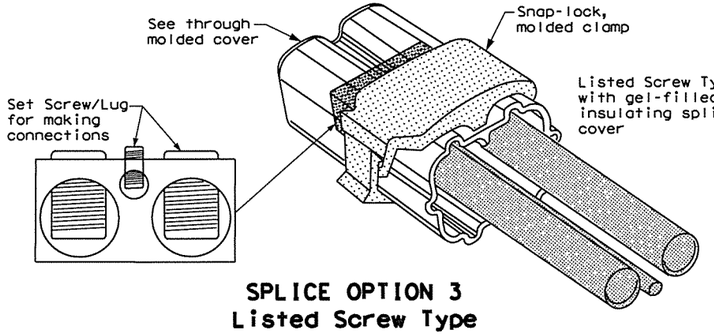
7. Written authorization is required before installing a ground rod in a horizontal trench for rocky soil or a solid rock bottom.



SPLICE OPTION 1
Compression Type



SPLICE OPTION 2
Split Bolt Type



SPLICE OPTION 3
Listed Screw Type

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

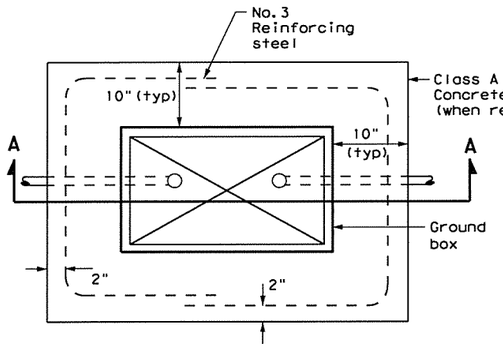
ELECTRICAL DETAILS CONDUCTORS

ED(3)-14

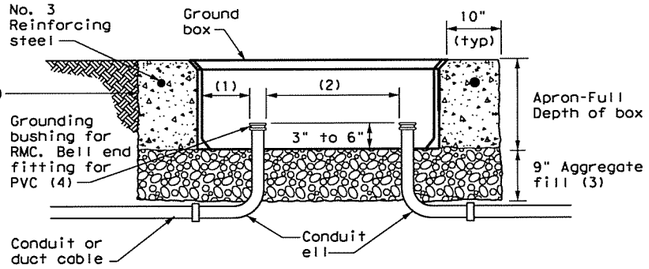
FILE: ed3-14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT October 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		25

71C

DATE:
FILE:



PLAN VIEW



SECTION A - A

APRON FOR GROUND BOX

(1) Uniformly space ends of conduits within the ground box. Position ends of conduits so that ground box walls do not interfere with the installation of grounding bushings or bell end fittings.

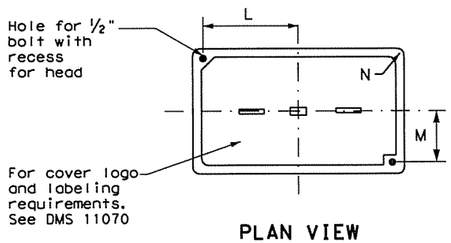
(2) Maintain sufficient space between conduits to allow for proper installation of bushing.

(3) Place aggregate under the box, not in the box. Aggregate should not encroach on the interior volume of the box.

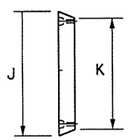
(4) Install a grounding bushing on the upper end of all RMC terminating in a ground box. Ground RMC elbows when any part of the elbow is less than 18 in. below the bottom of the ground box. Install a PVC bushing or bell end fitting on the upper end of all PVC conduits terminating in a ground box.

GROUND BOX DIMENSIONS	
TYPE	OUTSIDE DIMENSIONS (INCHES) (Width x Length X Depth)
A	12 X 23 X 11
B	12 X 23 X 22
C	16 X 29 X 11
D	16 X 29 X 22
E	12 X 23 X 17

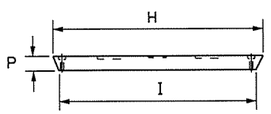
GROUND BOX COVER DIMENSIONS								
TYPE	DIMENSIONS (INCHES)							
	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	P
A, B & E	23 1/4	23	13 3/4	13 1/2	9 7/8	5 1/8	1 3/8	2
C & D	30 1/2	30 1/4	17 1/2	17 1/4	13 1/4	6 3/4	1 3/8	2



PLAN VIEW



END



SIDE

GROUND BOX COVER

GROUND BOXES

A. MATERIALS

1. Provide polymer concrete ground boxes measuring 16x30x24 in. (WxLxD) or smaller in accordance with Departmental Material Specification (DMS) 11070 "Ground Boxes" and Item 624 "Ground Boxes."

2. Provide Type A, B, C, D, and E ground boxes as shown in the plans, and as listed on the Material Producers List (MPL) on the Department web site under "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies," Item 624.

3. Ensure ground box cover is correctly labeled in accordance with DMS 11070.

4. Provide larger ground boxes in accordance with Item 624 and as shown in the plans.

B. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

1. Remove all gravel and dirt from conduit. Cap all conduits prior to placing aggregate and setting ground box. Provide Grade 3 or 4 coarse aggregate as shown on Table 2 of Item 302 "Aggregates for Surface Treatments." Ensure aggregate bed is in place and at least 9 inches deep, prior to setting the ground box. Install ground box on top of aggregate.

2. Cast ground box aprons in place. Reinforcing steel may be field bent. Ensure the depth of concrete for the apron extends from finished grade to the top of the aggregate bed under the box. Ground box aprons, including concrete and reinforcing steel, are subsidiary to ground boxes when called for by descriptive code.

3. Keep bolt holes in the box clear of dirt. Bolt covers down when not working in ground boxes.

4. Install all conduits and ells in a neat and workmanlike manner. Uniformly space conduits so grounding bushings and bell end fittings can easily be installed.

5. Temporarily seal all conduits in the ground box until conductors are installed.

6. Permanently seal conduits immediately after the completion of conductor installation and pull tests. Permanently seal the ends of all conduits with duct seal, expandable foam, or other method as approved. Do not use duct tape as a permanent conduit sealant. Do not use silicone caulk as a sealant.

7. When a ground rod is present in a ground box, bond all equipment grounding conductors together and to the ground rod with listed connectors.

8. When a type B or D ground box is stacked to meet volume requirements, it is allowable to cut an appropriately sized hole for conduit entry in the side wall at least 18 inches below grade.

9. If an existing ground box in the contract has a metal cover, bond the cover to the equipment grounding conductor with a 3 ft. long stranded bonding jumper the same size as the grounding conductor. The bonding jumper is subsidiary to various bid items. Verify existing ground boxes with metal covers are shown on the plans, with notes fully describing the work required.

10. If other ground boxes with metal covers are within the project limits but are not part of the contract, the Engineer may direct the Contractor to bond the metal covers, identifying the specific boxes in writing. This work will be paid for separately.

11. Bond metal ground box covers to the grounding conductor with a tank ground type lug.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

ELECTRICAL DETAILS GROUND BOXES

ED(4)-14

FILE: ed4-14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT October 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610,etc.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS,etc.		26

71D

DATE:
FILE:

ELECTRICAL SERVICES NOTES

1. Provide new materials. Ensure installation and materials comply with the applicable provisions of the National Electrical Code (NEC) and National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) standards. Ensure material is Underwriters Laboratories (UL) listed. Provide and install electrical service conduits, conductors, disconnects, contactors, circuit breaker panels, and branch circuit breakers as shown on the Electrical Service Data chart in the plans. Faulty fabrication or poor workmanship in material, equipment, or installation is justification for rejection. Where manufacturers provide warranties and guarantees as a customary trade practice, furnish these to the State.

2. Provide electrical services in accordance with Electrical Details standard sheets, Departmental Material Specification (DMS) 11080 "Electrical Services,"DMS 11081 "Electrical Services-Type A," DMS 11082 "Electrical Services-Type C," DMS 11083 "Electrical Services-Type D," DMS 11084 "Electrical Services-Type T," DMS 11085 "Electrical Services-Pedestal (PS)", and Item 628 "Electrical Services" of the Standard Specifications. Provide electrical service types A, C, and D, as listed on the Material Producers List (MPL) on the Department web site under "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies," Item 628. Provide other service types as detailed on the plans.

3. Provide all work, materials, services, and any incidentals needed to install a complete electrical service as specified in the plans.

4. Coordinate with the Engineer and the utility provider for metering and compliance with utility requirements. Primary line extensions, connection charges, meter charges, and other charges by the utility company to provide power to the location are paid for in accordance with Item 628. Get approval for the costs associated with these charges prior to engaging the utility company to do the work. Consult with the utility provider to determine costs and requirements, and coordinate the work as approved.

5. The enclosure manufacturer will provide Master Lock Type 2 with brass tumblers keyed #2195 for all custom electrical enclosures. Installing Contractor is to provide Master Lock #2195 Type 2 with brass tumblers for "off the shelf" enclosures. Master Lock #2195 keys and locks become property of the State. Unless otherwise approved, do not energize electrical service equipment until locks are installed.

6. Enclosures with external disconnects that de-energize all equipment inside the enclosure do not need a dead front trim. Protect incoming line terminations from incidental contact as required by the NEC.

7. When galvanized is specified for nuts, screws, bolts or miscellaneous hardware, stainless steel may be used.

8. Provide wiring and electrical components rated for 75°C. Provide red, black, and white colored XHHW service entrance conductors of minimum size 6 American Wire Gauge (AWG). Identify size 6 AWG conductors by continuous color jacket. Identify electrical conductors sized 4 AWG and larger by continuous color jacket or by colored tape. Mark at least 6 inches of the conductor's insulation with half laps of colored tape, when identifying conductors. Ensure each service entrance conductor exits through a separately bushed non-metallic opening in the weatherhead. The lengths of the conductors outside the weatherhead are to be 12 inches minimum, 18 inches maximum, or as required by utility.

9. All electrical service conduit and conductors attached to the electrical service including the riser or the elbow below ground are subsidiary to the electrical service. For an underground utility feed, all service conduit and conductors after the elbow, including service conduit and conductors for the utility pole riser when furnished by the Contractor, will be paid for separately.

10. Provide rigid metal conduit (RMC) for all conduits on service, except for the ½ in. PVC conduit containing the electrical service grounding electrode conductor. Size the service entrance conduit as shown in the plans. Ensure conduit for branch circuit entry to enclosure is the same size as that shown on the layout sheets for branch circuit conduit. Extend all rigid metal conduits a minimum of 6 inches underground and then couple to the type and schedule of the conduit shown on the layout for that particular branch circuit. Install a grounding bushing on the RMC where it terminates in the service enclosure.

11. Use of liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC) is allowed between the meter and service enclosure when they are mounted 90 to 180 degrees to each other. Size the LFMC the same size as service entrance conduit. LFMC must not exceed 3 feet in length. Strap LFMC within 1 foot of each end. LFMC less than 12 inches in length need not be strapped. Each end of LFMC must have a grounding bushing or be terminated with a grounding fitting. The LFMC must contain a grounded (neutral) conductor. Ensure any bend in LFMC never exceeds 180 degrees. A pull test is required on all installed conductors, with at least six inches of free conductor movement demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

12. Ensure all mounting hardware and installation details of services conform to utility company specifications.

13. For all electrical service enclosures listed under Item 628 on the MPL, the UL 508 enclosure manufacturers will prepare and submit a schematic drawing unique to each service. Before shipment to the job site, place the applicable laminated schematic drawings and the laminated plan sheet showing the electrical service data chart used to build the enclosure in the enclosure's data pocket. The installing contractor will copy and laminate the actual project plan sheets detailing all equipment and branch circuits supplied by that service. The laminated plan sheets are to be placed in the service enclosure's document pocket. Reduce 11 in. x 17 in. plan sheets to 8 ½ in. x 11 in. before laminating. If the installation differs from the plan sheets, the installing contractor is to redline plan sheets before laminating.

14. When providing an "Off The Shelf" Type D or Type T service, provide laminated plan sheets detailing equipment and branch circuits supplied by that service. Reduce 11 in. x 17 in. plan sheets to 8 ½ in. x 11 in before laminating. Deliver these drawings before completion of the work to the Engineer, instead of placing in enclosure that has no door pocket.

15. Do not install conduit in the back wall of a service enclosure where it would penetrate the equipment mounting panel inside the enclosure. Provide grounding bushings on all metal conduits, and terminate bonding jumpers to grounding bus. Grounding bushings are not required when the end of the metal conduit is fitted with a conduit sealing hub or threaded boss, such as a meter base hub.

SERVICE ASSEMBLY ENCLOSURE

1. Provide threaded hub for all conduit entries into the top of enclosure.

2. Type galvanized steel (GS) enclosures may be used for Type C panelboards and for Type D and T services that do not use an enclosure mounted photocell or lighting contactor. Provide GS enclosures in accordance with DMS 11080, 11082, 11083, and 11084.

3. Provide aluminum (AL) and stainless steel (SS) enclosures for Types A, C, and D in accordance with DMS 11080, 11081, 11082, 11083, and 11084. Do not paint stainless steel.

4. Provide pedestal service (PS) enclosures in accordance with ED(9) and DMS 11080 and 11085. Do not provide GS pedestal services. If GS is shown in the PS descriptive code, provide an AL enclosure.

MAIN DISCONNECT & BRANCH CIRCUIT BREAKERS

1. Field drill flange-mounted remote operator handle if needed, to ensure handle is lockable in both the "On" and "Off" positions.

2. When the utility company provides a transformer larger than 50 KVA, verify that the available fault current is less than the circuit breaker's ampere interrupting capacity (AIC) rating and provide documentation from the electric utility provider to the Engineer.

PHOTOELECTRIC CONTROL

1. Provide photocell as listed on the MPL. Move, adjust, or shield the photocell from stray or ambient night time light to ensure proper operation. Mount photocell facing north when practical. Mount top of pole photocells as shown on Top Mounted Photocell Detail.

* ELECTRICAL SERVICE DATA

Elec. Service ID	Plan Sheet Number	Electrical Service Description	Service Conduit **Size	Service Conductors No./Size	Safety Switch Amps	Main Ckt. Bkr. Pole/Amps	Two-Pole Contractor Amps	Panelbd/ Loadcenter Amp Rating	Branch Circuit ID	Branch Ckt. Bkr. Pole/Amps	Branch Circuit Amps	KVA Load
SB 183	289	ELC SRV TY A 240/480 100(SS)AL(E)SF(U)	2"	3/#2	100	2P/100	100	N/A	Lighting NB	2P/40	26	28.1
									Lighting SB	2P/40	25	
									Underpass	1P/20	15	
NB Access	30	ELC SRV TY D 120/240 060(NS)SS(E)TS(O)	1 ¼"	3/#6	N/A	2P/60		100	Sig. Controller	1P/30	23	5.3
							30		Luminaires	2P/20	9	
									CCTV	1P/20	3	
2nd & Main	58	ELC SRV TY T 120/240 000(NS)GS(N)SP(O)	1 ¼"	3/#6	N/A	N/A	N/A	70	Flashing Beacon 1	1P/20	4	1.0
									Flashing Beacon 2	1P/20	4	

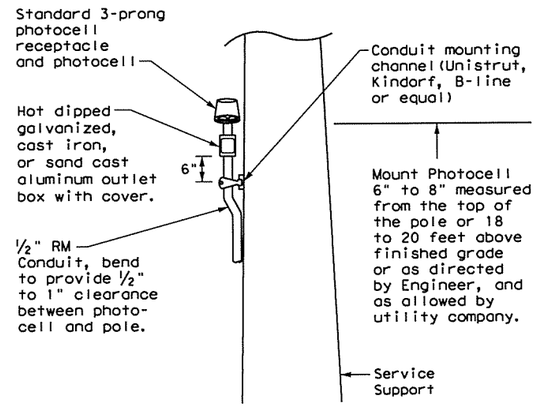
* Example only, not for construction. All new electrical services must have electrical service data chart specific to that service as shown in the plans.

** Verify service conduit size with utility. Size may change due to utility meter requirements. Ensure conduit size meets the National ELectrical Code.

EXPLANATION OF ELECTRICAL SERVICE DESCRIPTIVE CODE

ELEC SERV TY X XXX/XXX XXX (XX) XX (X) XX (X)

- Schematic Type
- Service Voltage V / V
- Disconnect Amp Rating
  000 indicates main lug only/
  Typically Type T
- (SS)= Safety Switch Ahead of Meter-Check with Utility
  (NS)= No safety Switch Ahead of Meter-Check with Utility
- Enclosure Type
  GS= Galvanized steel("off the shelf")
  SS= Stainless steel(Custom Enclosure)See MPL
  AL= Aluminum (Custom Enclosure)See MPL
- Photocell Mounting Location
  (E)= Inside Service/Enclosure Mounted
  (T)= Top of pole
  (L)= Luminaire mounted
  (N)= None/No Photocell or Lighting Contactor Required
- Service Support Type
  GC= Granite concrete
  OC= Other concrete
  TP= Timber pole
  SP= Steel pole
  SF= Steel frame
  OT= Pole by others or paid for separately
  EX= Existing pole
  TS= Service on traffic signal pole
  PS= Pedestal Service
- O= Overhead Service Feed from Utility
  U= Underground Service Feed from Utility



TOP MOUNTED PHOTOCELL

Install conduit strap maximum 3 feet from box. 5 foot maximum spacing between straps supporting conduit.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

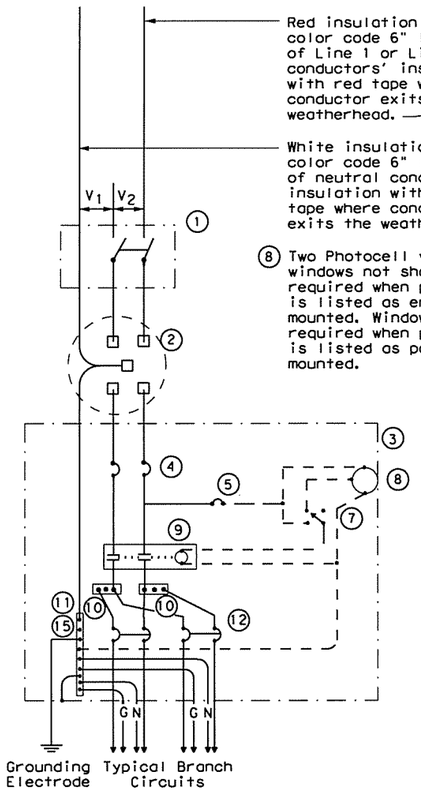
ELECTRICAL DETAILS SERVICE NOTES & DATA

ED(5)-14

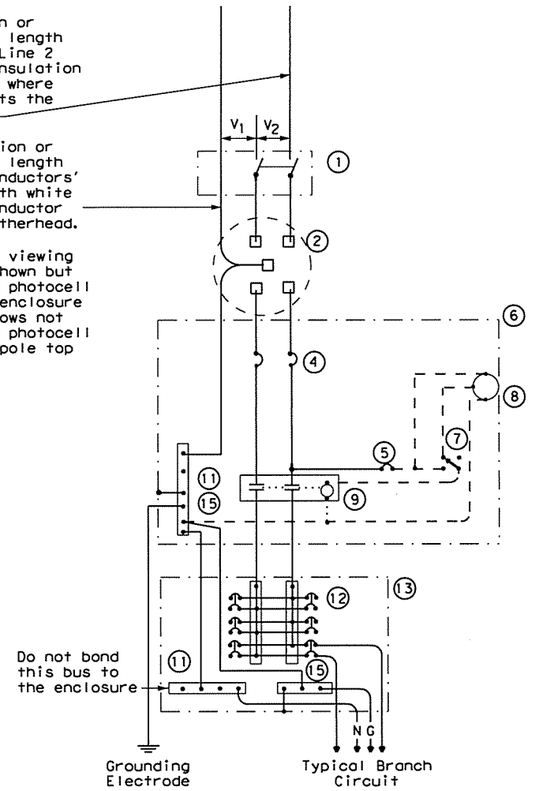
FILE: ed5-14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT October 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610,etc.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS,etc.		27

71E

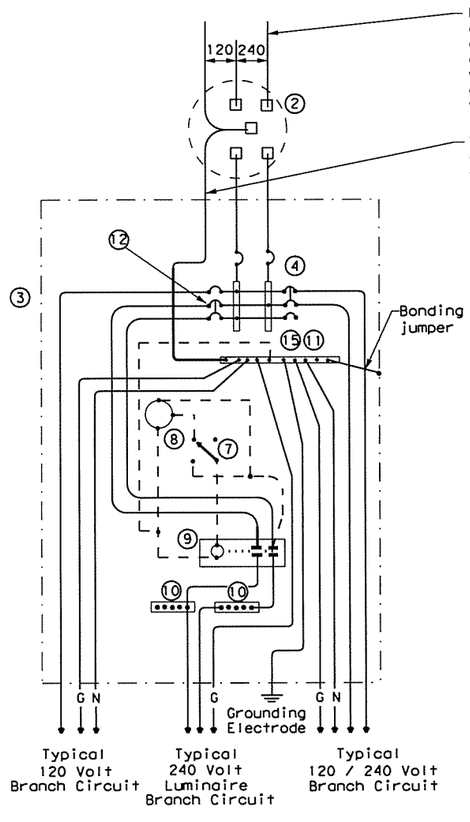
DATE:
FILE:



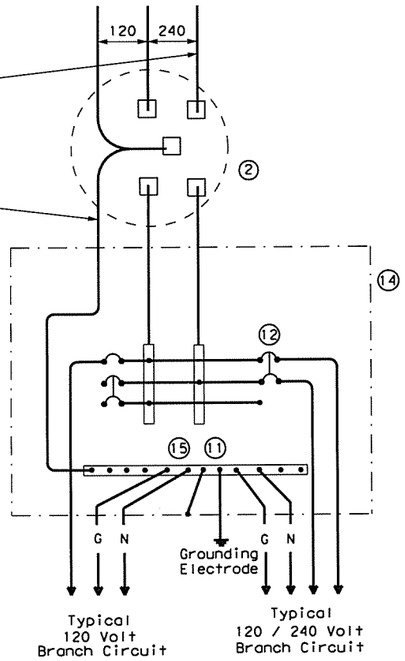
SCHEMATIC TYPE A
THREE WIRE



SCHEMATIC TYPE C
THREE WIRE



SCHEMATIC TYPE D - CUSTOM
120/240 VOLTS - THREE WIRE



SCHEMATIC TYPE T
120/240 VOLTS - THREE WIRE

Galvanized steel-"Buy Off The Shelf" only. When required install photocell top of the pole or on luminaire only, no lighting contractor will be installed.

WIRING LEGEND	
———	Power Wiring
- - - -	Control Wiring
—N—	Neutral Conductor
—G—	Equipment grounding conductor-always required

SCHEMATIC LEGEND	
1	Safety Switch (when required)
2	Meter (when required-verify with electric utility provider)
3	Service Assembly Enclosure
4	Main Disconnect Breaker (See Electrical Service Data)
5	Circuit Breaker, 15 Amp (Control Circuit)
6	Auxiliary Enclosure
7	Control Station ("H-O-A" Switch)
8	Photo Electric Control (enclosure-mounted shown)
9	Lighting Contactor
10	Power Distribution Terminal Blocks
11	Neutral Bus
12	Branch Circuit Breaker (See Electrical Service Data)
13	Separate Circuit Breaker Panelboard
14	Load Center
15	Ground Bus

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

ELECTRICAL DETAILS SERVICE ENCLOSURE AND NOTES

ED(6)-14

FILE: ed6-14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT October 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		28

71F

DATE:
FILE:

SUPPORT TYPE STEEL POLE (SP) AND STEEL FRAME (SF)

1. Provide steel pole and steel frame supports as per TxDOT Departmental Material Specification (DMS)11080 "Electrical Services." Mount all equipment and conduit on 12 gauge galvanized steel or stainless steel channel strut, 1 ½ in. or 1 ⅝ in. wide by 1 in. up to 3 ¾ in. deep Unistrut, Kindorf, B-line or equal. Bolt or weld all channel and hardware to vertical members as approved. Do not stack channel. File smooth and paint field cut ends of all channel with zinc-rich paint before installing.

2. Provide poles for overhead service with an eyebolt or similar fitting for attachment of the service drop to the pole in conformance with the electric utility provider's specifications.

3. Provide and install galvanized ¾ in. x 18 in. x 4 in. (dia. x length x hook length) anchor bolts for underground service supports. Provide and install galvanized ¾ in. x 56 in. x 4 in. anchor bolts for overhead service supports. Ensure anchor bolts have 3 in of thread, with 3 ¼ in. to 3 ½ in. of the exposed anchor bolt projecting above finished foundation. Provide and install leveling nuts for all anchor bolts.

4. Bond one of the anchor bolts to the rebar cage with 6 AWG bare stranded copper conductor. Use listed mechanical connectors rated for embedment in concrete. See Inset B.

5. Furnish and install rigid metallic ells in all steel pole and steel frame foundations for all conduits entering the service from underground.

6. Use class C concrete for foundations. Ensure reinforcing steel is Grade 60 with 3" of unobstructed concrete cover.

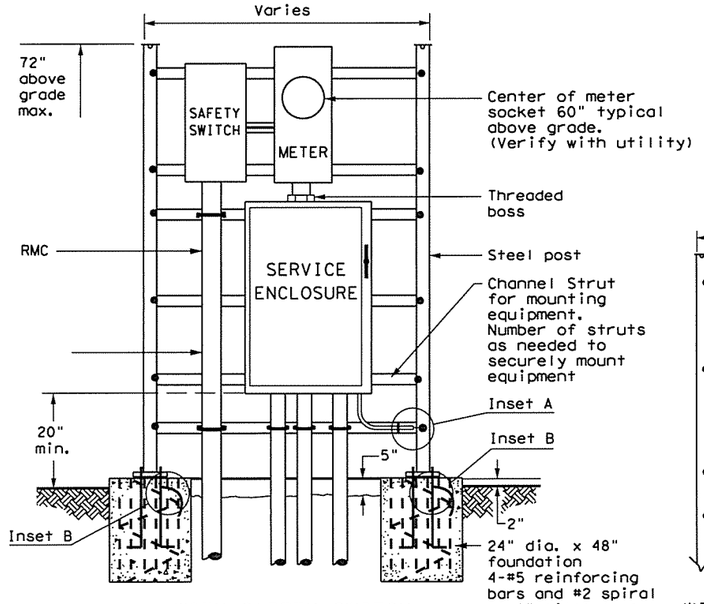
7. Drill and tap steel poles and frames for ½ in. X 13 UNC tank ground fitting. For steel pole service supports, provide and install tank ground fitting 4 in. to 6 in. below electrical service enclosure. Provide properly sized hole through the bottom of the enclosure for the service grounding electrode conductor. Ensure electrical service grounding electrode conductor is as short and straight as possible from the enclosure to the tank ground fitting. For steel frame service supports, provide and install tank ground fitting on steel frame post. Install service grounding electrode conductor in a non-metallic conduit or tubing from the enclosure to the steel frame post. Connect electrical service grounding electrode conductor to the tank ground fitting. See steel frame and steel pole details and Inset A for more information. Size service entrance conduit and branch circuit conduit as shown in the plans. For underground conduit runs from the electrical service, extend RMC from the service enclosure to an RMC elbow, and then connect the schedule type and size of conduit shown in the plans. Provide and install grounding bushings where RMC terminates in the enclosure. Grounding bushings are not required when RMC is fitted into a sealing hub or threaded boss.

8. If Steel pole or frame is painted, bond each separate painted piece with a bonding jumper attached to a tapped hole.

9. Provide ¼" - 20 machine screws for bonding. Do not use sheet metal screws. Remove all non-conductive material at contact points. Terminate bonding jumpers with listed devices. Install minimum size 6 AWG stranded copper bonding jumpers. Make up all threaded bonding connections wrench tight.

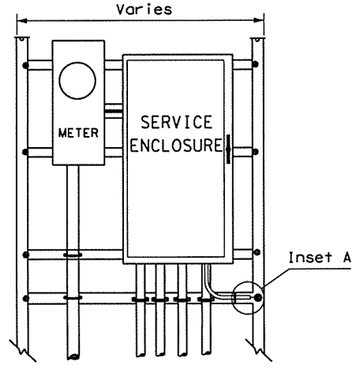
10. Avoid contact of the service drop and service entrance conductors with the metal pole to prevent abrasion of the insulated conductors.

11. Shop drawings are not required for service support structure unless specifically stated elsewhere or directed by the Engineer.



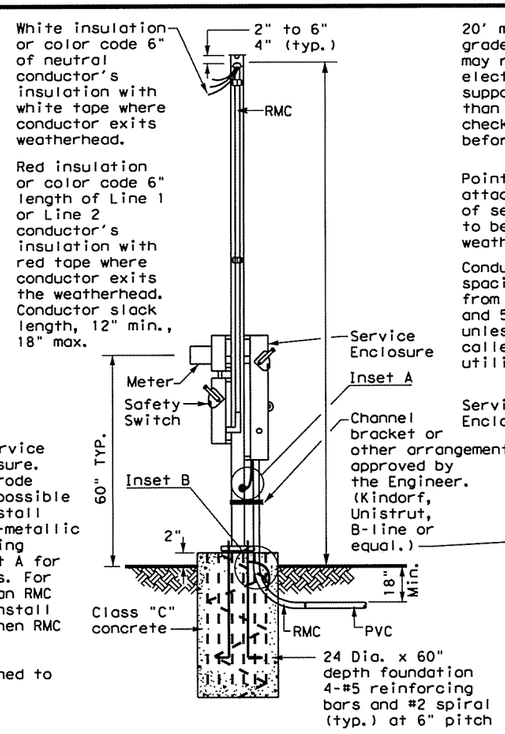
WITH SAFETY SWITCH

FRONT VIEW

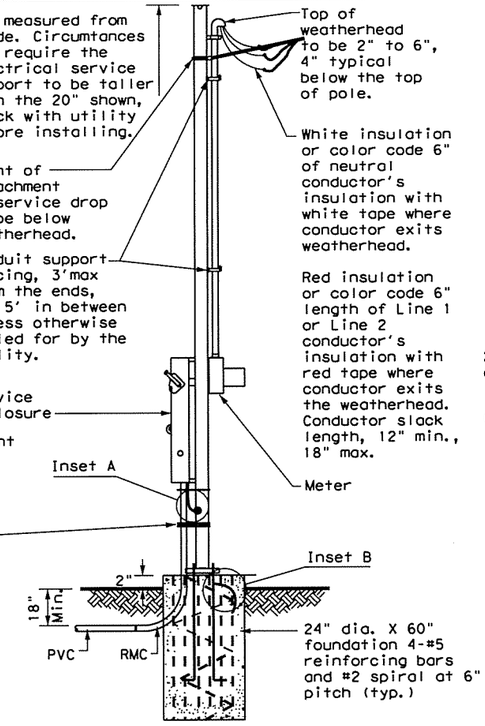


WITHOUT SAFETY SWITCH

SERVICE SUPPORT TYPE SF(U) - UNDERGROUND SERVICE

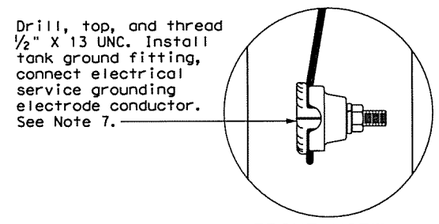


WITH SAFETY SWITCH



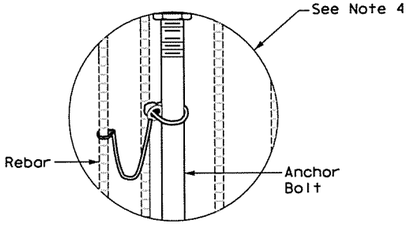
WITHOUT SAFETY SWITCH

SERVICE SUPPORT TYPE SP (O) - OVERHEAD SERVICE

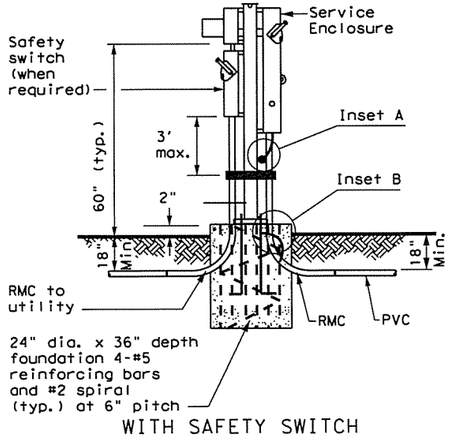


FRONT VIEW

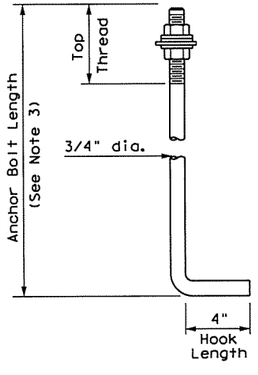
INSET A



INSET B

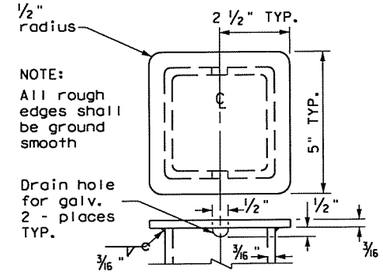


WITH SAFETY SWITCH

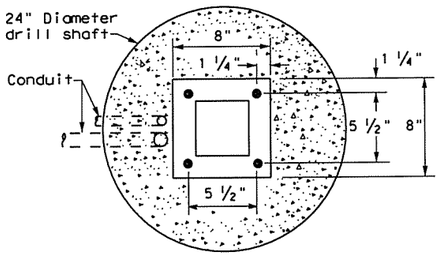


HOOKED ANCHOR DETAIL

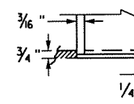
SERVICE SUPPORT TYPE SP(U) - UNDERGROUND SERVICE



POLE TOP PLATE

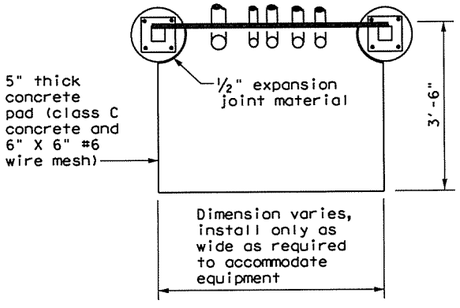


BASE PLATE DETAIL



BOTTOM OF POLE

SERVICE SUPPORT TYPE SF & SP



TOP VIEW

SERVICE SUPPORT TY SF (O) & SF (U)

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

ELECTRICAL DETAILS SERVICE SUPPORT TYPES SF & SP

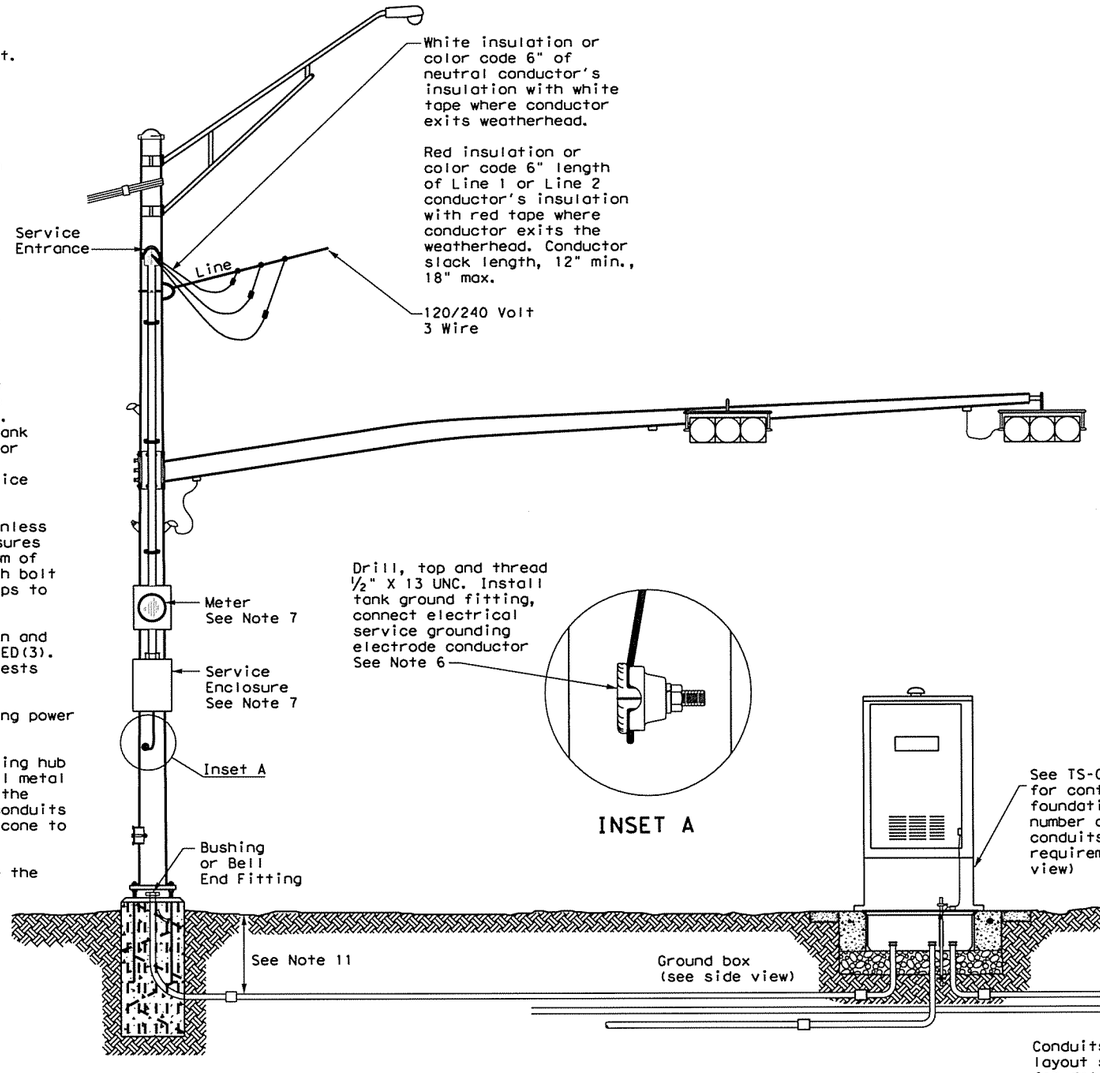
ED(7)-14

FILE: ed7-14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT October 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610,etc.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS,etc.		29

DATE:
FILE:

TRAFFIC SIGNAL NOTES

1. Do not pass luminaire conductors through the signal controller cabinet.
2. Include an equipment grounding conductor in all conduits throughout the electrical system. Bond all exposed metal parts to the grounding conductor.
3. Provide roadway luminaires, when required, in accordance with the material and construction sections of Item 610, "Roadway Illumination Assemblies," except for performance testing of luminaires. Test installed roadway luminaires for proper operation as a part of the associated traffic signal system test.
4. If internally illuminated street name signs are approved for use, ground the fixture to the pole with a 12 AWG green XHHW conductor.
5. Bond anchor bolts to rebar cage in two locations using #3 bars or 6 AWG stranded copper conductors. Use listed mechanical connectors rated for embedment in concrete. See TXDOT standard TS-FD for further details.
6. Drill and tap signal poles for ½ in. X 13 UNC tank ground fitting. Provide and install tank ground fitting 4 in. to 6 in. directly below electrical service enclosure. Provide properly sized hole through the bottom of the enclosure for the service grounding electrode conductor. Connect the electrical service grounding electrode conductor to the tank ground fitting. Ensure electrical service grounding electrode conductor is as short and straight as possible from the enclosure to the tank ground fitting. See Inset A detail for further information. Size service entrance conduit and branch circuit conduit as shown in the plans.
7. Mount electrical service enclosure and meter to signal pole with stainless steel bands. Ensure bands are a minimum width of ¾ in. Secure enclosures to bands using two-bolt brackets. Install brackets near top and bottom of each enclosure. Install properly sized stainless steel washers on each bolt in the enclosure. Band or drill and tap properly sized stand-off straps to signal pole for attaching conduit.
8. Conduct pull tests and insulation resistance tests on all illumination and power conductors as required in Item 620 "Electrical Conductors" and ED(3). To prevent electronics damage, do not conduct insulation resistance tests on traffic signal cables after termination.
9. Lock all enclosures and bolt down all ground box covers before applying power to the signal installation.
10. Terminate conduits entering the top of enclosures with a conduit-sealing hub or threaded boss such as meter hub. Install a grounding bushing on all metal conduits not connected to conduit-sealing hub or threaded boss. Bond the grounding bushing to the ground bus with a bonding jumper. Seal all conduits entering enclosures with duct seal or expanding foam. Do not use silicone to seal conduit ends.
11. For all conduits, ensure the burial depth is a minimum of 18". Ensure the minimum burial depth for conduit placed under a roadway is 24".

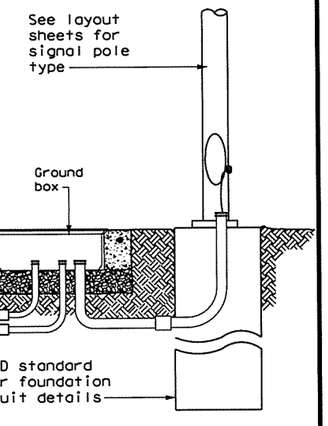


SIGNAL POLE WITH SERVICE

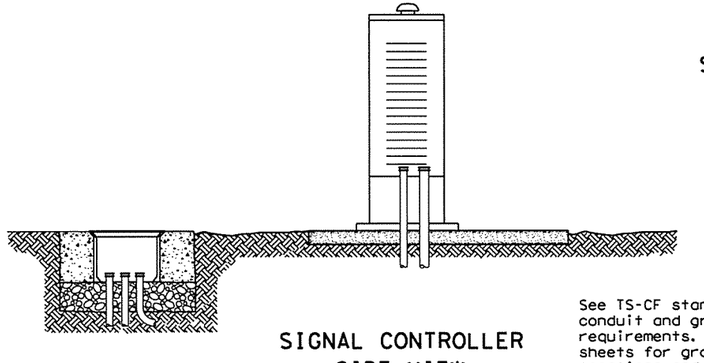
Type T electrical service mounted on signal pole shown as an example. See electrical details, layout sheets, and electrical service data chart for additional details.

INSET A

SIGNAL CONTROLLER FRONT VIEW



SIGNAL POLE



SIGNAL CONTROLLER SIDE VIEW

See TS-CF standard for conduit and grounding requirements. See layout sheets for ground box locations and any additional conduits that are required.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

ELECTRICAL DETAILS TYPICAL TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM DETAILS

ED(8)-14

FILE: ed8-14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT October 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		30

71H

PEDESTAL SERVICE NOTES

1. Manufacture pedestal electrical services in accordance with Departmental Material Specifications (DMS)11080 "Electrical Services", 11085 "Electrical Services-Pedestal (PS)" and Item 628 "Electrical Services. "Provide pedestal electrical services as listed on the Material Producers list (MPL) on the Department's web site under "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies," Item 628. Ensure all mounting hardware and installation details of services meet utility company specifications. Contact the local utility company for approval of pedestal details prior to installing the electrical pedestal service. Submit any changes required by the utility company prior to manufacturing the pedestal enclosure.

2. When a meter socket is required, provide a socket with a minimum 100 amp rating that complies with local utility requirements.

3. Provide Class A or C concrete for pedestal service foundations in accordance with Item 420, "Concrete Substructures," except that concrete will not be paid for directly but is considered subsidiary to Item 628.

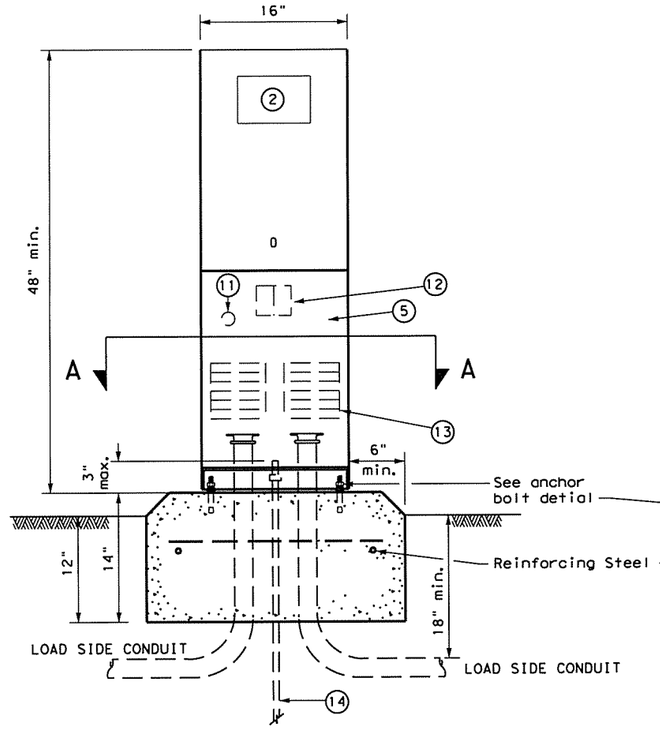
4. Provide #4 reinforcing steel for foundations in accordance with Item 440, "Reinforcement for Concrete."

5. Install ½ in. X 2 7/16 in. minimum length concrete single expansion type anchors for mounting pedestal enclosure to foundation. Anchor location to match mounting holes in each corner of enclosure. Secure each of the four corners of the pedestal enclosure to the anchors in the foundation with a ½ in. galvanized or stainless steel machine thread bolt, a properly sized locknut and a flat washer.

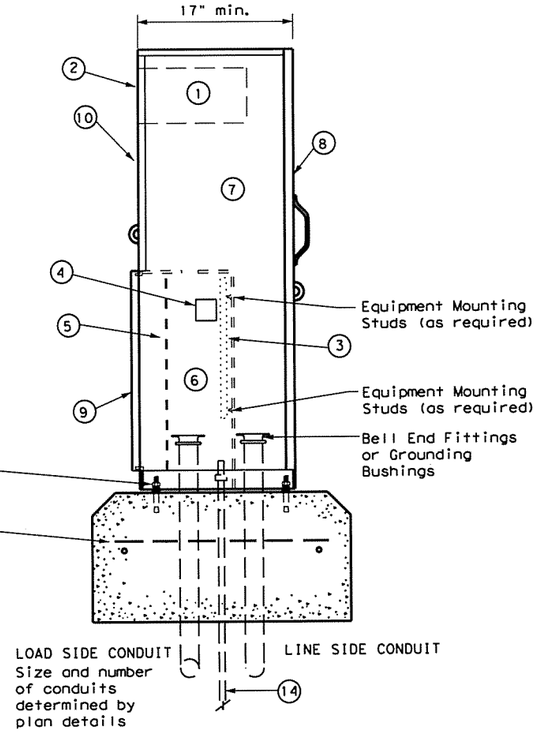
6. Finish top of concrete foundation in a neat and workmanlike manner. If leveling washers are used, ensure no more than ⅛ in. gap at any corner. Do not exceed a maximum dip or rise in the foundation of ⅛ in. per foot. When properly installed, ensure the top of the service enclosure is level front to back and side to side within ¼ in. Repair rocking or movement of the service enclosure at no additional cost to the department.

7. Do not use liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC) on pedestal type services.

8. Ensure all elbows in the foundation are sized as per utility provider's conduit requirements for underground conduit and feeders. PVC extensions may be installed provided the ends of the rigid metal conduits are more than 2 in. below the top of the concrete foundation. Where extension conduits are metal, grounding bushings must be installed with a bonding jumper properly terminated.

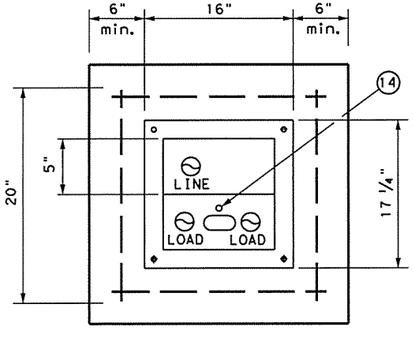


FRONT VIEW

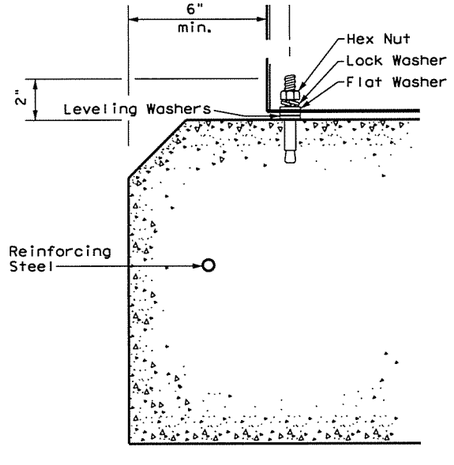


SIDE VIEW

TYPE C shown, TYPE A similar except that TYPE A shall have individual circuit breakers (CB) mounted on an equipment mounting panel. CB Handles shall protrude through hinged deadfront trim.



SECTION A-A



ANCHOR BOLT DETAIL

LEGEND	
1	Meter Socket, (when required)
2	Meter Socket Window, (when required)
3	Equipment Mounting Panel
4	Photo Electric Control Window, (When required)
5	Hinged Deadfront Trim
6	Load Side Conduit Trim
7	Line Side Conduit Area
8	Utility Access Door, with handle
9	Pedestal Door
10	Hinged Meter Access
11	Control Station (H-O-A Switch)
12	Main Disconnect
13	Branch Circuit Breakers
14	Copper Clad Ground Rod - 5/8" X 10'

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

ELECTRICAL DETAILS
ELECTRICAL SERVICE SUPPORT
PEDESTAL SERVICE TYPE PS

ED(9)-14

FILE: ed9-14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT October 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		31

DATE:
FILE:

71J

DATE:
FILE:

TIMBER POLE (TP) SERVICE SUPPORT NOTES

1. Ensure electrical service support is a class 5 treated timber pole as per Item 627 "Treated Timber Poles." Embed timber pole to depth required in Item 627.
2. Conduit and electrical conductors attached to the electrical service pole and underground within 12 in. of service pole are not paid for directly but are subsidiary to the electrial service.
3. Install pole-top mounted photocell (T) on north side of pole, or in service enclosure (E) as required. See Electrical Service Data chart in plan set.
4. Gain pole as required to provide flat surface for each channel. Gain timber pole to 5/8 in. max. depth and 1 7/8 in. max. height. Gain pole in a neat and workmanlike manner.
5. Mount meter and service equipment on stainless steel or galvanized channel (Unistrut, Kindorf, or equal). Provide channel sized 1 in. to 3 3/4 in. maximum depth, and 1 1/2 in. to 1 5/8 in. maximum width. File smooth the cut ends of galvanized channel and paint with zinc rich paint before installing on pole. Secure each channel section to timber pole with two galvanized or SS lag bolts, 1/4 in. minimum diameter by 1 1/2 in. minimum length. Use a galvanized or SS flat washer on each lag bolt. Do not stack channel.
6. When excess length must be trimmed from poles, trim from the top end only.

(1) Class 5 pole, height as required

(2) Service drop from utility company (attached below weatherhead)

(3) Service conduit (RMC) and service entrance conductors - One Red, One Black, One White (See Electrical Service Data)

(4) Safety switch (when required)

(5) Meter (when required)

(6) Service enclosure

(7) 6 AWG bare grounding electrode conductor in 1/2 in. PVC to ground rod - extend 1/2 in. PVC 6 in. underground.

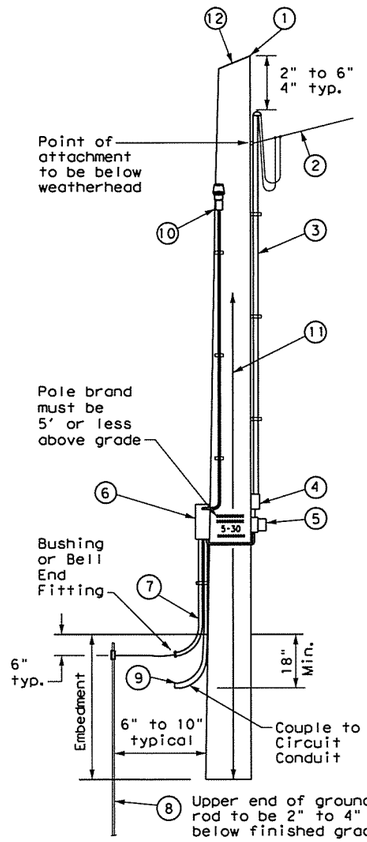
(8) 5/8 in. x 8 ft. Copper clad ground rod - drive ground rod to a depth of 2 in. to 4 in. below grade.

(9) RMC same size as branch circuit conduit.

(10) See pole-top mounted photocell detail on ED(5).

(11) When required by the serving utility provide bare 6 AWG copper conductor. Run wire from pole top to butt wrap or copper butt plate. Protect conductor with non-conductive material to a height of 8 ft. above finished grade.

(12) When required by utility, cut top of pole at an angle to enhance rain run off.

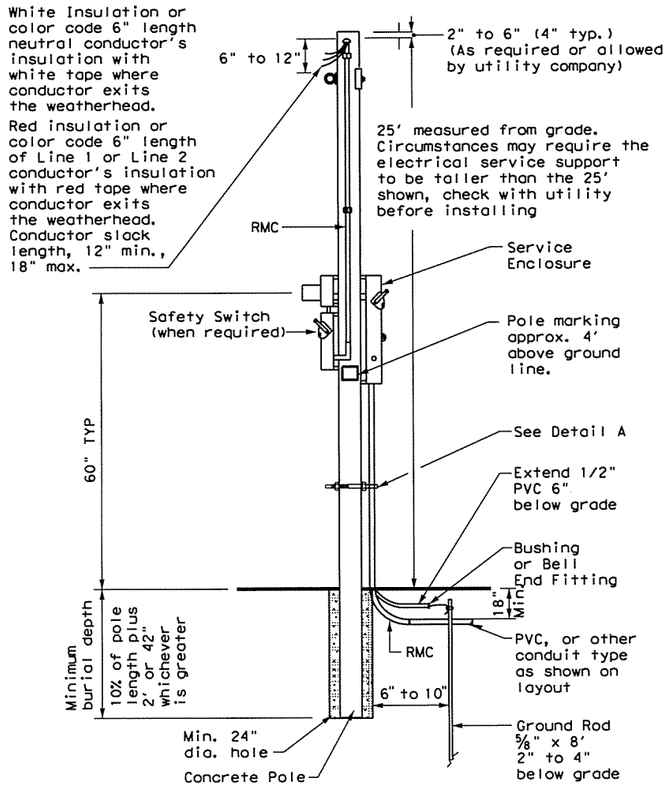


SERVICE SUPPORT TYPE TP (0)

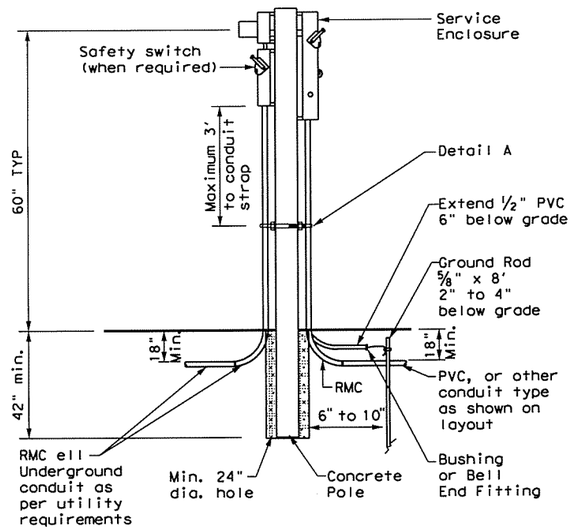
GRANITE CONCRETE (GC) & OTHER CONCRETE (OC) NOTES

Ensure electrical service support structures bid as type Granite Concrete (GC) or Other Concrete (OC) meet the following requirements.

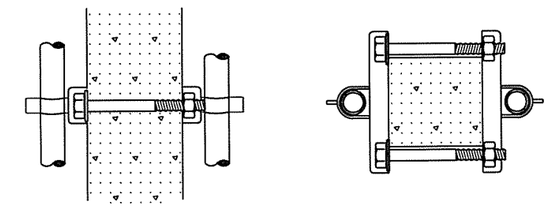
1. Provide GC and OC poles that meet the requirements of DMS 11080 "Electrical Services."
2. Provide prestressed concrete poles suitable for direct embedment into the ground without special foundations.
3. Verify poles are marked as required on DMS 11080. Location of marking should be approximately 4' above final grade. Use the two-point pickup locations when handling pole in horizontal position, and one-point pickup location for use in raising the pole to a vertical position. These marks are small but conspicuous.
4. Embed poles 42 in. or 10% of the length plus 2 ft., whichever is greater.
5. Ensure all installation details of services are in accordance with utility company specifications.
6. Install a one point rack or eye bolt bracket 6 inches to 12 inches below the weatherhead as an overhead service drop anchoring point for the electric utility.
7. Furnish and install galvanized or stainless steel channel strut 1 1/2 in. or 1 5/8 in. wide by 1 in. up to 3 3/4 in. deep (Unistrut, Kindorf, B-line or equal). Attach channel strut with stainless steel concrete anchors (max. 1" depth), square U-bolts or back to back channel strut with long bolts, or other secure mounting as approved by the Engineer. Ensure bolts are galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153. Do not stack channel struts.
8. Backfill the holes thoroughly by tamping in 6 in. lifts. After tamping to grade, place additional backfill material in a 6 inch high cone around the pole to allow for settling. Use material equal in composition and density to the surrounding area. Backfilling will not be paid for directly but is subsidiary to various bid items.



CONCRETE SERVICE SUPPORT
Overhead (O)



CONCRETE SERVICE SUPPORT
Underground (U)



DETAIL A

See Note 7. Before installing channel that has been cut, file sharp edges and paint with zinc-rich paint. Ensure there is no paint splatter on the pole.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

ELECTRICAL DETAILS SERVICE SUPPORT TYPES GC, OC, & TP

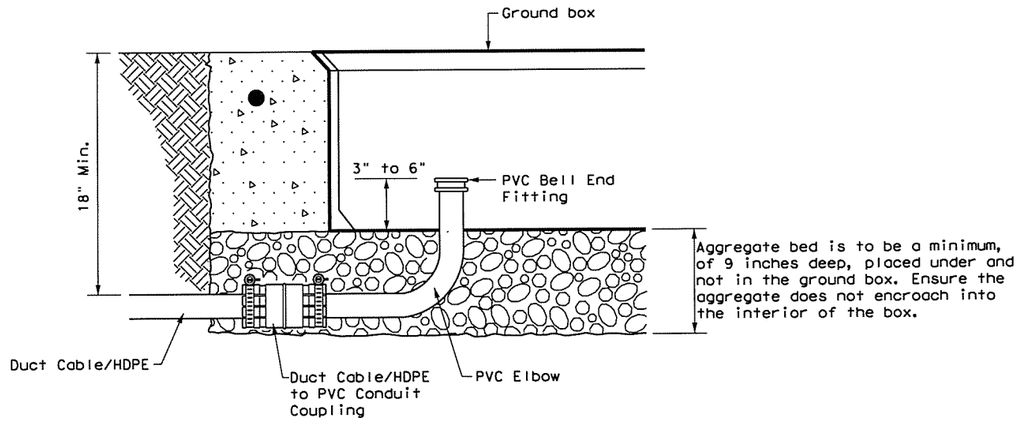
ED(10)-14

FILE: ed10-14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT October 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		32

71K

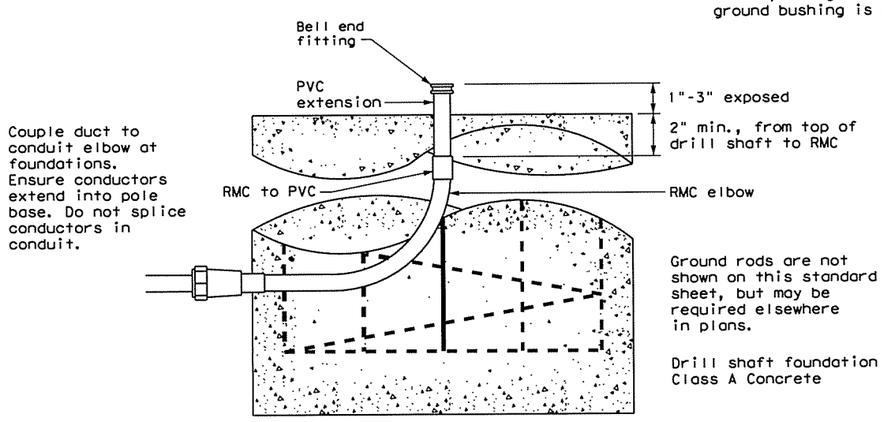
DUCT CABLE & HDPE CONDUIT NOTES

1. Provide duct cable in accordance with Departmental Material Specification (DMS) 11060 "Duct Cable" and Item 622 "Duct Cable." Provide duct cable as listed on the Material Producer List (MPL) on the Department web site under "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies" Item 622.
2. Provide High-Density Polyethylene (HDPE) conduit in accordance with DMS 11060 and Item 618, "Conduit." Provide HDPE as listed on the MPL on the Department web site under "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies," Item 618.
3. Supply duct cable with a minimum 2 in. diameter, unless otherwise shown in the plans. Provide duct cable and HDPE conduit as shown by descriptive code or on the plans. Bend duct cable and HDPE conduit as recommended by the manufacturer, with a minimum bending radius of 26 in. for 2 in. duct. Follow manufacturers' recommendations when handling duct cable and HDPE conduit reels and during installation of duct cable and HDPE conduit.
4. Do not splice conductors within duct cable or HDPE conduit. Couple duct cable and HDPE entering a ground box or foundation to a PVC elbow. When galvanized steel RMC elbows are called for in the plans and any portion of the RMC elbow is buried less than 18" from possible contact, ground the RMC elbow.
5. Furnish and install duct cable with factory installed conductors, sized as shown in the plans and as required by the National Electrical Code (NEC). The NEC contains specific requirements for duct cable in Article, "Nonmetallic Underground Conduit with Conductors: Type NUCC."
6. When conduit casing is called for in the plans, extend duct cable or HDPE conduit through the conduit casing in one continuous length without connection to the casing.
7. Seal the ends of duct cable or HDPE conduit with duct seal, expandable foam, or other approved method after completing the pull tests required by Item 622.
8. Provide minimum cover of 24 in. under roadways, 18 in. in other locations, or as shown on the plans.
9. Furnish and install listed fittings to couple duct cable or HDPE conduit to other types of conduit. Duct cable and HDPE conduit may be field-threaded and spliced with PVC or RMC threaded couplings; connected with listed tie-wrap fittings; connected using listed coupling made of HDPE with stainless steel external banding clamps and locking rings; connected with approved electrofusion conduit couplings; or connected using an approved chemical fusion method using an epoxy or adhesive specifically designed for HDPE couplings and connectors all installed in accordance with their manufacturer's instructions. Do not use PVC glue on HDPE. Do not use water pipe fittings, or connect conduit with heat shrink tubing.

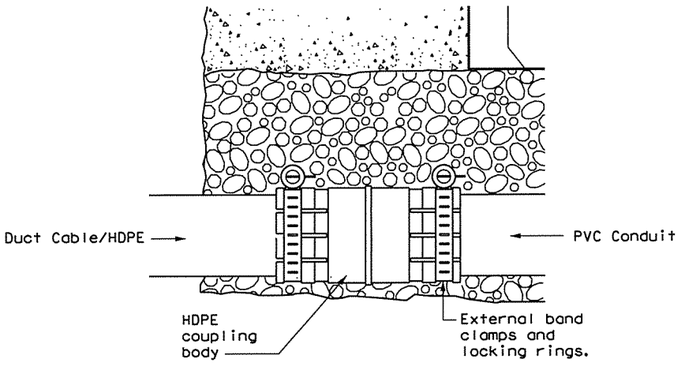


DUCT CABLE/HDPE AT GROUND BOX

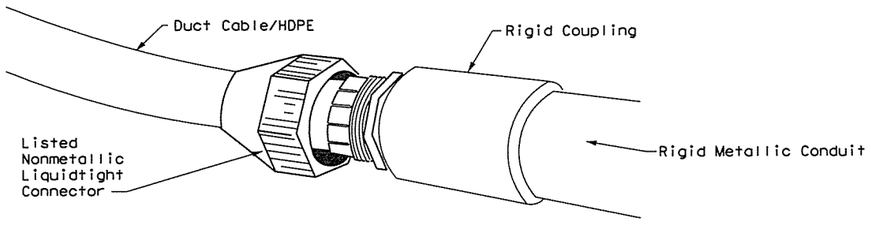
When the upper end of an RMC Ell does not enter the ground box, it may be extended with a SCH-40 PVC conduit nipple and bell end, provided there is a minimum of 18" of cover over all parts of the elbow. If not, a rigid extension and ground bushing is required.



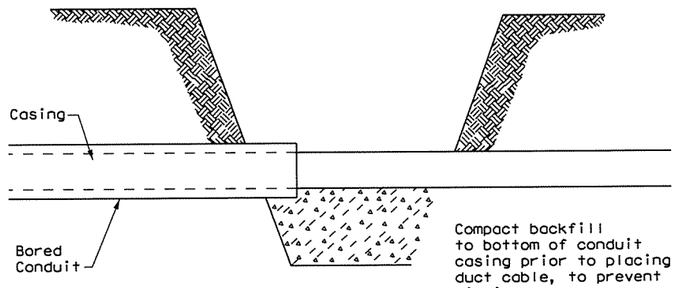
DUCT CABLE / HDPE AT FOUNDATION



DUCT CABLE/HDPE TO PVC



DUCT CABLE/HDPE TO RMC



BORE PIT DETAIL

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

ELECTRICAL DETAILS DUCT CABLE/ HDPE CONDUIT

ED(11)-14

FILE: ed11-14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT October 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		33

DATE:
FILE:

71L

DATE:
FILE:

BATTERY BOX GROUND BOXES NOTES

A. MATERIALS

1. Provide polymer concrete or fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) battery box ground box and cover in accordance with Departmental Material Specification (DMS) 11071 "Battery Box Ground Boxes." Battery box will accommodate up to 4 batteries, each measuring 8 in. x 13.5 in. x 10 in. (W x L x D). Label battery box ground box cover in accordance with DMS 11071.

2. Supply a marine grade batteries with covers. Secure the marine grade batteries with covers to the stainless steel rack in the bottom of the ground box with tie down straps.

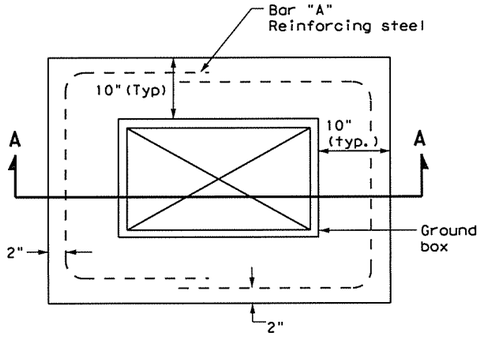
B. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

1. Ensure conduit entry will not interfere with placement of the batteries in the battery box ground box.

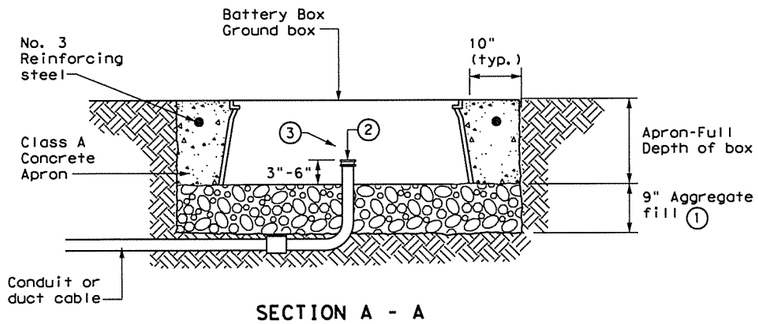
2. Remove all gravel and dirt from conduit. Cap all conduits prior to placing aggregate and setting battery box ground box. Provide Grade 3 or 4 coarse aggregate as shown on Table 2 of Item 302 "Aggregates for Surface Treatments." Ensure the aggregate bed is in place and is a minimum of 9 in. deep prior to setting the box. Install battery box ground box on top of aggregate.

3. Cast battery box aprons in place. Reinforcing steel may be field bent. Ensure the depth of concrete for the apron extends from finished grade to the top of the aggregate bed under the box. Battery box ground box aprons, including concrete and reinforcing steel, are subsidiary to battery box ground boxes when called for by descriptive code.

4. Bolt covers down when not working in battery box ground boxes. Keep bolt holes in the box clear of dirt.



PLAN VIEW



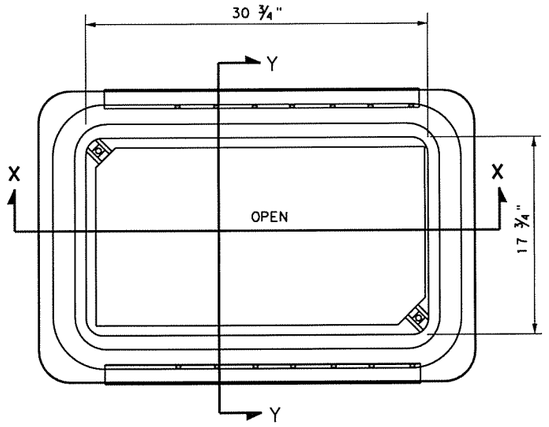
SECTION A - A

APRON FOR BATTERY BOX GROUND BOXES

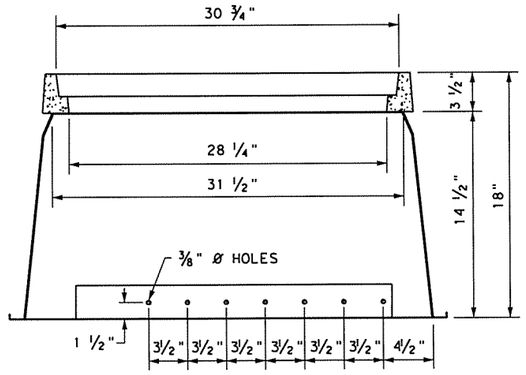
(1) Place aggregate under the box and not in the box. Aggregate should not encroach on the interior volume of the box.

(2) Install bushing or bell end fitting on the upper end of all ells.

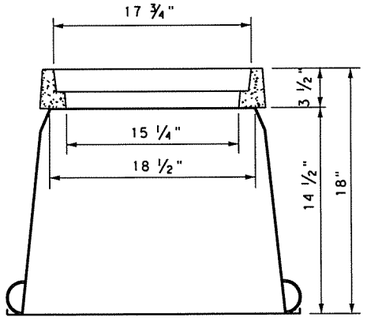
(3) Install all conduits in a neat and workmanlike manner.



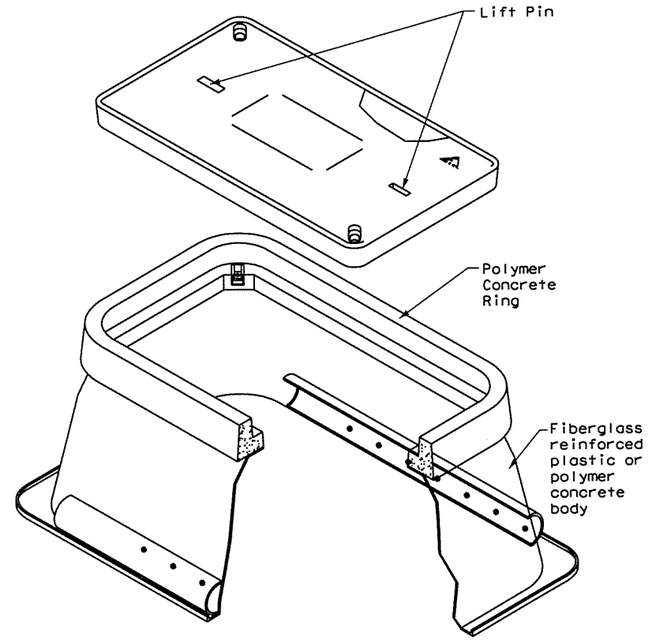
BATTERY BOX TOP VIEW



SECTION X-X



SECTION Y-Y



Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

ELECTRICAL DETAILS BATTERY BOX GROUND BOXES

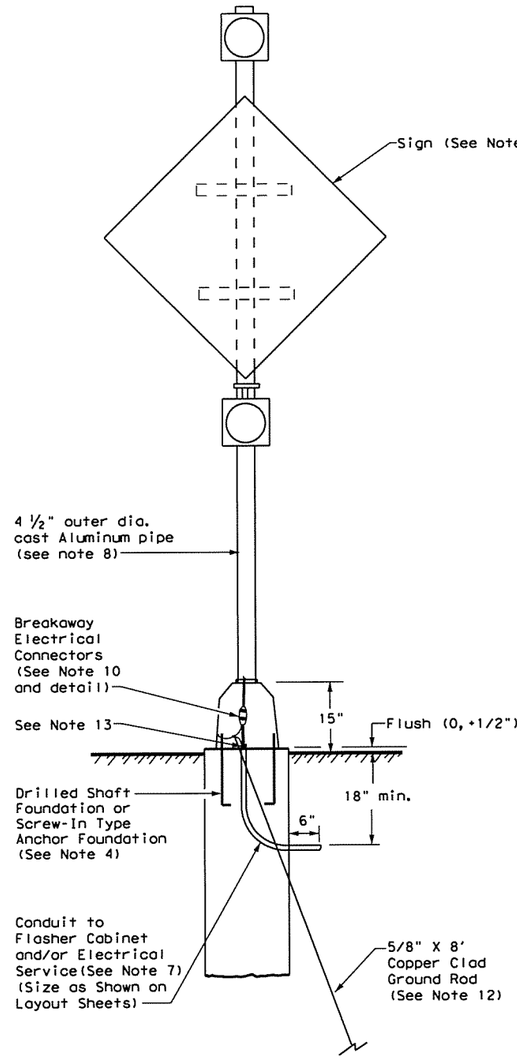
ED(12)-14

FILE: ed12-14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		34

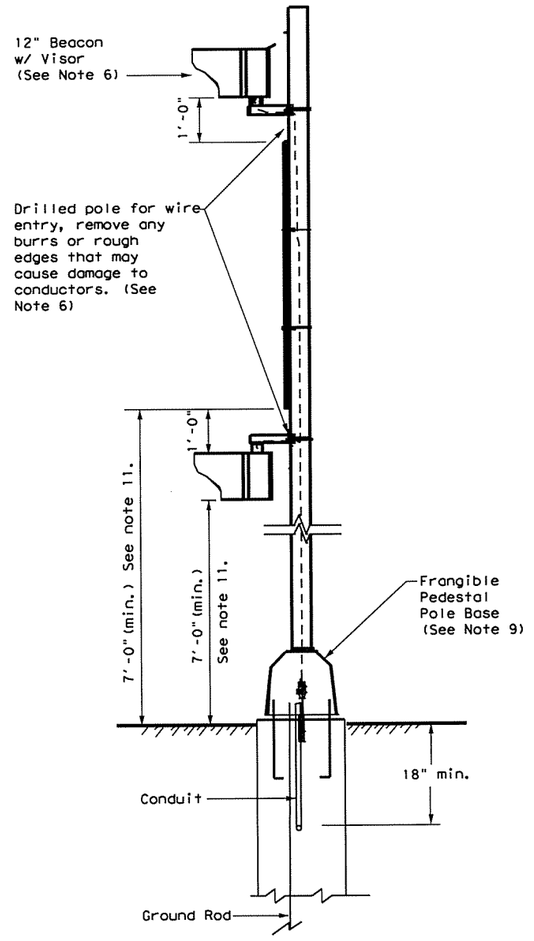
71M

GENERAL NOTES:

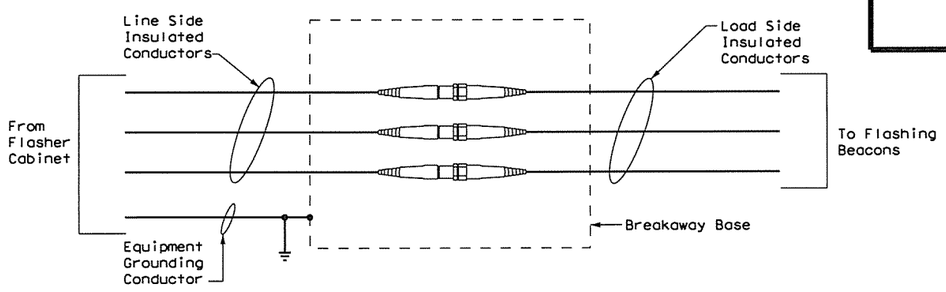
1. Details show a typical warning sign with two flashing beacon heads, other arrangements are possible. When only one beacon is required, install the upper beacon.
2. See Item 685, "Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies" for further requirements.
3. See SMD standard sheets for lateral and vertical clearances and sign mounting details. Install signs as shown on the sign layout sheets.
4. Use either a Screw-In Type Anchor Foundation or a Drilled Shaft Foundation as shown elsewhere in the plans. When plans require a Drilled Shaft Foundation, see standard sheet TS-FD. Install the Screw-In Type Anchor Foundation as per manufacturer's recommendations. On a slope, install one edge at ground level. Screw-In/Drilled Shaft Foundation is subsidiary to Item 685. Installation of a ground rod is not required for solar powered flashing beacon assemblies.
5. When used, provide Screw-In Type Anchor Foundations as shown on TxDOT's Material Producer List (MPL) in the file "Highway Traffic Signals".
6. Install beacon heads as shown here, as shown elsewhere on the plans, or as directed. Use hardware specifically designed for mounting beacon heads on poles.
7. Conduit in foundation and within 6 in. of foundation is subsidiary to the Item 685, "Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies."
8. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, pole shaft shall be one piece, Schedule 40 Aluminum pipe, ASTM B429 or B221 (Alloy 6061-T6 only). Aluminum conduit will not develop the necessary strength and will not be allowed.
9. Per manufacturer's recommendations, engage all threads on the pedestal pole base and pipe unless the pipe is fully seated into base. In high winds, use a pole and base collar assembly to add strength and prevent loosening of connection.
10. Provide single pole non-fused watertight breakaway electrical connectors for frangible pedestal pole bases, as shown on TxDOT's MPL in the file "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies." Approved models are listed under Item 685. For ungrounded (hot) conductors, install a breakaway connector with a dummy fuse slug). For grounded (neutral) conductors, install a breakaway connector with a white colored marking and a permanently installed dummy fuse (slug).
11. Provide clearance as shown above the sidewalk or pavement grade at the edge of the road. When a bottom beacon is not used, mount the bottom of the sign at least 7 ft. above the sidewalk or pavement grade at the edge of the road.
12. Make connections to ground rods according to NEC. Ground rod clamps shall be listed for their intended purpose.
13. Ensure height of conduit and ground rod is below top of anchor bolts.



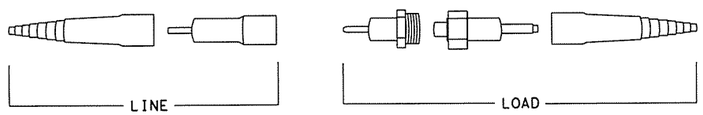
FRONT



SIDE



NON-FUSED BREAKAWAY ELECTRICAL CONNECTORS



NON-FUSED BREAKAWAY ELECTRICAL CONNECTORS
EXPLODED VIEW

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

ROADSIDE FLASHING BEACON ASSEMBLY

RFBA-13

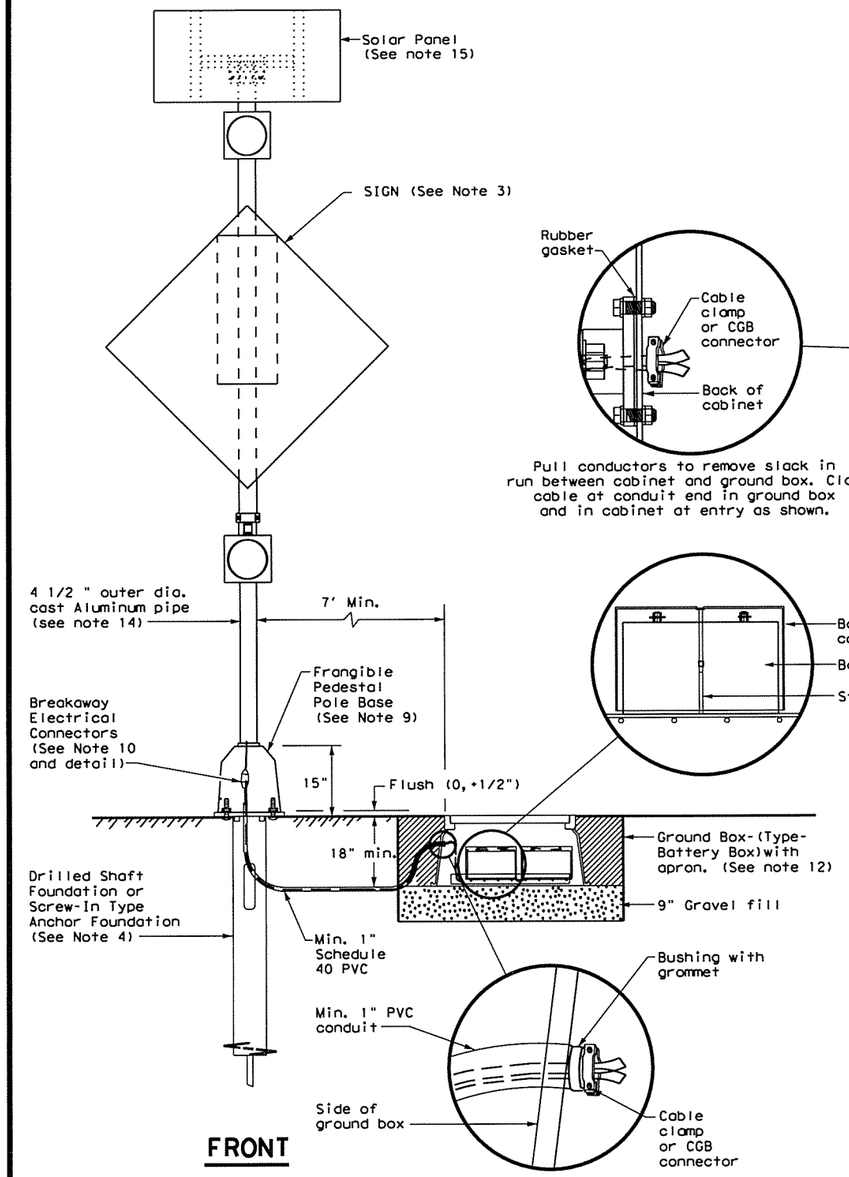
FILE: rfba-13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT January 1992	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
5-93 12-04	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
10-93 3-13	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		35
4-98				

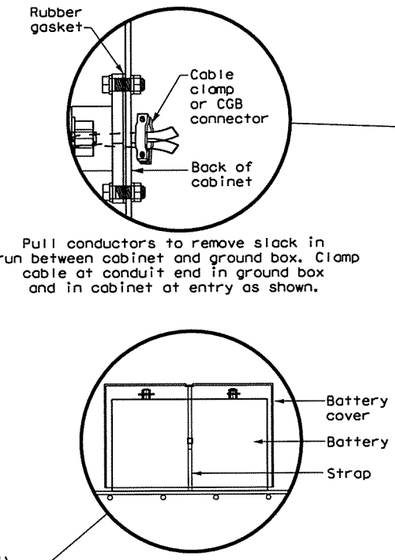
DATE:
FILE:

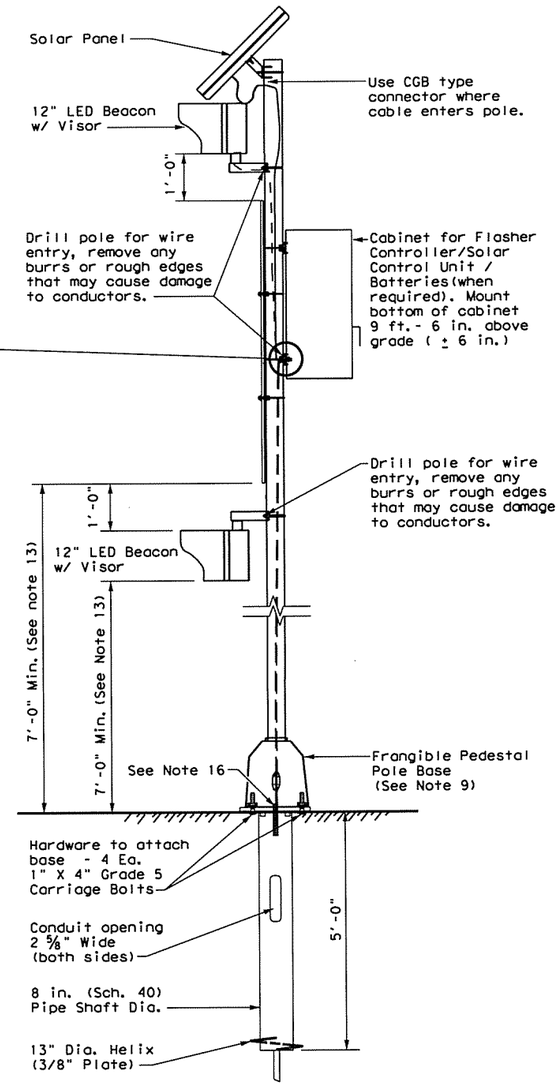
DATE:
FILE:

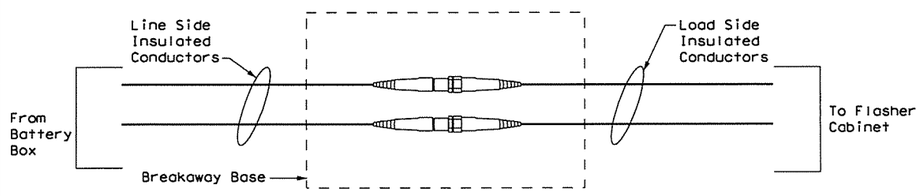
GENERAL NOTES:

1. Details show a typical warning sign with two flashing beacon heads, other arrangements are possible. When only one beacon is required, install the upper beacon.
2. See Item 685, "Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies" for further requirements.
3. See SMD standard sheets for lateral and vertical clearances and sign mounting details. Install signs as shown on the sign layout sheets.
4. Use either a Screw-In Type Anchor Foundation or a Drilled Shaft Foundation as shown elsewhere in the plans. When plans require a Drilled Shaft Foundation, see standard sheet TS-FD. Install the Screw-In Type Anchor Foundation as per manufacturer's recommendations. On a slope, install one edge at ground level. Screw-In/Drilled Shaft Foundation is subsidiary to Item 685. Installation of a ground rod is not required for solar powered flashing beacon assemblies.
5. When used, provide Screw-In Type Anchor Foundations as shown on TxDOT's Material Producer List (MPL) in the file "Highway Traffic Signals".
6. Use materials specifically designed for attaching cabinets, beacon heads, solar panels, etc., to poles.
7. Install beacon heads as shown here, as shown elsewhere on the plans, or as directed. Use hardware specifically designed for mounting beacon heads on poles.
8. Conduit in foundation and within 6 in. of foundation is subsidiary to the Item 685, "Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies."
9. Per manufacturer's recommendations, engage all threads on the pedestal pole base and pipe unless the pipe is fully seated into base. In high winds, use a pole and base collar assembly to add strength and prevent loosening on connection.
10. Provide single pole non-fused watertight breakaway electrical connectors for frangible pedestal pole bases, as shown on TxDOT's MPL in the file "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies." Approved models are listed under Item 685. For ungrounded (hot) conductors, install a breakaway connector with a dummy fuse slug). For grounded (neutral) conductors, install a breakaway connector with a white colored marking and a permanently installed dummy fuse (slug).
11. Install the batteries in a battery box. Place the batteries on a 3/16" thick plastic sheet and connect together. Place a plastic cover (battery bell jar) over the top of each battery and secure the battery bell jar to the battery with a strap. The batteries, bell jars, straps and 3/16" plastic sheet are subsidiary to the Item 685, "Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies." When required, install batteries in the flasher cabinet. Wire batteries according to manufacturers recommendations. Provide the number of batteries as required by the manufacturer.
12. See standard sheet Electrical Details (ED) for additional requirements regarding the installation of ground boxes/battery boxes, conduit, and cabinets.
13. Provide clearance as shown above the sidewalk or pavement grade at the edge of the road. When a bottom beacon is not used, mount the bottom of the sign at least 7 ft. above the sidewalk or pavement grade at the edge of the road.
14. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, pole shaft shall be one piece, Schedule 40 Aluminum pipe, ASTM B429 or B221 (Alloy 6061-T6 only). Aluminum conduit will not develop the necessary strength and will not be allowed.
15. Orient solar panel for optimum exposure to sunlight (face to the south). Prior to installation, check the location to ensure there is no overhead obstruction that would block the solar panel from receiving full sunlight. Unless specified elsewhere, mount a minimum of 14' above grade.
16. Ensure height of conduit is below top of anchor bolts.

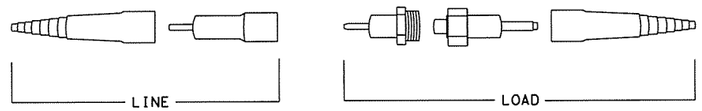








NON-FUSED BREAKAWAY ELECTRICAL CONNECTORS



NON-FUSED BREAKAWAY ELECTRICAL CONNECTORS
EXPLODED VIEW

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

SOLAR POWERED ROADSIDE FLASHING BEACON ASSEMBLY DETAILS

SPRFBA(1)-13

FILE: spb1-13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT May 2003	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
12-04	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
3-13	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		36

75A

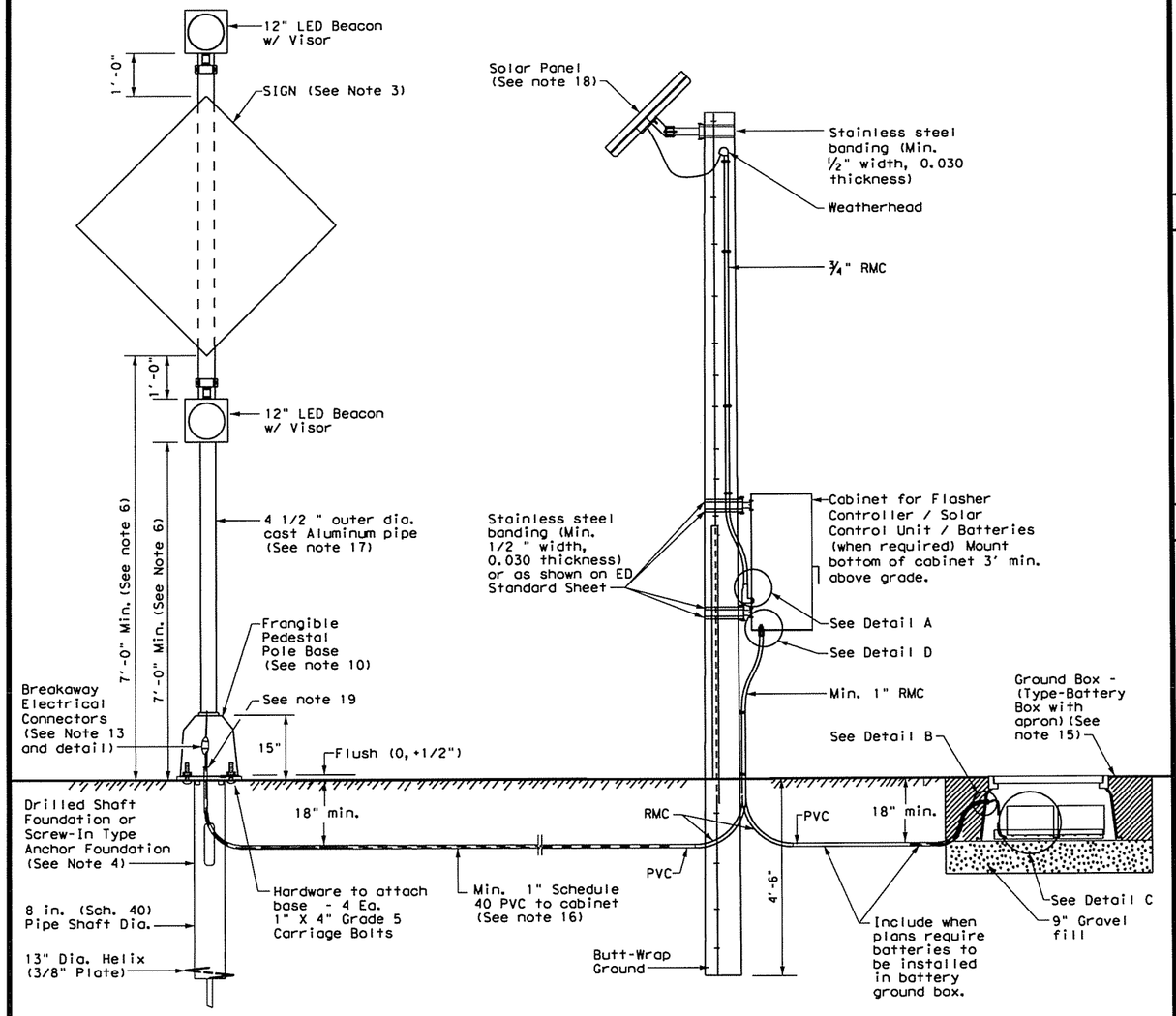
DATE:
FILE:

GENERAL NOTES:

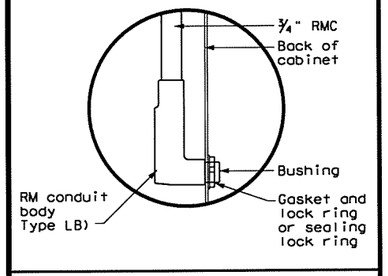
1. Details show a typical warning sign with two flashing beacon heads, other arrangements are possible. When only one beacon is required, install the upper beacon.
2. See Item 685, "Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies" for further requirements.
3. See SMD standard sheets for lateral and vertical clearances and sign mounting details. Install signs as shown on the sign layout sheets.
4. Use either a Screw-In Type Anchor Foundation or a Drilled Shaft Foundation as shown elsewhere in the plans. When plans require a Drilled Shaft Foundation, see standard sheet TS-FD. Install the Screw-In Type Anchor Foundation as per manufacturer's recommendations. On a slope, install one edge at ground level. Screw-In/Drilled Shaft Foundation is subsidiary to Item 685. Installation of a ground rod is not required for solar powered flashing beacon assemblies.
5. When used, provide Screw-In Type Anchor Foundations as shown on TxDOT's Material Producer List (MPL) in the file "Highway Traffic Signals".
6. Provide clearance as shown above the sidewalk or pavement grade at the edge of the road. When a bottom beacon is not used, mount the bottom of the sign at least 7 ft. above the sidewalk or pavement grade at the edge of the road.
7. Provide 20' in length ANSI class 5 timber poles. Install pole as shown or at the edge of the right of way. The timber pole is subsidiary to the Item 685, "Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies."
8. Use materials specifically designed for attaching cabinets, beacon heads, solar panels, etc., to poles.
9. Conduit in foundation and within 6 in. of foundation is subsidiary to the Item 685, "Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies."
10. Per manufacturer's recommendations, engage all threads on the pedestal pole base and pipe unless the pipe is fully seated into base. In high winds, use a pole and base collar assembly to add strength and prevent loosening on connection.
11. Install beacon heads as shown here, as shown elsewhere on the plans, or as directed. Use hardware specifically designed for mounting beacon heads on poles.
12. Install the Type LB conduit body attachment in the bottom third of the back of the cabinet. See Detail A.
13. Provide single pole non-fused watertight breakaway electrical connectors for frangible pedestal pole bases, as shown on TxDOT's MPL in the file "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies". Approved models are listed under Item 685. For ungrounded (hot) conductors, install a breakaway connector with a dummy fuse (slug). For grounded (neutral) conductors, install a breakaway connector with a white colored marking and a permanently installed dummy fuse (slug).
14. Install the batteries in a battery box. Place the batteries on a 3/16" thick plastic sheet and connect together. Place a plastic cover (battery bell jar) over the top of each battery and secure the battery bell jar to the battery with a strap. The batteries, bell jars, straps and 3/16 " plastic sheet are subsidiary to the Item 685, "Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies." When required, install batteries in the flasher cabinet. Wire batteries according to manufacturers recommendations. Provide the number of batteries as required by the manufacturer.
15. See standard sheet Electrical Details (ED) for additional requirements regarding the installation of ground boxes/battery boxes, conduit, and cabinets.
16. Unless otherwise shown on the plans or recommended by the manufacturer, use the following table to determine the wire size from cabinet to beacons.

Distance from Cabinet to Beacons (ft.)	Minimum Required Wire Size (AWG)
0 - 35	#14
35 - 60	#12
60 - 100	#10
> 100	#8

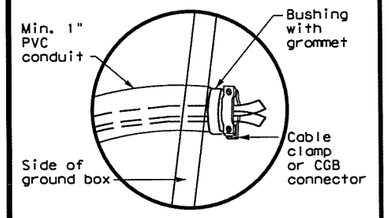
17. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, pole shaft shall be one piece, Schedule 40 Aluminum pipe, ASTM B429 or B221 (Alloy 6061-T6 only). Aluminum conduit will not develop the necessary strength and will not be allowed.
18. Orient solar panel for optimum exposure to sunlight (face to the south). Prior to installation, check the location to ensure there is no overhead obstruction that would block the solar panel from receiving full sunlight. Unless specified elsewhere, mount a minimum of 14' above grade.
19. Ensure height of conduit is below top of anchor bolts.



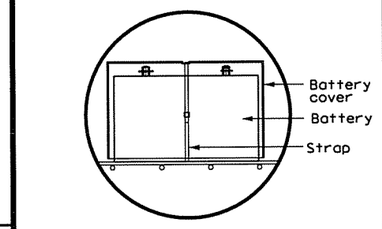
DETAIL FOR SOLAR PANEL, CABINET, AND BATTERIES LOCATED OUT OF CLEAR ZONE ON TIMBER POLE



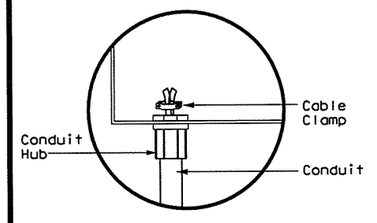
DETAIL A



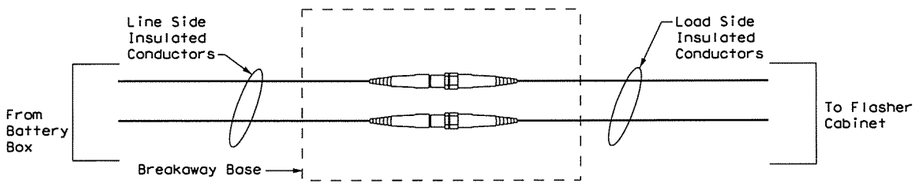
DETAIL B



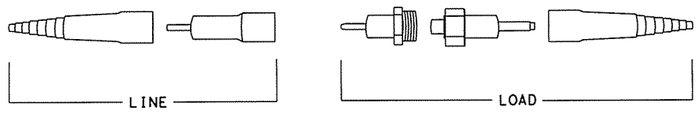
DETAIL C



DETAIL D



NON-FUSED BREAKAWAY ELECTRICAL CONNECTORS



NON-FUSED BREAKAWAY ELECTRICAL CONNECTORS EXPLODED VIEW

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

SOLAR POWERED ROADSIDE FLASHING BEACON ASSEMBLY DETAILS (TIMBER)

SPRFBA(2)-13

FILE: spb2-13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT May 2003	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610,etc.
12-04	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
3-13	HOU	HARRIS,etc.		37

75B

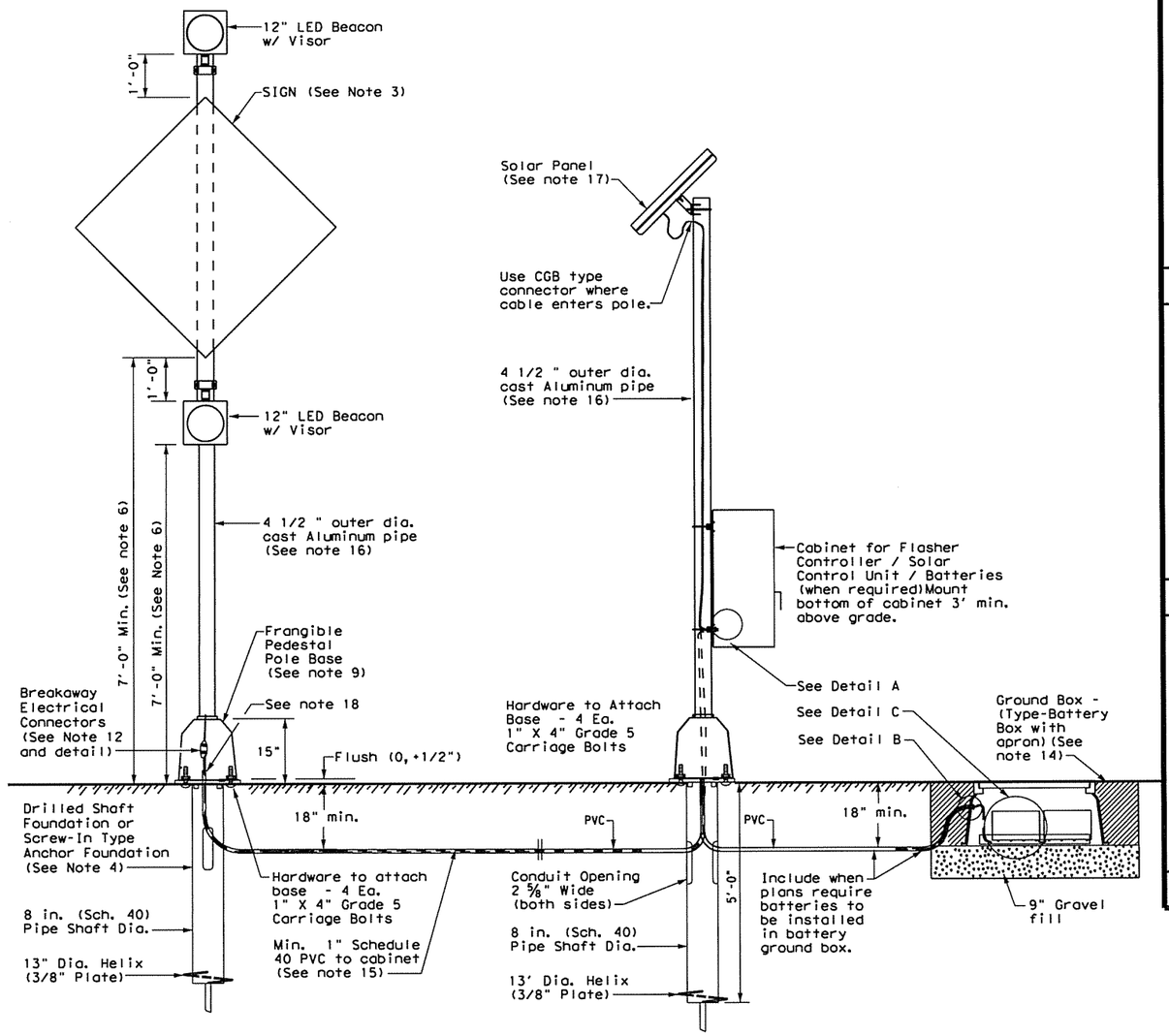
DATE:
FILE:

GENERAL NOTES:

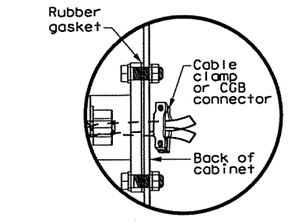
1. Details show a typical warning sign with two flashing beacon heads, other arrangements are possible. When only one beacon is required, install the upper beacon.
2. See Item 685, "Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies" for further requirements.
3. See SMD standard sheets for lateral and vertical clearances and sign mounting details. Install signs as shown on the sign layout sheets.
4. Use either a Screw-In Type Anchor Foundation or a Drilled Shaft Foundation as shown elsewhere in the plans. When plans require a Drilled Shaft Foundation, see standard sheet TS-FD. Install the Screw-In Type Anchor Foundation as per manufacturer's recommendations. On a slope, install one edge at ground level. Screw-In/Drilled Shaft Foundation is subsidiary to Item 685. Installation of a ground rod is not required for solar powered flashing beacon assemblies.
5. When used, provide Screw-In Type Anchor Foundations as shown on TxDOT's Material Producer List (MPL) in the file "Highway Traffic Signals".
6. Provide clearance as shown above the sidewalk or pavement grade at the edge of the road. When a bottom beacon is not used, mount the bottom of the sign at least 7 ft. above the sidewalk or pavement grade at the edge of the road.
7. Use materials specifically designed for attaching cabinets, beacon heads, solar panels, etc., to poles.
8. Conduit in foundation and within 6 in. of foundation is subsidiary to the Item 685, "Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies."
9. Per manufacturer's recommendations, engage all threads on the pedestal pole base and pipe unless the pipe is fully seated into base. In high winds, use a pole and base collar assembly to add strength and prevent loosening on connection.
10. Install beacon heads as shown here, as shown elsewhere on the plans, or as directed. Use hardware specifically designed for mounting beacon heads on poles.
11. Install the cable clamp in the bottom third of the back of the cabinet. See Detail A.
12. Provide single pole non-fused watertight breakaway electrical connectors for frangible pedestal pole bases, as shown on TxDOT's MPL in the file "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies". Approved models are listed under Item 685. For ungrounded (hot) conductors, install a breakaway connector with a dummy fuse (slug). For grounded (neutral) conductors, install a breakaway connector with a white colored marking and a permanently installed dummy fuse (slug).
13. Install the batteries in a battery box. Place the batteries on a 3/16" thick plastic sheet and connect together. Place a plastic cover (battery bell jar) over the top of each battery and secure the battery bell jar to the battery with a strap. The batteries, bell jars, straps and 3/16 " plastic sheet are subsidiary to the Item 685, "Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies." When required, install batteries in the flasher cabinet. Wire batteries according to manufacturers recommendations. Provide the number of batteries as required by the manufacturer.
14. See standard sheet Electrical Details (ED) for additional requirements regarding the installation of ground boxes/battery boxes, conduit, and cabinets.
15. Unless otherwise shown on the plans or recommended by the manufacturer, use the following table to determine the wire size from cabinet to beacons.

Distance from Cabinet to Beacons (ft.)	Minimum Required Wire Size (AWG)
0 - 35	#14
35 - 60	#12
60 - 100	#10
> 100	#8

16. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, pole shaft shall be one piece, Schedule 40 Aluminum pipe, ASTM B429 or B221 (Alloy 6061-T6 only). Aluminum conduit will not develop the necessary strength and will not be allowed.
17. Orient solar panel for optimum exposure to sunlight (face to the south). Prior to installation, check the location to ensure there is no overhead obstruction that would block the solar panel from receiving full sunlight. Unless specified elsewhere, mount a minimum of 14' above grade.
18. Ensure height of conduit is below top of anchor bolts.

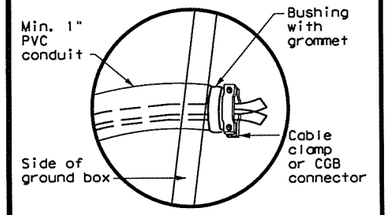


DETAIL FOR SOLAR PANEL, CABINET, AND BATTERIES LOCATED OUT OF CLEAR ZONE ON SEPARATE ALUMINUM POLE ASSEMBLY

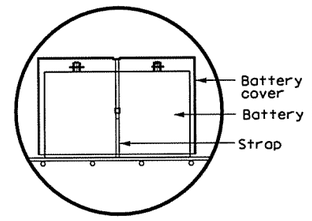


Pull conductors to remove slack in run between cabinet and ground box. Clamp cable at conduit end in ground box and in cabinet at entry as shown.

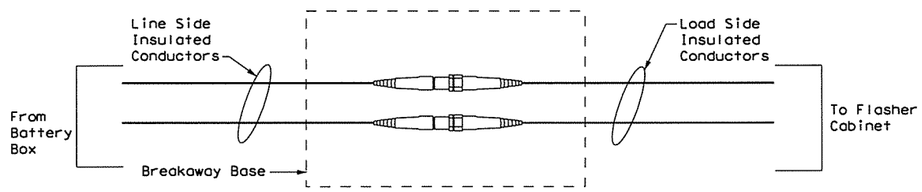
DETAIL A



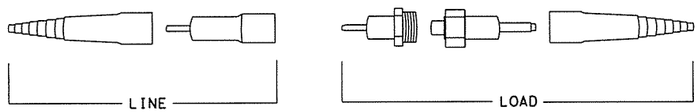
DETAIL B



DETAIL C



NON-FUSED BREAKAWAY ELECTRICAL CONNECTORS



NON-FUSED BREAKAWAY ELECTRICAL CONNECTORS EXPLODED VIEW

Texas Department of Transportation

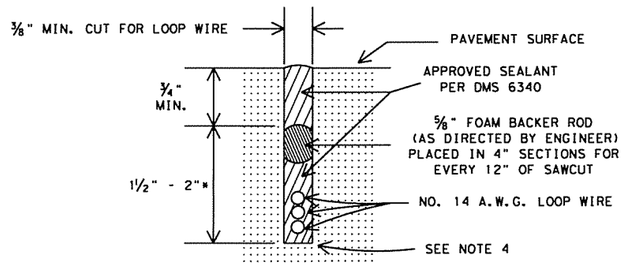
Traffic Operations Division Standard

SOLAR POWERED ROADSIDE FLASHING BEACON ASSEMBLY DETAILS (ALUMINUM)

SPRFBA(3)-13

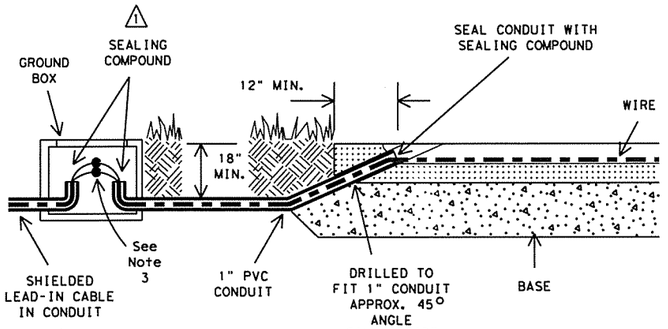
FILE: spb3-13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT May 2003	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	IH610, etc.
12-04	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
3-13	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		38

75C

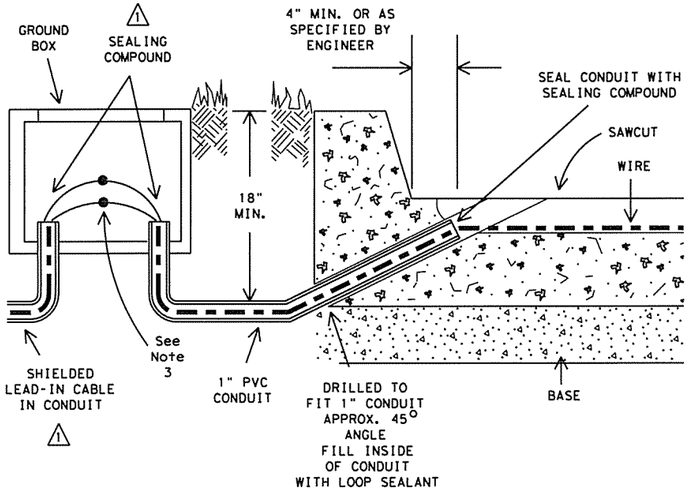


LOOP SAW CUT CROSS-SECTION

* SAWCUTS IN BRIDGE DECKS ARE TYPICALLY 1" DEPTH MAXIMUM SAWCUTS IN BRIDGE DECKS AND ACROSS EXPANSION JOINTS SHALL BE AS APPROVED BY ENGINEER



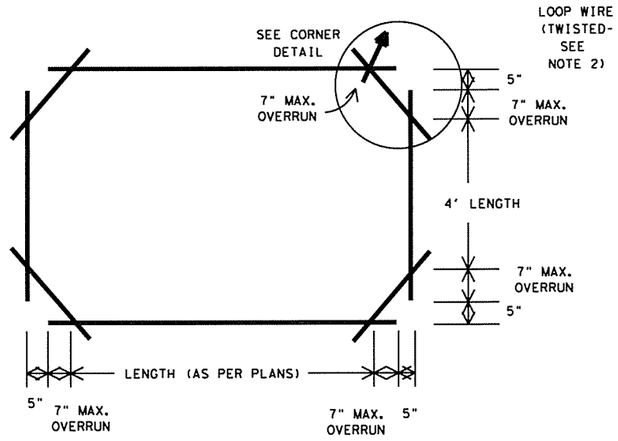
TYPICAL LEAD IN CONFIGURATION (WITHOUT CURBING)



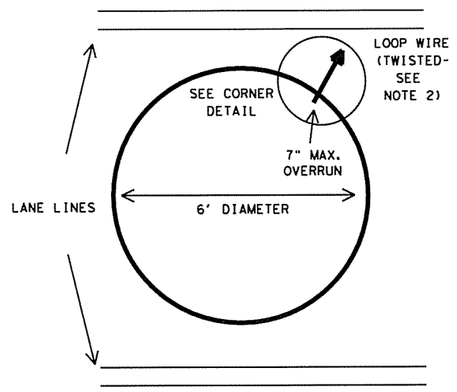
TYPICAL LEAD IN CONFIGURATION (WITH CURBING)

TYPICAL LOOP DETECTOR LAYOUTS

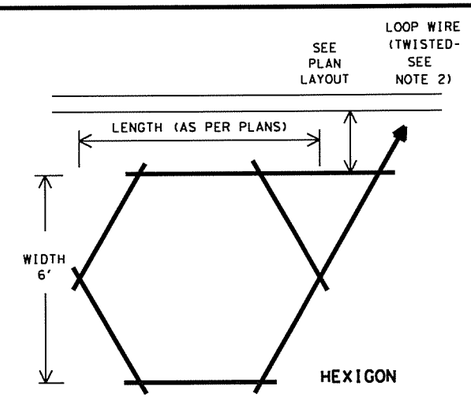
(AS SPECIFIED IN PLANS)



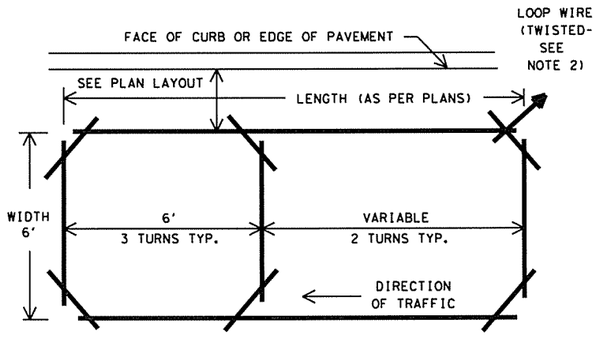
RECTANGULAR



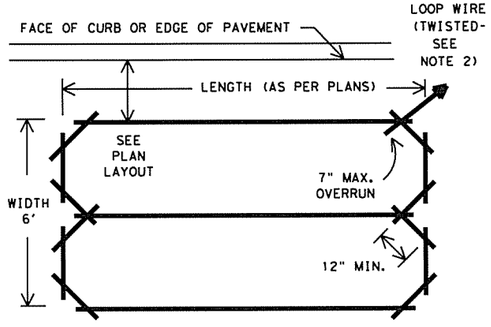
CIRCULAR



HEXIGON



POWER HEADER



QUADRAPOLE

GENERAL NOTES:

1. The pavement cut is to be made with a concrete saw to neat lines and loose material removed. The cut shall be clean and dry when the wire and sealing compound is placed.
2. Loop wire shall be 14 AWG Stranded Type XHHW. Wire from the loop to the ground box shall be twisted a minimum of 5 turns per foot. No splices shall be permitted in the loop or in the run to the ground box.
3. The home run cable from the pull box to the controller shall be IMSA 50-2 shielded cable and shall be soldered to the loop wire. The solder joints shall be sealed with Scotchcast or other method acceptable to the Engineer. The shield shall be grounded only at the controller end. Loop home run cable shall be two conductor 14 AWG shielded, Type XHHW.
4. All wire placed in the saw cut shall be sealed by fully encapsulating it in a sealant acceptable to the Engineer. Sealing compound shall be in accordance with DMS 6340.
5. The loop location, confirguration and number of turns shall be as indicated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

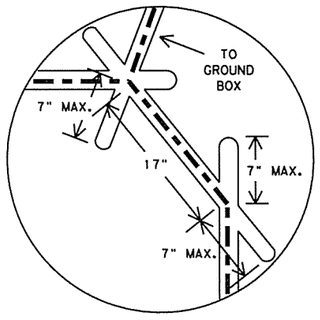
Recommended Number of Turns for Loop Detectors

LOOP PERIMETER SIZE (FT.)	NUMBER OF TURNS	APPROXIMATE LOOP SIZES INCLUDED
24' or Less	3 or 4	5' x 5', 6' x 6'
25' - 110'	2 or 3	6' x 10', 6' x 45'
110' or More	1 or 2	6' x 50' or Longer

6. A separate saw cut shall be made from each loop to the edge of pavement or as specified by the Engineer.
7. Splices between the loop lead-in cable and loop detector shall be made only in the ground box near the loop it is serving.
8. Circular loops may use prewound loops encased in continuous pvc tubing. Sawcut width may be adjusted to accommodate tubing.
9. The lead-in wire in the circular loop shall be coiled at the 3 inch drilled corner to reduce bending stress.
10. Loop duct may be used as specified by Engineer.

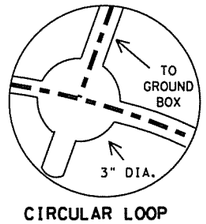
For additionnal information refer to "Texas Traffic Signal Detector" manual, TTI Report 1163-1.

TYPICAL CORNER DETAILS

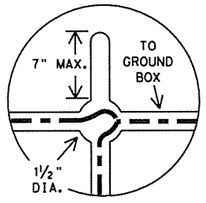


RECTANGULAR & HEXIGON LOOP
SAWCUT CORNER DETAIL

7" OVERRUN BASED ON 24" DIAMETER SAW BLADE



CIRCULAR LOOP
DRILLED CORNER DETAIL



RECTANGULAR & HEXIGON LOOP (ALT.)
DRILLED CORNER DETAIL

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

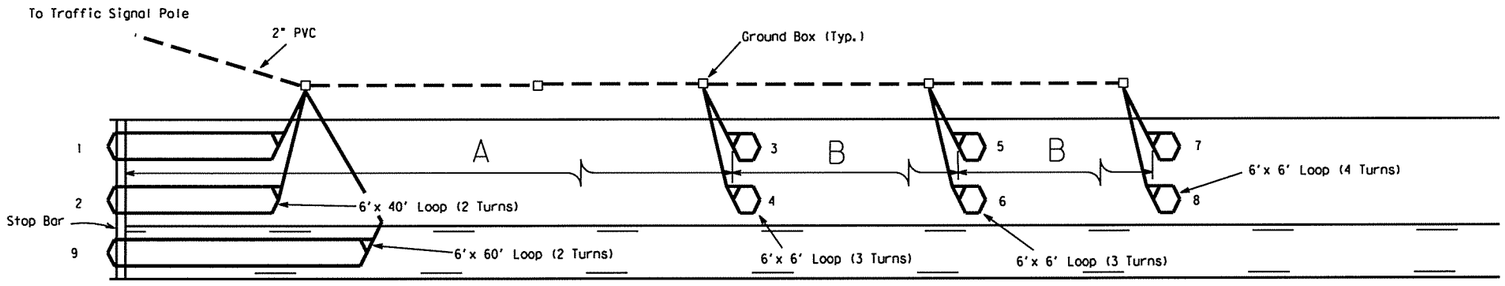
LOOP DETECTOR INSTALLATION DETAILS

LD(1)-03

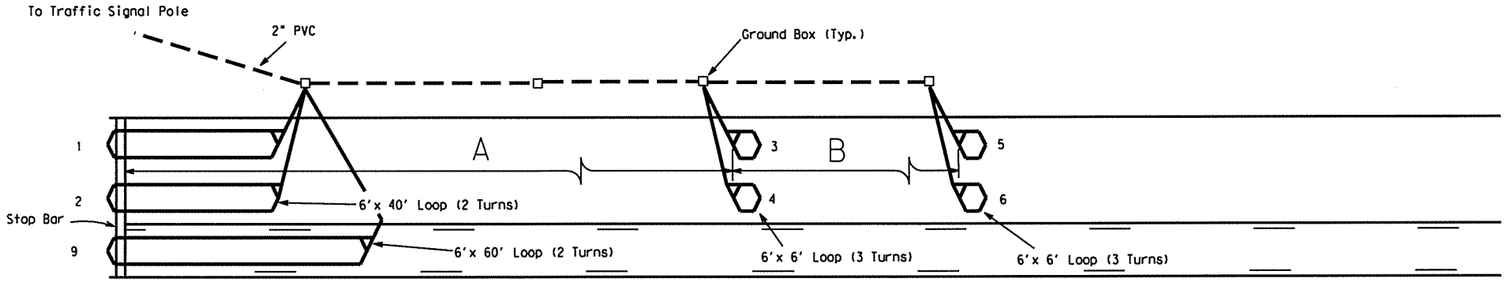
DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
6461	43	001	IH610, etc.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
HOU	HARRIS, etc.		39

REVISIONS
2-99
1-03

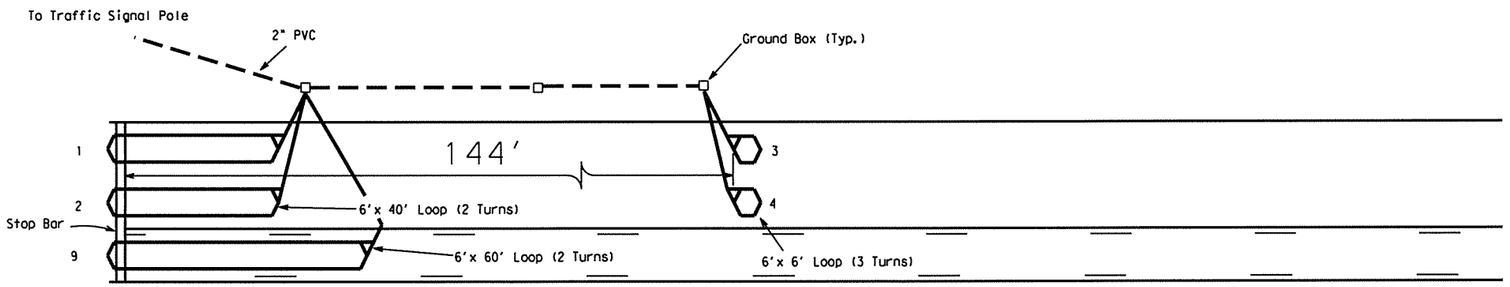
DATE:
FILE:



55 MPH (A=225', B=95') 60 MPH (A=275', B=100')
65 MPH (A=320', B=110') 70 MPH (A=350', B=125')



35 MPH (A=90', B=100') 40 MPH (A=110', B=130')
45 MPH (A=175', B=115') 50 MPH (A=220', B=130')



30 MPH

GENERAL NOTES:

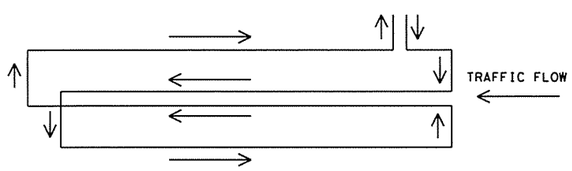
Loops 1 and 2 shall be connected to the controller cabinet by means of the same loop lead-in (2/C #14 AWG).

Loops 3 thru 6 shall be connected to the controller cabinet by means of the same loop lead-in (2/C #14 AWG).

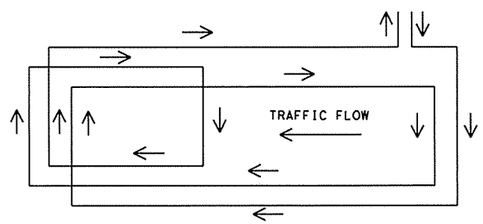
Loops 7 and 8 shall be connected to the controller cabinet by means of the same loop lead-in (2/C #14 AWG).

Loop 9 shall be connected to the controller cabinet by means of a loop lead-in (2/C #14 AWG). Loop 9 shall be placed only when a left turn lane exists.

LOOP WINDING DETAILS



QUADRAPOLE LOOP



POWER HEADER LOOP

DATE:
FILE:

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

LOOP DETECTOR PLACEMENT DETAILS

LD(2)-03

©TxDOT January 2003	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	6461	43	001	IH610,etc.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS,etc.		40

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION (BC) STANDARD SHEETS GENERAL NOTES:

1. The Barricade and Construction Standard Sheets (BC sheets) are intended to show typical examples for placement of temporary traffic control devices, construction pavement markings, and typical work zone signs. The information contained in these sheets meet or exceed the requirements shown in the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).

2. The development and design of the Traffic Control Plan (TCP)is the responsibility of the Engineer.

3. The Contractor may propose changes to the TCP that are signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer for approval. The Engineer may develop, sign and seal Contractor proposed changes.

4. The Contractor is responsible for installing and maintaining the traffic control devices as shown in the plans. The Contractor may not move or change the approximate location of any device without the approval of the Engineer.

5. Geometric design of lane shifts and detours should, when possible, meet the applicable design criteria contained in manuals such as the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), "A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets," the TxDOT "Roadway Design Manual" or engineering judgment.

6. When projects abut, the Engineer(s) may omit the END ROAD WORK, TRAFFIC FINES DOUBLE, and other advance warning signs if the signing would be redundant and the work areas appear continuous to the motorists. If the adjacent project is completed first, the Contractor shall erect the necessary warning signs as shown on these sheets, the TCP sheets or as directed by the Engineer. The BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES sign shall be revised to show appropriate work zone distance.

7. The Engineer may require duplicate warning signs on the median side of divided highways where median width will permit and traffic volumes justify the signing.

8. All signs shall be constructed in accordance with the details found in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas," latest edition. Sign details not shown in this manual shall be shown in the plans or the Engineer shall provide a detail to the Contractor before the sign is manufactured.

9. The temporary traffic control devices shown in the illustrations of the BC sheets are examples. As necessary, the Engineer will determine the most appropriate traffic control devices to be used.

10. Where highway construction or maintenance work is being undertaken, other than mobile operations as defined by the Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, CSJ limit signs are required. CSJ limit signs are shown on BC(2). The OBEY WARNING SIGNS STATE LAW sign, STAY ALERT TALK OR TEXT LATER and the WORK ZONE TRAFFIC FINES DOUBLE sign with plaque shall be erected in advance of the CSJ limits. The BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES, CONTRACTOR and END ROAD WORK signs shall be erected at or near the CSJ limits. For mobile operations, CSJ limit signs are not required.

11. Traffic control devices should be in place only while work is actually in progress or a definite need exists.

12. The Engineer has the final decision on the location of all traffic control devices.

13. Inactive equipment and work vehicles, including workers' private vehicles must be parked away from travel lanes. They should be as close to the right-of-way line as possible, or located behind a barrier or guardrail, or as approved by the Engineer.

WORKER SAFETY NOTES:

1. Workers on foot who are exposed to traffic or to construction equipment within the right-of-way shall wear high-visibility safety apparel meeting the requirements of ISEA "American National Standard for High-Visibility Apparel," or equivalent revisions, and labeled as ANSI 107-2004 standard performance for Class 2 or 3 risk exposure. Class 3 garments should be considered for high traffic volume work areas or night time work.

2. Except in emergency situations, flagger stations shall be illuminated when flagging is used at night.

COMPLIANT WORKZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

1. Only pre-qualified products shall be used. The "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD) describes pre-qualified products and their sources.

2. Work zone traffic control devices shall be compliant with the Manual for Assessing safety Hardware (MASH).

THE DOCUMENTS BELOW CAN BE FOUND ON-LINE AT http://www.txdot.gov
COMPLIANT WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES LIST (CWZTCD)
DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS (DMS)
MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL)
ROADWAY DESIGN MANUAL - SEE "MANUALS (ONLINE MANUALS)"
STANDARD HIGHWAY SIGN DESIGNS FOR TEXAS (SHSD)
TEXAS MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (TMUTCD)
TRAFFIC ENGINEERING STANDARD SHEETS

DATE:
FILE:

SHEET 1 OF 12

Texas Department of Transportation

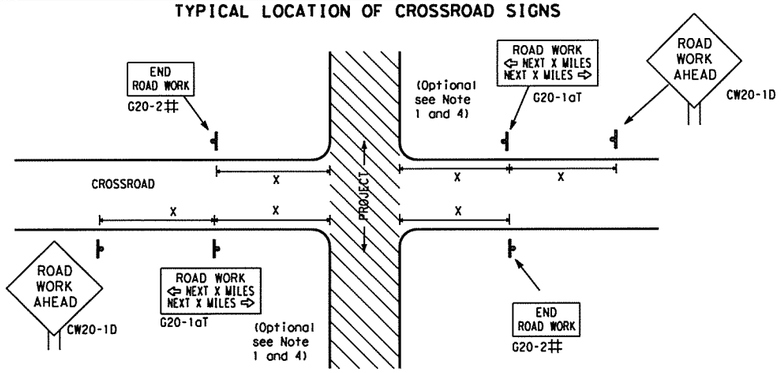
Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION GENERAL NOTES AND REQUIREMENTS

BC(1)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610,etc.
4-03 7-13	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
9-07 8-14	HOU	HARRIS,etc.		41
5-10 5-21				

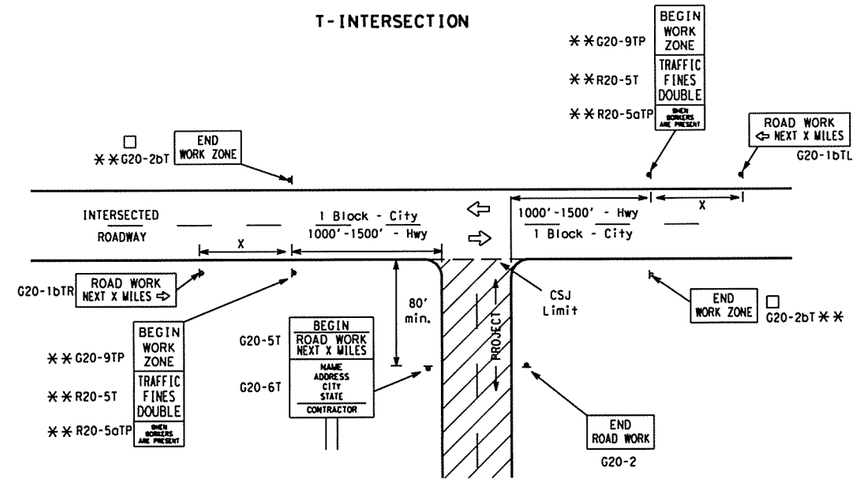
TYPICAL LOCATION OF CROSSROAD SIGNS



May be mounted on back of "ROAD WORK AHEAD"(CW20-1D) sign with approval of Engineer. (See note 2 below)

1. The typical minimum signing on a crossroad approach should be a "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D)sign and a (G20-2) "END ROAD WORK" sign, unless noted otherwise in plans.
2. The Engineer may use the reduced size 36" x 36" ROAD WORK AHEAD (CW20-1D) sign mounted back to back with the reduced size 36" x 18" "END ROAD WORK"(G20-2) sign on low volume crossroads (see Note 4 under "Typical Construction Warning Sign Size and Spacing"). See the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" manual for sign details. The Engineer may omit the advance warning signs on low volume crossroads. The Engineer will determine whether a road is low volume as per TMUTCD Part 5. This information shall be shown in the plans.
3. Based on existing field conditions, the Engineer/Inspector may require additional signs such as FLAGGER AHEAD, LOOSE GRAVEL, or other appropriate signs. When additional signs are required, these signs will be considered part of the minimum requirements. The Engineer/Inspector will determine the proper location and spacing of any sign not shown on the BC sheets, Traffic Control Plan sheets or the Work Zone Standard Sheets.
4. The "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES"(G20-1aT)sign shall be required at high volume crossroads to advise motorists of the length of construction in either direction from the intersection. The Engineer will determine whether a roadway is considered high volume.
5. Additional traffic control devices may be shown elsewhere in the plans for higher volume crossroads.
6. When work occurs in the intersection area, appropriate traffic control devices, as shown elsewhere in the plans or as determined by the Engineer/Inspector, shall be in place.

T-INTERSECTION



CSJ LIMITS AT T-INTERSECTION

1. The Engineer will determine the types and location of any additional traffic control devices, such as a flagger and accompanying signs, or other signs, that should be used when work is being performed at or near an intersection.
2. If construction closes the road at a T-intersection, the Contractor shall place the "CONTRACTOR NAME"(G20-6T) sign behind the Type 3 Barricades for the road closure (see BC(10) also). The "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES" left arrow(G20-1bTL) and "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES" right arrow (G20-1bTR)" signs shall be replaced by the detour signing called for in the plans.

TYPICAL CONSTRUCTION WARNING SIGN SIZE AND SPACING[1,5,6]

SIZE

Sign Number or Series	Conventional Road	Expressway/ Freeway
CW20[4], CW21, CW22, CW23, CW25	48" x 48"	48" x 48"
CW1, CW2, CW7, CW8, CW9, CW11, CW14	36" x 36"	48" x 48"
CW3, CW4, CW5, CW6, CW8-3, CW10, CW12	48" x 48"	48" x 48"

SPACING

Posted Speed	Sign △ Spacing "X"
MPH	Feet (Apprx.)
30	120
35	160
40	240
45	320
50	400
55	500[2]
60	600[2]
65	700[2]
70	800[2]
75	900[2]
80	1000[2]
*	*[3]

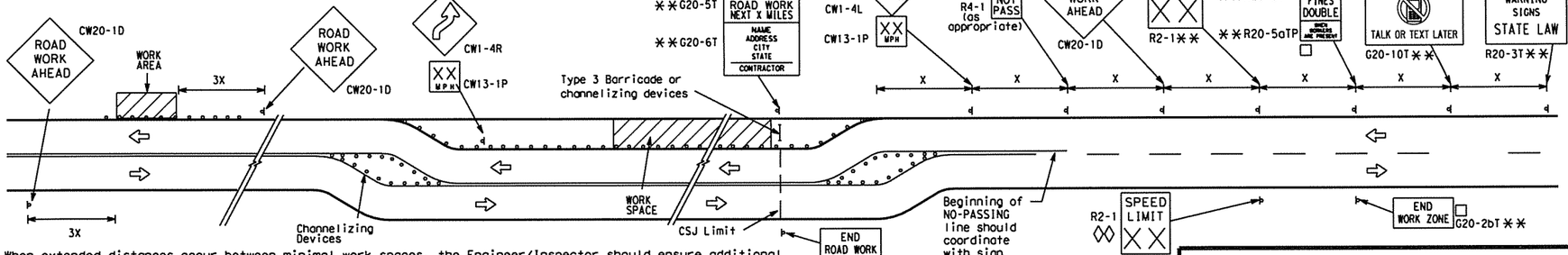
* For typical sign spacings on divided highways, expressways and freeways, see Part 6 of the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD) typical application diagrams or TCP Standard Sheets.

△ Minimum distance from work area to first Advance Warning sign nearest the work area and/or distance between each additional sign.

GENERAL NOTES

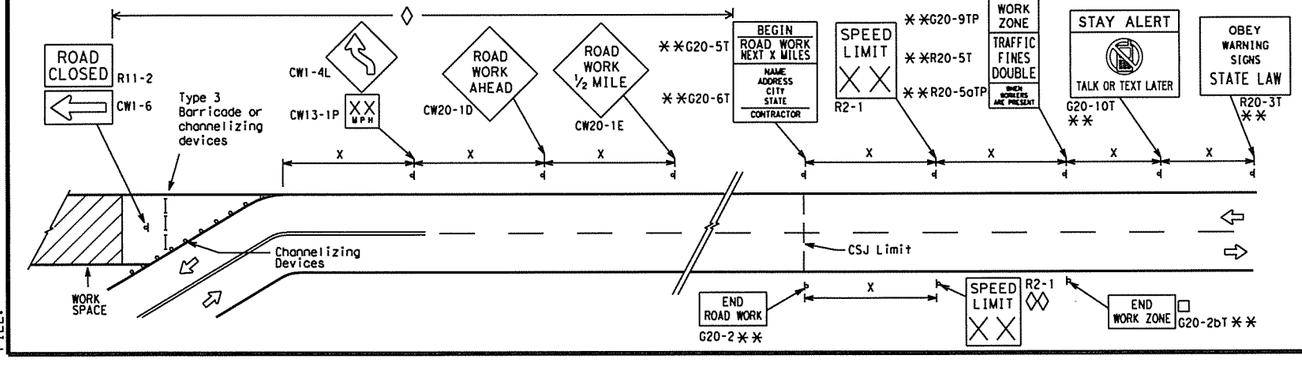
1. Special or larger size signs may be used as necessary.
2. Distance between signs should be increased as required to have 1500 feet advance warning.
3. Distance between signs should be increased as required to have 1/2 mile or more advance warning.
4. 36" x 36" "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D)signs may be used on low volume crossroads at the discretion of the Engineer as per TMUTCD Part 5. See Note 2 under "Typical Location of Crossroad Signs".
5. Only diamond shaped warning sign sizes are indicated.
6. See sign size listing in "TMUTCD", Sign Appendix or the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" manual for complete list of available sign design sizes.

WORK AREAS IN MULTIPLE LOCATIONS WITHIN CSJ LIMITS



When extended distances occur between minimal work spaces, the Engineer/Inspector should ensure additional "ROAD WORK AHEAD"(CW20-1D)signs are placed in advance of these work areas to remind drivers they are still within the project limits. See the applicable TCP sheets for exact location and spacing of signs and channelizing devices.

SAMPLE LAYOUT OF SIGNING FOR WORK BEGINNING DOWNSTREAM OF THE CSJ LIMITS



SAMPLE LAYOUT OF SIGNING FOR WORK BEGINNING AT THE CSJ LIMITS

NOTES

The Contractor shall determine the appropriate distance to be placed on the G20-1 series signs and "BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES"(G20-5T)sign for each specific project. This distance shall replace the "X" and shall be rounded to the nearest whole mile with the approval of the Engineer. No decimals shall be used.

□ The "BEGIN WORK ZONE"(G20-9TP) and "END WORK ZONE" (G20-2bT) shall be used as shown on the sample layout when advance signs are required outside the CSJ Limits. They inform the motorist of entering or leaving a part of the work zone lying outside the CSJ Limits where traffic fines may double if workers are present.

** CSJ limit signing is required for highway construction and maintenance work, with the exception of mobile operations.

◊ Area for placement of "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D)sign and other signs or devices as called for on the Traffic Control Plan.

◊◊ Contractor will install a regulatory speed limit sign at the end of the work zone.

LEGEND

⟼	Type 3 Barricade
○○○	Channelizing Devices
▬	Sign
X	See Typical Construction Warning Sign Size and Spacing chart or the TMUTCD for sign spacing requirements.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PROJECT LIMIT

BC(2)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610,etc.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	HOU	HARRIS,etc.		42

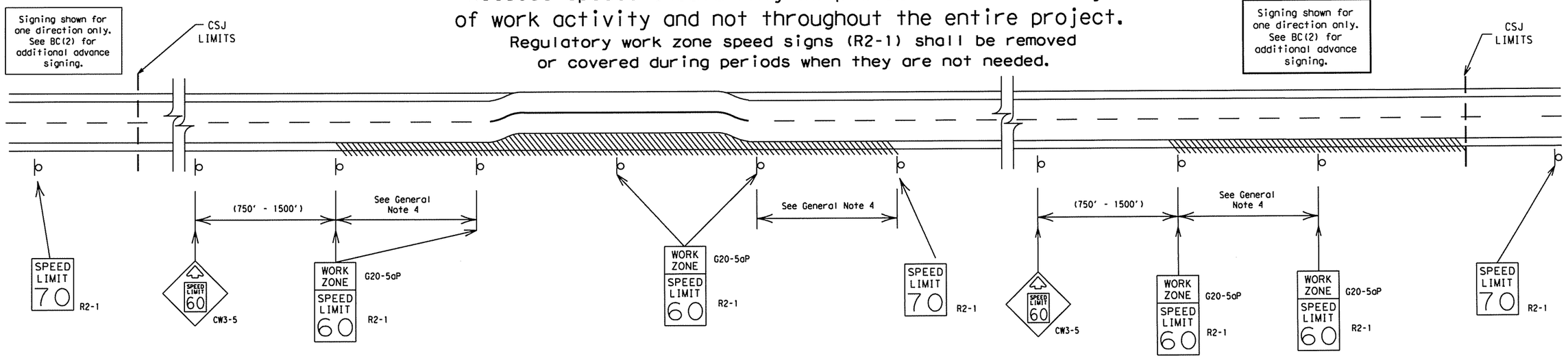
DATE:
FILE:

TYPICAL APPLICATION OF WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT SIGNS

Work zone speed limits shall be regulatory, established in accordance with the "Procedures for Establishing Speed Zones," and approved by the Texas Transportation Commission, or by City Ordinance when within Incorporated City Limits.

Reduced speeds should only be posted in the vicinity of work activity and not throughout the entire project.

Regulatory work zone speed signs (R2-1) shall be removed or covered during periods when they are not needed.



GUIDANCE FOR USE:

LONG/INTERMEDIATE TERM WORK ZONE SPEED LIMITS

This type of work zone speed limit should be included on the design of the traffic control plans when restricted geometrics with a lower design speed are present in the work zone and modification of the geometrics to a higher design speed is not feasible.

Long/Intermediate Term Work Zone Speed Limit signs, when approved as described above, should be posted and visible to the motorist when work activity is present. Work activity may also be defined as a change in the roadway that requires a reduced speed for motorists to safely negotiate the work area, including:

a) rough road or damaged pavement surface
b) substantial alteration of roadway geometrics (diversions)
c) construction detours
d) grade
e) width
f) other conditions readily apparent to the driver

As long as any of these conditions exist, the work zone speed limit signs should remain in place.

SHORT TERM WORK ZONE SPEED LIMITS

This type of work zone speed limit may be included on the design of the traffic control plans when workers or equipment are not behind concrete barrier, when work activity is within 10 feet of the traveled way or actually in the traveled way.

Short Term Work Zone Speed Limit signs should be posted and visible to the motorists only when work activity is present. When work activity is not present, signs shall be removed or covered.
(See Removing or Covering on BC(4)).

GENERAL NOTES

1. Regulatory work zone speed limits should be used only for sections of construction projects where speed control is of major importance.
2. Regulatory work zone speed limit signs shall be placed on supports at a 7 foot minimum mounting height.
3. Speed zone signs are illustrated for one direction of travel and are normally posted for each direction of travel.
4. Frequency of work zone speed limit signs should be:
   40 mph and greater 0.2 to 2 miles
   35 mph and less 0.2 to 1 mile
5. Regulatory speed limit signs shall have black legend and border on a white reflective background (See "Reflective Sheeting" on BC(4)).
6. Fabrication, erection and maintenance of the"ADVANCE SPEED LIMIT"(CW3-5)sign, "WORK ZONE"(G20-5aP) plaque and the "SPEED LIMIT"(R2-1)signs shall not be paid for directly, but shall be considered subsidiary to Item 502.
7. Turning signs from view, laying signs over or down will not be allowed, unless as otherwise noted under "REMOVING OR COVERING" on BC(4).
8. Techniques that may help reduce traffic speeds include but are not limited to:
   A. Law enforcement.
   B. Flagger stationed next to sign.
   C. Portable changeable message sign (PCMS).
   D. Low-power (drone) radar transmitter.
   E. Speed monitor trailers or signs.
9. Speeds shown on details above are for illustration only. Work Zone Speed Limits should only be posted as approved for each project.
10. For more specific guidance concerning the type of work, work zone conditions and factors impacting allowable regulatory construction speed zone reduction see TxDOT form #1204 in the TxDOT e-form system.

DATE:
FILE:

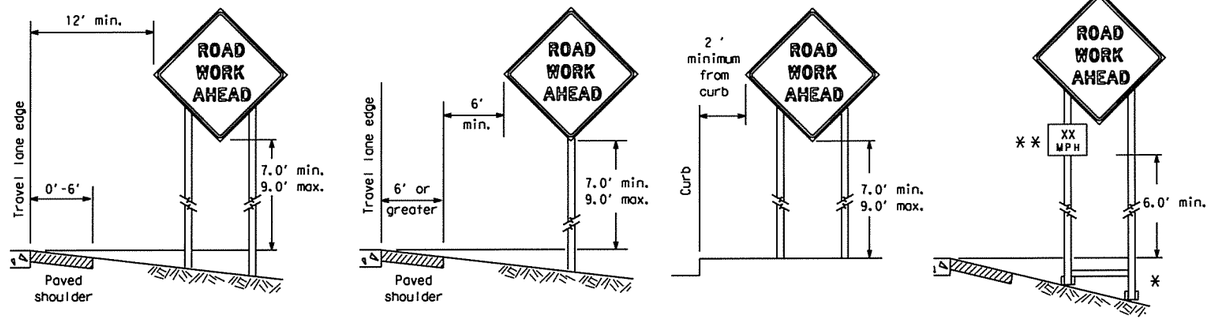
Texas Department of Transportation | Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT

BC(3)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610,etc.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	HOU	HARRIS,etc.		43

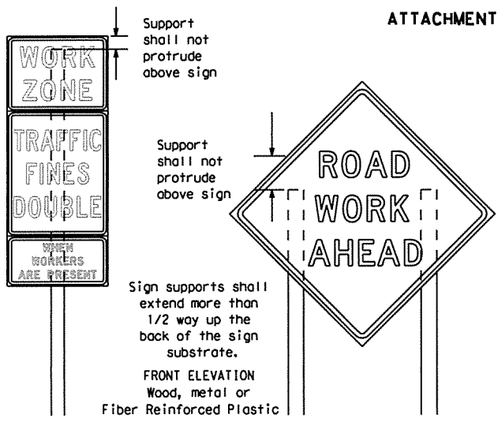
TYPICAL MINIMUM CLEARANCES FOR LONG TERM AND INTERMEDIATE TERM SIGNS

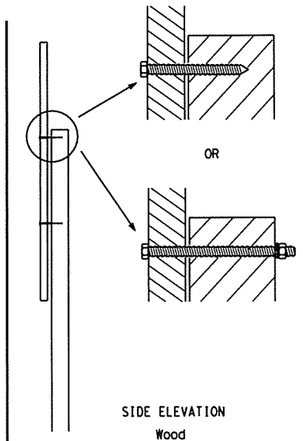


* When placing skid supports on unlevel ground, the leg post lengths must be adjusted so the sign appears straight and plumb. Objects shall NOT be placed under skids as a means of leveling.

** When plaques are placed on dual-leg supports, they should be attached to the upright nearest the travel lane. Supplemental plaques (advisory or distance) should not cover the surface of the parent sign.

ATTACHMENT FOR SIGN SUPPORTS





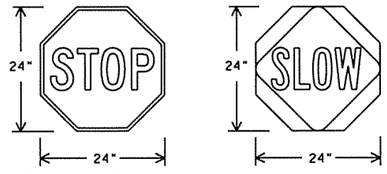
Attachment to wooden supports will be by bolts and nuts or screws. Use TxDOT's or manufacturer's recommended procedures for attaching sign substrates to other types of sign supports

Nails shall NOT be allowed. Each sign shall be attached directly to the sign support. Multiple signs shall not be joined or spliced by any means. Wood supports shall not be extended or repaired by splicing or other means.

Splicing embedded perforated square metal tubing in order to extend post height will only be allowed when the splice is made using four bolts, two above and two below the spice point. Splice must be located entirely behind the sign substrate, not near the base of the support. Splice insert lengths should be at least 5 times nominal post size, centered on the splice and of at least the same gauge material.

STOP/SLOW PADDLES

1. STOP/SLOW paddles are the primary method to control traffic by flaggers. The STOP/SLOW paddle size should be 24" x 24".
2. STOP/SLOW paddles shall be retroreflectorized when used at night.
3. STOP/SLOW paddles may be attached to a staff with a minimum length of 6' to the bottom of the sign.
4. Any lights incorporated into the STOP or SLOW paddle faces shall only be as specifically described in Section 6E.03 Hand Signaling Devices in the TMUTCD.



Background - Red
Legend & Border - White

Background - Orange
Legend & Border - Black

SHEETING REQUIREMENTS (WHEN USED AT NIGHT)		
USAGE	COLOR	SIGN FACE MATERIAL
BACKGROUND	RED	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
BACKGROUND	ORANGE	TYPE B_{FL} OR C_{FL} SHEETING
LEGEND & BORDER	WHITE	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
LEGEND & BORDER	BLACK	ACRYLIC NON-REFLECTIVE FILM

CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR MAINTAINING PERMANENT SIGNS WITHIN THE PROJECT LIMITS

1. Permanent signs are used to give notice of traffic laws or regulations, call attention to conditions that are potentially hazardous to traffic operations, show route designations, destinations, directions, distances, services, points of interest, and other geographical, recreational, specific service (LOGO), or cultural information. Drivers proceeding through a work zone need the same, if not better route guidance as normally installed on a roadway without construction.
2. When permanent regulatory or warning signs conflict with work zone conditions, remove or cover the permanent signs until the permanent sign message matches the roadway condition. For details for covering large guide signs see the TS-CD standard.
3. When existing permanent signs are moved and relocated due to construction purposes, they shall be visible to motorists at all times.
4. If existing signs are to be relocated on their original supports, they shall be installed on crashworthy bases as shown on the SMD Standard sheets. The signs shall meet the required mounting heights shown on the BC Sheets or the SMD Standards. This work should be paid for under the appropriate pay item for relocating existing signs.
5. If permanent signs are to be removed and relocated using temporary supports, the Contractor shall use crashworthy supports as shown on the BC standard sheets, TLRS standard sheets or the CWZTCD list. The signs shall meet the required mounting heights shown on the BC, or the SMD standard sheets during construction. This work should be paid for under the appropriate pay item for relocating existing signs.
6. Any sign or traffic control device that is struck or damaged by the Contractor or his/her construction equipment shall be replaced as soon as possible by the Contractor to ensure proper guidance for the motorists. This will be subsidiary to Item 502.

GENERAL NOTES FOR WORK ZONE SIGNS

1. Contractor shall install and maintain signs in a straight and plumb condition and/or as directed by the Engineer.
2. Wooden sign posts shall be painted white.
3. Barricades shall NOT be used as sign supports.
4. All signs shall be installed in accordance with the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Signs shall be used to regulate, warn, and guide the traveling public safely through the work zone.
5. The Contractor may furnish either the sign design shown in the plans or in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" (SHSD). The Engineer/Inspector may require the Contractor to furnish other work zone signs that are shown in the TMUTCD but may have been omitted from the plans. Any variation in the plans shall be documented by written agreement between the Engineer and the Contractor's Responsible Person. All changes must be documented in writing before being implemented. This can include documenting the changes in the Inspector's TxDOT diary and having both the Inspector and Contractor initial and date the agreed upon changes.
6. The Contractor shall furnish sign supports listed in the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Device List" (CWZTCD) for small roadside signs. Supports for temporary large roadside signs shall meet the requirements detailed on the Temporary Large Roadside Signs (TLRS) standard sheets. The Contractor shall install the sign support in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. If there is a question regarding installation procedures, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the manufacturer's installation recommendations so the Engineer can verify the correct procedures are being followed.
7. The Contractor is responsible for installing signs on approved supports and replacing signs with damaged or cracked substrates and/or damaged or marred reflective sheeting as directed by the Engineer/Inspector.
8. Identification markings may be shown only on the back of the sign substrate. The maximum height of letters and/or company logos used for identification shall be 1 inch.
9. The Contractor shall replace damaged wood posts. New or damaged wood sign posts shall not be spliced.

DURATION OF WORK (as defined by the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" Part 6)

1. The types of sign supports, sign mounting height, the size of signs, and the type of sign substrates can vary based on the type of work being performed. The Engineer is responsible for selecting the appropriate size sign for the type of work being performed. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring the sign support, sign mounting height and substrate meets manufacturer's recommendations in regard to crashworthiness and duration of work requirements.
   a. Long-term stationary - work that occupies a location more than 3 days.
   b. Intermediate-term stationary - work that occupies a location more than one daylight period up to 3 days, or nighttime work lasting more than one hour.
   c. Short-term stationary - daytime work that occupies a location for more than 1 hour in a single daylight period.
   d. Short, duration - work that occupies a location up to 1 hour.
   e. Mobile - work that moves continuously or intermittently (stopping for up to approximately 15 minutes.)

SIGN MOUNTING HEIGHT

1. The bottom of Long-term/Intermediate-term signs shall be at least 7 feet, but not more than 9 feet, above the paved surface, except as shown for supplemental plaques mounted below other signs.
2. The bottom of Short-term/Short Duration signs shall be a minimum of 1 foot above the pavement surface but no more than 2 feet above the ground.
3. Long-term/Intermediate-term Signs may be used in lieu of Short-term/Short Duration signing.
4. Short-term/Short Duration signs shall be used only during daylight and shall be removed at the end of the workday or raised to appropriate Long-term/Intermediate sign height.
5. Regulatory signs shall be mounted at least 7 feet, but not more than 9 feet, above the paved surface regardless of work duration.

SIZE OF SIGNS

1. The Contractor shall furnish the sign sizes shown on BC (2) unless otherwise shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

SIGN SUBSTRATES

1. The Contractor shall ensure the sign substrate is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the type of sign support that is being used. The CWZTCD lists each substrate that can be used on the different types and models of sign supports.
2. "Mesh" type materials are NOT an approved sign substrate, regardless of the tightness of the weave.
3. All wooden individual sign panels fabricated from 2 or more pieces shall have one or more plywood cleat, 1/2" thick by 6" wide, fastened to the back of the sign and extending fully across the sign. The cleat shall be attached to the back of the sign using wood screws that do not penetrate the face of the sign panel. The screws shall be placed on both sides of the splice and spaced at 6" centers. The Engineer may approve other methods of splicing the sign face.

REFLECTIVE SHEETING

1. All signs shall be retroreflective and constructed of sheeting meeting the color and retro-reflectivity requirements of DMS-8300 for rigid signs or DMS-8310 for roll-up signs. The web address for DMS specifications is shown on BC(1).
2. White sheeting, meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type A, shall be used for signs with a white background.
3. Orange sheeting, meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL}, shall be used for rigid signs with orange backgrounds.

SIGN LETTERS

1. All sign letters and numbers shall be clear, and open rounded type uppercase alphabet letters as approved by the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) and as published in the "Standard Highway Sign Design for Texas" manual. Signs, letters and numbers shall be of first class workmanship in accordance with Department Standards and Specifications.

REMOVING OR COVERING

1. When sign messages may be confusing or do not apply, the signs shall be removed or completely covered.
2. Long-term stationary or intermediate stationary signs installed on square metal tubing may be turned away from traffic 90 degrees when the sign message is not applicable. This technique may not be used for signs installed in the median of divided highways or near any intersections where the sign may be seen from approaching traffic.
3. Signs installed on wooden skids shall not be turned at 90 degree angles to the roadway. These signs should be removed or completely covered when not required.
4. When signs are covered, the material used shall be opaque, such as heavy mil black plastic, or other materials which will cover the entire sign face and maintain their opaque properties under automobile headlights at night, without damaging the sign sheeting.
5. Burlap shall NOT be used to cover signs.
6. Duct tape or other adhesive material shall NOT be affixed to a sign face.
7. Signs and anchor stubs shall be removed and holes backfilled upon completion of work.

SIGN SUPPORT WEIGHTS

1. Where sign supports require the use of weights to keep from turning over, the use of sandbags with dry, cohesionless sand should be used.
2. The sandbags will be tied shut to keep the sand from spilling and to maintain a constant weight.
3. Rock, concrete, iron, steel or other solid objects shall not be permitted for use as sign support weights.
4. Sandbags should weigh a minimum of 35 lbs and a maximum of 50 lbs.
5. Sandbags shall be made of a durable material that tears upon vehicular impact. Rubber (such as tire inner tubes) shall NOT be used.
6. Rubber ballasts designed for channelizing devices should not be used for ballast on portable sign supports. Sign supports designed and manufactured with rubber bases may be used when shown on the CWZTCD list.
7. Sandbags shall only be placed along or laid over the base supports of the traffic control device and shall not be suspended above ground level or hung with rope, wire, chains or other fasteners. Sandbags shall be placed along the length of the skids to weigh down the sign support.
8. Sandbags shall NOT be placed under the skid and shall not be used to level sign supports placed on slopes.

FLAGS ON SIGNS

1. Flags may be used to draw attention to warning signs. When used, the flag shall be 16 inches square or larger and shall be orange or fluorescent red-orange in color. Flags shall not be allowed to cover any portion of the sign face.

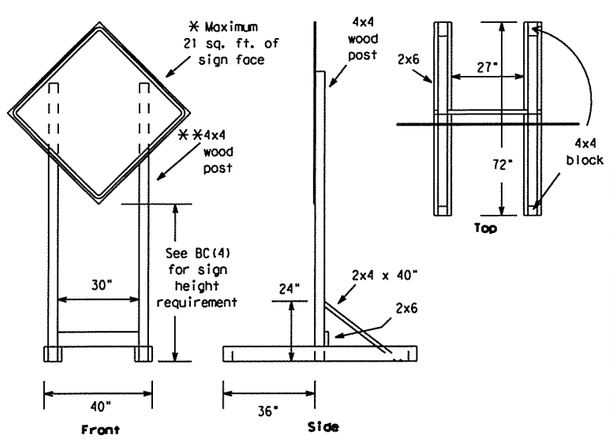
Texas Department of Transportation | Traffic Safety Division Standard

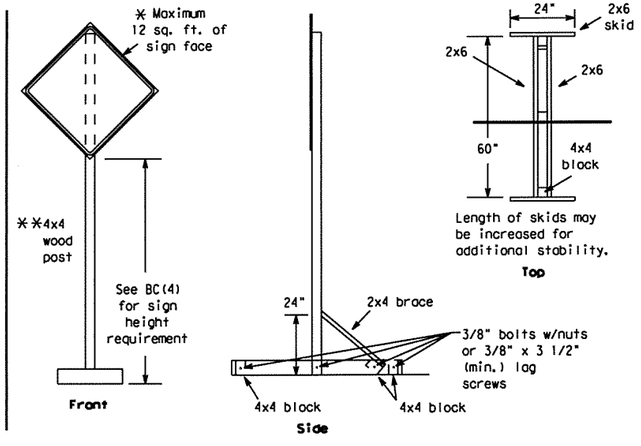
BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION TEMPORARY SIGN NOTES

BC(4)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		44

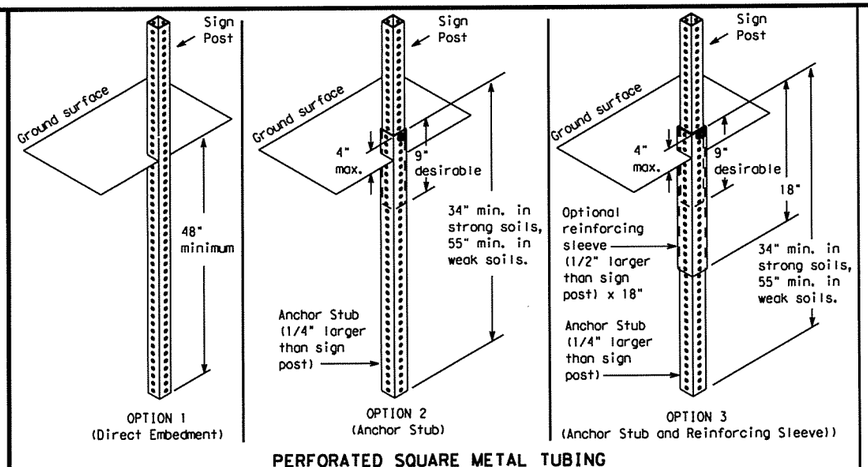
DATE:
FILE:





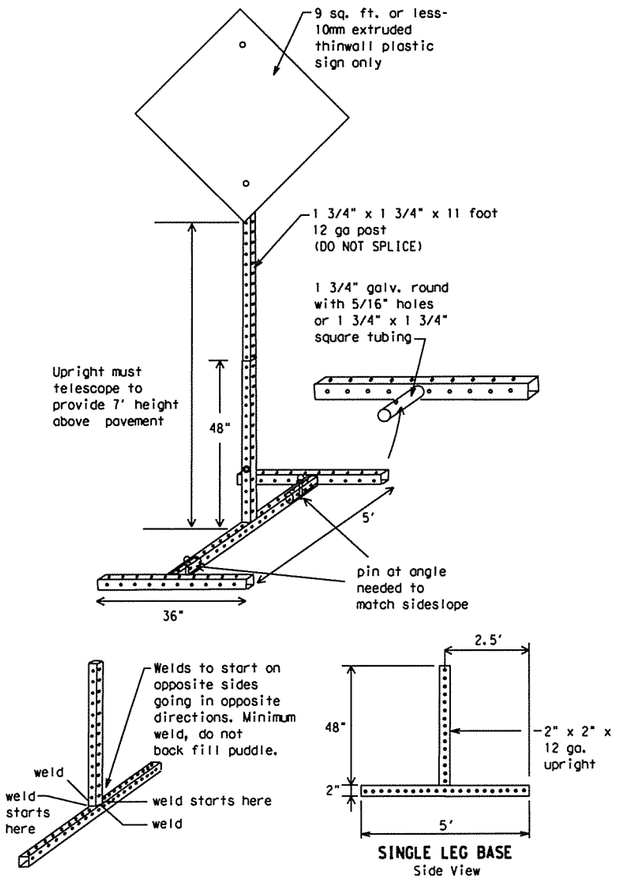
SKID MOUNTED WOOD SIGN SUPPORTS

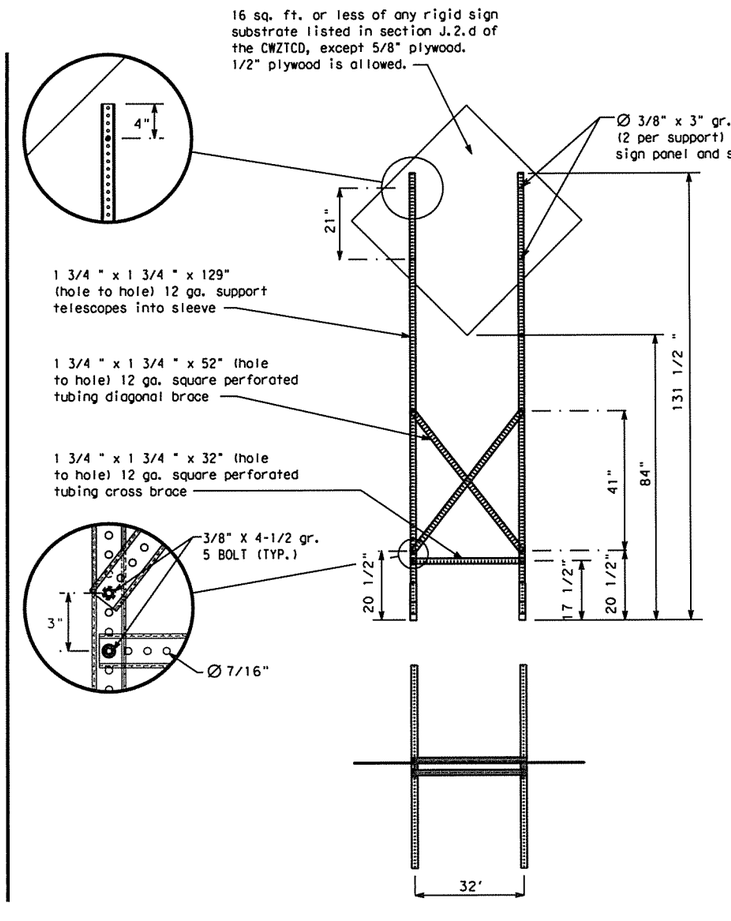
* LONG/INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY - PORTABLE SKID MOUNTED SIGN SUPPORTS

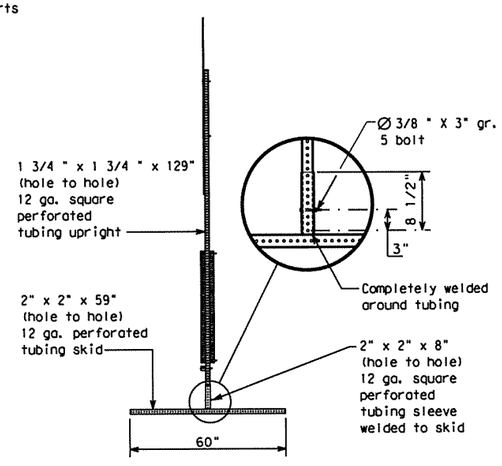


GROUND MOUNTED SIGN SUPPORTS

Refer to the CWZTCD and the manufacturer's installation procedure for each type sign support.
The maximum sign square footage shall adhere to the manufacturer's recommendation.
Two post installations can be used for larger signs.







SKID MOUNTED PERFORATED SQUARE STEEL TUBING SIGN SUPPORTS

* LONG/INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY - PORTABLE SKID MOUNTED SIGN SUPPORTS

WEDGE ANCHORS

Both steel and plastic Wedge Anchor Systems as shown on the SMD Standard Sheets may be used as temporary sign supports for signs up to 10 square feet of sign face. They may be set in concrete or in sturdy soils if approved by the Engineer. (See web address for "Traffic Engineering Standard Sheets" on BC(1)).

OTHER DESIGNS

MORE DETAILS OF APPROVED LONG/INTERMEDIATE AND SHORT TERM SUPPORTS CAN BE FOUND ON THE CWZTCD LIST. SEE BC(1) FOR WEBSITE LOCATION.

GENERAL NOTES

1. Nails may be used in the assembly of wooden sign supports, but 3/8" bolts with nuts or 3/8" x 3 1/2" lag screws must be used on every joint for final connection.
2. No more than 2 sign posts shall be placed within a 7 ft. circle, except for specific materials noted on the CWZTCD List.
3. When project is completed, all sign supports and foundations shall be removed from the project site. This will be considered subsidiary to Item 502.

* See BC(4) for definition of "Work Duration."

** Wood sign posts MUST be one piece. Splicing will NOT be allowed. Posts shall be painted white.

☐ See the CWZTCD for the type of sign substrate that can be used for each approved sign support.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION TYPICAL SIGN SUPPORT

BC(5)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610,etc.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	HOU	HARRIS,etc.		45

DATE:
FILE:

DATE:
FILE:

WHEN NOT IN USE, REMOVE THE PCMS FROM THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OR PLACE THE PCMS BEHIND BARRIER OR GUARDRAIL WITH SIGN PANEL TURNED PARALLEL TO TRAFFIC

PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS

1. The Engineer/Inspector shall approve all messages used on portable changeable message signs (PCMS).
2. Messages on PCMS should contain no more than 8 words (about four to eight characters per word), not including simple words such as "TO," "FOR," "AT," etc.
3. Messages should consist of a single phase, or two phases that alternate. Three-phase messages are not allowed. Each phase of the message should convey a single thought, and must be understood by itself.
4. Use the word "EXIT" to refer to an exit ramp on a freeway; i.e., "EXIT CLOSED." Do not use the term "RAMP."
5. Always use the route or interstate designation (IH, US, SH, FM) along with the number when referring to a roadway.
6. When in use, the bottom of a stationary PCMS message panel should be a minimum 7 feet above the roadway, where possible.
7. The message term "WEEKEND" should be used only if the work is to start on Saturday morning and end by Sunday evening at midnight. Actual days and hours of work should be displayed on the PCMS if work is to begin on Friday evening and/or continue into Monday morning.
8. The Engineer/Inspector may select one of two options which are available for displaying a two-phase message on a PCMS. Each phase may be displayed for either four seconds each or for three seconds each.
9. Do not "flash" messages or words included in a message. The message should be steady burn or continuous while displayed.
10. Do not present redundant information on a two-phase message; i.e., keeping two lines of the message the same and changing the third line.
11. Do not use the word "Danger" in message.
12. Do not display the message "LANES SHIFT LEFT" or "LANES SHIFT RIGHT" on a PCMS. Drivers do not understand the message.
13. Do not display messages that scroll horizontally or vertically across the face of the sign.
14. The following table lists abbreviated words and two-word phrases that are acceptable for use on a PCMS. Both words in a phrase must be displayed together. Words or phrases not on this list should not be abbreviated, unless shown in the TMUTCD.
15. PCMS character height should be at least 18 inches for trailer mounted units. They should be visible from at least 1/2 (.5) mile and the text should be legible from at least 600 feet at night and 800 feet in daylight. Truck mounted units must have a character height of 10 inches and must be legible from at least 400 feet.
16. Each line of text should be centered on the message board rather than left or right justified.
17. If disabled, the PCMS should default to an illegible display that will not alarm motorists and will only be used to alert workers that the PCMS has malfunctioned. A pattern such as a series of horizontal solid bars is appropriate.

WORD OR PHRASE	ABBREVIATION
Access Road	ACCS RD
Alternate	ALT
Avenue	AVE
Best Route	BEST RTE
Boulevard	BLVD
Bridge	BRDG
Cannot	CANT
Center	CTR
Construction Ahead	CONST AHD
CROSSING	XING
Detour Route	DETOUR RTE
Do Not	DONT
East	E
Eastbound	(route) E
Emergency	EMER
Emergency Vehicle	EMER VEH
Entrance, Enter	ENT
Express Lane	EXP LN
Expressway	EXPWY
XXXX Feet	XXXX FT
Fog Ahead	FOG AHD
Freeway	FRWY, FWY
Freeway Blocked	FWY BLKD
Friday	FRI
Hazardous Driving	HAZ DRIVING
Hazardous Material	HAZMAT
High-Occupancy	HOV
Vehicle Highway	HWY
Hour(s)	HR, HRS
Information	INFO
It Is	ITS
Junction	JCT
Left	LFT
Left Lane	LFT LN
Lane Closed	LN CLOSED
Lower Level	LWR LEVEL
Maintenance	MAINT

WORD OR PHRASE	ABBREVIATION
Major	MAJ
Miles	MI
Miles Per Hour	MPH
Minor	MNR
Monday	MON
Normal	NORM
North	N
Northbound	(route) N
Parking	PKING
Road	RD
Right Lane	RT LN
Saturday	SAT
Service Road	SERV RD
Shoulder	SHLDR
Slippery	SLIP
South	S
Southbound	(route) S
Speed	SPD
Street	ST
Sunday	SUN
Telephone	PHONE
Temporary	TEMP
Thursday	THURS
To Downtown	TO DWNTN
Traffic	TRAF
Travelers	TRVLRS
Tuesday	TUES
Time Minutes	TIME MIN
Upper Level	UPR LEVEL
Vehicles (s)	VEH, VEHS
Warning	WARN
Wednesday	WED
Weight Limit	WT LIMIT
West	W
Westbound	(route) W
Wet Pavement	WET PVMT
Will Not	WONT

Roadway designation # IH-number, US-number, SH-number, FM-number

RECOMMENDED PHASES AND FORMATS FOR PCMS MESSAGES DURING ROADWORK ACTIVITIES

(The Engineer may approve other messages not specifically covered here.)

Phase 1: Condition Lists

Road/Lane/Ramp Closure List

- FREEWAY CLOSED X MILE
- ROAD CLOSED AT SH XXX
- ROAD CLSD AT FM XXXX
- RIGHT X LANES CLOSED
- CENTER LANE CLOSED
- NIGHT LANE CLOSURES
- VARIOUS LANES CLOSED
- EXIT CLOSED
- MALL DRIVEWAY CLOSED
- XXXXXXXX BLVD CLOSED
- FRONTAGE ROAD CLOSED
- SHOULDER CLOSED XXX FT
- RIGHT LN CLOSED XXX FT
- RIGHT X LANES OPEN
- DAYTIME LANE CLOSURES
- I-XX SOUTH EXIT CLOSED
- EXIT XXX CLOSED X MILE
- RIGHT LN TO BE CLOSED
- X LANES CLOSED TUE - FRI

Other Condition List

- ROADWORK XXX FT
- FLAGGER XXXX FT
- RIGHT LN NARROWS XXXX FT
- MERGING TRAFFIC XXXX FT
- LOOSE GRAVEL XXXX FT
- DETOUR X MILE
- ROADWORK PAST SH XXXX
- BUMP XXXX FT
- TRAFFIC SIGNAL XXXX FT
- ROAD REPAIRS XXXX FT
- LANE NARROWS XXXX FT
- TWO-WAY TRAFFIC XX MILE
- CONST TRAFFIC XXX FT
- UNEVEN LANES XXXX FT
- ROUGH ROAD XXXX FT
- ROADWORK NEXT FRI-SUN
- US XXX EXIT X MILES
- LANES SHIFT *

* LANES SHIFT in Phase 1 must be used with STAY IN LANE in Phase 2.

Phase 2: Possible Component Lists

Action to Take/Effect on Travel List

- MERGE RIGHT
- DETOUR NEXT X EXITS
- USE EXIT XXX
- STAY ON US XXX SOUTH
- TRUCKS USE US XXX N
- WATCH FOR TRUCKS
- EXPECT DELAYS
- REDUCE SPEED XXX FT
- USE OTHER ROUTES
- STAY IN LANE *
- FORM X LINES RIGHT
- USE XXXXX RD EXIT
- USE EXIT I-XX NORTH
- USE I-XX E TO I-XX N
- WATCH FOR TRUCKS
- EXPECT DELAYS
- PREPARE TO STOP
- END SHOULDER USE
- WATCH FOR WORKERS

Location List

- AT FM XXXX
- BEFORE RAILROAD CROSSING
- NEXT X MILES
- PAST US XXX EXIT
- XXXXXXX TO XXXXXXX
- US XXX TO FM XXXX

Warning List

- SPEED LIMIT XX MPH
- MAXIMUM SPEED XX MPH
- MINIMUM SPEED XX MPH
- ADVISORY SPEED XX MPH
- RIGHT LANE EXIT
- USE CAUTION
- DRIVE SAFELY
- DRIVE WITH CARE

** Advance Notice List

- TUE-FRI XX AM- X PM
- APR XX-XX X PM-X AM
- BEGINS MONDAY
- BEGINS MAY XX
- MAY X-X XX PM - XX AM
- NEXT FRI-SUN
- XX AM TO XX PM
- NEXT TUE AUG XX
- TONIGHT XX PM- XX AM

** See Application Guidelines Note 6.

APPLICATION GUIDELINES

1. Only 1 or 2 phases are to be used on a PCMS.
2. The 1st phase (or both) should be selected from the "Road/Lane/Ramp Closure List" and the "Other Condition List".
3. A 2nd phase can be selected from the "Action to Take/Effect on Travel, Location, General Warning, or Advance Notice Phase Lists".
4. A Location Phase is necessary only if a distance or location is not included in the first phase selected.
5. If two PCMS are used in sequence, they must be separated by a minimum of 1000 ft. Each PCMS shall be limited to two phases, and should be understandable by themselves.
6. For advance notice, when the current date is within seven days of the actual work date, calendar days should be replaced with days of the week. Advance notification should typically be for no more than one week prior to the work.

WORDING ALTERNATIVES

1. The words RIGHT, LEFT and ALL can be interchanged as appropriate.
2. Roadway designations IH, US, SH, FM and LP can be interchanged as appropriate.
3. EAST, WEST, NORTH and SOUTH (or abbreviations E, W, N and S) can be interchanged as appropriate.
4. Highway names and numbers replaced as appropriate.
5. ROAD, HIGHWAY and FREEWAY can be interchanged as needed.
6. AHEAD may be used instead of distances if necessary.
7. FT and MI, MILE and MILES interchanged as appropriate.
8. AT, BEFORE and PAST interchanged as needed.
9. Distances or AHEAD can be eliminated from the message if a location phase is used.

PCMS SIGNS WITHIN THE R.O.W. SHALL BE BEHIND GUARDRAIL OR CONCRETE BARRIER OR SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM OF FOUR (4) PLASTIC DRUMS PLACED PERPENDICULAR TO TRAFFIC ON THE UPSTREAM SIDE OF THE PCMS, WHEN EXPOSED TO ONE DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC. WHEN EXPOSED TO TWO WAY TRAFFIC, THE FOUR DRUMS SHOULD BE PLACED WITH ONE DRUM AT EACH OF THE FOUR CORNERS OF THE UNIT.

FULL MATRIX PCMS SIGNS

1. When Full Matrix PCMS signs are used, the character height and legibility/visibility requirements shall be maintained as listed in Note 15 under "PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS" above.
2. When symbol signs, such as the "Flagger Symbol" (CW20-7) are represented graphically on the Full Matrix PCMS sign and, with the approval of the Engineer, it shall maintain the legibility/visibility requirement listed above.
3. When symbol signs are represented graphically on the Full Matrix PCMS, they shall only supplement the use of the static sign represented, and shall not substitute for, or replace that sign.
4. A full matrix PCMS may be used to simulate a flashing arrow board provided it meets the visibility, flash rate and dimming requirements on BC(7), for the same size arrow.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN (PCMS)

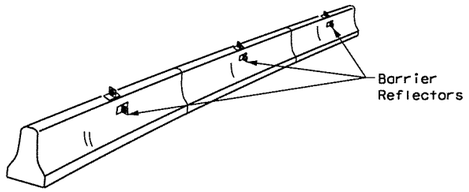
BC(6)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		46

100

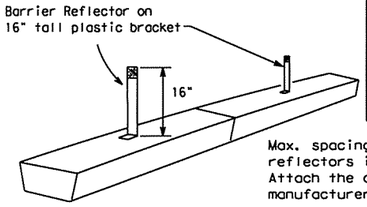
DATE:
FILE:

1. Barrier Reflectors shall be pre-qualified, and conform to the color and reflectivity requirements of DMS-8600. A list of prequalified Barrier Reflectors can be found at the Material Producer List web address shown on BC(1).
2. Color of Barrier Reflectors shall be as specified in the TMUTCD. The cost of the reflectors shall be considered subsidiary to Item 512.



CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER (CTB)

3. Where traffic is on one side of the CTB, two (2) Barrier Reflectors shall be mounted in approximately the midsection of each section of CTB. An alternate mounting location is uniformly spaced at one end of each CTB. This will allow for attachment of a barrier grapple without damaging the reflector. The Barrier Reflector mounted on the side of the CTB shall be located directly below the reflector mounted on top of the barrier, as shown in the detail above.
4. Where CTB separates two-way traffic, three barrier reflectors shall be mounted on each section of CTB. The reflector unit on top shall have two yellow reflective faces (Bi-Directional)while the reflectors on each side of the barrier shall have one yellow reflective face, as shown in the detail above.
5. When CTB separates traffic traveling in the same direction, no barrier reflectors will be required on top of the CTB.
6. Barrier Reflector units shall be yellow or white in color to match the edgeline being supplemented.
7. Maximum spacing of Barrier Reflectors is forty (40) feet.
8. Pavement markers or temporary flexible-reflective roadway marker tabs shall NOT be used as CTB delineation.
9. Attachment of Barrier Reflectors to CTB shall be per manufacturer's recommendations.
10. Missing or damaged Barrier Reflectors shall be replaced as directed by the Engineer.
11. Single slope barriers shall be delineated as shown on the above detail.

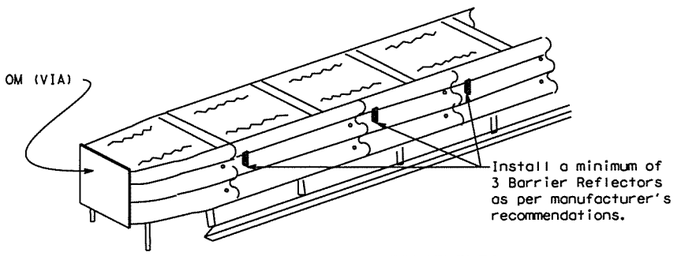


Max. spacing of barrier reflectors is 20 feet.
Attach the delineators as per manufacturer's recommendations.

LOW PROFILE CONCRETE BARRIER (LPCB)

LOW PROFILE CONCRETE BARRIER (LPCB) USED IN WORK ZONES

LPCB is approved for use in work zone locations, where the posted speed is 45mph, or less. See Roadway Standard Sheet LPCB.

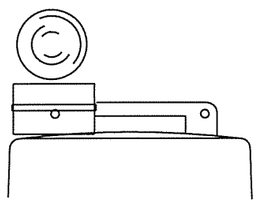


DELINEATION OF END TREATMENTS

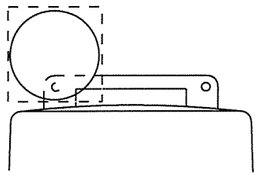
END TREATMENTS FOR CTB'S USED IN WORK ZONES

End treatments used on CTB's in work zones shall meet the apppropriate crashworthy standards as defined in the Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH). Refer to the CWZTCD List for approved end treatments and manufacturers.

BARRIER REFLECTORS FOR CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER AND ATTENUATORS



Type C Warning Light or approved substitute mounted on a drum adjacent to the travel way.



Warning reflector may be round or square. Must have a yellow reflective surface area of at least 30 square inches

WARNING LIGHTS

1. Warning lights shall meet the requirements of the TMUTCD.
2. Warning lights shall NOT be installed on barricades.
3. Type A-Low Intensity Flashing Warning Lights are commonly used with drums. They are intended to warn of or mark a potentially hazardous area. Their use shall be as indicated on this sheet and/or other sheets of the plans by the designation "FL". The Type A Warning Lights shall not be used with signs manufactured with Type B_{FL} or C_{FL} Sheeting meeting the requirements of Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300.
4. Type-C and Type D 360 degree Steady Burn Lights are intended to be used in a series for delineation to supplement other traffic control devices. Their use shall be as indicated on this sheet and/or other sheets of the plans by the designation "SB".
5. The Engineer/Inspector or the plans shall specify the location and type of warning lights to be installed on the traffic control devices.
6. When required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish a copy of the warning lights certification. The warning light manufacturer will certify the warning lights meet the requirements of the latest ITE Purchase Specifications for Flashing and Steady-Burn Warning Lights.
7. When used to delineate curves, Type-C and Type D Steady Burn Lights should only be placed on the outside of the curve, not the inside.
8. The location of warning lights and warning reflectors on drums shall be as shown elsewhere in the plans.

WARNING LIGHTS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS

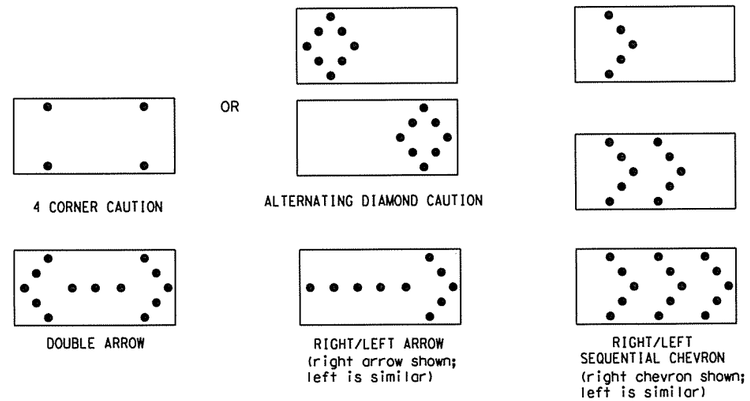
1. Type A flashing warning lights are intended to warn drivers that they are approaching or are in a potentially hazardous area.
2. Type A random flashing warning lights are not intended for delineation and shall not be used in a series.
3. A series of sequential flashing warning lights placed on channelizing devices to form a merging taper may be used for delineation. If used, the successive flashing of the sequential warning lights should occur from the beginning of the taper to the end of the merging taper in order to identify the desired vehicle path. The rate of flashing for each light shall be 65 flashes per minute, plus or minus 10 flashes.
4. Type C and D steady-burn warning lights are intended to be used in a series to delineate the edge of the travel lane on detours, on lane changes, on lane closures, and on other similar conditions.
5. Type A, Type C and Type D warning lights shall be installed at locations as detailed on other sheets in the plans.
6. Warning lights shall not be installed on a drum that has a sign, chevron or vertical panel.
7. The maximum spacing for warning lights on drums should be identical to the channelizing device spacing.

WARNING REFLECTORS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS AS A SUBSTITUTE FOR TYPE C (STEADY BURN) WARNING LIGHTS

1. A warning reflector or approved substitute may be mounted on a plastic drum as a substitute for a Type C, steady burn warning light at the discretion of the Contractor unless otherwise noted in the plans.
2. The warning reflector shall be yellow in color and shall be manufactured using a sign substrate approved for use with plastic drums listed on the CWZTCD.
3. The warning reflector shall have a minimum retroreflective surface area (one-side) of 30 square inches.
4. Round reflectors shall be fully reflectorized, including the area where attached to the drum.
5. Square substrates must have a minimum of 30 square inches of reflectorized sheeting. They do not have to be reflectorized where it attaches to the drum.
6. The side of the warning reflector facing approaching traffic shall have sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements for DMS 8300-Type B or Type C.
7. When used near two-way traffic, both sides of the warning reflector shall be reflectorized.
8. The warning reflector should be mounted on the side of the handle nearest approaching traffic.
9. The maximum spacing for warning reflectors should be identical to the channelizing device spacing requirements.

Arrow Boards may be located behind channelizing devices in place for a shoulder taper or merging taper, otherwise they shall be delineated with four (4) channelizing devices placed perpendicular to traffic on the upstream side of traffic.

1. The Flashing Arrow Board should be used for all lane closures on multi-lane roadways, or slow moving maintenance or construction activities on the travel lanes.
2. Flashing Arrow Boards should not be used on two-lane, two-way roadways, detours, diversions or work on shoulders unless the "CAUTION" display (see detail below) is used.
3. The Engineer/Inspector shall choose all appropriate signs, barricades and/or other traffic control devices that should be used in conjunction with the Flashing Arrow Board.
4. The Flashing Arrow Board should be able to display the following symbols:



5. The "CAUTION" display consists of four corner lamps flashing simultaneously, or the Alternating Diamond Caution mode as shown.
6. The straight line caution display is NOT ALLOWED.
7. The Flashing Arrow Board shall be capable of minimum 50 percent dimming from rated lamp voltage. The flashing rate of the lamps shall not be less than 25 nor more than 40 flashes per minute.
8. Minimum lamp "on time" shall be approximately 50 percent for the flashing arrow and equal intervals of 25 percent for each sequential phase of the flashing chevron.
9. The sequential arrow display is NOT ALLOWED.
10. The flashing arrow display is the TxDOT standard; however, the sequential chevron display may be used during daylight operations.
11. The Flashing Arrow Board shall be mounted on a vehicle, trailer or other suitable support.
12. A Flashing Arrow Board SHALL NOT BE USED to laterally shift traffic.
13. A full matrix PCMS may be used to simulate a Flashing Arrow Board provided it meets visibility, flash rate and dimming requirements on this sheet for the same size arrow.
14. Minimum mounting height of trailer mounted Arrow Boards should be 7 feet from roadway to bottom of panel.

REQUIREMENTS			
TYPE	MINIMUM SIZE	MINIMUM NUMBER OF PANEL LAMPS	MINIMUM VISIBILITY DISTANCE
B	30 x 60	13	3/4 mile
C	48 x 96	15	1 mile

ATTENTION
Flashing Arrow Boards shall be equipped with automatic dimming devices.

WHEN NOT IN USE, REMOVE THE ARROW BOARD FROM THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OR PLACE THE ARROW BOARD BEHIND CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER OR GUARDRAIL.

FLASHING ARROW BOARDS

TRUCK-MOUNTED ATTENUATORS

1. Truck-mounted attenuators (TMA) used on TxDOT facilities must meet the requirements outlined in the Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH).
2. Refer to the CWZTCD for the requirements of Level 2 or Level 3 TMAs.
3. Refer to the CWZTCD for a list of approved TMAs.
4. TMAs are required on freeways unless otherwise noted in the plans.
5. A TMA should be used anytime that it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the work performance.
6. The only reason a TMA should not be required is when a work area is spread down the roadway and the work crew is an extended distance from the TMA.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION ARROW PANEL, REFLECTORS, WARNING LIGHTS & ATTENUATOR

BC(7)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610,etc.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	HOU	HARRIS,etc.		47

DATE:
FILE:

GENERAL NOTES

1. For long term stationary work zones on freeways, drums shall be used as the primary channelizing device.
2. For intermediate term stationary work zones on freeways, drums should be used as the primary channelizing device but may be replaced in tangent sections by vertical panels, or 42" two-piece cones. In tangent sections, one-piece cones may be used with the approval of the Engineer but only if personnel are present on the project at all times to maintain the cones in proper position and location.
3. For short term stationary work zones on freeways, drums are the preferred channelizing device but may be replaced in tapers, transitions and tangent sections by vertical panels, two-piece cones or one-piece cones as approved by the Engineer.
4. Drums and all related items shall comply with the requirements of the current version of the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD) and the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
5. Drums, bases, and related materials shall exhibit good workmanship and shall be free from objectionable marks or defects that would adversely affect their appearance or serviceability.
6. The Contractor shall have a maximum of 24 hours to replace any plastic drums identified for replacement by the Engineer/Inspector. The replacement device must be an approved device.

GENERAL DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Pre-qualified plastic drums shall meet the following requirements:

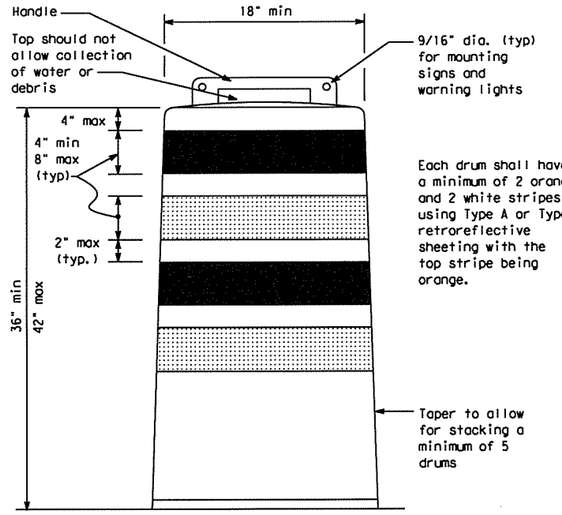
1. Plastic drums shall be a two-piece design; the "body" of the drum shall be the top portion and the "base" shall be the bottom.
2. The body and base shall lock together in such a manner that the body separates from the base when impacted by a vehicle traveling at a speed of 20 MPH or greater but prevents accidental separation due to normal handling and/or air turbulence created by passing vehicles.
3. Plastic drums shall be constructed of lightweight flexible, and deformable materials. The Contractor shall NOT use metal drums or single piece plastic drums as channelization devices or sign supports.
4. Drums shall present a profile that is a minimum of 18 inches in width at the 36 inch height when viewed from any direction. The height of drum unit (body installed on base) shall be a minimum of 36 inches and a maximum of 42 inches.
5. The top of the drum shall have a built-in handle for easy pickup and shall be designed to drain water and not collect debris. The handle shall have a minimum of two widely spaced 9/16 inch diameter holes to allow attachment of a warning light, warning reflector unit or approved compliant sign.
6. The exterior of the drum body shall have a minimum of four alternating orange and white retroreflective circumferential stripes not less than 4 inches nor greater than 8 inches in width. Any non-reflectorized space between any two adjacent stripes shall not exceed 2 inches in width.
7. Bases shall have a maximum width of 36 inches, a maximum height of 4 inches, and a minimum of two footholds of sufficient size to allow base to be held down while separating the drum body from the base.
8. Plastic drums shall be constructed of ultra-violet stabilized, orange, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) or other approved material.
9. Drum body shall have a maximum unballasted weight of 11 lbs.
10. Drum and base shall be marked with manufacturer's name and model number.

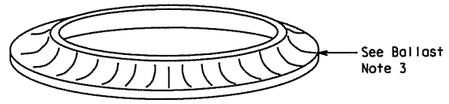
RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING

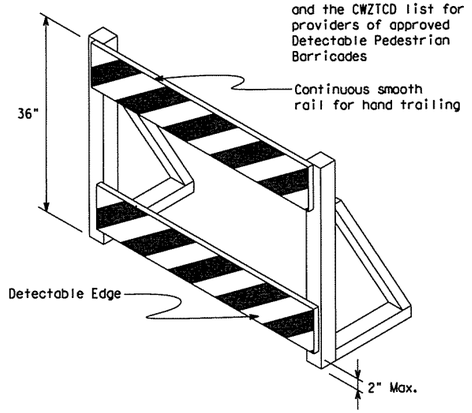
1. The stripes used on drums shall be constructed of sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements of Departmental Materials Specification DMS-8300, "Sign Face Materials." Type A or Type B reflective sheeting shall be supplied unless otherwise specified in the plans.
2. The sheeting shall be suitable for use on and shall adhere to the drum surface such that, upon vehicular impact, the sheeting shall remain adhered in-place and exhibit no delaminating, cracking, or loss of retroreflectivity other than that loss due to abrasion of the sheeting surface.

BALLAST

1. Unballasted bases shall be large enough to hold up to 50 lbs. of sand. This base, when filled with the ballast material, should weigh between 35 lbs (minimum) and 50 lbs (maximum). The ballast may be sand in one to three sandbags separate from the base, sand in a sand-filled plastic base, or other ballasting devices as approved by the Engineer. Stacking of sandbags will be allowed, however height of sandbags above pavement surface may not exceed 12 inches.
2. Bases with built-in ballast shall weigh between 40 lbs. and 50 lbs. Built-in ballast can be constructed of an integral crumb rubber base or a solid rubber base.
3. Recycled truck tire sidewalls may be used for ballast on drums approved for this type of ballast on the CWZTCD list.
4. The ballast shall not be heavy objects, water, or any material that would become hazardous to motorists, pedestrians, or workers when the drum is struck by a vehicle.
5. When used in regions susceptible to freezing, drums shall have drainage holes in the bottoms so that water will not collect and freeze becoming a hazard when struck by a vehicle.
6. Ballast shall not be placed on top of drums.
7. Adhesives may be used to secure base of drums to pavement.



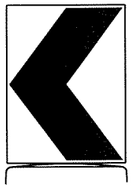




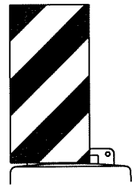
This detail is not intended for fabrication. See note 3 and the CWZTCD list for providers of approved Detectable Pedestrian Barricades

DETECTABLE PEDESTRIAN BARRICADES

1. When existing pedestrian facilities are disrupted, closed, or relocated in a TTC zone, the temporary facilities shall be detectable and include accessibility features consistent with the features present in the existing pedestrian facility. Refer to WZ(BTS-2) for Pedestrian Control requirements for Sidewalk Diversions, Sidewalk Detours and Crosswalk Closures.
2. Where pedestrians with visual disabilities normally use the closed sidewalk, a Detectable Pedestrian Barricade shall be placed across the full width of the closed sidewalk instead of a Type 3 Barricade.
3. Detectable pedestrian barricades similar to the one pictured above, longitudinal channelizing devices, some concrete barriers, and wood or chain link fencing with a continuous detectable edging can satisfactorily delineate a pedestrian path.
4. Tape, rope, or plastic chain strung between devices are not detectable, do not comply with the design standards in the "Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG)" and should not be used as a control for pedestrian movements.
5. Warning lights shall not be attached to detectable pedestrian barricades.
6. Detectable pedestrian barricades should use 8" nominal barricade rails as shown on BC(10) provided that the top rail provides a smooth continuous rail suitable for hand trailing with no splinters, burrs, or sharp edges.



18" x 24" Sign
(Maximum Sign Dimension)
Chevron CW1-8, Opposing Traffic Lane Divider, Driveway sign D70a, Keep Right R4 series or other signs as approved by Engineer



12" x 24"
Vertical Panel
mount with diagonals sloping down towards travel way

Plywood, Aluminum or Metal sign substrates shall NOT be used on plastic drums

SIGNS, CHEVRONS, AND VERTICAL PANELS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS

1. Signs used on plastic drums shall be manufactured using substrates listed on the CWZTCD.
2. Chevrons and other work zone signs with an orange background shall be manufactured with Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL} Orange sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements of DMS-8300, "Sign Face Material," unless otherwise specified in the plans.
3. Vertical Panels shall be manufactured with orange and white sheeting meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type A or Type B. Diagonal stripes on Vertical Panels shall slope down toward the intended traveled lane.
4. Other sign messages (text or symbolic) may be used as approved by the Engineer. Sign dimensions shall not exceed 18 inches in width or 24 inches in height, except for the R9 series signs discussed in note 8 below.
5. Signs shall be installed using a 1/2 inch bolt (nominal) and nut, two washers, and one locking washer for each connection.
6. Mounting bolts and nuts shall be fully engaged and adequately torqued. Bolts should not extend more than 1/2 inch beyond nuts.
7. Chevrons may be placed on drums on the outside of curves, on merging tapers or on shifting tapers. When used in these locations, they may be placed on every drum or spaced not more than on every third drum. A minimum of three (3) should be used at each location called for in the plans.
8. R9-9, R9-10, R9-11 and R9-11a Sidewalk Closed signs which are 24 inches wide may be mounted on plastic drums, with approval of the Engineer.

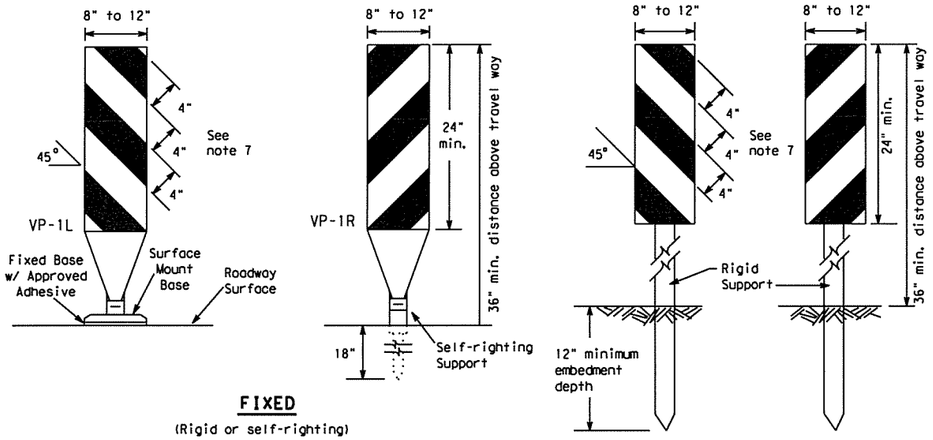
Texas Department of Transportation | Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES

BC(8)-21

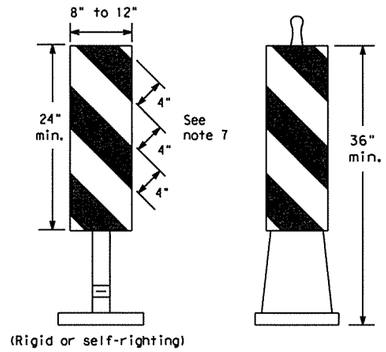
FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610,etc.
4-03 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
9-07 5-21	HOU	HARRIS,etc.		48
7-13				

DATE:
FILE:



FIXED
(Rigid or self-righting)

DRIVEABLE

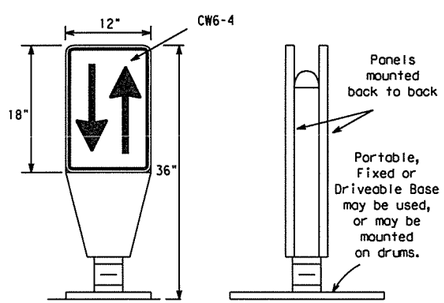


(Rigid or self-righting)

PORTABLE

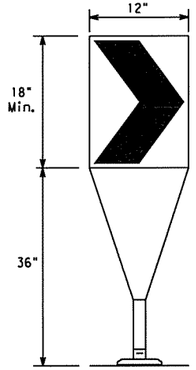
1. Vertical Panels (VP's) are normally used to channelize traffic or divide opposing lanes of traffic.
2. VP's may be used in daytime or nighttime situations. They may be used at the edge of shoulder drop-offs and other areas such as lane transitions where positive daytime and nighttime delineation is required. The Engineer/Inspector shall refer to the Roadway Design Manual for additional requirements on the use VP's for drop-offs.
3. VP's should be mounted back to back if used at the edge of cuts adjacent to two-way two lane roadways. Stripes are to be reflective orange and reflective white and should always slope downward toward the travel lane.
4. VP's used on expressways and freeways or other high speed roadways, may have more than 270 square inches of retroreflective area facing traffic.
5. Self-righting supports are available with portable base. See "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
6. Sheeting for the VP's shall be retroreflective Type A or Type B conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise.
7. Where the height of reflective material on the vertical panel is 36 inches or greater, a panel stripe of 6 inches shall be used.

VERTICAL PANELS (VPs)



1. Opposing Traffic Lane Dividers (OTLD) are delineation devices designed to convert a normal one-way roadway section to two-way operation. OTLD's are used on temporary centerlines. The upward and downward arrows on the sign's face indicate the direction of traffic on either side of the divider. The base is secured to the pavement with an adhesive or rubber weight to minimize movement caused by a vehicle impact or wind gust.
2. The OTLD may be used in combination with 42" cones or VPs.
3. Spacing between the OTLD shall not exceed 500 feet. 42" cones or VPs placed between the OTLD's should not exceed 100 foot spacing.
4. The OTLD shall be orange with a black non-reflective legend. Sheeting for the OTLD shall be retroreflective Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL} conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise. The legend shall meet the requirements of DMS-8300.

OPPOSING TRAFFIC LANE DIVIDERS (OTLD)



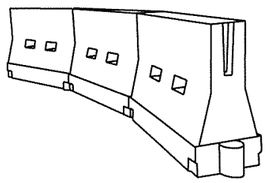
Fixed Base w/ Approved Adhesive (Driveable Base, or Flexible Support can be used)

1. The chevron shall be a vertical rectangle with a minimum size of 12 by 18 inches.
2. Chevrons are intended to give notice of a sharp change of alignment with the direction of travel and provide additional emphasis and guidance for vehicle operators with regard to changes in horizontal alignment of the roadway.
3. Chevrons, when used, shall be erected on the outside of a sharp curve or turn, or on the far side of an intersection. They shall be in line with and at right angles to approaching traffic. Spacing should be such that the motorist always has three in view, until the change in alignment eliminates its need.
4. To be effective, the chevron should be visible for at least 500 feet.
5. Chevrons shall be orange with a black nonreflective legend. Sheeting for the chevron shall be retroreflective Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL} conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise. The legend shall meet the requirements of DMS-8300.
6. For Long Term Stationary use on tapers or transitions on freeways and divided highways, self-righting chevrons may be used to supplement plastic drums but not to replace plastic drums.

CHEVRONS

GENERAL NOTES

1. Work Zone channelizing devices illustrated on this sheet may be installed in close proximity to traffic and are suitable for use on high or low speed roadways. The Engineer/Inspector shall ensure that spacing and placement is uniform and in accordance with the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).
2. Channelizing devices shown on this sheet may have a driveable, fixed or portable base. The requirement for self-righting channelizing devices must be specified in the General Notes or other plan sheets.
3. Channelizing devices on self-righting supports should be used in work zone areas where channelizing devices are frequently impacted by errant vehicles or vehicle related wind gusts making alignment of the channelizing devices difficult to maintain. Locations of these devices shall be detailed elsewhere in the plans. These devices shall conform to the TMUTCD and the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
4. The Contractor shall maintain devices in a clean condition and replace damaged, nonreflective, faded, or broken devices and bases as required by the Engineer/Inspector. The Contractor shall be required to maintain proper device spacing and alignment.
5. Portable bases shall be fabricated from virgin and/or recycled rubber. The portable bases shall weigh a minimum of 30 lbs.
6. Pavement surfaces shall be prepared in a manner that ensures proper bonding between the adhesives, the fixed mount bases and the pavement surface. Adhesives shall be prepared and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
7. The installation and removal of channelizing devices shall not cause detrimental effects to the final pavement surfaces, including pavement surface discoloration or surface integrity. Driveable bases shall not be permitted on final pavement surfaces. The Engineer/Inspector shall approve all application and removal procedures of fixed bases.



LONGITUDINAL CHANNELIZING DEVICES (LCD)

1. LCDs are crashworthy, lightweight, deformable devices that are highly visible, have good target value and can be connected together. They are not designed to contain or redirect a vehicle on impact.
2. LCDs may be used instead of a line of cones or drums.
3. LCDs shall be placed in accordance to application and installation requirements specific to the device, and used only when shown on the CWZTCD list.
4. LCDs should not be used to provide positive protection for obstacles, pedestrians or workers.
5. LCDs shall be supplemented with retroreflective delineation as required for temporary barriers on BC(7) when placed roughly parallel to the travel lanes.
6. LCDs used as barricades placed perpendicular to traffic should have at least one row of reflective sheeting meeting the requirements for barricade rails as shown on BC(10). Place reflective sheeting near the top of the LCD along the full length of the device.

WATER BALLASTED SYSTEMS USED AS BARRIERS

1. Water ballasted systems used as barriers shall not be used solely to channelize road users, but also to protect the work space per the appropriate Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH) crashworthiness requirements based on roadway speed and barrier application.
2. Water ballasted systems used to channelize vehicular traffic shall be supplemented with retroreflective delineation or channelizing devices to improve daytime/nighttime visibility. They may also be supplemented with pavement markings.
3. Water ballasted systems used as barriers shall be placed in accordance to application and installation requirements specific to the device, and used only when shown on the CWZTCD list.
4. Water ballasted systems used as barriers should not be used for a merging taper except in low speed (less than 45 MPH) urban areas. When used on a taper in a low speed urban area, the taper shall be delineated and the taper length should be designed to optimize road user operations considering the available geometric conditions.
5. When water ballasted systems used as barriers have blunt ends exposed to traffic, they should be attenuated as per manufacturer recommendations or flared to a point outside the clear zone.

If used to channelize pedestrians, longitudinal channelizing devices or water ballasted systems must have a continuous detectable bottom for users of long canes and the top of the unit shall not be less than 32 inches in height.

HOLLOW OR WATER BALLASTED SYSTEMS USED AS LONGITUDINAL CHANNELIZING DEVICES OR BARRIERS

Posted Speed	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'

**Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper (FT.) W=Width of Offset (FT.)
S=Posted Speed (MPH)

SUGGESTED MAXIMUM SPACING OF CHANNELIZING DEVICES AND MINIMUM DESIRABLE TAPER LENGTHS

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES

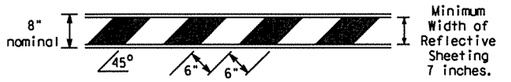
BC(9)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		49

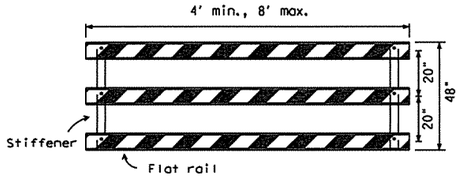
TYPE 3 BARRICADES

1. Refer to the Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List (CWZTCD) for details of the Type 3 Barricades and a list of all materials used in the construction of Type 3 Barricades.
2. Type 3 Barricades shall be used at each end of construction projects closed to all traffic.
3. Barricades extending across a roadway should have stripes that slope downward in the direction toward which traffic must turn in detouring. When both right and left turns are provided, the chevron striping may slope downward in both directions from the center of the barricade. Where no turns are provided at a closed road, striping should slope downward in both directions toward the center of roadway.
4. Striping of rails, for the right side of the roadway, should slope downward to the left. For the left side of the roadway, striping should slope downward to the right.
5. Identification markings may be shown only on the back of the barricade rails. The maximum height of letters and/or company logos used for identification shall be 1".
6. Barricades shall not be placed parallel to traffic unless an adequate clear zone is provided.
7. Warning lights shall NOT be installed on barricades.
8. Where barricades require the use of weights to keep from turning over, the use of sandbags with dry, cohesionless sand is recommended. The sandbags will be tied shut to keep the sand from spilling and to maintain a constant weight. Sand bags shall not be stacked in a manner that covers any portion of a barricade rails reflective sheeting. Rock, concrete, iron, steel or other solid objects will NOT be permitted. Sandbags should weigh a minimum of 35 lbs and a maximum of 50 lbs. Sandbags shall be made of a durable material that tears upon vehicular impact. Rubber (such as tire inner tubes) shall not be used for sandbags. Sandbags shall only be placed along or upon the base supports of the device and shall not be suspended above ground level or hung with rope, wire, chains or other fasteners.
9. Sheeting for barricades shall be retroreflective Type A or Type B conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300 unless otherwise noted.

Barricades shall NOT be used as a sign support.



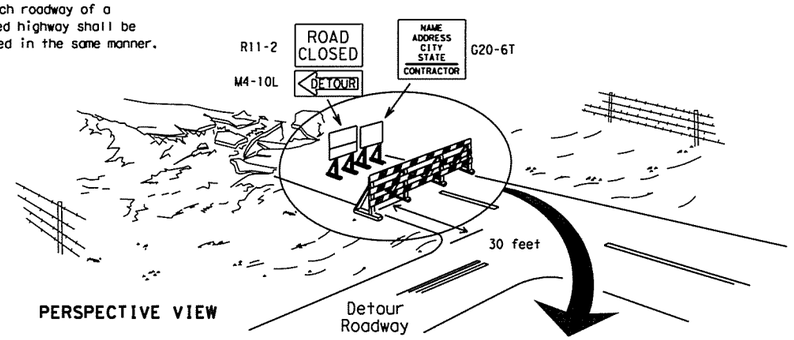
TYPICAL STRIPING DETAIL FOR BARRICADE RAIL



Stiffener may be inside or outside of support, but no more than 2 stiffeners shall be allowed on one barricade.

TYPICAL PANEL DETAIL FOR SKID OR POST TYPE BARRICADES

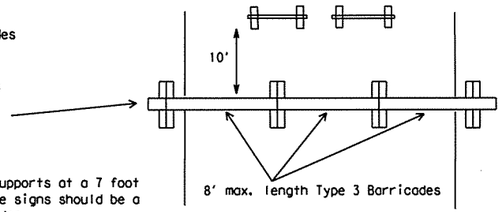
Each roadway of a divided highway shall be barricaded in the same manner.



PERSPECTIVE VIEW

The three rails on Type 3 barricades shall be reflectorized orange and reflective white stripes on one side facing one-way traffic and both sides for two-way traffic.

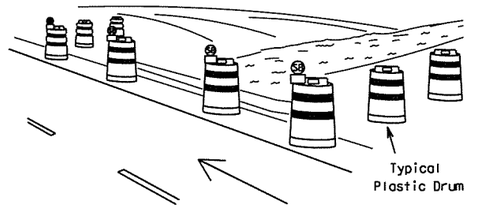
Barricade striping should slant downward in the direction of detour.



1. Signs should be mounted on independent supports at a 7 foot mounting height in center of roadway. The signs should be a minimum of 10 feet behind Type 3 Barricades.
2. Advance signing shall be as specified elsewhere in the plans.

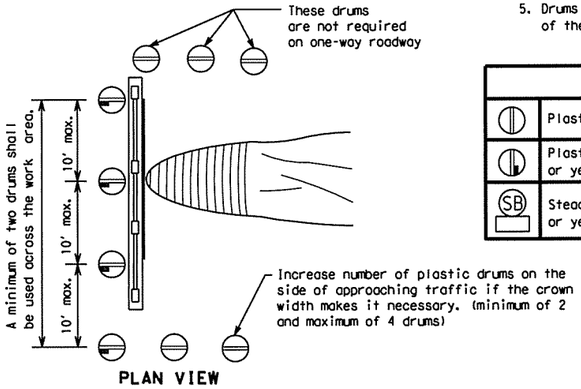
PLAN VIEW

TYPE 3 BARRICADE (POST AND SKID) TYPICAL APPLICATION



PERSPECTIVE VIEW

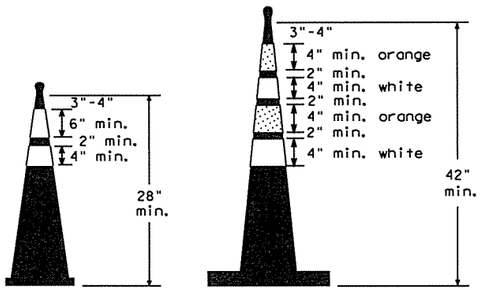
1. Where positive redirectional capability is provided, drums may be omitted.
2. Plastic construction fencing may be used with drums for safety as required in the plans.
3. Vertical Panels on flexible support may be substituted for drums when the shoulder width is less than 4 feet.
4. When the shoulder width is greater than 12 feet, steady-burn lights may be omitted if drums are used.
5. Drums must extend the length of the culvert widening.



LEGEND	
	Plastic drum
	Plastic drum with steady burn light or yellow warning reflector
SB	Steady burn warning light or yellow warning reflector

PLAN VIEW

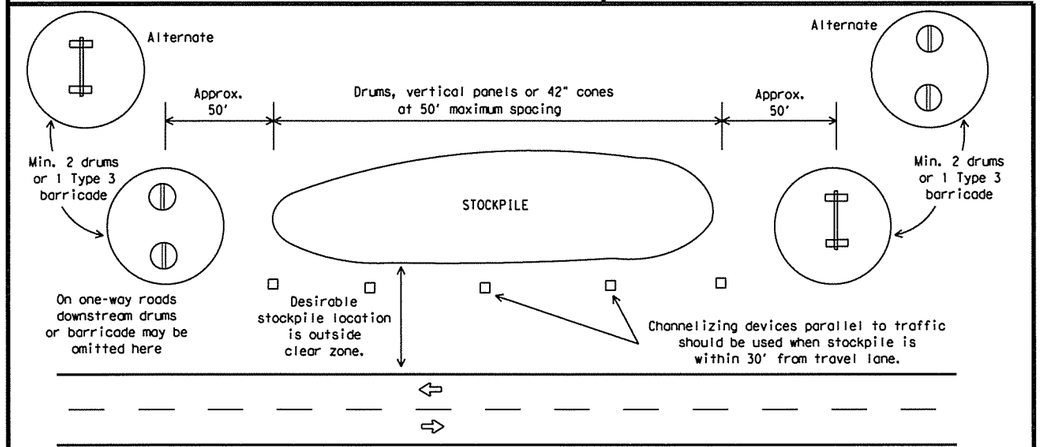
CULVERT WIDENING OR OTHER ISOLATED WORK WITHIN THE PROJECT LIMITS



28" Cones shall have a minimum weight of 9 1/2 lbs.

42" 2-piece cones shall have a minimum weight of 30 lbs. including base.

1. Traffic cones and tubular markers shall be predominantly orange, and meet the height and weight requirements shown above.
2. One-piece cones have the body and base of the cone molded in one consolidated unit. Two-piece cones have a cone shaped body and a separate rubber base, or ballast, that is added to keep the device upright and in place.
3. Two-piece cones may have a handle or loop extending up to 8" above the minimum height shown, in order to aid in retrieving the device.
4. Cones or tubular markers shall have white or white and orange reflective bands as shown above. The reflective bands shall have a smooth, sealed outer surface and meet the requirements of Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300 Type A or Type B.
5. 28" cones and tubular markers are generally suitable for short duration and short-term stationary work as defined on BC(4). These should not be used for intermediate-term or long-term stationary work unless personnel is on-site to maintain them in their proper upright position.
6. 42" two-piece cones, vertical panels or drums are suitable for all work zone durations.
7. Cones or tubular markers used on each project should be of the same size and shape.



TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR MATERIAL STOCKPILES

DATE:
FILE:

SHEET 10 OF 12

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES

BC(10)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		50

DATE:
FILE:

WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS

GENERAL

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining work zone and existing pavement markings, in accordance with the standard specifications and special provisions, on all roadways open to traffic within the CSJ limits unless otherwise stated in the plans.
2. Color, patterns and dimensions shall be in conformance with the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).
3. Additional supplemental pavement marking details may be found in the plans or specifications.
4. Pavement markings shall be installed in accordance with the TMUTCD and as shown on the plans.
5. When short term markings are required on the plans, short term markings shall conform with the TMUTCD, the plans and details as shown on the Standard Plan Sheet WZ(STPM).
6. When standard pavement markings are not in place and the roadway is opened to traffic, DO NOT PASS signs shall be erected to mark the beginning of the sections where passing is prohibited and PASS WITH CARE signs at the beginning of sections where passing is permitted.
7. All work zone pavement markings shall be installed in accordance with Item 662, "Work Zone Pavement Markings."

RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

1. Raised pavement markers are to be placed according to the patterns on BC(12).
2. All raised pavement markers used for work zone markings shall meet the requirements of Item 672, "RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS" and Departmental Material Specification DMS-4200 or DMS-4300.

PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

1. Removable prefabricated pavement markings shall meet the requirements of DMS-8241.
2. Non-removable prefabricated pavement markings (foil back) shall meet the requirements of DMS-8240.

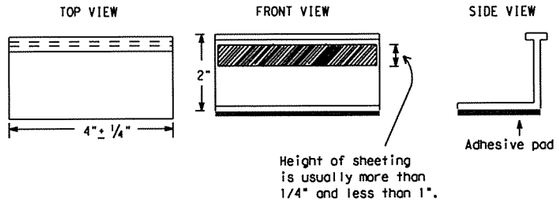
MAINTAINING WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS

1. The Contractor will be responsible for maintaining work zone pavement markings within the work limits.
2. Work zone pavement markings shall be inspected in accordance with the frequency and reporting requirements of work zone traffic control device inspections as required by Form 599.
3. The markings should provide a visible reference for a minimum distance of 300 feet during normal daylight hours and 160 feet when illuminated by automobile low-beam headlights at night, unless sight distance is restricted by roadway geometrics.
4. Markings failing to meet this criteria within the first 30 days after placement shall be replaced at the expense of the Contractor as per Specification Item 662.

REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKINGS

1. Pavement markings that are no longer applicable, could create confusion or direct a motorist toward or into the closed portion of the roadway shall be removed or obliterated before the roadway is opened to traffic.
2. The above shall not apply to detours in place for less than three days, where flaggers and/or sufficient channelizing devices are used in lieu of markings to outline the detour route.
3. Pavement markings shall be removed to the fullest extent possible, so as not to leave a discernable marking. This shall be by any method approved by TxDOT Specification Item 677 for "Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings and Markers".
4. The removal of pavement markings may require resurfacing or seal coating portions of the roadway as described in Item 677.
5. Subject to the approval of the Engineer, any method that proves to be successful on a particular type pavement may be used.
6. Blast cleaning may be used but will not be required unless specifically shown in the plans.
7. Over-painting of the markings SHALL NOT BE permitted.
8. Removal of raised pavement markers shall be as directed by the Engineer.
9. Removal of existing pavement markings and markers will be paid for directly in accordance with Item 677, "ELIMINATING EXISTING PAVEMENT MARKINGS AND MARKERS," unless otherwise stated in the plans.
10. Black-out marking tape may be used to cover conflicting existing markings for periods less than two weeks when approved by the Engineer.

Temporary Flexible-Reflective Roadway Marker Tabs



STAPLES OR NAILS SHALL NOT BE USED TO SECURE TEMPORARY FLEXIBLE-REFLECTIVE ROADWAY MARKER TABS TO THE PAVEMENT SURFACE

1. Temporary flexible-reflective roadway marker tabs used as guidemarks shall meet the requirements of DMS-8242.
2. Tabs detailed on this sheet are to be inspected and accepted by the Engineer or designated representative. Sampling and testing is not normally required, however at the option of the Engineer, either "A" or "B" below may be imposed to assure quality before placement on the roadway.
   A. Select five (5) or more tabs at random from each lot or shipment and submit to the Construction Division, Materials and Pavement Section to determine specification compliance.
   B. Select five (5) tabs and perform the following test. Affix five (5) tabs at 24 inch intervals on an asphaltic pavement in a straight line. Using a medium size passenger vehicle or pickup, run over the markers with the front and rear tires at a speed of 35 to 40 miles per hour, four (4) times in each direction. No more than one (1) out of the five (5) reflective surfaces shall be lost or displaced as a result of this test.
3. Small design variances may be noted between tab manufacturers.
4. See Standard Sheet WZ(STPM) for tab placement on new pavements. See Standard Sheet TCP(7-1) for tab placement on seal coat work.

RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS USED AS GUIDEMARKS

1. Raised pavement markers used as guidemarks shall be from the approved product list, and meet the requirements of DMS-4200.
2. All temporary construction raised pavement markers provided on a project shall be of the same manufacturer.
3. Adhesive for guidemarks shall be bituminous material hot applied or butyl rubber pad for all surfaces, or thermoplastic for concrete surfaces.

Guidemarks shall be designated as:
YELLOW - (two amber reflective surfaces with yellow body).
WHITE - (one silver reflective surface with white body).

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PAVEMENT MARKERS (REFLECTORIZED)	DMS-4200
TRAFFIC BUTTONS	DMS-4300
EPOXY AND ADHESIVES	DMS-6100
BITUMINOUS ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS	DMS-6130
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240
TEMPORARY REMOVABLE, PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8241
TEMPORARY FLEXIBLE, REFLECTIVE ROADWAY MARKER TABS	DMS-8242

A list of prequalified reflective raised pavement markers, non-reflective traffic buttons, roadway marker tabs and other pavement markings can be found at the Material Producer List web address shown on BC(1).

Texas Department of Transportation | Traffic Safety Division Standard

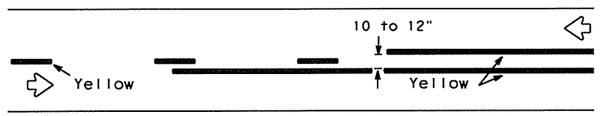
BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PAVEMENT MARKINGS

BC(11)-21

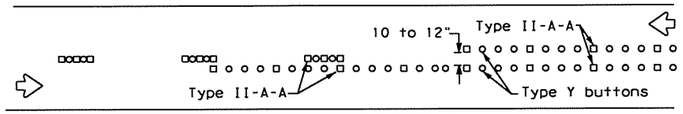
FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 1998	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610,etc.
2-98 9-07 5-21	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
1-02 7-13	HOU	HARRIS,etc.		51
11-02 8-14				

DATE:
FILE:

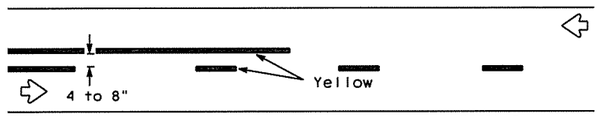
PAVEMENT MARKING PATTERNS



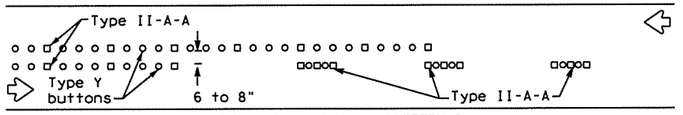
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS - PATTERN A



RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS - PATTERN A



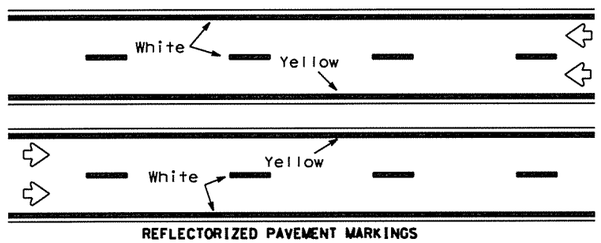
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS - PATTERN B



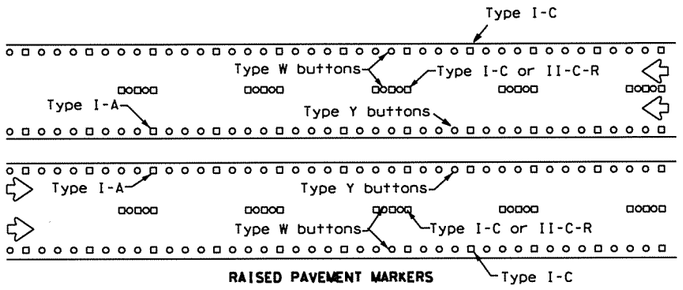
RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS - PATTERN B

Pattern A is the TXDOT Standard, however Pattern B may be used if approved by the Engineer.
Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings.

CENTER LINE & NO-PASSING ZONE BARRIER LINES FOR TWO-LANE, TWO-WAY HIGHWAYS



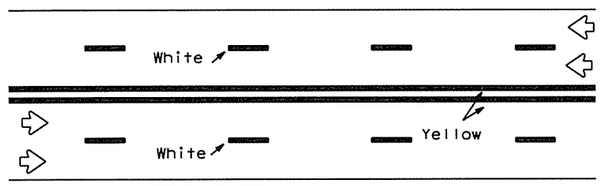
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS



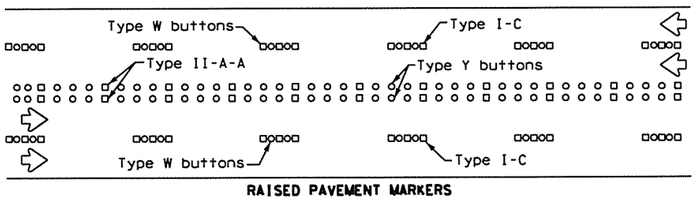
RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings.

EDGE & LANE LINES FOR DIVIDED HIGHWAY



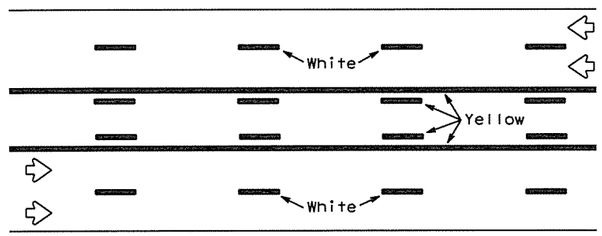
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS



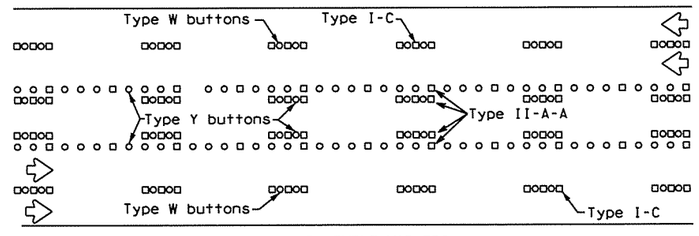
RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings.

LANE & CENTER LINES FOR MULTILANE UNDIVIDED HIGHWAYS



REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

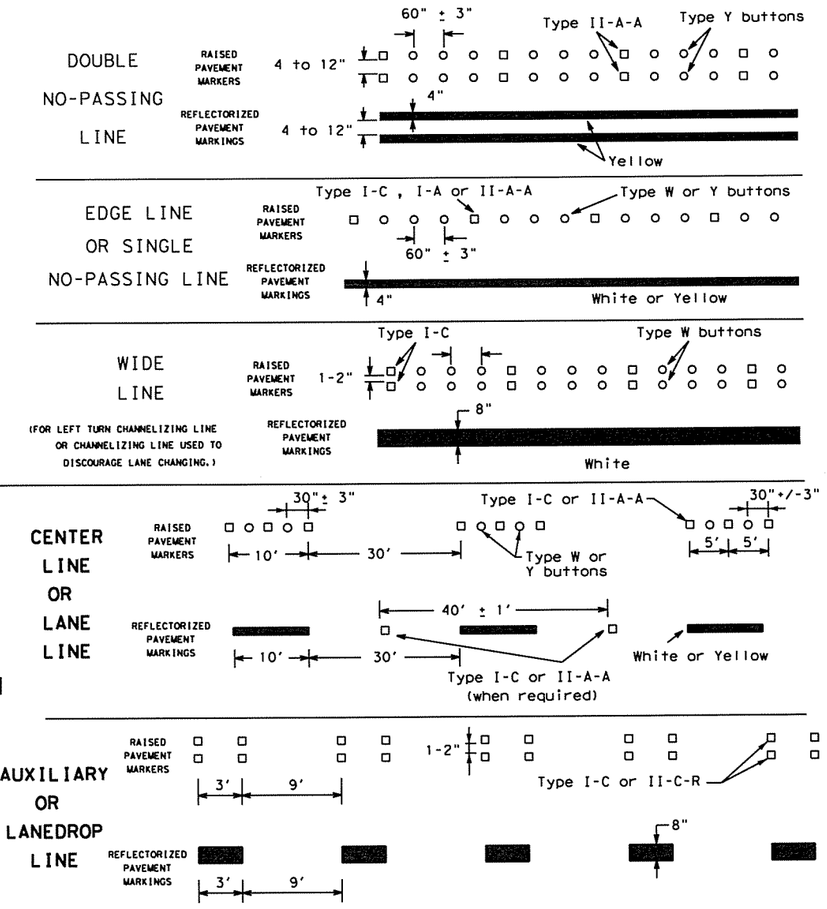


RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings.

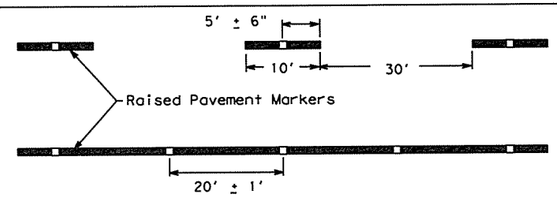
TWO-WAY LEFT TURN LANE

STANDARD WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS DETAILS



REMOVABLE MARKINGS WITH RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

If raised pavement markers are used to supplement REMOVABLE markings, the markers shall be applied to the top of the tape at the approximate mid length of tape used for broken lines or at 20 foot spacing for solid lines. This allows an easier removal of raised pavement markers and tape.



Centerline only - not to be used on edge lines

Raised pavement markers used as standard pavement markings shall be from the approved products list and meet the requirements of Item 672 "RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS."

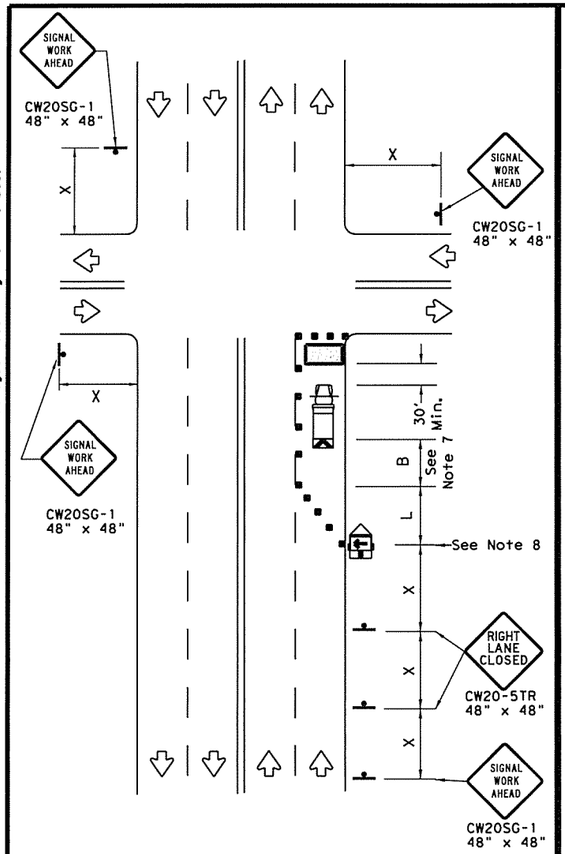
Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PAVEMENT MARKING PATTERNS

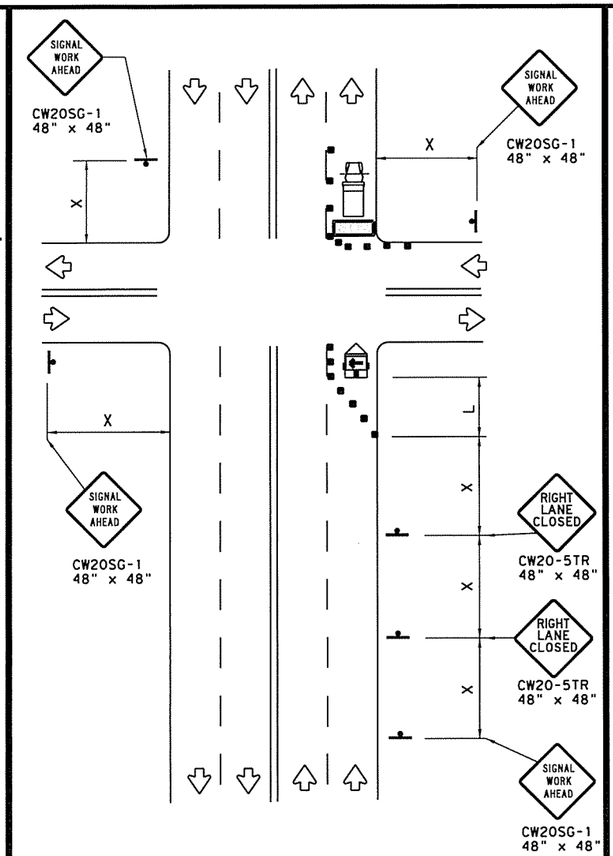
BC(12)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 1998	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 1-97 9-07 5-21 2-98 7-13 11-02 8-14	6461	43	001	I-610,etc.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS,etc.		52



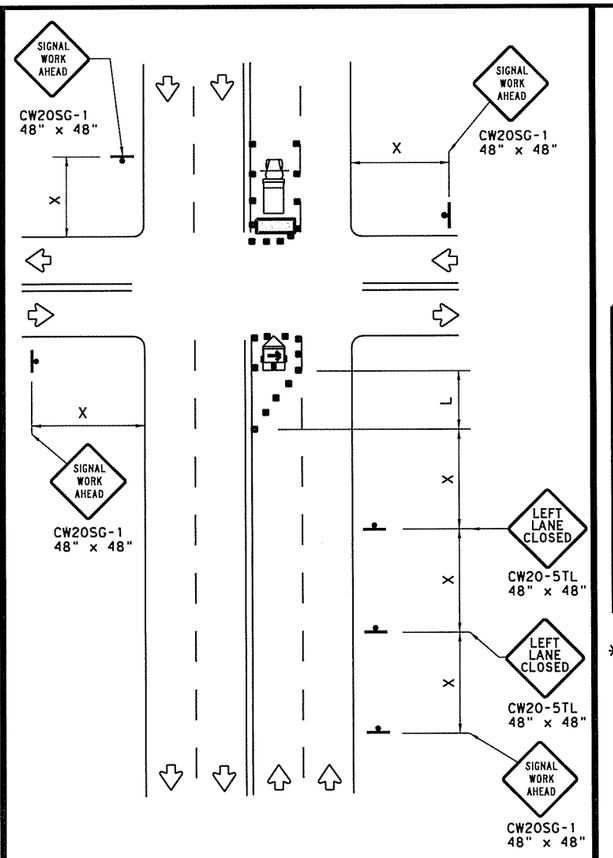
NEAR SIDE LANE CLOSURE

SHORT DURATION OR SHORT TERM STATIONARY



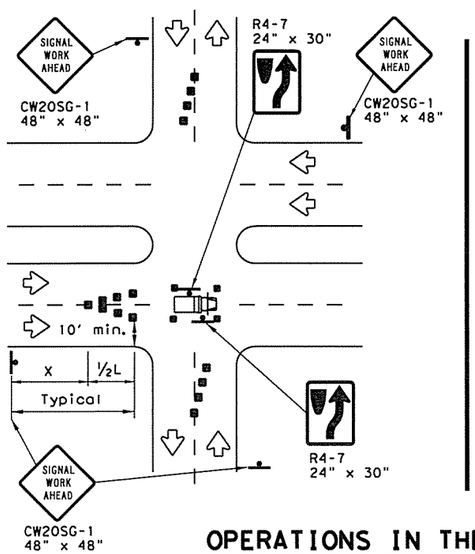
FAR SIDE RIGHT LANE CLOSURE

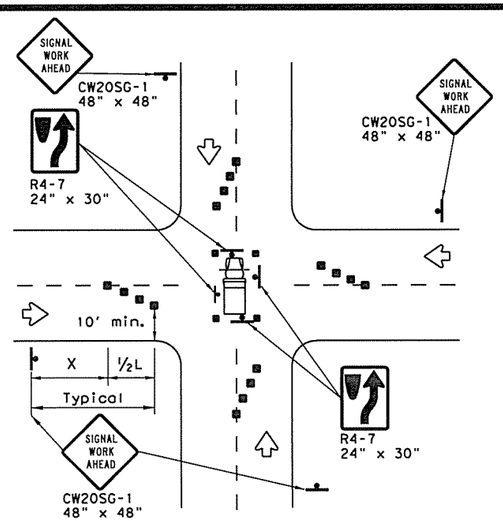
SHORT DURATION OR SHORT TERM STATIONARY



FAR SIDE LEFT LANE CLOSURE

SHORT DURATION OR SHORT TERM STATIONARY





OPERATIONS IN THE INTERSECTION

SHORT DURATION

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

WORKERS IN BUCKET TRUCKS SHALL NOT WORK ABOVE OPEN LANES OF TRAFFIC.

GENERAL NOTES

1. The minimum size channelizing device is the 28" cone. 42" Two-piece cones, drums, vertical panels or barricades will be required when the device must be left unattended at night.
2. Obstructions or hazards at the work area shall be clearly marked and delineated at all times.
3. Flaggers and Flagger Symbol (CW20-7) signs may be required according to field conditions.
4. Vehicles parked in roadway shall be equipped with at least two high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe type lights.
5. High level warning devices (flag trees) may be used at corners of the vehicle.
6. When work operations are performed on existing signals, the signals may be placed in flashing red mode when approved by the engineer. If existing signals do not have power, All-Way Stop (R1-1 and R1-3P) signs may be implemented when approved by the engineer.
7. For Short-Term Stationary work the buffer space "B" from the above table should be used if field conditions permit. For Short Duration (less than 1 hour) any buffer space provided will enhance the safety of the setup.
8. The arrow board at this location may be omitted for Short Duration work if the work vehicle has an arrow board in operation. As an option, the arrow board may be placed at the end of the taper in the closed lane if space is not available at the beginning of the taper.
9. Signs and devices for the NEAR SIDE LANE CLOSURE may be altered for a left lane closure by using a LEFT LANE CLOSED (CW20-5TL) and adding channelizing devices on the centerline to protect the work space from opposing traffic.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

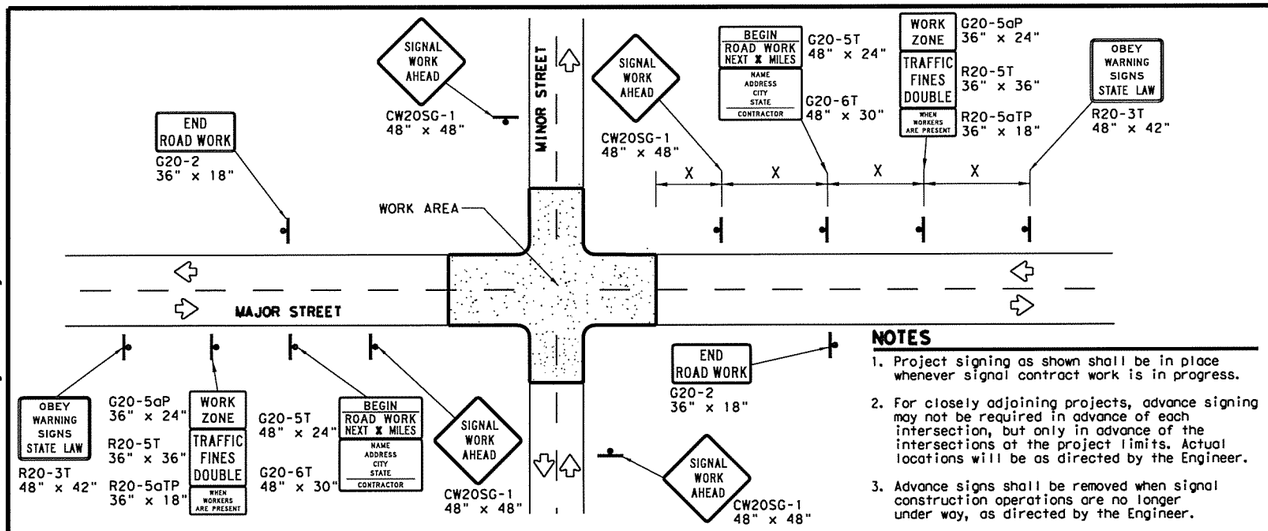
TRAFFIC SIGNAL WORK TYPICAL DETAILS

WZ(BTS-1)-13

FILE: wzbts-13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT April 1992	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610,etc.
2-98 10-99 7-13	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-98 3-03	HOU	HARRIS,etc.		53

DATE:
FILE:

DATE:
FILE:



TYPICAL ADVANCE SIGNAL PROJECT SIGNING

FOR LONG TERM and INTERMEDIATE-TERM STATIONARY WORK OPERATIONS

NOTES

1. Project signing as shown shall be in place whenever signal contract work is in progress.
2. For closely adjoining projects, advance signing may not be required in advance of each intersection, but only in advance of the intersections at the project limits. Actual locations will be as directed by the Engineer.
3. Advance signs shall be removed when signal construction operations are no longer under way, as directed by the Engineer.
4. Warning sign spacing shown is typical for both directions.
5. See the Table on sheet 1 of 2 for Typical warning sign spacing.

GENERAL NOTES FOR WORK ZONE SIGNS

1. Signs shall be installed and maintained in a straight and plumb condition.
2. Wooden sign posts shall be painted white.
3. Barricades shall NOT be used as sign supports.
4. Nails shall NOT be used to attach signs to any support.
5. All signs shall be installed in accordance with the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
6. The Contractor shall furnish the sign design shown in the plans or in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" (SHSD).
7. The Contractor shall furnish sign supports and substrates listed in the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Device List" (CWZTCD), installed as per the manufacturer's recommendations.
8. Temporary signs that have damaged or cracked substrates and/or damaged or marred reflective sheeting shall be replaced as directed by the Engineer.
9. Identification markings may be shown only on the back of the sign substrate. The maximum height of letters and/or company logos used for identification shall be 1".
10. Damaged wood posts shall be replaced. Splicing wood posts will not be allowed.

DURATION OF WORK

1. Work zone durations are defined in Part 6, Section 6G.02 of the Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (TMUTCD).

SIGN MOUNTING HEIGHT

1. Sign height of Long-term/Intermediate-term warning signs shall be as shown on Figure 6F-1 of the TMUTCD.
2. Sign height of Short-term/Short Duration warning signs shall be as shown on Figure 6F-2 of the TMUTCD.
3. Regulatory signs shall be mounted at least 7 feet, but not more than 9 feet, above the paved surface regardless of work duration.

REMOVING OR COVERING

1. When sign messages may be confusing or do not apply, the signs shall be removed or completely covered, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
2. When signs are covered, the material used shall be opaque, such as heavy mil black plastic, or other materials which will cover the entire sign face and maintain their opaque properties under automobile headlights at night without damaging the sign sheeting. Burlap, or heavy materials such as plywood or alluminum shall not be used to cover signs.
3. Duct tape or other adhesive material shall NOT be affixed to a sign face.
4. Signs and anchor stubs shall be removed and holes backfilled upon completion of the work.

REFLECTIVE SHEETING

1. All signs shall be retroreflective and constructed of sheeting meeting the requirements of the DMS and color usage table shown on this sheet.

SIGN SUPPORT WEIGHTS

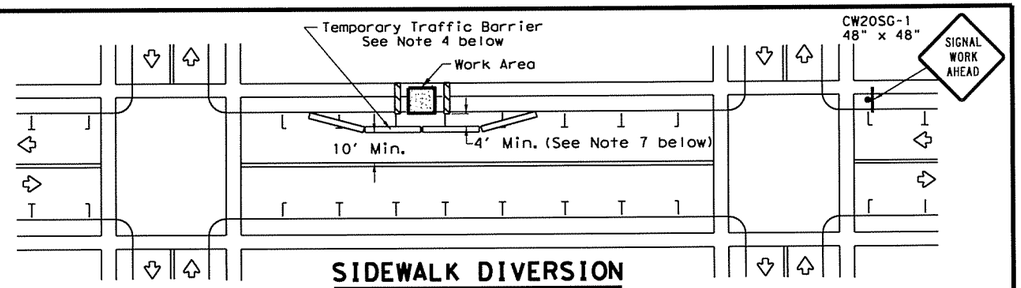
1. Weights used to keep signs from turning over should be sandbags filled with dry, cohesionless material.
2. The sandbags will be tied shut to keep the sand from spilling and to maintain a constant weight.
3. Rock, concrete, iron, steel or other solid objects will not be permitted for use as sign support weights.
4. Sandbags should weigh a minimum of 35 lbs and a maximum of 50 lbs.
5. Sandbags shall be made of a durable material that tears upon vehicular impact. Rubber, such as tire inner tubes, shall not be used.
6. Rubber ballasts designed for channelizing devices should not be used for ballast on portable sign supports. Sign supports designed and manufactured with rubber bases may be used when shown on the CWZTCD list.
7. Sandbags shall only be placed along or laid over the base supports of the traffic control device and shall not be suspended above ground level or hung with rope, wire, chains or other fastners. Sandbags shall be placed along the length of the skids to weigh down the sign support.
8. Sandbags shall NOT be placed under the skid and shall not be used to level sign supports placed on slopes.

LEGEND	
	Sign
	Channelizing Devices
	Type 3 Barricade

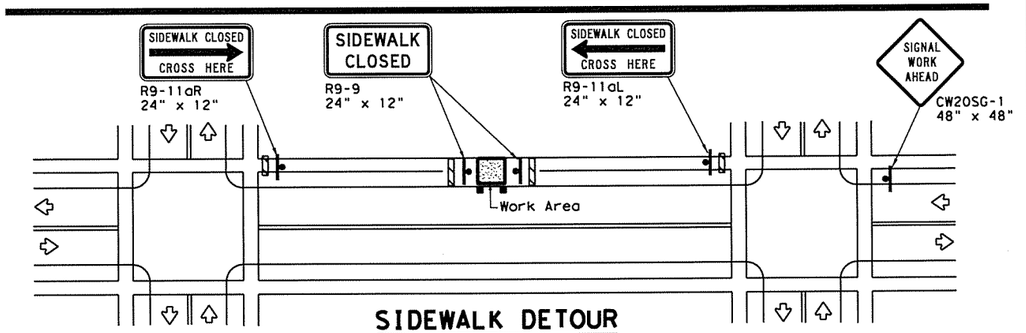
DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
SIGN FACE MATERIALS	DMS-8300
FLEXIBLE ROLL-UP REFLECTIVE SIGNS	DMS-8310

COLOR	USAGE	SHEETING MATERIAL
ORANGE	BACKGROUND	TYPE B_{FL} OR TYPE C_{FL} SHEETING
WHITE	BACKGROUND	TYPE A SHEETING
BLACK	LEGEND & BORDERS	ACRYLIC NON-REFLECTIVE SHEETING

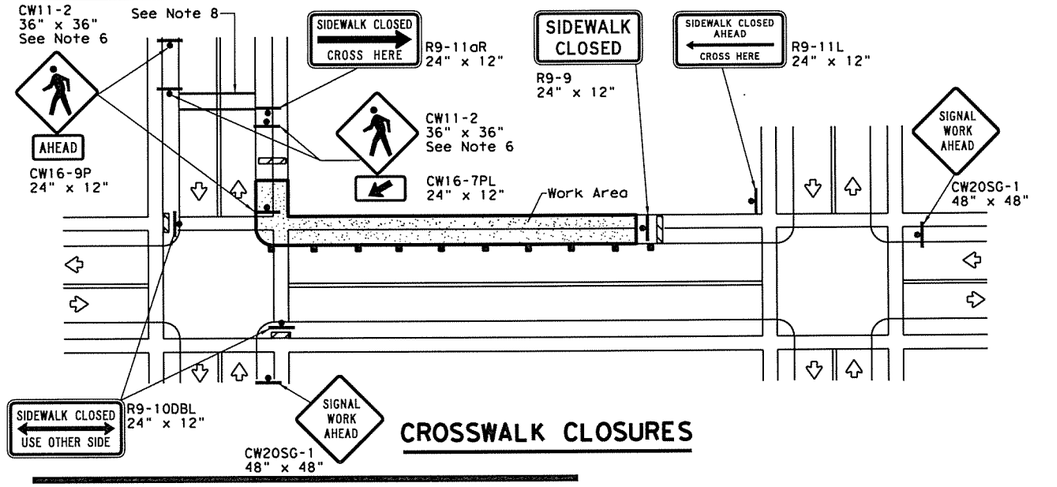
Only pre-qualified products shall be used. A copy of the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD) describes pre-qualified products and their sources and may be found at the following web address:
http://www.txdot.gov/txdot_library/publications/construction.htm



SIDEWALK DIVERSION



SIDEWALK DETOUR



CROSSWALK CLOSURES

PEDESTRIAN CONTROL

1. Holes, trenches or other hazards shall be adequately protected by covering, delineating or surrounding the hazard with orange plastic pedestrian fencing or longitudinal channelizing devices, or as directed by the Engineer.
2. "CROSSWALK CLOSURES" as detailed above will require the Engineer's approval prior to installation.
3. R9 series signs shown may be placed on supports detailed on the BC standards or CWZTCD list, or when fabricated from approved lightweight plastic substrates, they may be mounted on top of a plastic drum at or near the location shown.
4. For speeds less than 45 mph longitudinal channelizing devices may be used instead of traffic barriers when approved by the Engineer. Attenuation of blunt ends and installation of water filled devices shall be as per BC(9) and manufacturer's recommendations.
5. Location of devices are for general guidance. Actual device spacing and location must be field adjusted to meet actual conditions.
6. Where pedestrians with visual disabilities normally use the closed sidewalk Detectable Pedestrian Barricades should be used instead of the Type 3 Barricades shown.
7. The width of existing sidewalk should be maintained if practical.
8. Pavement markings for mid-block crosswalks shall be paid for under the appropriate bid items.
9. When crosswalks or other pedestrian facilities are closed or relocated, temporary facilities shall be detectable and shall include accessibility features consistent with the features present in the existing pedestrian facility.

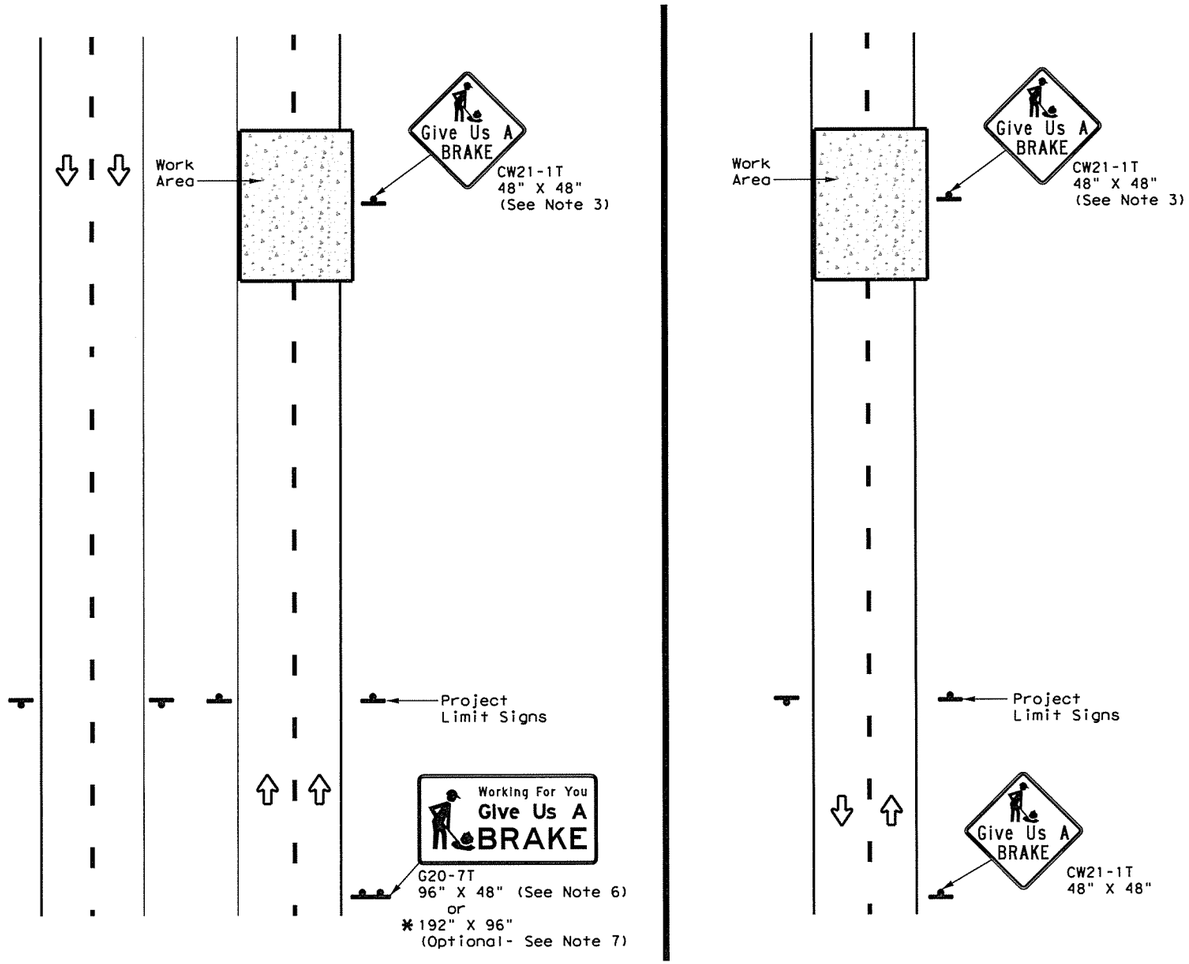
Texas Department of Transportation | Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC SIGNAL WORK BARRICADES AND SIGNS

WZ(BTS-2)-13

FILE: wzbts-13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT April 1992	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610,etc.
2-98 10-99 7-13	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-98 3-03	HOU	HARRIS,etc.		54

DATE:
FILE:



SIGNS ARE SHOWN FOR ONE DIRECTION OF TRAVEL

* When the optional larger WORKING FOR YOU GIVE US A BRAKE (G20-7T) 192" x 96" sign is required, the locations shall be noted elsewhere in the plans.

SUMMARY OF LARGE SIGNS

BACKGROUND COLOR	SIGN DESIGNATION	SIGN	SIGN DIMENSIONS	REFLECTIVE SHEETING	SQ FT	GALVANIZED STRUCTURAL STEEL			DRILLED SHAFT 24" DIA. (LF)
						Size	(LF) ①	(LF) ②	
Orange	G20-7T	Working For You Give Us A BRAKE	96" X 48"	Type B_{FL} or C_{FL}	32	▲	▲	▲	▲
Orange	G20-7T	Working For You Give Us A BRAKE	192" X 96"	Type B_{FL} or C_{FL}	128	W8x18	16	17	12

▲ See Note 6 Below

LEGEND	
	Sign
	Large Sign
	Traffic Flow

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PLYWOOD SIGN BLANKS	DMS-7100
ALUMINUM SIGN BLANKS	DMS-7110
SIGN FACE MATERIALS	DMS-8300

COLOR	USAGE	SHEETING MATERIAL
ORANGE	BACKGROUND	TYPE B_{FL} OR TYPE C_{FL}
BLACK	LEGEND & BORDERS	NON-REFLECTIVE ACRYLIC FILM

GENERAL NOTES

1. See BC and SMD sheets for additional sign support details.
2. Sign locations shall be approved by the Engineer.
3. For projects more than two miles in length, Give Us a BRAKE signs should be repeated halfway through the project. The Give Us a Brake (CW21-1T) may be used for this purpose.
4. Work zone speed limits are sometimes used in conjunction with GIVE US A BRAKE signing. See BC(3) for location and spacing of construction speed zone signing when required.
5. Give Us a Brake (CW21-1T) signs and supports shall be considered subsidiary to Item 502, "Barricades, Signs and Traffic Handling."
6. The 96" X 48" Working For You Give Us A BRAKE (G20-7T) may use a 1/2" or 5/8" plywood substrate or 0.125" aluminum sheeting substrate and may be supported by two 4" x 6" wood posts with drilled holes for breakaway as per BC(5) and will be subsidiary to Item 502.
7. The Working For You Give Us A BRAKE (G20-7T) 192" X 96" sign shall be paid for under the following specification items:
   Item 636 - Aluminum Signs
   Item 647 - Large Roadside Sign Supports and Assemblies.
   Item 416 - Drilled Shaft Foundations
8. All signs shall be constructed in accordance with the details found in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas," latest edition. Sign details not shown in this manual shall be shown in the plans or the Engineer shall provide a detail to the Contractor before the sign is manufactured.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

WORK ZONE "GIVE US A BRAKE" SIGNS

WZ(BRK)-13

FILE: wzbrk-13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT August 1995	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
6-96 5-98 7-13	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
8-96 3-03	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		55

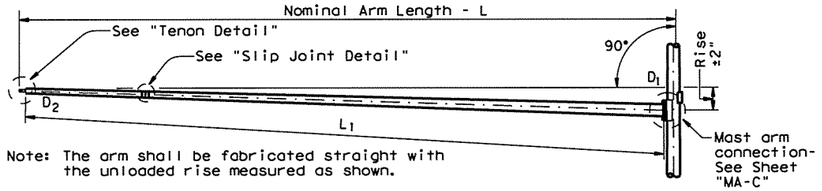
Arm Length	ROUND POLES					POLYGONAL POLES					Foundation Type
	D_B	D_{19}	D_{24}	D_{30}	① thk	D_B	D_{19}	D_{24}	D_{30}	① thk	
ft.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	
20	10.5	7.8	7.1	6.3	.179	11.5	8.5	7.7	6.8	.179	30-A
24	11.0	8.3	7.6	6.8	.179	12.0	9.0	8.2	7.3	.179	30-A
28	11.5	8.8	8.1	7.3	.179	12.5	9.5	8.7	7.8	.179	30-A
32	12.5	9.8	9.1	8.3	.179	12.0	9.0	8.2	7.3	.239	30-A
36	12.0	9.3	8.6	7.8	.239	12.5	9.5	8.7	7.8	.239	36-A
40	12.0	9.3	8.6	7.8	.239	13.5	10.5	9.7	8.8	.239	36-A
44	12.5	9.8	9.1	8.3	.239	14.0	11.0	10.2	9.3	.239	36-A
48	13.0	10.3	9.6	8.8	.239	15.0	12.0	11.2	10.3	.239	36-A

Arm Length	ROUND ARMS					POLYGONAL ARMS				
	L_1	D_1	D_2	① thk	Rise	L_1	D_1	② D_2	① thk	Rise
ft.	ft.	in.	in.	in.		ft.	in.	in.	in.	
20	19.1	6.5	3.8	.179	1'-9"	19.1	7.0	3.5	.179	1'-8"
24	23.1	7.5	4.3	.179	1'-10"	23.1	7.5	3.5	.179	1'-9"
28	27.1	8.0	4.2	.179	1'-11"	27.1	8.0	3.5	.179	1'-10"
32	31.0	9.0	4.7	.179	2'-1"	31.0	9.0	3.5	.179	2'-0"
36	35.0	9.5	4.6	.179	2'-4"	35.0	10.0	3.5	.179	2'-1"
40	39.0	9.5	4.1	.239	2'-8"	39.0	9.5	3.5	.239	2'-3"
44	43.0	10.0	4.1	.239	2'-11"	43.0	10.0	3.5	.239	2'-6"
48	47.0	10.5	4.1	.239	3'-4"	47.0	11.0	3.5	.239	2'-9"

D_B = Pole Base O.D.
D_{19} = Pole Top O.D. with no Luminaire and no ILSN
D_{24} = Pole Top O.D. with ILSN w/out Luminaire
D_{30} = Pole Top O.D. with Luminaire
D_1 = Arm Base O.D.
D_2 = Arm End O.D.
L_1 = Shaft Length
L = Nominal Arm Length

① Thickness shown are minimums, thicker materials may be used.

② D_2 may be increased by up to 1" for polygonal arms.



Note: The arm shall be fabricated straight with the unloaded rise measured as shown.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL ARM

(Fixed Mount)

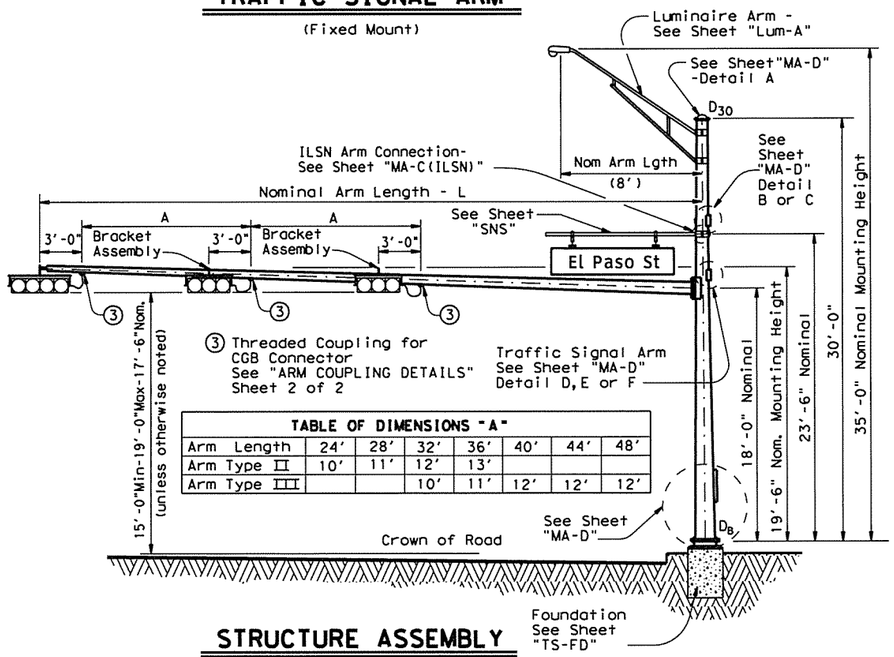


TABLE OF DIMENSIONS "A"

Arm Length	24'	28'	32'	36'	40'	44'	48'
Arm Type II	10'	11'	12'	13'			
Arm Type III			10'	11'	12'	12'	12'

STRUCTURE ASSEMBLY

SHIPPING PARTS LIST

Ship each pole with the following attached: enlarged hand hole, pole cap, fixed-arm connection bolts and washers and any additional hardware listed in the table.

Nominal Arm Length	30' Poles With Luminaire		24' Poles With ILSN		19' Poles With No Luminaire and No ILSN	
	Above hardware plus: One (or two if ILSN attached) small hand hole, clamp-on simplex		Above hardware plus one small hand hole		See note above	
ft	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity
20	20L-80		20S-80		20-80	
24	24L-80		24S-80		24-80	
28	28L-80		28S-80		28-80	
32	32L-80		32S-80		32-80	
36	36L-80		36S-80		36-80	
40	40L-80		40S-80		40-80	
44	44L-80		44S-80		44-80	
48	48L-80		48S-80		48-80	

Traffic Signal Arms (1 per Pole) Ship each arm with the listed equipment attached

Nominal Arm Length	Type I Arm (1 Signal)		Type II Arm (2 Signals)		Type III Arm (3 Signals)	
	1 CGB connector		1 Bracket Assembly and 2 CGB Connectors		2 Bracket Assemblies and 3 CGB Connectors	
ft	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity
20	20I-80					
24	24I-80		24II-80			
28	28I-80		28II-80			
32			32II-80		32III-80	
36			36II-80		36III-80	
40					40III-80	
44					44III-80	
48					48III-80	

Luminaire Arms (1 per 30' pole)

Nominal Arm Length	Quantity
8' Arm	

ILSN Arm (Max. 2 per pole) Ship with clamps, bolts and washers

Nominal Arm Length	Quantity
7' Arm	
9' Arm	

Anchor Bolt Assemblies (1 per pole)

Anchor Bolt Diameter	Anchor Bolt Length	Quantity
1 ½"	3'-4"	
1 ¾"	3'-10"	

Each anchor bolt assembly consists of the following: Top and Bottom templates, 4 anchor bolts, 8 nuts, 8 flat washers, and 4 nut anchor devices (Type 2) per Standard Drawing "TS-FD".

Templates may be removed for shipment.

SHEET 1 OF 2

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES

SINGLE MAST ARM ASSEMBLY

(80 MPH WIND ZONE)

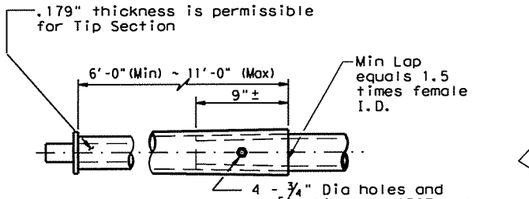
SMA-80(1)-12

DN: MS	CK: JSY	DW: MAF	CK: JSY
CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
HOU	HARRIS, etc.		56

REVISIONS
5-96
11-99
1-12

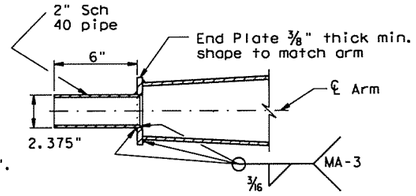
DATE:
FILE:

122A



Note: A slip joint is permissible for arms 40' and greater in length. The slip joint shall be made in the shop, but may be match marked and shipped disassembled.

SLIP JOINT DETAIL



TENON DETAIL

Stainless steel bands (or Cables) and cast bracket as in "Astro-Brac", "Sky Bracket" or "Easy Bracket" with 1 ½" Dia Threaded Coupling.

BRACKET ASSEMBLY

VIBRATION WARNING

Mast Arms of SMA and DMA structures and clamp-on Arms of LMA structures of approximately 40 ft or longer are subject to harmonic vertical vibrations in light wind conditions due to the aeroelastic characteristics of a few of the myriads of possible combinations of the following: signal numbers, weights and positions; existence/solidity of backplates; presence of additional attachments to the arm, such as signs and cameras; arm-wind orientation; and arm-pole stiffness.

Such vibrations may cause fatigue damage to the structure and may lead to galloping in moderate wind conditions which may further damage the structure and alarm the public. Tests have indicated that when wind is blowing toward the back side of signal heads having un-vented backplates attached the probability of unacceptable harmonic vibration and/or galloping is rather high.

If backplates are not required for improved visibility they should not be applied to the signal heads or, if they must be applied, they should be vented as a first and inexpensive measure to mitigate vibrations.

The traffic signal mast arms shall be visually inspected in 5 to 20 mph wind conditions after installation of signal heads and any attachments, including any required backpates. If vertical movements with a total excursion (maximum upward excursion to maximum downward excursion) of more than approximately 8" are observed at the arm tip, a damping plate shall be fitted to the arm. See "Damping Plate Mounting Details" on standard sheet, MA-DPD-10.

This visual inspection shall be repeated after each modification of the structure that could affect its aeroelastic response. Excessive vibrations shall not be allowed to continue for more than two days.

GENERAL NOTES:

Design conforms to 1994 AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals and Interim Specifications thereto. Design Wind Speed equals 80 mph plus a 1.3 gust factor.

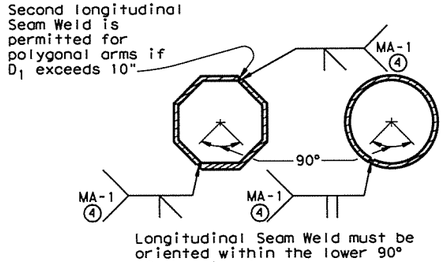
Poles are designed to support one 8'-0" luminaire arm, one 9'-0" internally lighted street name sign and one traffic signal arm with a length as tabulated. The specified luminaire load applied at the end of the luminaire arm equals 60 lbs vertical dead load plus the horizontal wind load on an effective projected area of 1.6 sq ft. The specified internally lighted street name sign load applied 4.5 ft from the centerline of the pole equals 85 lbs vertical dead load plus horizontal wind load on an effective projected area of 11.5 sq ft. The specified signal load applied at the end of the traffic signal arm equals 180 lbs vertical dead load plus the horizontal wind load on an effective projected area of 32.4 sq ft (actual area times drag coefficient).

See Standard Sheet "MA-D" for pole details, "MA-C" for traffic signal arm connection details, "MA-C (ILSN)" for internally lighted street name sign arm connection details, "LUM-A" for luminaire arm and connection details, "SNS" for internally lighted street name sign details, and "TS-FD" for anchor bolt and foundation details. See "MA-C" for material specifications.

Fabrication shall be in accordance with Item 686, "Traffic Signal Pole Assemblies (Steel)" and with the details, dimensions, and weld procedures shown herein. Weld references call for preapproved weld procedures which the Fabricator must obtain prior to fabrication. Materials, fabrication tolerances, and shipping practices shall meet the requirements of this sheet and Item 686, "Traffic Signal Pole Assemblies (Steel)".

Unless otherwise noted, all parts shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing", after fabrication.

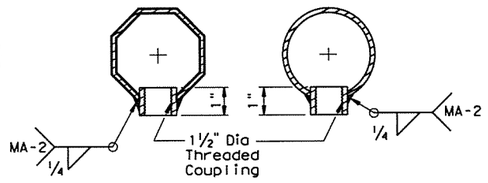
Deviation from the details and dimensions shown herein require submission of shop drawings in accordance with Item 441, "Steel Structures". Alternate designs are not acceptable.



Longitudinal Seam Weld must be oriented within the lower 90° of the signal arm.

ARM WELD DETAIL

④ 60% Min. penetration 100% pemetration within 6" of circumferential base welds.



ARM COUPLING DETAILS

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES

SINGLE MAST ARM ASSEMBLY

(80 MPH WIND ZONE)

SMA-80(2)-12

DN: MS	CK: JSY	DW: MAF	CK: JSY

REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
5-96	6461	43	001	I-610,etc.
1-12	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS,etc.		57

1228

DATE:
FILE:

DATE:
FILE:

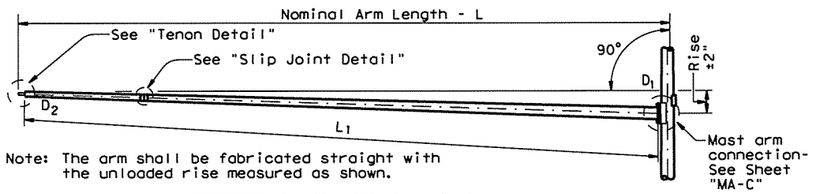
Arm Length	ROUND POLES					POLYGONAL POLES					Foundation Type
	D_B	D_{19}	D_{24}	D_{30}	① thk	D_B	D_{19}	D_{24}	D_{30}	① thk	
ft.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	
20	12.0	9.3	8.6	7.8	.239	12.5	9.5	8.7	7.8	.239	36-A
24	12.0	9.3	8.6	7.8	.239	13.0	10.0	9.2	8.3	.239	36-A
28	12.0	9.3	8.6	7.8	.239	13.5	10.5	9.7	8.8	.239	36-A
32	13.0	10.3	9.6	8.8	.239	14.0	11.0	10.2	9.3	.239	36-A
36	13.5	10.8	10.1	9.3	.239	15.0	12.0	11.2	10.3	.239	36-A
40	14.0	11.3	10.6	9.8	.239	16.0	13.0	12.2	11.3	.239	36-B
44	14.5	11.8	11.1	10.3	.239	16.5	13.5	12.7	11.8	.239	36-B

Arm Length	ROUND ARMS					POLYGONAL ARMS				
	L_1	D_1	D_2	① thk	Rise	L_1	D_1	② D_2	① thk	Rise
ft.	ft.	in.	in.	in.		ft.	in.	in.	in.	
20	19.1	8.0	5.3	.179	1'-8"	19.1	8.0	3.5	.179	1'-7"
24	23.1	9.0	5.8	.179	1'-9"	23.1	9.0	3.5	.179	1'-8"
28	27.1	9.5	5.7	.179	1'-10"	27.1	10.0	3.5	.179	1'-9"
32	31.0	9.5	5.2	.239	1'-11"	31.0	9.5	3.5	.239	1'-10"
36	35.0	10.0	5.1	.239	2'-0"	35.0	10.0	3.5	.239	1'-11"
40	39.0	10.5	5.1	.239	2'-3"	39.0	11.0	3.5	.239	2'-1"
44	43.0	11.0	5.1	.239	2'-8"	43.0	11.5	4.0	.239	2'-3"

D_B = Pole Base O.D.
D_{19} = Pole Top O.D. with no Luminaire and no ILSN
D_{24} = Pole Top O.D. with ILSN w/out Luminaire
D_{30} = Pole Top O.D. with Luminaire
D_1 = Arm Base O.D.
D_2 = Arm End O.D.
L_1 = Shaft Length
L = Nominal Arm Length

① Thickness shown are minimums, thicker materials may be used.

② D_2 may be increased by up to 1" for polygonal arms.



Note: The arm shall be fabricated straight with the unloaded rise measured as shown.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL ARM

(Fixed Mount)

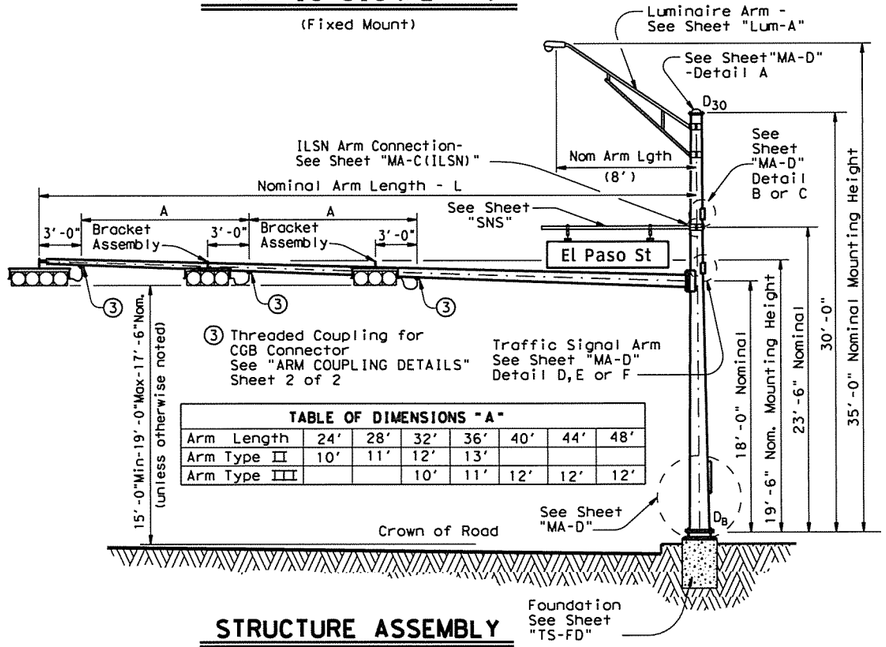


TABLE OF DIMENSIONS "A"

Arm Length	24'	28'	32'	36'	40'	44'	48'
Arm Type II	10'	11'	12'	13'			
Arm Type III			10'	11'	12'	12'	12'

STRUCTURE ASSEMBLY

SHIPPING PARTS LIST

Ship each pole with the following attached: enlarged hand hole, pole cap, fixed-arm connection bolts and washers and any additional hardware listed in the table.

Nominal Arm Length	30' Poles With Luminaire: Above hardware plus: One (or two if ILSN attached) small hand hole, clamp-on simplex		24' Poles With ILSN: Above hardware plus one small hand hole		19' Poles With No Luminaire and No ILSN: See note above	
ft	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity
20	20L-100		20S-100		20-100	
24	24L-100		24S-100		24-100	
28	28L-100		28S-100		28-100	
32	32L-100		32S-100		32-100	
36	36L-100		36S-100		36-100	
40	40L-100		40S-100		40-100	
44	44L-100		44S-100		44-100	

Traffic Signal Arms (1 per pole) — Ship each arm with the listed equipment attached

Nominal Arm Length	Type I Arm (1 Signal): 1 CGB connector		Type II Arm (2 Signals): 1 Bracket Assembly and 2 CGB Connectors		Type III Arm (3 Signals): 2 Bracket Assemblies and 3 CGB Connectors	
ft	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity
20	20I-100					
24	24I-100		24II-100			
28	28I-100		28II-100			
32			32II-100		32III-100	
36			36II-100		36III-100	
40					40III-100	
44					44III-100	

Luminaire Arms (1 per 30' pole)

Nominal Arm Length	Quantity
8' Arm	

ILSN Arm (Max. 2 per pole) Ship with clamps, bolts and washers

Nominal Arm Length	Quantity
7' Arm	
9' Arm	

Anchor Bolt Assemblies (1 per pole)

Anchor Bolt Diameter	Anchor Bolt Length	Quantity
1 ½"	3'-4"	
1 ¾"	3'-10"	
2"	4'-3"	

Each anchor bolt assembly consists of the following: Top and Bottom templates, 4 anchor bolts, 8 nuts, 8 flat washers, and 4 nut anchor devices (Type 2) per Standard Drawing "TS-FD".

Templates may be removed for shipment.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES

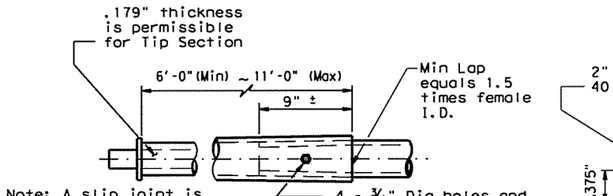
SINGLE MAST ARM ASSEMBLY

(100 MPH WIND ZONE)

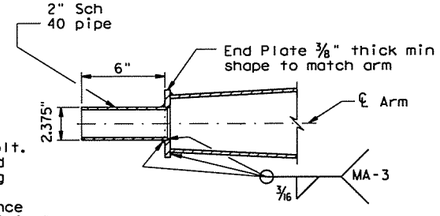
SMA-100(1)-12

REVISIONS	DN: MS	CK: JSY	DW: MMF	CK: JSY
5-96 11-99 1-12	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		58

123A



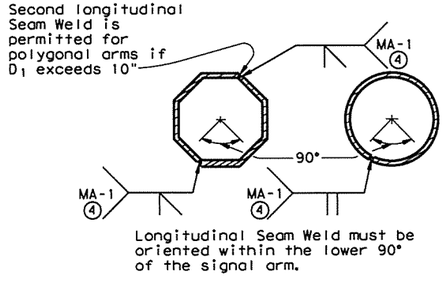
SLIP JOINT DETAIL



TENON DETAIL

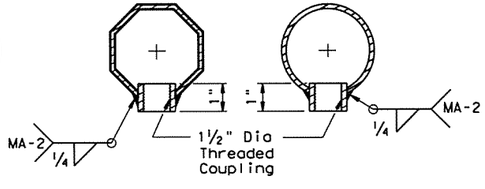
Stainless steel bands (or Cables) and cast bracket as in "Astro-Brac", "Sky Bracket" or "Easy Bracket" with 1 ½" Dia Threaded Coupling.

BRACKET ASSEMBLY



ARM WELD DETAIL

④ 60% Min. penetration 100% pemetration within 6" of circumferential base welds.



ARM COUPLING DETAILS

VIBRATION WARNING

Mast Arms of SMA and DMA structures and clamp-on Arms of LMA structures of approximately 40 ft or longer are subject to harmonic vertical vibrations in light wind conditions due to the aeroelastic characteristics of a few of the myriads of possible combinations of the following: signal numbers, weights and positions; existence/solidity of backplates; presence of additional attachments to the arm, such as signs and cameras; arm-wind orientation; and arm-pole stiffness.

Such vibrations may cause fatigue damage to the structure and may lead to galloping in moderate wind conditions which may further damage the structure and alarm the public. Tests have indicated that when wind is blowing toward the back side of signal heads having un-vented backplates attached the probability of unacceptable harmonic vibration and/or galloping is rather high.

If backplates are not required for improved visibility they should not be applied to the signal heads or, if they must be applied, they should be vented as a first and inexpensive measure to mitigate vibrations.

The traffic signal mast arms shall be visually inspected in 5 to 20 mph wind conditions after installation of signal heads and any attachments, including any required backpates. If vertical movements with a total excursion (maximum upward excursion to maximum downward excursion) of more than approximately 8" are observed at the arm tip, a damping plate shall be fitted to the arm. See "Damping Plate Mounting Details" on standard sheet, MA-DPD-10.

This visual inspection shall be repeated after each modification of the structure that could affect its aeroelastic response. Excessive vibrations shall not be allowed to continue for more than two days.

GENERAL NOTES:

Design conforms to 1994 AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals and Interim Specifications thereto. Design Wind Speed equals 100 mph plus a 1.3 gust factor.

Poles are designed to support one 8'-0" luminaire arm, one 9'-0" internally lighted street name sign and one traffic signal arm with a length as tabulated. The specified luminaire load applied at the end of the luminaire arm equals 60 lbs vertical dead load plus the horizontal wind load on an effective projected area of 1.6 sq ft. The specified internally lighted street name sign load applied 4.5 ft from the centerline of the pole equals 85 lbs vertical dead load plus horizontal wind load on an effective projected area of 11.5 sq ft. The specified signal load applied at the end of the traffic signal arm equals 180 lbs vertical dead load plus the horizontal wind load on an effective projected area of 32.4 sq ft (actual area times drag coefficient).

See Standard Sheet "MA-D" for pole details, "MA-C" for traffic signal arm connection details, "MA-C (ILSN)" for internally lighted street name sign arm connection details, "LUM-A" for luminaire arm and connection details, "SNS" for internally lighted street name sign details, and "TS-FD" for anchor bolt and foundation details. See "MA-C" for material specifications.

Fabrication shall be in accordance with Item 686, "Traffic Signal Pole Assemblies (Steel)" and with the details, dimensions, and weld procedures shown herein. Weld references call for preapproved weld procedures which the Fabricator must obtain prior to fabrication. Materials, fabrication tolerances, and shipping practices shall meet the requirements of this sheet and Item 686, "Traffic Signal Pole Assemblies (Steel)".

Unless otherwise noted, all parts shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing", after fabrication.

Deviation from the details and dimensions shown herein require submission of shop drawings in accordance with Item 441, "Steel Structures". Alternate designs are not acceptable.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES

SINGLE MAST ARM ASSEMBLY

(100 MPH WIND ZONE)

SMA-100(2)-12

DN: MS	CK: JSY	DW: MMF	CK: JSY

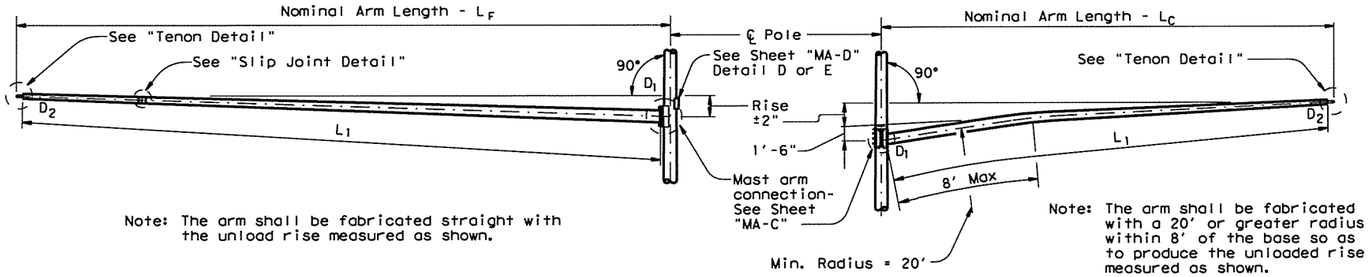
REVISIONS: 5-96, 1-12

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
HOU	HARRIS, etc.		59

DATE:
FILE:

123B

DATE:
FILE:

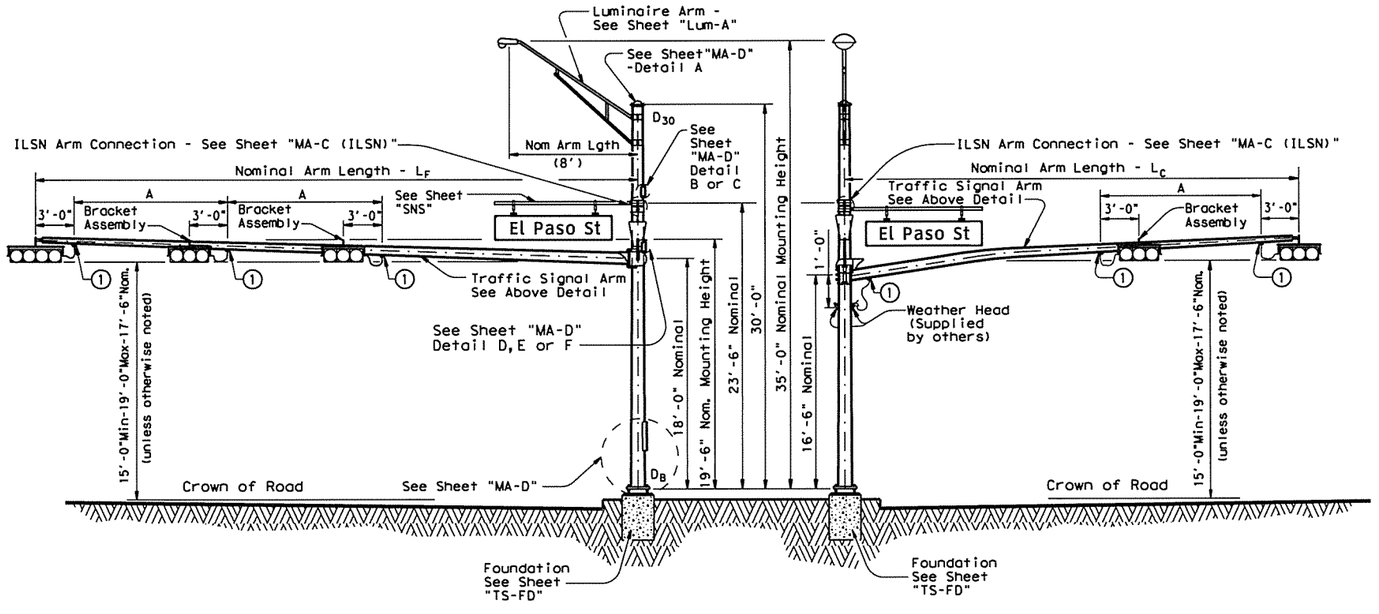


Note: The arm shall be fabricated straight with the unload rise measured as shown.

Note: The arm shall be fabricated with a 20' or greater radius within 8' of the base so as to produce the unloaded rise measured as shown.

FIXED MOUNT TRAFFIC SIGNAL ARM

CLAMP-ON TRAFFIC SIGNAL ARM



ELEVATION

(Showing fixed mount arm)

STRUCTURE ASSEMBLY

① Threaded Coupling for CGB Connector See "ARM COUPLING DETAILS" Sheet 2 of 3

ELEVATION

(Showing clamp mount arm)

TABLE OF DIMENSIONS "A"						
Arm Length	24'	28'	32'	36'	40'	44'
Arm Type II	10'	11'	12'	13'		
Arm Type III			10'	11'	12'	12'

GENERAL NOTES:

Design conforms to 1994 AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals and Interim Specifications thereto. Design Wind Speed equals 80 mph plus a 1.3 gust factor. Designs are based on an arm included angle of 90 degrees or more. Angles of less than approximately 75 degrees will require a special design.

Poles are designed to support one 8'-0" luminaire arm, two 9'-0" internally lighted street name signs and two traffic signal arms with length combinations as tabulated. The specified luminaire load applied at the end of luminaire arm equals 60 lbs vertical dead load plus the horizontal wind load on an effective projected area of 1.6 sq ft. The specified internally lighted street name sign applied 4'-6" from the centerline of the pole equals 85 lbs vertical dead load plus the horizontal wind load on an effective projected area of 11.5 sq ft. The specified signal load applied at the end of the traffic signal arm equals 180 lbs vertical dead load plus the horizontal wind load on an effective projected area of 32.4 sq ft (actual area times drag coefficient).

See Standard Sheet "MA-D" for pole details, "MA-C" for traffic signal arm connection details, "MA-C (ILSN)" for internally lighted street name sign arm connection details, "LUM-A" for luminaire arm and connection details, "SNS" for internally lighted street name sign details, and "TS-FD" for anchor bolt and foundation details. See "MA-C" for material specifications.

Fabrication shall be in accordance with Item 686, "Traffic Signal Pole Assemblies (Steel)" and with the details, dimensions, and weld procedures shown herein. Weld references call for preapproved weld procedures which the Fabricator must obtain prior to fabrication. Materials, fabrication tolerances, and shipping practices shall meet the requirements of this sheet and Item 686, "Traffic Signal Pole Assemblies (Steel)".

Unless otherwise noted, all parts shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing", after fabrication.

Deviation from the details and dimensions shown herein require submission of shop drawings in accordance with Item 441, "Steel Structures". Alternate designs are not acceptable.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES

DUAL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY

(80 MPH WIND ZONE)

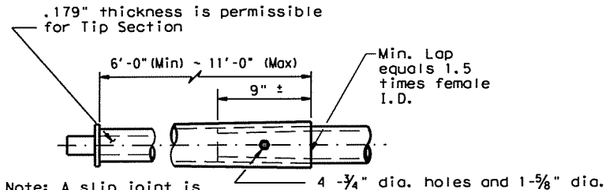
DMA-80 (1)-12

REVISIONS
5-96
1-12

DN: MS	CK: JSY	DW: MAF	CK: JSY
CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
HOU	HARRIS, etc.		60

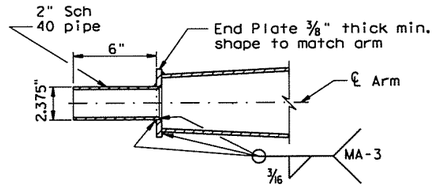
124A

DATE:
FILE:



Note: A slip joint is permissible for arms 40' and greater in length. The slip joint shall be made in the shop, but may be match marked and shipped disassembled.

SLIP JOINT DETAIL



TENON DETAIL

Stainless steel bands (or Cables) and cast bracket as in "Astro-Brac", "Sky Bracket" or "Easy Bracket" with 1 ½" Dia Threaded Coupling.

BRACKET ASSEMBLY

VIBRATION WARNING

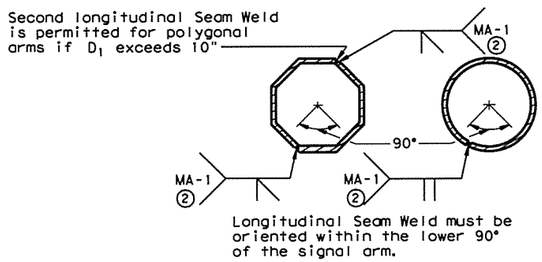
Mast Arms of SMA and DMA structures and clamp-on Arms of LMA structures of approximately 40 ft or longer are subject to harmonic vertical vibrations in light wind conditions due to the aeroelastic characteristics of a few of the myriads of possible combinations of the following: signal numbers, weights and positions; existence/solidity of backplates; presence of additional attachments to the arm, such as signs and cameras; arm-wind orientation; and arm-pole stiffness.

Such vibrations may cause fatigue damage to the structure and may lead to galloping in moderate wind conditions which may further damage the structure and alarm the public. Tests have indicated that when wind is blowing toward the back side of signal heads having un-vented backplates attached the probability of unacceptable harmonic vibration and/or galloping is rather high.

If backplates are not required for improved visibility they should not be applied to the signal heads or, if they must be applied, they should be vented as a first and inexpensive measure to mitigate vibrations.

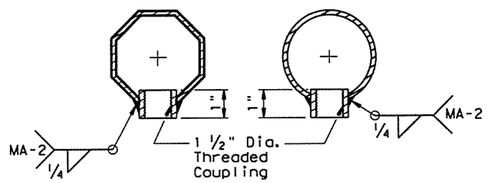
The traffic signal mast arms shall be visually inspected in 5 to 20 mph wind conditions after installation of signal heads and any attachments, including any required backpates. If vertical movements with a total excursion (maximum upward excursion to maximum downward excursion) of more than approximately 8" are observed at the arm tip, a damping plate shall be fitted to the arm. See "Damping Plate Mounting Details" on standard sheet, MA-DPD-10.

This visual inspection shall be repeated after each modification of the structure that could affect its aeroelastic response. Excessive vibrations shall not be allowed to continue for more than two days.



ARM WELD DETAIL

②60% Min. penetration
100% pemetration within 6" of circumferential base welds.



ARM COUPLING DETAILS

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES

DUAL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY

(80 MPH WIND ZONE)

DMA-80 (2)-12

DN: MS	CK: JSY	DW: MMF	CK: JSY

REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
5-96	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
1-12	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		61

124B

DATE:
FILE:

SHIPPING PARTS LIST

Ship each pole with the following attached: enlarged hand hole, pole cap, fixed arm connection bolts and washers and any additional hardware listed in the table.

Nominal Arm Length		30' Poles With Luminaire		24' Poles With ILSN		19' Poles With no Luminaire and no ILSN	
		See note above plus: one (or two if ILSN attached) small hand hole, clamp-on simplex		See note above plus one small hand hole		See note above	
LF	Lc						
ft.	ft.	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity
20	20	2020L-80		2020S-80		2020-80	
24	20	2420L-80		2420S-80		2420-80	
	24	2424L-80		2424S-80		2424-80	
28	20	2820L-80		2820S-80		2820-80	
	24	2824L-80		2824S-80		2824-80	
	28	2828L-80		2828S-80		2828-80	
32	20	3220L-80		3220S-80		3220-80	
	24	3224L-80		3224S-80		3224-80	
	28	3228L-80		3228S-80		3228-80	
	32	3232L-80		3232S-80		3232-80	
36	20	3620L-80		3620S-80		3620-80	
	24	3624L-80		3624S-80		3624-80	
	28	3628L-80		3628S-80		3628-80	
	32	3632L-80		3632S-80		3632-80	
	36	3636L-80		3636S-80		3636-80	
40	20	4020L-80		4020S-80		4020-80	
	24	4024L-80		4024S-80		4024-80	
	28	4028L-80		4028S-80		4028-80	
	32	4032L-80		4032S-80		4032-80	
	36	4036L-80		4036S-80		4036-80	
44	20	4420L-80		4420S-80		4420-80	
	24	4424L-80		4424S-80		4424-80	
	28	4428L-80		4428S-80		4428-80	
	32	4432L-80		4432S-80		4432-80	
	36	4436L-80		4436S-80		4436-80	

Traffic Signal Arms (Fixed Mount) (1 per pole) Ship each arm w/ the listed equipment attached

Nominal Arm Length	Type I Arm (1 Signal) 1 CGB connector		Type II Arm (2 Signals) 1 Bracket Assembly and 2 CGB Connectors		Type III Arm (3 Signals) 2 Bracket Assemblies and 3 CGB Connectors	
ft.	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity
20	20I-80					
24	24I-80		24II-80			
28	28I-80		28II-80			
32			32II-80		32III-80	
36			36II-80		36III-80	
40					40III-80	
44					44III-80	

Traffic Signal Arms (Clamp-On Mount) (1 per pole) Ship each arm w/ the listed equipment attached

Nominal Arm Length	Type I Arm (1 Signal) 2 CGB connector and 1 clamp w/bolts and washers		Type II Arm (2 Signals) 1 Bracket Assembly, 3 CGB Connectors, and 1 clamp w/bolts and washers		Type III Arm (3 Signals) 2 Bracket Assemblies, 4 CGB Connectors, and 1 clamp w/bolts and washers	
ft.	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity
20	20I-80					
24	24I-80		24II-80			
28	28I-80		28II-80			
32			32II-80		32III-80	
36			36II-80		36III-80	

Luminaire Arms (1 per 30' pole)

Nominal Arm Length	Quantity
8' Arm	

ILSN Arm (1 or 2 per pole) ship with clamps, bolts and washers

Nominal Arm Length	Quantity
7' Arm	
9' Arm	

Anchor Bolt Assemblies (1 per pole)

Anchor Bolt Diameter	Anchor Bolt Length	Quantity
1 1/2"	3'-4"	
1 3/4"	3'-10"	
2"	4'-3"	

Each anchor bolt assembly consists of the following: Top and Bottom templates, 4 anchor bolts, 8 nuts, 8 flat washers, and 4 nut anchor devices (Type 2) per Standard Drawing "TS-FD".

Templates may be removed for shipment.

ARMS		ROUND POLES					POLYGONAL POLES					Foundation Type
LF	Lc	D_B	D_{19}	D_{24}	D_{30}	③ thk	D_B	D_{19}	D_{24}	D_{30}	③ thk	
ft.	ft.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	
20	20	11.5	8.8	8.1	7.3	.179	12.5	9.5	8.7	7.8	.179	30-A
24	20	12.0	9.3	8.6	7.8	.179	13.0	10.0	9.2	8.3	.179	30-A
	24	12.0	9.3	8.6	7.8	.179	13.0	10.0	9.2	8.3	.239	30-A
28	20	12.5	9.8	9.1	8.3	.179	12.0	9.0	8.2	7.3	.239	30-A
	24	12.5	9.8	9.1	8.3	.179	12.0	9.0	8.2	7.3	.239	30-A
	28	13.0	10.3	9.6	8.8	.179	12.5	9.5	8.7	7.8	.239	30-A
32	20	13.0	10.3	9.6	8.8	.179	12.5	9.5	8.7	7.8	.239	30-A
	24	13.0	10.3	9.6	8.8	.179	12.5	9.5	8.7	7.8	.239	30-A
	28	12.0	9.3	8.6	7.8	.239	13.0	10.0	9.2	8.3	.239	30-A
	32	12.0	9.3	8.6	7.8	.239	13.5	10.5	9.7	8.8	.239	36-A
36	20	12.0	9.3	8.6	7.8	.239	13.5	10.5	9.7	8.8	.239	36-A
	24	12.0	9.3	8.6	7.8	.239	13.5	10.5	9.7	8.8	.239	36-A
	28	12.5	9.8	9.1	8.3	.239	13.5	10.5	9.7	8.8	.239	36-A
	32	12.5	9.8	9.1	8.3	.239	13.5	10.5	9.7	8.8	.239	36-A
	36	12.5	9.8	9.1	8.3	.239	14.0	11.0	10.2	9.3	.239	36-A
40	20	12.5	9.8	9.1	8.3	.239	14.0	11.0	10.2	9.3	.239	36-A
	24	12.5	9.8	9.1	8.3	.239	14.0	11.0	10.2	9.3	.239	36-A
	28	13.0	10.3	9.6	8.8	.239	14.0	11.0	10.2	9.3	.239	36-A
	32	13.0	10.3	9.6	8.8	.239	15.0	12.0	11.2	10.3	.239	36-A
	36	13.5	10.8	10.1	9.3	.239	15.0	12.0	11.2	10.3	.239	36-A
44	20	13.5	10.8	10.1	9.3	.239	15.0	12.0	11.2	10.3	.239	36-A
	24	13.5	10.8	10.1	9.3	.239	15.0	12.0	11.2	10.3	.239	36-A
	28	13.5	10.8	10.1	9.3	.239	15.0	12.0	11.2	10.3	.239	36-A
	32	14.0	11.3	10.6	9.8	.239	15.5	12.5	11.7	10.8	.239	36-B
	36	14.0	11.3	10.6	9.8	.239	15.5	12.5	11.7	10.8	.239	36-B

Arm LF or Lc	ROUND ARMS					POLYGONAL ARMS				
	L_1	D_1	D_2	③ thk	Rise	L_1	D_1	④ D_2	③ thk	Rise
ft.	ft.	in.	in.	in.		ft.	in.	in.	in.	
20	19.1	6.5	3.8	.179	1'-9"	19.1	7.0	3.5	.179	1'-8"
24	23.1	7.5	4.3	.179	1'-10"	23.1	7.5	3.5	.179	1'-9"
28	27.1	8.0	4.2	.179	1'-11"	27.1	8.0	3.5	.179	1'-10"
32	31.0	9.0	4.7	.179	2'-1"	31.0	9.0	3.5	.179	2'-0"
36	35.0	9.5	4.6	.179	2'-4"	35.0	10.0	3.5	.179	2'-1"
40	39.0	9.5	4.1	.239	2'-8"	39.0	9.5	3.5	.239	2'-3"
44	43.0	10.0	4.1	.239	2'-11"	43.0	10.0	3.5	.239	2'-6"

D_B = Pole Base O.D.
D_{19} = Pole Top O.D. with no Luminaire and no ILSN
D_{24} = Pole Top O.D. with ILSN w/out Luminaire
D_{30} = Pole Top O.D. with Luminaire

D_1 = Arm Base O.D.
D_2 = Arm End O.D.
L_1 = Shaft Length
L_F = Fixed Arm Length
L_C = Clamp-on Arm Length (36' Max)

③ Thickness shown are minimums, thicker materials may be used.

④ D_2 may be increased by up to 1.0" for polygonal arms.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES

DUAL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY

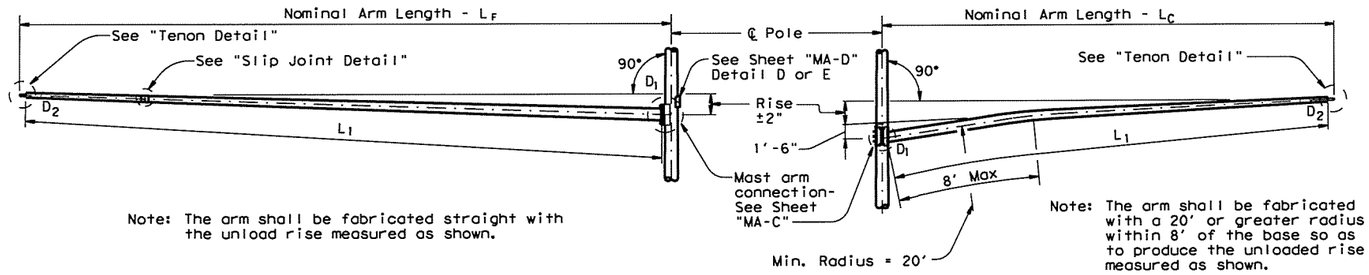
(80 MPH WIND ZONE)

DMA-80 (3)-12

DN: MS	CK: JSY	DW: MMF	CK: JSY

REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
5-96	6461	43	001	I-610,etc.
1-12	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS,etc.		62

DATE:
FILE:

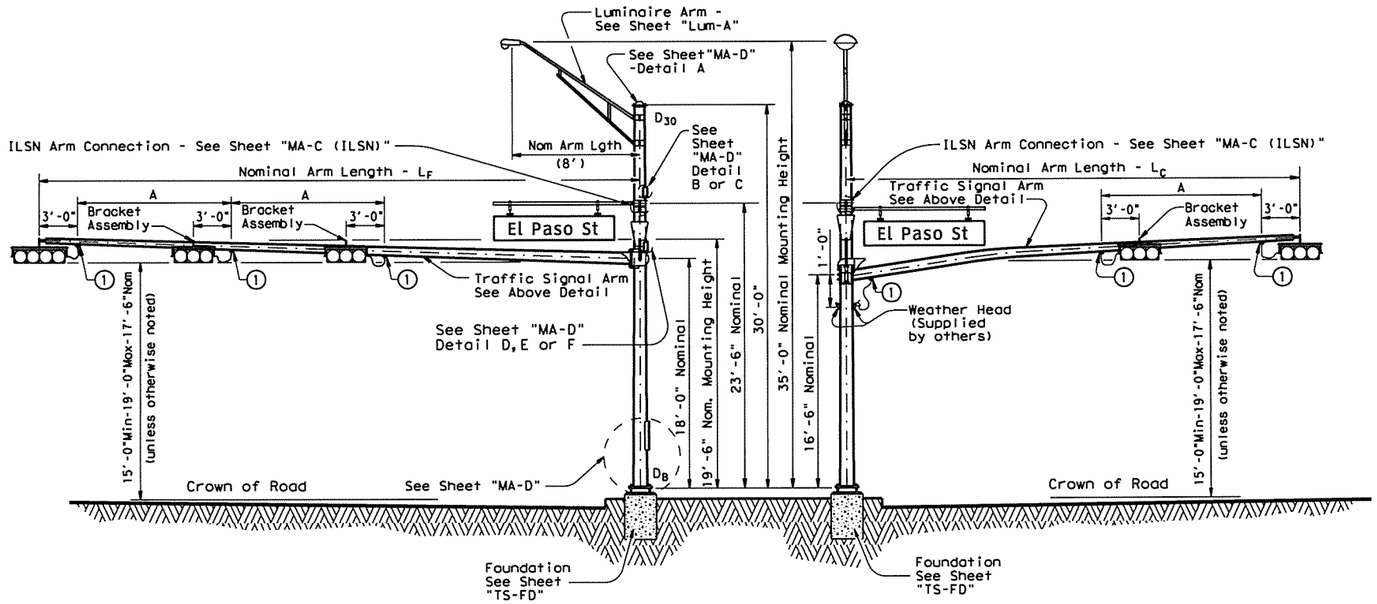


Note: The arm shall be fabricated straight with the unload rise measured as shown.

Note: The arm shall be fabricated with a 20' or greater radius within 8' of the base so as to produce the unloaded rise measured as shown.

FIXED MOUNT TRAFFIC SIGNAL ARM

CLAMP-ON TRAFFIC SIGNAL ARM



ELEVATION

(Showing fixed mount arm)

STRUCTURE ASSEMBLY

① Threaded Coupling for CGB Connector See "ARM COUPLING DETAILS" Sheet 2 of 3

ELEVATION

(Showing clamp mount arm)

TABLE OF DIMENSIONS "A"						
Arm Length	24'	28'	32'	36'	40'	44'
Arm Type II	10'	11'	12'	13'		
Arm Type III			10'	11'	12'	12'

GENERAL NOTES:

Design conforms to 1994 AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals and Interim Specifications thereto. Design Wind Speed equals 100 mph plus a 1.3 gust factor. Designs are based on an arm included angle of 90 degrees or more. Angles of less than approximately 75 degrees will require a special design.

Poles are designed to support one 8'-0" luminaire arm, two 9'-0" internally lighted street name signs and two traffic signal arms with length combinations as tabulated. The specified luminaire load applied at the end of luminaire arm equals 60 lbs vertical dead load plus the horizontal wind load on an effective projected area of 1.6 sq ft. The specified internally lighted street name sign applied 4'-6" from the centerline of the pole equals 85 lbs vertical dead load plus the horizontal wind load on an effective projected area of 11.5 sq ft. The specified signal load applied at the end of the traffic signal arm equals 180 lbs vertical dead load plus the horizontal wind load on an effective projected area of 32.4 sq ft (actual area times drag coefficient).

See Standard Sheet "MA-D" for pole details, "MA-C" for traffic signal arm connection details, "MA-C (ILSN)" for internally lighted street name sign arm connection details, "LUM-A" for luminaire arm and connection details, "SNS" for internally lighted street name sign details, and "TS-FD" for anchor bolt and foundation details. See "MA-C" for material specifications.

Fabrication shall be in accordance with Item 686, "Traffic Signal Pole Assemblies (Steel)" and with the details, dimensions, and weld procedures shown herein. Weld references call for preapproved weld procedures which the Fabricator must obtain prior to fabrication. Materials, fabrication tolerances, and shipping practices shall meet the requirements of this sheet and Item 686, "Traffic Signal Pole Assemblies (Steel)".

Unless otherwise noted, all parts shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing", after fabrication.

Deviation from the details and dimensions shown herein require submission of shop drawings in accordance with Item 441, "Steel Structures". Alternate designs are not acceptable.

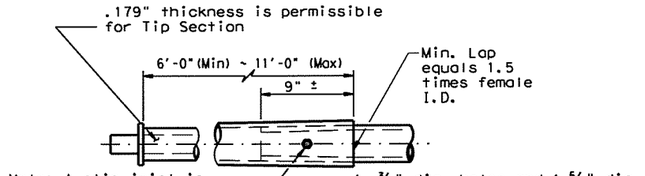
Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES
DUAL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY
(100 MPH WIND ZONE)
DMA-100 (1)-12

DN: MS	CK: JSY	DW: MMF	CK: JSY

REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
5-96	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
1-12	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		63

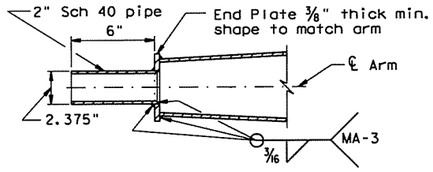
125A



Note: A slip joint is permissible for arms 40' and greater in length. The slip joint shall be made in the shop, but may be match marked and shipped disassembled.

galv A307 bolt. Tack weld nut to thread projection after making joint. Repair damaged galvanizing in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing".

SLIP JOINT DETAIL



TENON DETAIL

Stainless steel bands (or Cables) and cast bracket as in "Astro-Brac", "Sky Bracket" or "Easy Bracket" with 1 ½" Dia Threaded Coupling.

BRACKET ASSEMBLY

VIBRATION WARNING

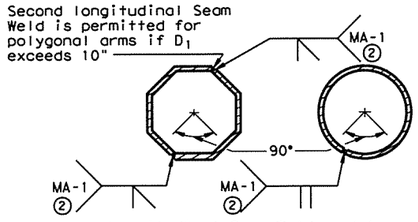
Mast Arms of SMA and DMA structures and clamp-on Arms of LMA structures of approximately 40 ft or longer are subject to harmonic vertical vibrations in light wind conditions due to the aeroelastic characteristics of a few of the myriads of possible combinations of the following: signal numbers, weights and positions; existence/solidity of backplates; presence of additional attachments to the arm, such as signs and cameras; arm-wind orientation; and arm-pole stiffness.

Such vibrations may cause fatigue damage to the structure and may lead to galloping in moderate wind conditions which may further damage the structure and alarm the public. Tests have indicated that when wind is blowing toward the back side of signal heads having un-vented backplates attached the probability of unacceptable harmonic vibration and/or galloping is rather high.

If backplates are not required for improved visibility they should not be applied to the signal heads or, if they must be applied, they should be vented as a first and inexpensive measure to mitigate vibrations.

The traffic signal mast arms shall be visually inspected in 5 to 20 mph wind conditions after installation of signal heads and any attachments, including any required backpates. If vertical movements with a total excursion (maximum upward excursion to maximum downward excursion) of more than approximately 8" are observed at the arm tip, a damping plate shall be fitted to the arm. See "Damping Plate Mounting Details" on standard sheet, MA-DPD-10.

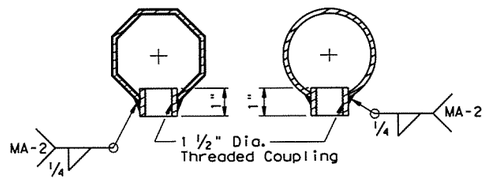
This visual inspection shall be repeated after each modification of the structure that could affect its aeroelastic response. Excessive vibrations shall not be allowed to continue for more than two days.



Longitudinal Seam Weld must be oriented within the lower 90° of the signal arm.

ARM WELD DETAIL

②60% Min. penetration 100% pemetration within 6" of circumferential base welds.



ARM COUPLING DETAILS

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES
DUAL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY
(100 MPH WIND ZONE)
DMA-100 (2)-12

DN: MS	CK: JSY	DW: MAF	CK: JSY

REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
05-96 1-12	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		64

DATE:
FILE:

125B

DATE:
FILE:

SHIPPING PARTS LIST

Ship each pole with the following attached: enlarged hand hole, pole cap, fixed arm connection bolts and washers and any additional hardware listed in the table.

Nominal Arm Length		30' Poles With Luminaire		24' Poles With ILSN		19' Poles With no Luminaire and no ILSN	
		See note above plus: one (or two if ILSN attached) small hand hole, clamp-on simplex		See note above plus one small hand hole		See note above	
LF	Lc						
ft.	ft.	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity
20	20	2020L-100		2020S-100		2020-100	
24	20	2420L-100		2420S-100		2420-100	
	24	2424L-100		2424S-100		2424-100	
28	20	2820L-100		2820S-100		2820-100	
	24	2824L-100		2824S-100		2824-100	
	28	2828L-100		2828S-100		2828-100	
32	20	3220L-100		3220S-100		3220-100	
	24	3224L-100		3224S-100		3224-100	
	28	3228L-100		3228S-100		3228-100	
	32	3232L-100		3232S-100		3232-100	
36	20	3620L-100		3620S-100		3620-100	
	24	3624L-100		3624S-100		3624-100	
	28	3628L-100		3628S-100		3628-100	
	32	3632L-100		3632S-100		3632-100	
	36	3636L-100		3636S-100		3636-100	
40	20	4020L-100		4020S-100		4020-100	
	24	4024L-100		4024S-100		4024-100	
	28	4028L-100		4028S-100		4028-100	
	32	4032L-100		4032S-100		4032-100	
	36	4036L-100		4036S-100		4036-100	
44	20	4420L-100		4420S-100		4420-100	
	24	4424L-100		4424S-100		4424-100	
	28	4428L-100		4428S-100		4428-100	
	32	4432L-100		4432S-100		4432-100	
	36	4436L-100		4436S-100		4436-100	

Traffic Signal Arms (Fixed Mount) (1 per pole) Ship each arm w/ the listed equipment attached

Nominal Arm Length	Type I Arm (1 Signal) 1 CGB connector		Type II Arm (2 Signals) 1 Bracket Assembly and 2 CGB Connectors		Type III Arm (3 Signals) 2 Bracket Assemblies and 3 CGB Connectors	
ft.	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity
20	20I-100					
24	24I-100		24II-100			
28	28I-100		28II-100			
32			32II-100		32III-100	
36			36II-100		36III-100	
40					40III-100	
44					44III-100	

Traffic Signal Arms (Clamp-On Mount) (1 per pole) Ship each arm w/ the listed equipment attached

Nominal Arm Length	Type I Arm (1 Signal) 2 CGB connector and 1 clamp w/bolts and washers		Type II Arm (2 Signals) 1 Bracket Assembly, 3 CGB Connectors, and 1 clamp w/bolts and washers		Type III Arm (3 Signals) 2 Bracket Assembly, 4 CGB Connectors, and 1 clamp w/bolts and washers	
ft.	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity
20	20I-100					
24	24I-100		24II-100			
28	28I-100		28II-100			
32			32II-100		32III-100	
36			36II-100		36III-100	

Luminaire Arms (1 per 30' pole)

Nominal Arm Length	Quantity
8' Arm	

ILSN Arm (1 or 2 per pole) ship with clamps, bolts and washers

Nominal Arm Length	Quantity
7' Arm	
9' Arm	

Anchor Bolt Assemblies (1 per pole)

Anchor Bolt Diameter	Anchor Bolt Length	Quantity
1 3/4"	3'-10"	
2"	4'-3"	
2 1/4"	4'-9"	

Each anchor bolt assembly consists of the following: Top and Bottom templates, 4 anchor bolts, 8 nuts, 8 flat washers, and 4 nut anchor devices (Type 2) per Standard Drawing "TS-FD".

Templates may be removed for shipment.

ARMS		ROUND POLES					POLYGONAL POLES					Foundation Type
LF	Lc	D_B	D_{19}	D_{24}	D_{30}	③ thk	D_B	D_{19}	D_{24}	D_{30}	③ thk	
ft.	ft.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	
20	20	12.0	9.3	8.6	7.8	.239	13.5	10.5	9.7	8.8	.239	36-A
24	20	12.5	9.8	9.1	8.3	.239	13.5	10.5	9.7	8.8	.239	36-A
	24	12.5	9.8	9.1	8.3	.239	14.0	11.0	10.2	9.3	.239	36-A
28	20	13.0	10.3	9.6	8.8	.239	14.5	11.5	10.7	9.8	.239	36-A
	24	13.0	10.3	9.6	8.8	.239	15.0	12.0	11.2	10.3	.239	36-A
	28	13.5	10.8	10.1	9.3	.239	15.0	12.0	11.2	10.3	.239	36-A
32	20	13.5	10.8	10.1	9.3	.239	15.0	12.0	11.2	10.3	.239	36-A
	24	13.5	10.8	10.1	9.3	.239	15.0	12.0	11.2	10.3	.239	36-A
	28	14.0	11.3	10.6	9.8	.239	15.5	12.5	11.7	10.8	.239	36-B
	32	14.0	11.3	10.6	9.8	.239	15.5	12.5	11.7	10.8	.239	36-B
36	20	14.0	11.3	10.6	9.8	.239	15.5	12.5	11.7	10.8	.239	36-B
	24	14.0	11.3	10.6	9.8	.239	16.0	13.0	12.2	11.3	.239	36-B
	28	14.5	11.8	11.1	10.3	.239	16.0	13.0	12.2	11.3	.239	36-B
	32	14.5	11.8	11.1	10.3	.239	16.0	13.0	12.2	11.3	.239	36-B
	36	14.5	11.8	11.1	10.3	.239	16.5	13.5	12.7	11.8	.239	36-B
40	20	14.5	11.8	11.1	10.3	.239	16.5	13.5	12.7	11.8	.239	36-B
	24	15.0	12.3	11.6	10.8	.239	16.5	13.5	12.7	11.8	.239	36-B
	28	15.0	12.3	11.6	10.8	.239	17.0	14.0	13.2	12.3	.239	42-A
	32	15.0	12.3	11.6	10.8	.239	17.0	14.0	13.2	12.3	.239	42-A
	36	15.5	12.8	12.1	11.3	.239	17.5	14.5	13.7	12.8	.239	42-A
44	20	15.5	12.8	12.1	11.3	.239	17.5	14.5	13.7	12.8	.239	42-A
	24	15.5	12.8	12.1	11.3	.239	17.5	14.5	13.7	12.8	.239	42-A
	28	16.0	13.3	12.6	11.8	.239	18.0	15.0	14.2	13.3	.239	42-A
	32	16.0	13.3	12.6	11.8	.239	18.0	15.0	14.2	13.3	.239	42-A
	36	16.0	13.3	12.6	11.8	.239	18.0	15.0	14.2	13.3	.239	42-A

Arm LF or Lc	ROUND ARMS					POLYGONAL ARMS				
	L_1	D_1	D_2	③ thk	Rise	L_1	D_1	④ D_2	③ thk	Rise
ft.	ft.	in.	in.	in.		ft.	in.	in.	in.	
20	19.1	8.0	5.3	.179	1'-8"	19.1	8.0	3.5	.179	1'-7"
24	23.1	9.0	5.8	.179	1'-9"	23.1	9.0	3.5	.179	1'-8"
28	27.1	9.5	5.7	.179	1'-10"	27.1	10.0	3.5	.179	1'-9"
32	31.0	9.5	5.2	.239	1'-11"	31.0	9.5	3.5	.239	1'-10"
36	35.0	10.0	5.1	.239	2'-0"	35.0	10.0	3.5	.239	1'-11"
40	39.0	10.5	5.1	.239	2'-3"	39.0	11.0	3.5	.239	2'-1"
44	43.0	11.0	5.1	.239	2'-8"	43.0	11.5	4.0	.239	2'-3"

D_B = Pole Base O.D.
D_{19} = Pole Top O.D. with no Luminaire and no ILSN
D_{24} = Pole Top O.D. with ILSN w/out Luminaire
D_{30} = Pole Top O.D. with Luminaire

D_1 = Arm Base O.D.
D_2 = Arm End O.D.
L_1 = Shaft Length
L_F = Fixed Arm Length
L_C = Clamp-on Arm Length (36' Max)

③ Thickness shown are minimums, thicker materials may be used.

④ D_2 may be increased by up to 1.0" for polygonal arms.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES
DUAL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY
(100 MPH WIND ZONE)
DMA-100 (3)-12

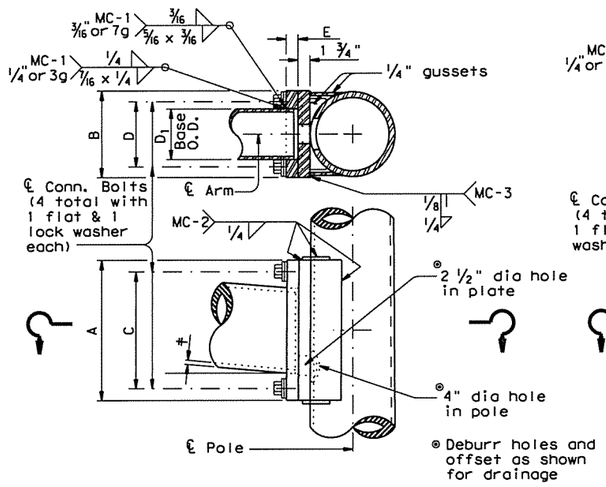
DN: MS	CK: JSY	DW: MMF	CK: JSY

REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
5-96	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
1-12	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		65

125C

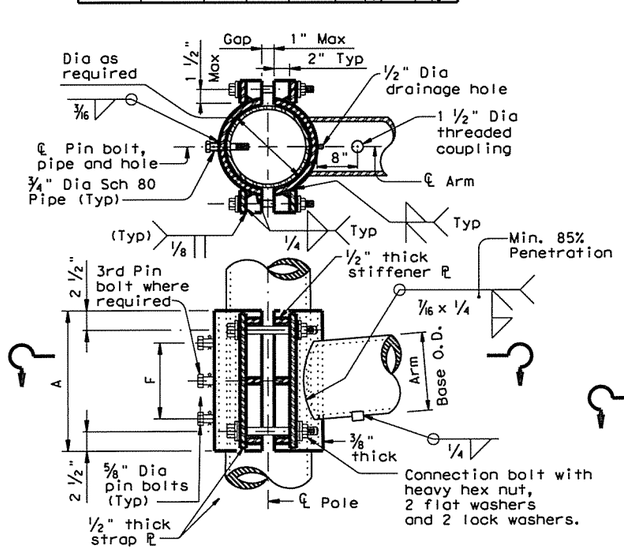
DATE:
FILE:

ARM SIZE D_1 in.	ARM SIZE ϕ in.	A in.	B in.	C in.	D in.	E in.	CONN BOLT DIA in.
6.5	.179	12	9	9	6	1 ¾	1
7.5	.179	13	9	10	6	1 ¾	1
8.0	.179	14	10	11	7	2	1 ¼
9.0	.179	16	11	13	8	2	1 ¼
9.5	.179	17	12	14	9	2	1 ¼
9.5	.239	18	12	15	9	2	1 ¼
10.0	.239	18	12	15	9	2	1 ¼
10.5	.239	18	13	15	10	3	1 ½
11.0	.239	18	13	15	10	3	1 ½



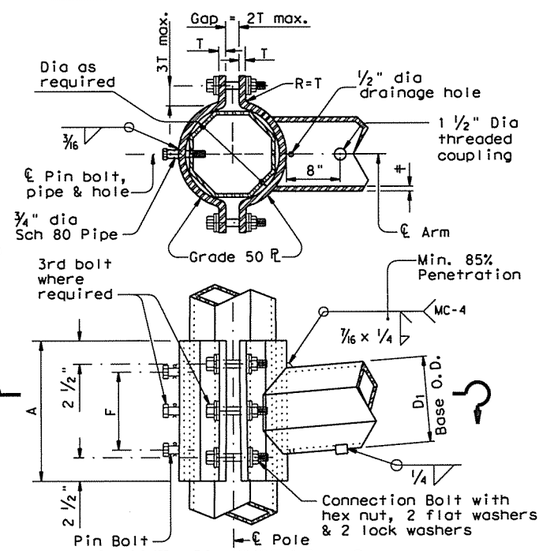
FIXED MOUNT DETAIL 1

ARM SIZE D_1 in.	ARM SIZE ϕ in.	A in.	F in.	CONN. BOLTS No. ea.	CONN. BOLTS Dia in.	PIN BOLTS No. ea.	PIN BOLTS Dia in.
6.5	.179	12	6	4	1	2	5/8
7.5	.179	14	8	4	1	2	5/8
8.0	.179	14	8	4	1	2	5/8
9.0	.179	16	10	4	1	2	5/8
9.5	.179	18	12	4	1 ¼	3	5/8
9.5	.239	18	12	4	1 ¼	3	5/8
10.0	.239	18	12	4	1 ¼	3	5/8



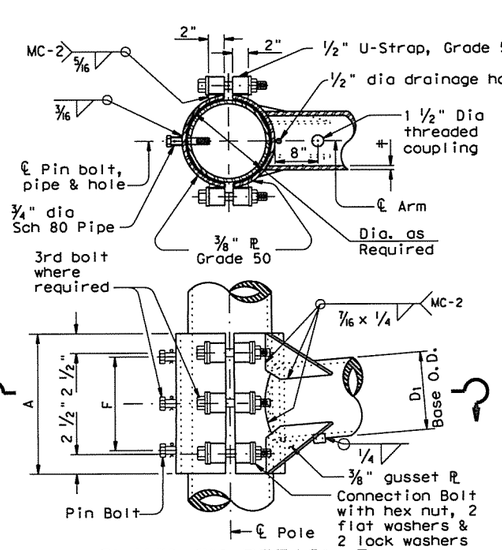
CLAMP-ON DETAIL 1

ARM SIZE D_1 in.	ARM SIZE ϕ in.	A in.	F in.	T in.	CONN. BOLTS No. ea.	CONN. BOLTS Dia in.	PIN BOLTS No. ea.	PIN BOLTS Dia in.
7.0	.179	12	6	¾	4	¾	2	5/8
7.5	.179	14	8	¾	4	¾	2	5/8
8.0	.179	14	8	¾	4	¾	2	5/8
9.0	.179	16	10	⅞	4	1	2	5/8
10.0	.179	18	10	⅞	4	1	2	5/8
9.5	.239	18	10	1	6	1	3	5/8
10.0	.239	18	10	1	6	1	3	5/8

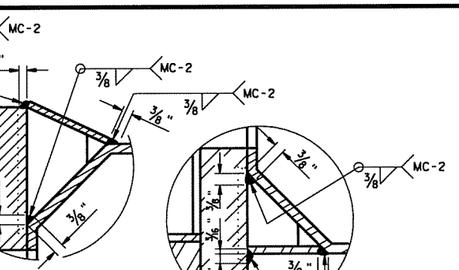


CLAMP-ON DETAIL 2

ARM SIZE D_1 in.	ARM SIZE ϕ in.	A in.	F in.	CONN. BOLTS No. ea.	CONN. BOLTS Dia in.	PIN BOLTS No. ea.	PIN BOLTS Dia in.
6.5	.179	12	6	4	1	2	5/8
7.5	.179	14	8	4	1	2	5/8
8.0	.179	14	8	4	1	2	5/8
9.0	.179	16	10	4	1	2	5/8
9.5	.179	18	12	6	1	3	5/8
9.5	.239	18	12	6	1	3	5/8
10.0	.239	18	12	6	1	3	5/8

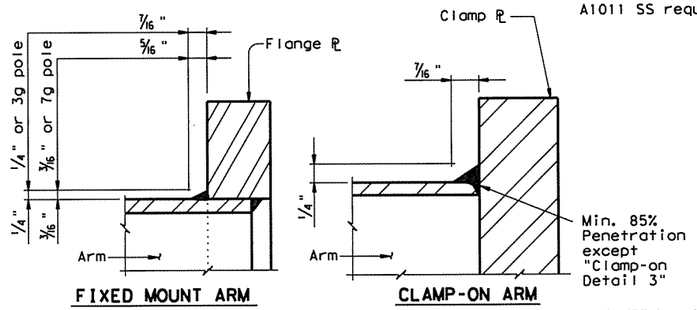


CLAMP-ON DETAIL 3



DETAIL A

DETAIL B



ARM BASE WELD DETAILS

MATERIALS	
Round Shafts or Polygonal Shafts ①	ASTM A595 Gr.A, A588, A1008 HSLAS Gr.50 Class 2, A1011 HSLAS Gr.50 Class 2, A572 Gr.50 or A1011 SS Gr.50 ②
Plates ①	ASTM A36, A588, or A572 Gr.50
Connection Bolts	ASTM A325 or A449, except where noted
Pin Bolts	ASTM A325
Pipe ①	ASTM A53 Gr.B, A501, A1008 HSLAS-F Gr.50, A1011 HSLAS-F Gr.50
Misc. Hardware	Galvanized steel or stainless steel or as noted

① ASTM A572, A1008 HSLAS, A1011 HSLAS, A1008 HSLAS-F, A1011 HSLAS-F or A1011 SS may have higher yield strengths but shall not have less elongation than the grade indicated.

② ASTM A1011 SS Gr.50 material shall also have a minimum elongation of 18 percent in 8 inches or 23 percent in 2 inches. Material thickness in excess of those stipulated under A1011 SS will be acceptable providing the material meets all other A1011 SS requirements and the requirements of this item.

GENERAL NOTES:

Clamp-on details are used for the second arm on dual mast arm assemblies. A Maximum 1 ½" wide vertical slotted hole shall be cut in the front clamp plate to facilitate drainage during galvanizing. The slot shall be centered behind the arm and shall be no longer than the arm diameter minus 1"

Fixed mount details are used for single mast arm assemblies and for the first arm on dual mast arm assemblies.

Where duplicate parts occur on a detail, welds shown for one part shall apply to all similar parts on the detail.

Pin bolts are required to prevent rotation of clamp-on arms under design wind forces.

NOTE:

Pin bolts shall be A325 with threads excluded from the shear plane. Pin bolt and ¾" dia pipe shall have 7/16" dia holes for a 1/8" dia galvanized cotter pin. Back clamp plate shall be furnished with a ¾" dia hole for each pin bolt. An 11/16" dia hole for each pin bolt shall be field drilled through the pole after arm orientations have been approved by the Engineer.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

STANDARD ASSEMBLY FOR TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES

MAST ARM CONNECTIONS

MA-C-12

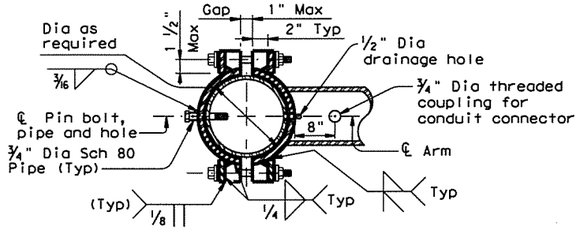
DN: MS	CK: JSY	DW: MMF	CK: JSY
REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
5-96	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
5-09	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
1-12	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		66

126A

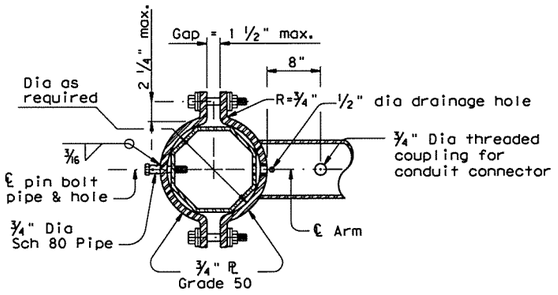
DATE:
FILE:

TABLE OF DIMENSIONS
for ILSN Support Arm Clamp-on Details 1, 2 and 3

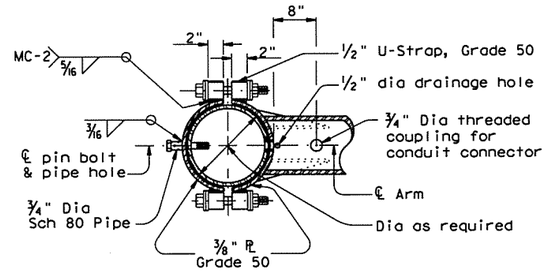
ILSN ARM SIZE	A	F	CONN. BOLTS		PIN BOLTS	
			No.	Dia	No.	Dia
3 in. dia Schedule 40 Pipe	in.	in.	ea.	in.	ea.	in.
	10	4	4	3/4	2	5/8



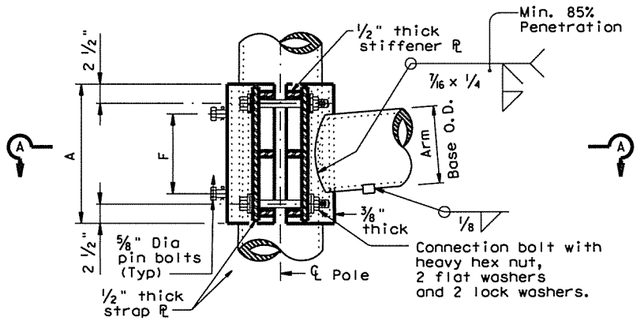
SECTION A-A



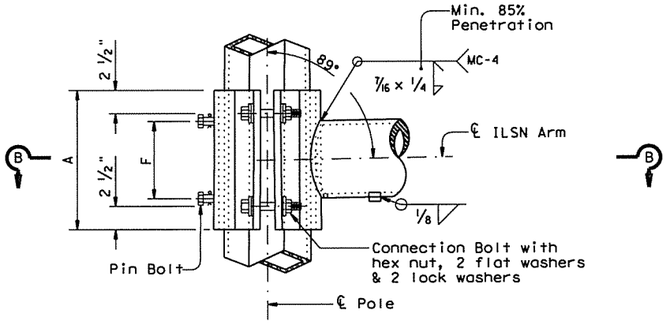
SECTION B-B



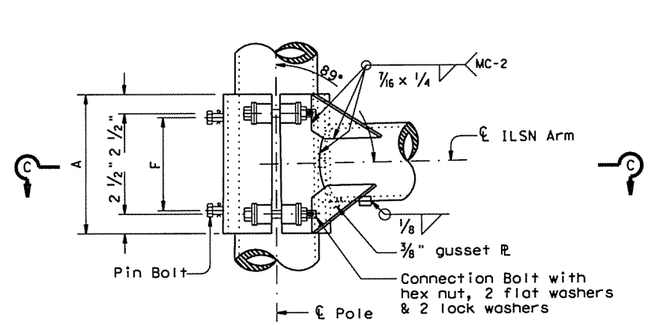
SECTION C-C



ILSN CLAMP-ON DETAIL 1



ILSN CLAMP-ON DETAIL 2



ILSN CLAMP-ON DETAIL 3

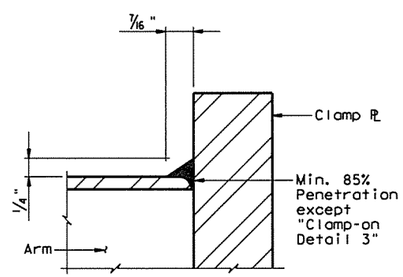
GENERAL NOTES:

Clamp-on details shall be used for ILSN support arm assemblies. A 1 1/2" inch diameter hole shall be cut in the front clamp plate for wiring access. A matched hole shall be field drilled through the pole to provide wire access after arm is oriented. Deburr both holes.

Where duplicate parts occur on a detail, welds shown for one part shall apply to all similar parts on the details.

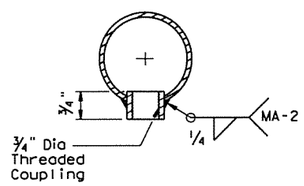
Pin bolts are required to prevent rotation of clamp-on arms under design wind forces.

NOTE:
Pin bolts shall be A325 with threads excluded from the shear plane. Pin bolt and 3/4" dia pipe shall have 3/16" dia holes for a 1/8" dia galvanized cotter pin. Back clamp plate shall be furnished with a 3/4" dia hole for each pin bolt. An 11/16" dia hole for each pin bolt shall be field drilled through the pole after arm orientations have been approved by the Engineer.



CLAMP-ON ARM

ARM BASE WELD DETAILS



ILSN ARM COUPLING DETAIL

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

STANDARD ASSEMBLY FOR TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES

MAST-ARM CONNECTIONS

MA-C(ILSN)-12

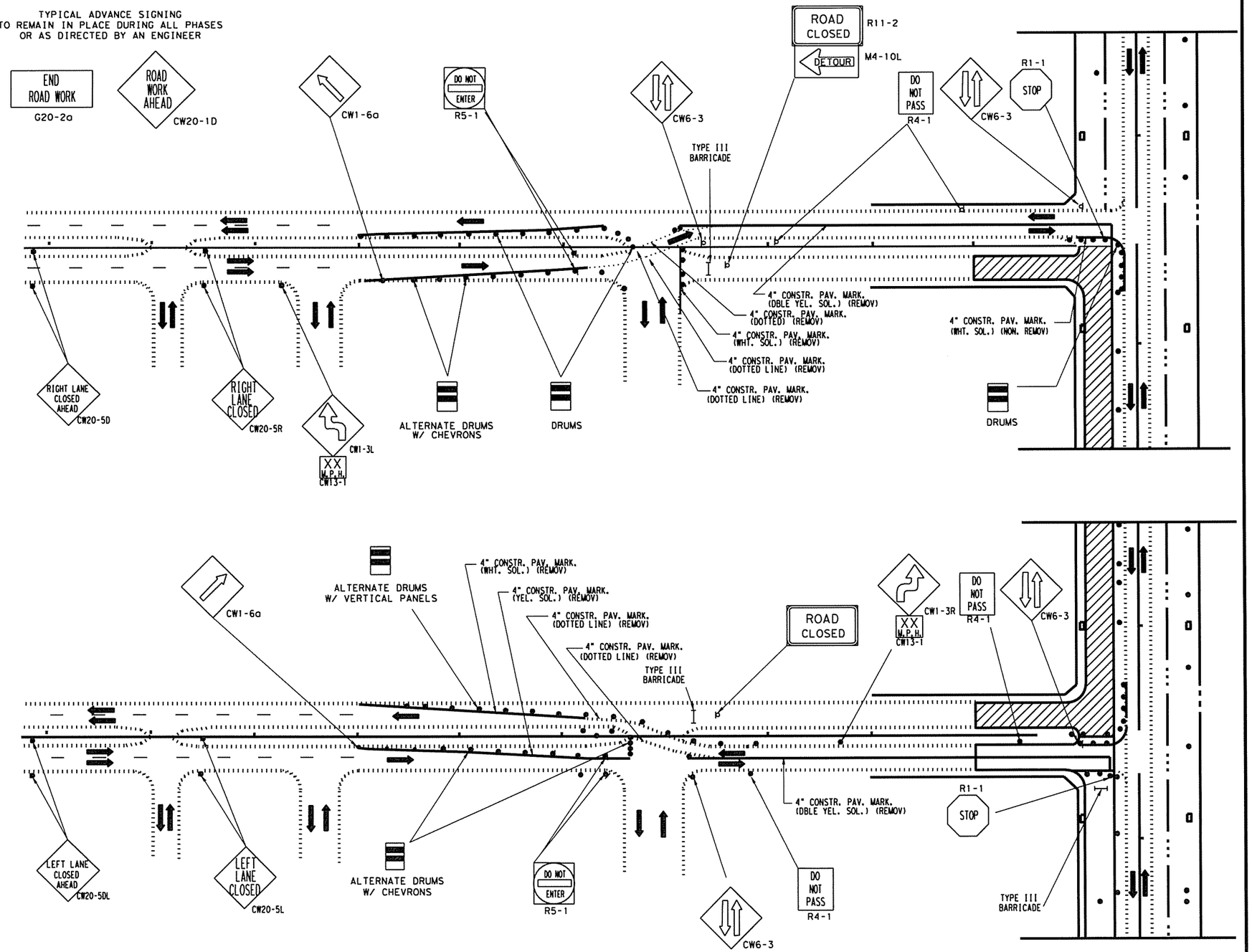
DN: MS	CK: JSY	DW: MAF	CK: JSY

REVISIONS
5-96
1-12

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
HOU	HARRIS, etc.		67

126B

TYPICAL ADVANCE SIGNING
TO REMAIN IN PLACE DURING ALL PHASES
OR AS DIRECTED BY AN ENGINEER



TYPICAL TRANSITION LENGTHS
AND
SUGGESTED MAXIMUM SPACING OF DEVICES

POSTED SPEED	FORMULA	MINIMUM DESIRABLE TAPER LENGTHS ⓜ ⓜⓜ 10' OFFSET	11' OFFSET	12' OFFSET	SUGGESTED MAX. SPAC. OF DEVICE ON A TAPER	ON A TANGENT	MINIMUM SIGN SPACING × DISTANCE
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'-75'	120'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'-90'	160'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'-100'	240'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'-110'	320'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'-125'	400'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'-140'	500'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'-150'	ⓜ 600'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'-165'	ⓜ 700'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'-175'	ⓜ 800'

ⓜ CONVENTIONAL ROADS ONLY
ⓜⓜ TAPER LENGTHS HAVE BEEN ROUNDED OFF.

CONSTRUCTION WARNING
SIGN SPACING

POSTED SPEED (MPH)	"X" SIGN SPACINGS (FEET)
30 OR LESS	120
35	120
40	240
45	320
50	400
55	500
60	600
65	700
70	800

LEGEND

CONSTRUCTION AREA

OPEN TO TRAFFIC

Texas Department of Transportation
Houston District

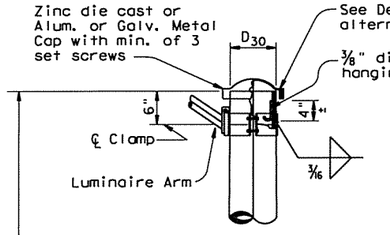
BOULEVARD CLOSURES

TCPTC 3050-96

FILE:	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT 2006	DIST	FED REG	PROJECT NO.	SHEET
REVISIONS REV. 5/2006	HOU	6	RMC 6461-43-001	68
	COUNTY	CONTROL	SECT JOB	HIGHWAY
	HARRIS, etc.	6461	43 001	I-610, etc.

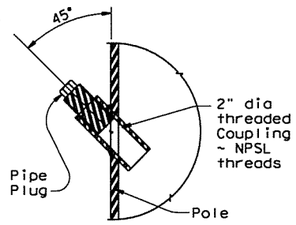
STD H-15

DATE:
FILE:

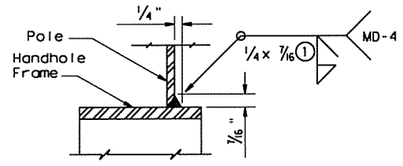


DETAIL A

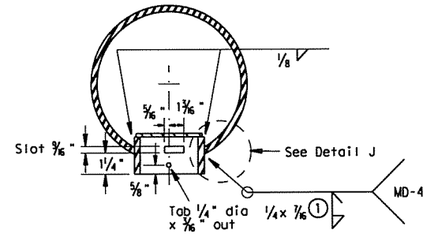
(for pole with luminaire)



POLE COUPLING DETAIL

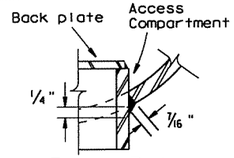


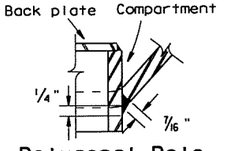
DETAIL G



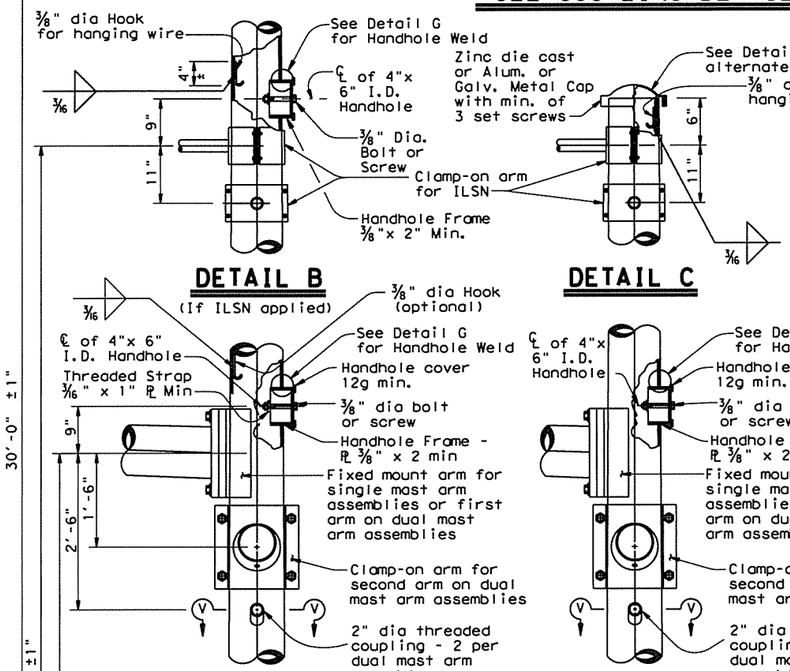
SECTION X-X

Opening for access compartment shall be no more than 1/16 inch wider than the access compartment itself.



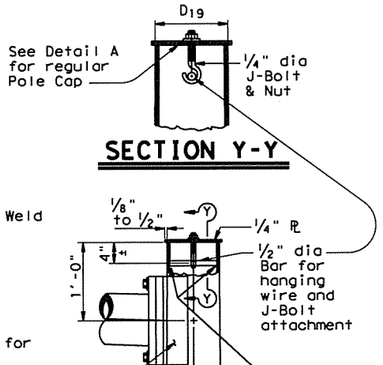


DETAIL J

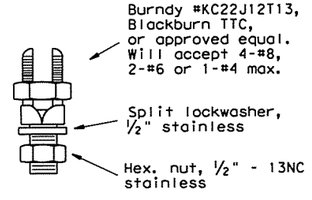


DETAIL B

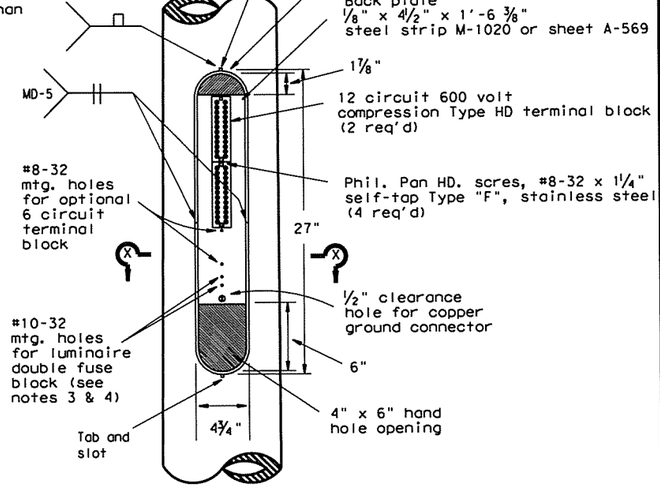
DETAIL C



SECTION Y-Y



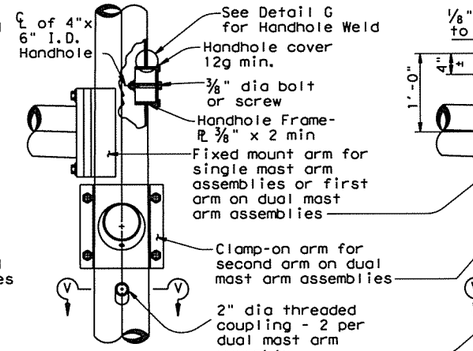
COPPER GROUND CONNECTOR



ACCESS COMPARTMENT

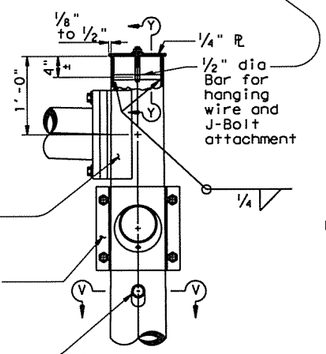
DETAIL D

(for 30' pole with luminaire and ILSN sign)



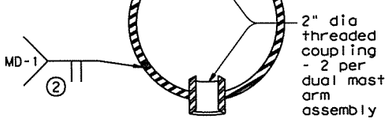
DETAIL E

(for 24' pole with ILSN sign and no luminaire)



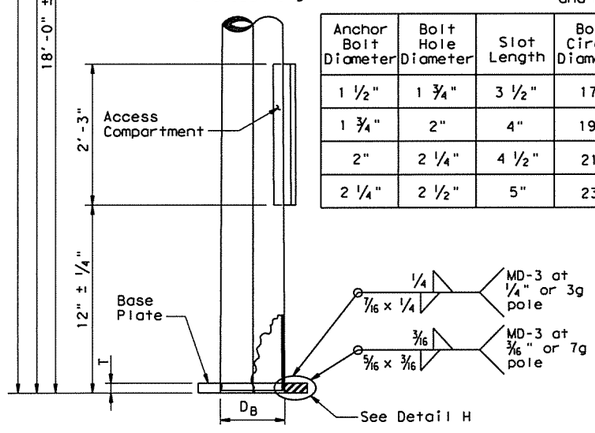
DETAIL F

(for 19' pole with no ILSN sign and no luminaire)

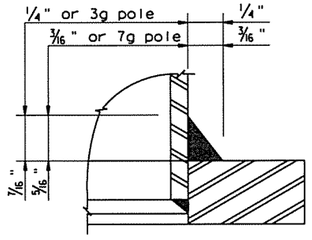


SECTION V-V

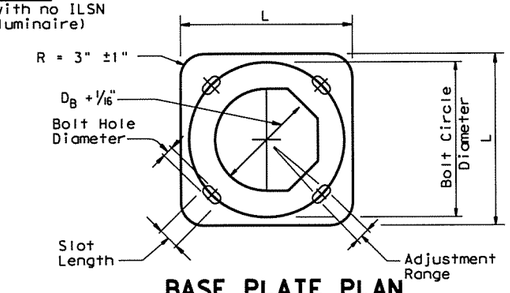
Anchor Bolt Diameter	Bolt Hole Diameter	Slot Length	Bolt Circle Diameter	Base PL Dim. L x T	Adjust. Range
1 1/2"	1 3/4"	3 1/2"	17"	18" x 1 1/2"	13.4°
1 3/4"	2"	4"	19"	20" x 1 3/4"	13.5°
2"	2 1/4"	4 1/2"	21"	22" x 2"	13.6°
2 1/4"	2 1/2"	5"	23"	24" x 2 1/4"	13.7°



POLE ELEVATION



DETAIL H



BASE PLATE PLAN

(1) 85% Min. penetration

(2) 60% Min. penetration 100% pemetration within 6" of circumferential base welds.

NOTES:

1. The cover shall be one piece formed from ABS plastic, shall be a pearl gray color, and shall be suitable for exposure to harsh sunlight and extreme weather. Cover shall latch with two screw latches and shall fit tightly to the enclosure ring to create a rainproof seal. Latch screws shall be 1/4-20 stainless flat socket head screws with tamper proof feature.
2. The pole manufacturer shall provide with each pole a separate kit consisting of: one cover with two latching assemblies, two terminal strips (Marathon #985GP12CU or approved equal), four #8-32 x 1 1/4" self tapping type "F" stainless steel pan head screws, and one ground connector (Blackburn TTC, Burndy KC22J12T13, or Ilsco SSS-5). The traffic signal contractor shall install the kit items in the field.
3. The screw hole spacing on the enclosure back plate shall be for two Marathon #985GP12 terminal strips, one Marathon #985GP06CU terminal strip, and one Bussmann #BM6032B fuse block.
4. Install one Bussmann #BM6032B, Littelfuse #L60030M-2C, or Ferraz-Shawmut #30352 fuse block for poles where luminaires are to be installed.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES MAST ARM POLE DETAILS

MA-D-12

DN: MS	CK: JSY	DW: FDN	CK: CAL

REVISIONS
8-99
1-12

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
6461	43	001	I-610, etc.

DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
HOU	HARRIS, etc.	69

FOUNDATION DESIGN TABLE

FDN TYPE	DRILLED SHAFT DIA	REINFORCING STEEL		EMBEDDED DRILLED SHAFT LENGTH-ft ④, ⑤, ⑥			ANCHOR BOLT DESIGN ①				FOUNDATION DESIGN LOAD ②		TYPICAL APPLICATION
		VERT BARS	SPIRAL & PITCH	TEXAS CONE PENETROMETER N blows/ft 10	15	40	ANCHOR BOLT DIA	Fy (ksi)	BOLT CIR DIA	ANCHOR TYPE	MOMENT K-ft	SHEAR Kips	
24-A	24"	4- #5	#2 at 12"	5.7	5.3	4.5	¾"	36	12 ¾"	1	10	1	Pedestal pole, pedestal mounted controller.
30-A	30"	8- #9	#3 at 6"	11.3	10.3	8.0	1 ½"	55	17"	2	87	3	Mast arm assembly. (see Selection Table)
36-A	36"	10- #9	#3 at 6"	13.2	12.0	9.4	1 ¾"	55	19"	2	131	5	Mast arm assembly. (see Selection Table) 30' strain pole with or without luminaire.
36-B	36"	12- #9	#3 at 6"	15.2	13.6	10.4	2"	55	21"	2	190	7	Mast arm assembly. (see Selection Table) Strain pole taller than 30' & strain pole with mast arm
42-A	42"	14- #9	#3 at 6"	17.4	15.6	11.9	2 ¼"	55	23"	2	271	9	Mast arm assembly. (see Selection Table)

NOTES:

① Anchor bolt design develops the foundation capacity given under Foundation Design Loads.

② Foundation Design Loads are the allowable moments and shears at the base of the structure.

③ Foundations may be listed separately or grouped according to similarity of location and type. Quantities are for the Contractor's information only.

④ Field Penetrometer readings at a depth of approximately 3 to 5 feet may be used to adjust shaft lengths.

⑤ If rock is encountered, the Drilled Shaft shall extend a minimum of two diameters into solid rock.

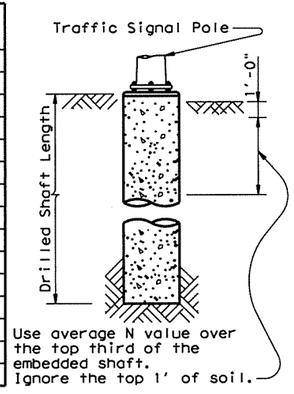
⑥ Decimal lengths in Design Table are to allow interpolation for other penetrometer values. Round to nearest foot for entry into Summary Table.

FOUNDATION SUMMARY TABLE ③

LOCATION IDENTIFICATION	AVG. N BLOW /ft.	FDN TYPE	NO. EA	DRILLED SHAFT LENGTH ⑥ (FEET) 24-A	30-A	36-A	36-B	42-A
TOTAL DRILLED SHAFT LENGTHS								

FOUNDATION SELECTION TABLE FOR STANDARD MAST ARM PLUS ILSN SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES (ft)

		FDN 30-A	FDN 36-A	FDN 36-B	FDN 42-A
80 MPH DESIGN WIND SPEED	MAX SINGLE ARM LENGTH	32'	48'		
	MAXIMUM DOUBLE ARM LENGTH COMBINATIONS	24' X 24'			
		28' X 28'			
		32' X 28'	32' X 32'		
			36' X 36'		
			40' X 36'		
			44' X 28'	44' X 36'	
100 MPH DESIGN WIND SPEED	MAX SINGLE ARM LENGTH		36'	44'	
	MAXIMUM DOUBLE ARM LENGTH COMBINATIONS		24' X 24'		
			28' X 28'		
			32' X 24'	32' X 32'	
				36' X 36'	
				40' x24'	40' X 36'
					44' x 36'



ANCHOR BOLT & TEMPLATE SIZES

BOLT DIA IN.	⑦ BOLT LENGTH	TOP THREAD	BOTTOM THREAD	BOLT CIRCLE	R2	R1
¾"	1'-6"	3"	—	12 ¾"	7 ⅛"	5 ⅝"
1 ½"	3'-4"	6"	4"	17"	10"	7"
1 ¾"	3'-10"	7"	4 ½"	19"	11 ¼"	7 ¾"
2"	4'-3"	8"	5"	21"	12 ½"	8 ½"
2 ¼"	4'-9"	9"	5 ½"	23"	13 ¾"	9 ¼"

⑦ Min dimensions given, longer bolts are acceptable.

GENERAL NOTES:

Design conforms to 1994 AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals and interim revisions thereto.

Reinforcing steel shall conform to Item 440, "Reinforcing Steel".

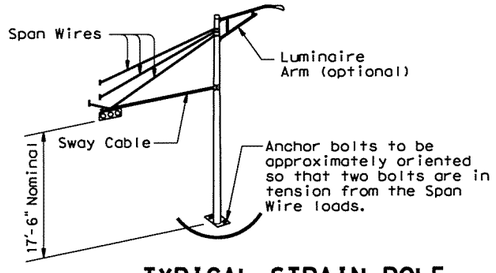
Concrete shall be Class "C".

Threads for anchor bolts and nuts shall be rolled or cut threads of 8UN series up to 2" in diameter or UNC series for all sizes. Bolts and nuts shall have Class 2A and 2B fit tolerances. Galvanized nuts shall be tapped after galvanizing.

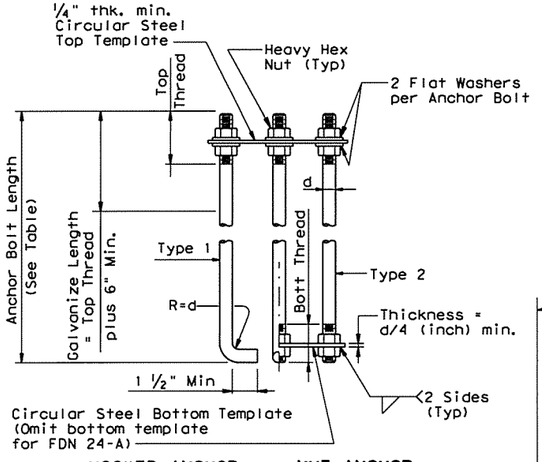
Anchor bolts that are larger than 1" in diameter shall conform to "alloy steel" or "medium-strength mild steel" per Item 449, "Anchor Bolts". Anchor bolts that are 1" in diameter or less shall conform to ASTM A36. Galvanize a minimum of the top end thread length plus 6" for all anchor bolts unless otherwise noted. Exposed washers and exposed nuts shall be galvanized. All galvanizing shall be in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing".

Templates and embedded nuts need not be galvanized. Lubricate and tighten anchor bolts when erecting the structure in accordance with Item 449, "Anchor Bolts".

EXAMPLE:
1. For 80mph design wind speed, foundation 30-A can support up to a 32' arm with another arm up to 28'
2. For 100mph design wind speed, foundation 36-A can support a single 36' mast arm.



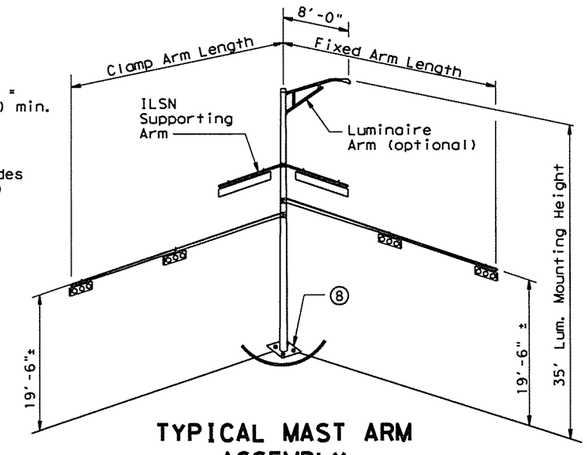
TYPICAL STRAIN POLE ASSEMBLY



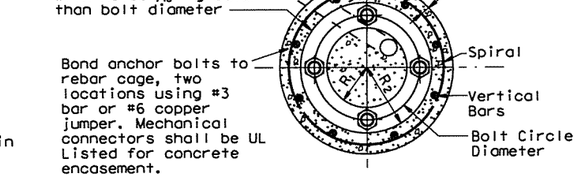
HOOKED ANCHOR (TYPE 1) NUT ANCHOR (TYPE 2)

ANCHOR BOLT ASSEMBLY

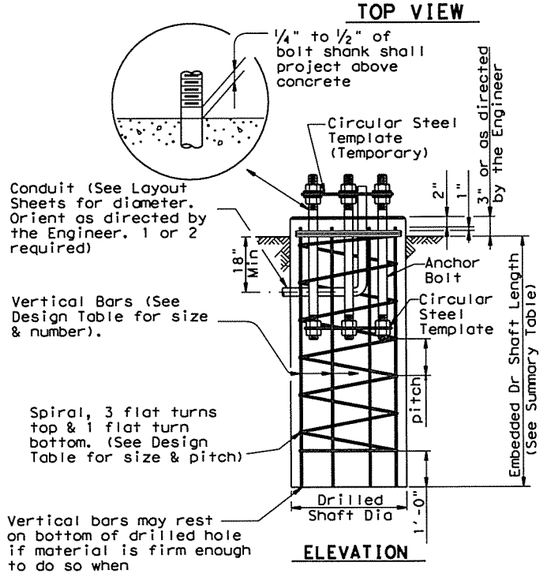
⑧ Orient anchor bolts orthogonal with the fixed arm direction to ensure that two bolts are in tension under dead load.



TYPICAL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY



TOP VIEW



ELEVATION

FOUNDATION DETAILS

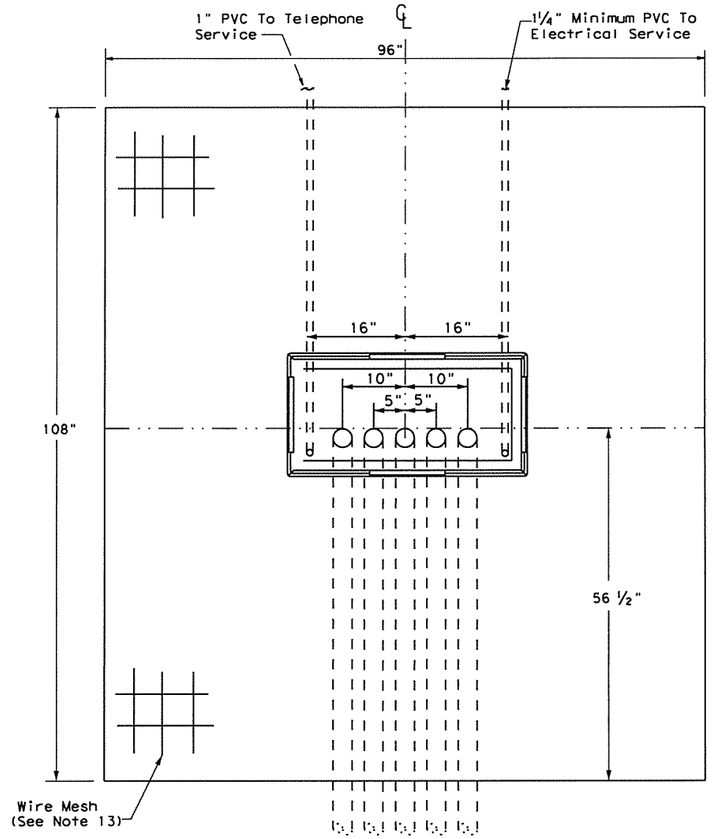
Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

TRAFFIC SIGNAL POLE FOUNDATION

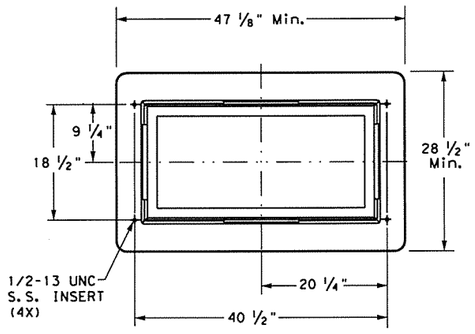
TS-FD-12

REVISIONS	DN: MS	CK: JSY	DW: MAO/MMF	CK: JSY/TEB
5-96	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
11-99	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
1-12	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		70

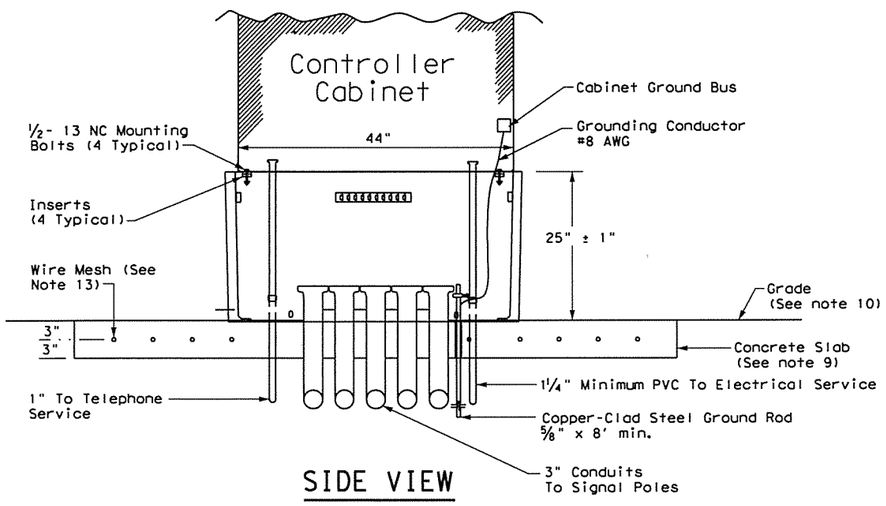
DATE: $DATE$ $TIME$
FILE: $FILE$



TOP VIEW



CABINET BASE



SIDE VIEW

TRAFFIC SIGNAL CONTROLLER BASE:

1. Provide a traffic signal controller base (cabinet base) manufactured of polymer concrete material consisting of calcareous and siliceous stone; glass fibers and thermoset polyester resin. The polymer concrete cabinet base must be reinforced on the inside of the cabinet base with fiberglass matting. Provide one of the following bases: Armorcast Part # A6001848X24, Quazite Model # PG3048Z709, or other as approved by TxDOT Traffic Safety Division.
2. The polymer concrete material must have a minimum compressive strength of 10,300 pounds per square inch (psi), minimum flexural strength of 3600 psi, and minimum shear strength of 3600 psi.
3. The polymer concrete cabinet base must conform to the dimensions shown and must accommodate a standard TxDOT basemount cabinet.
4. Supply the cabinet base with four 1#2"-13 UNC stainless steel inserts for attachment of the cabinet to the base. Inserts must withstand a minimum torque of 50 ft-lb and a minimum straight pull out strength of 750 lbs.
5. Provide the cabinet base with 4 cable racks mounted one on each side of the base 2" to 7 " from the top edge of the base. Unless approved otherwise, cable racks must be 1-1/2 x 9#16x 3#16inch steel channel with eight T-slots spaced at 1-1/2 inches. The cable racks must easily accommodate the insertion of tie wraps to attach field wiring to the racks to serve as strain relief. Secure cable racks to the base using 1#2"-13 UNC stainless steel screws and inserts.
6. The cabinet base, when secured to the concrete slab with controller cabinet attached, must withstand a minimum wind load of 125 mph or a 850 lb force applied at 49" above the bottom of the base without causing the base or cabinet to come out of their anchored position or cause any permanent deformation. The manufacturer must supply certification by an independent testing laboratory or sealed by a Texas Licensed Professional Engineer. Provide the cabinet base with hardware for attachment to a concrete slab.
7. The traffic signal base must be permanently marked either by impress or by permanent ink with the manufacturer's model number and name or logo.
8. Seal the base to the concrete with a silicone caulk bead and fastened to the slab per manufacturer's instructions.

CONCRETE SLAB:

9. Traffic signal controller pad must be a portland cement concrete slab poured in place, must conform to the dimensions shown, and must be level.
10. Grade earthwork such that it is flush with the concrete pad on all four sides, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Subsidiary to ITEM 680, four inch rip rap may be used in lieu of earthwork. Slopes shall gradually contour to match plans.
11. Bond a #8 AWG copper ground wire and an 8 ft ground rod bonded to the reinforcing mesh by a suitable UL Listed clamp and terminated to the cabinet grounding bus for the purpose of providing a local ground for the electrical grounding conductor. The electrical grounding conductor specified in Item 680-3.A.4 is required and must be terminated to the cabinet ground bus.
12. Install a PVC sleeve to prevent the ground rod from direct embedment in the slab.
13. Provide welded wire mesh 6X6-W2.9 X W2.9 for reinforcement. Provide joints and splices in the mesh with a minimum 6-inch overlap. Center the mesh between top and bottom and provide a minimum 3 inch cover on the edges.
14. Provide Class B concrete minimum for the slab in accordance with Item 421. Construct the slab in accordance with Item 531.

CONDUITS:

15. Stub up and run 3-inch conduits through the slab to the various traffic signal poles and ground boxes as shown on the layouts. Install the number of conduits as shown on layouts plus two additional 3 inch conduits for future use. Terminate the conduits with a bushing between 2 and 4-inches above the slab.
16. Extend conduits for future use at least 18-inches from the edge of the slab, terminate underground with a coupling, and cap and seal so that the seal can be removed without damaging the coupling. This must also apply to unused telephone conduit.
17. Stub up two separate conduits through the slab from the electrical and telephone services. Run the conduit for the electrical feed directly to the electrical service enclosure. Run the conduit for the telephone line directly to the telephone service, usually located on the same pole as the electrical service. Telephone must not under any circumstance share a conduit with any other function.
18. Terminate electric and telephone conduits above the slab with a coupling. After the base is installed, extend the conduits above the top of the base and secure to the base using a steel one-hole strap or similar suitable substitute.

CONTROLLER CABINET:

19. Anchor the controller cabinet to the base using four stainless steel 1/2-13 NC bolts.
20. The silicone caulk bead specified in Item 680.3.B must be RTV 133.

PAYMENT:

21. Bid TS-CF as subsidiary to Item 680.

Texas Department of Transportation

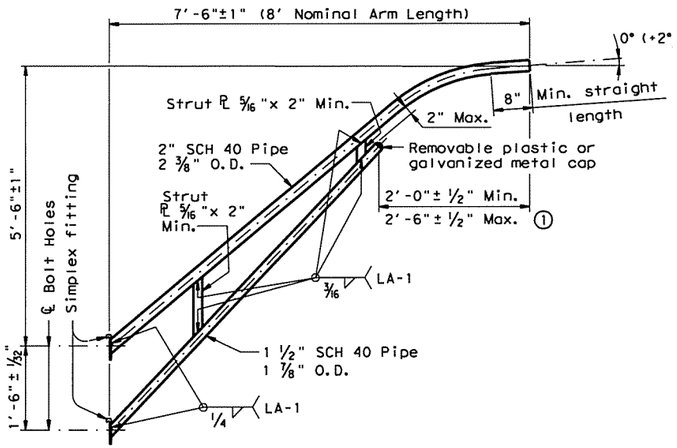
Traffic Safety Division Standard

TRAFFIC SIGNAL CONTROLLER CABINET BASE AND PAD
TS-CF-21

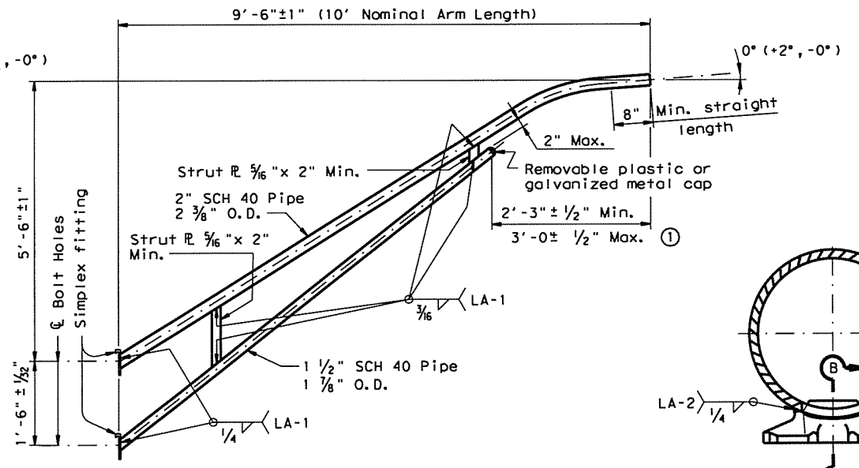
FILE: ts-cf-21.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT October 2000	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
12-04	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
2-21	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		71

DATE:
FILE:

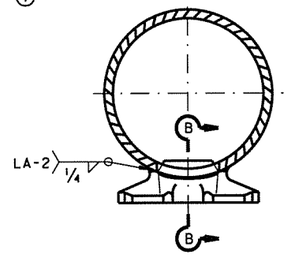
DATE:
FILE:



8-FOOT LUMINAIRE ARM



10-FOOT LUMINAIRE ARM



DIRECT ATTACHMENT DETAIL

MATERIALS	
Pole or Arm Simplex	ASTM A27 Gr.65-35 or A148 Gr.80-50, A576 Gr.1021 (3), or A36 (Arm only)
Arm Pipes	ASTM A53 Gr.B, A501, A1008 HSLAS-F Gr.50 (4), or A1011 HSLAS-F Gr.50 (4)
Arm Strut Plates (2)	ASTM A36, A572 Gr.50 (4), or A588
Misc.	ASTM designations as noted

(1) Dimensional limits are given to show acceptable variation in design. All of a Fabricator's production of a particular arm length shall have the same dimensions within specified tolerances.

(2) Any of the materials listed for plates may be used where the drawings do not specify a particular ASTM designation.

(3) A576 must be suitable for forging and also meet minimum tensile strength of 65 ksi, minimum yield of 35 ksi, and elongation in 2 inches of 22 percent.

(4) ASTM A572, A1008 HSLAS-F, and A1011 HSLAS-F may have higher yield strengths but shall not have less elongation than the grade indicated.

GENERAL NOTES:

Design conforms to 1994 AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals and Interim Revisions thereto. Design Wind Speed equals 90 mph plus a 1.3 gust factor. Arms are designed to support a 60 lb. luminaire having an effective projected area (actual area times drag coefficient) of 1.6 sq. ft.

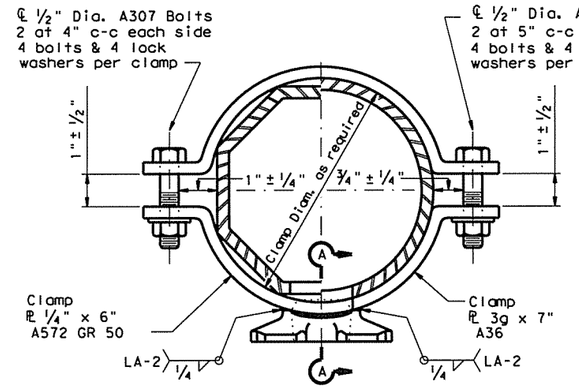
Materials and fabrication shall be in accordance with Item 686, "Traffic Signal Pole Assemblies (Steel)" and with the details, dimensions, and weld procedures shown herein. Weld references call for preapproved weld procedures which the Fabricator must obtain prior to fabrication. In the absense of specified Fabricaton tolerances, dimensions shall be within the tolerances generally obtainable in normal fabrication practice.

Unless otherwise noted, all parts shall be galvanized after fabrication in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing".

Deviation from the details and dimensions shown herein require submission of shop drawings in accordance with Item 441, "Steel Structures". Alternate designs are not acceptable.

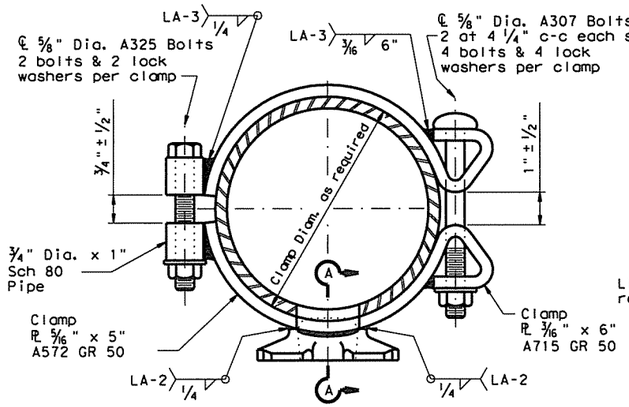
Each pole simplex fitting shall be supplied with 2 ASTM A325 bolts and 2 lock washers of the size specified. The bolts and lock washers shall be secured to the pole with the other hardware items called for in the plans. When clamp attachment is specified, the Fabricator shall ship the clamp assembly securely attached to the pole at the location shown on the plans.

If clamp assemblies are ordered without poles, the Fabricator shall ship one upper and one lower clamp assembly together in a single package, including all nuts and washers required for the clamps and simplex fittings.



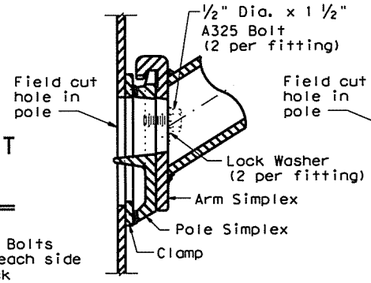
CLAMP ATTACHMENT DETAIL NO. 1 (HALF SECTION)

CLAMP ATTACHMENT DETAIL NO. 2 (HALF SECTION)

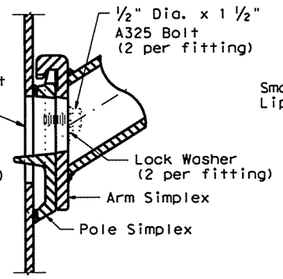


CLAMP ATTACHMENT DETAIL NO. 3 (HALF SECTION)

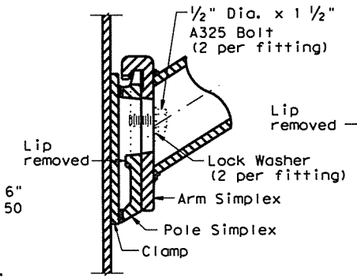
CLAMP ATTACHMENT DETAIL NO. 4 (HALF SECTION)



UPPER SIMPLEX FITTING

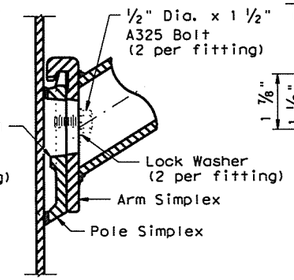


UPPER SIMPLEX FITTING



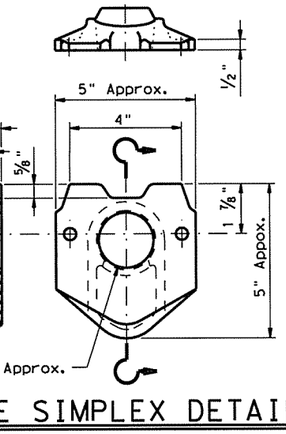
LOWER SIMPLEX FITTING

SECTON A-A

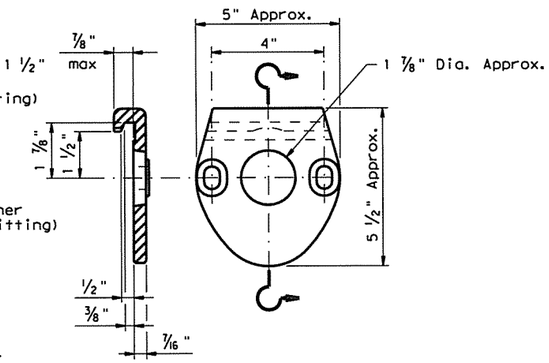


LOWER SIMPLEX FITTING

SECTON B-B



POLE SIMPLEX DETAIL



ARM SIMPLEX DETAIL

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

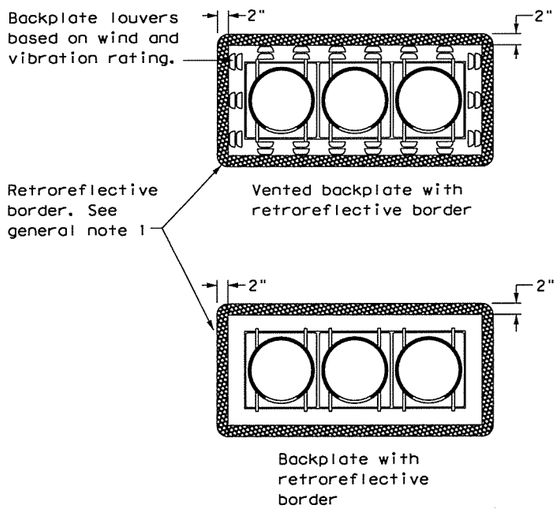
STANDARD ASSEMBLY DRAWINGS FOR LUMINAIRE SUPPORT STRUCTURES

ARM DETAILS

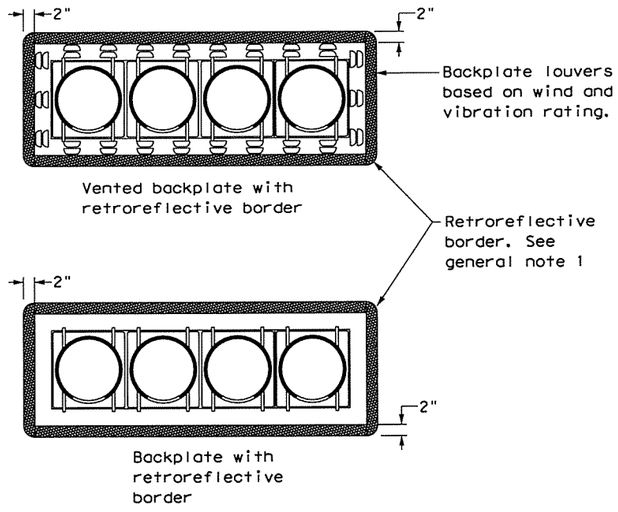
LUM-A-12

REVISIONS	DN: LEH	CK: JSY	DW: LTT	CK: TEB
5-96	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
1-99	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
1-12	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		72

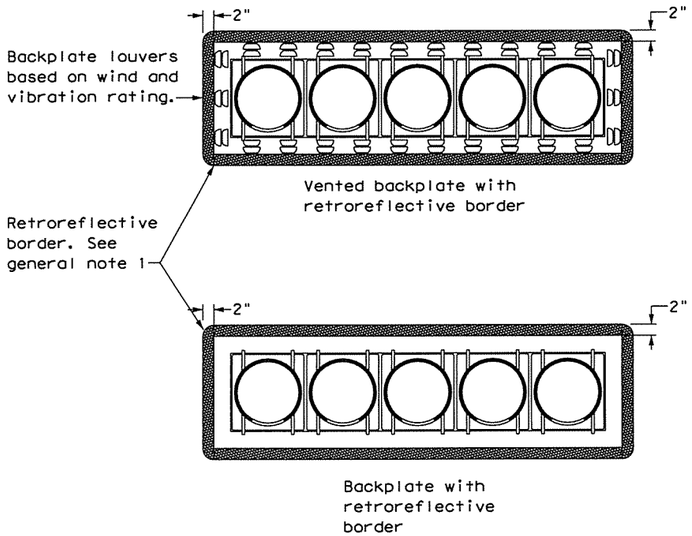
DATE:
FILE:



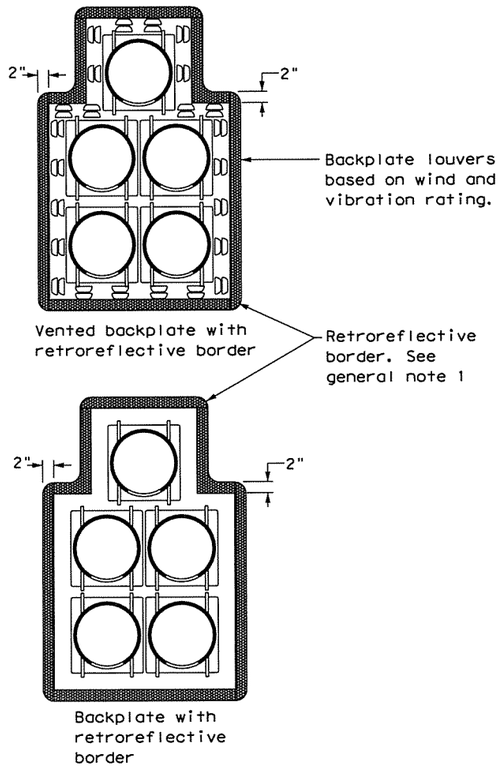
THREE-SECTION HEAD
HORIZONTAL OR VERTICAL



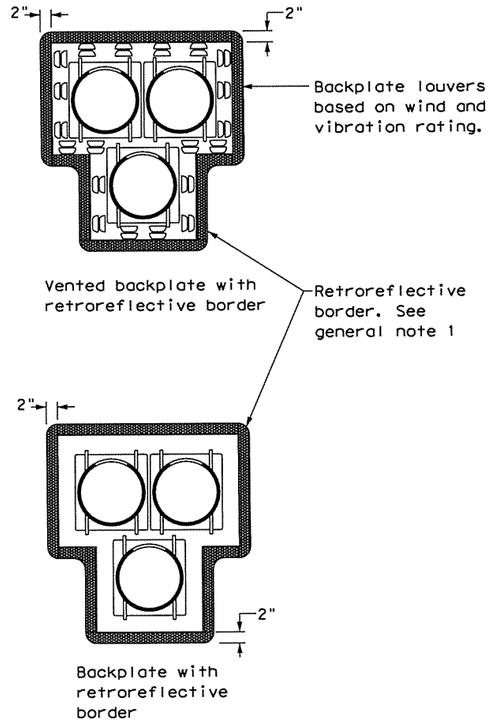
FOUR-SECTION HEAD
HORIZONTAL OR VERTICAL



FIVE-SECTION HEAD
HORIZONTAL OR VERTICAL



FIVE-SECTION HEAD
CLUSTER



PEDESTRIAN HYBRID
BEACON

GENERAL NOTES:

1. Backplates are optional for traffic signals and pedestrian hybrid beacons. When backplates are used, a 2-inch wide fluorescent yellow AASHTO Type B_{FL} or C_{FL} retroreflective border conforming to TxDOT DMS-8300 is required. Place on all approaches when used.
2. Signal head and backplate compatability must be verified by the contractor prior to installation.
3. When using backplates on signal heads, venting is preferred to reduce cyclic vibration stress.
4. When a vented backplate is used, the retroreflective border must not be placed over the louvers.
5. This standard sheet applies to all signal heads with backplates, including but not limited to:
   - Pole mounted
   - Overhead mounted
   - Span wire mounted
   - Mast arm mounted
   - Vertical signal heads
   - Horizontal signal heads
   - Clustered signal heads
   - Pedestrian hybrid beacons

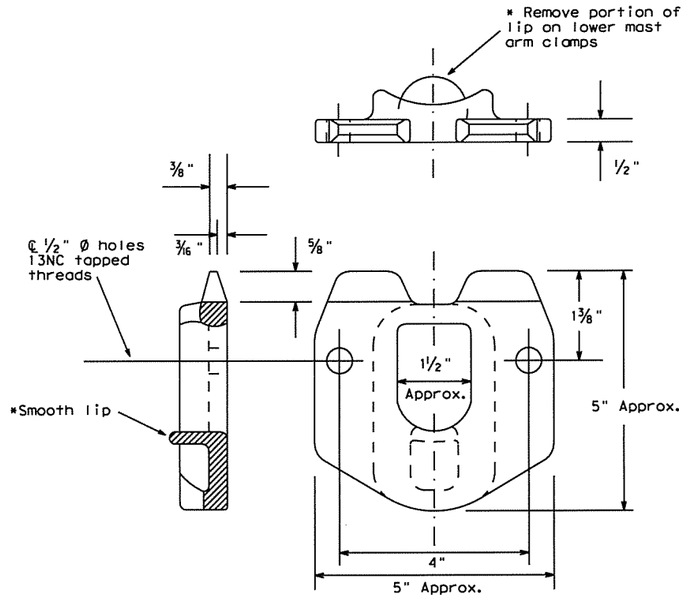
Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

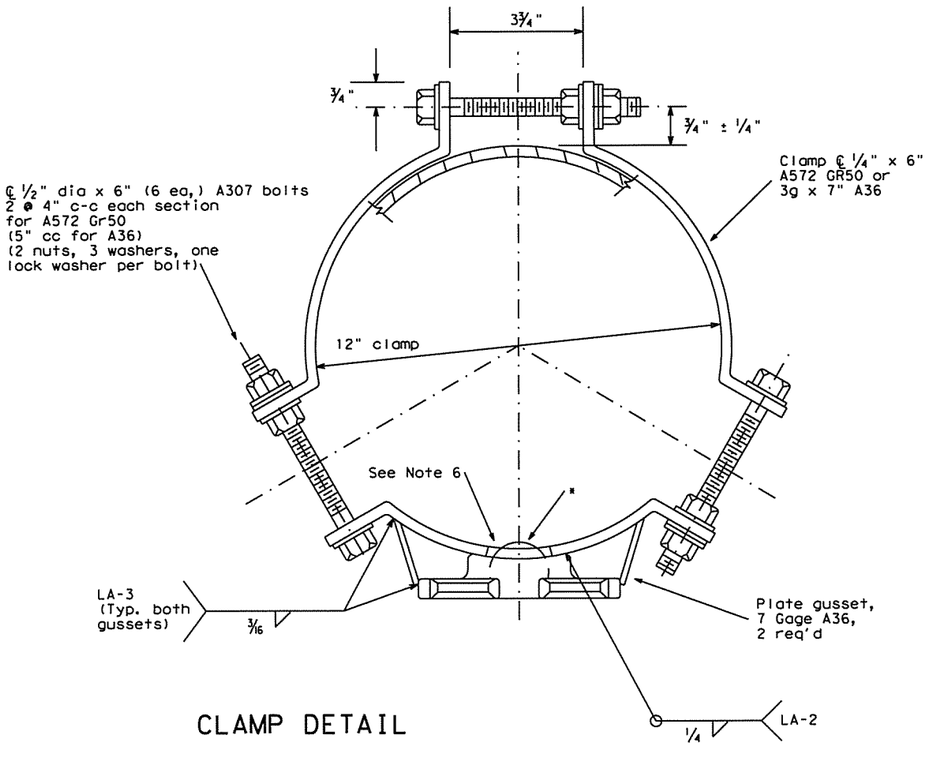
TRAFFIC SIGNAL HEAD WITH BACKPLATE

TS-BP-20

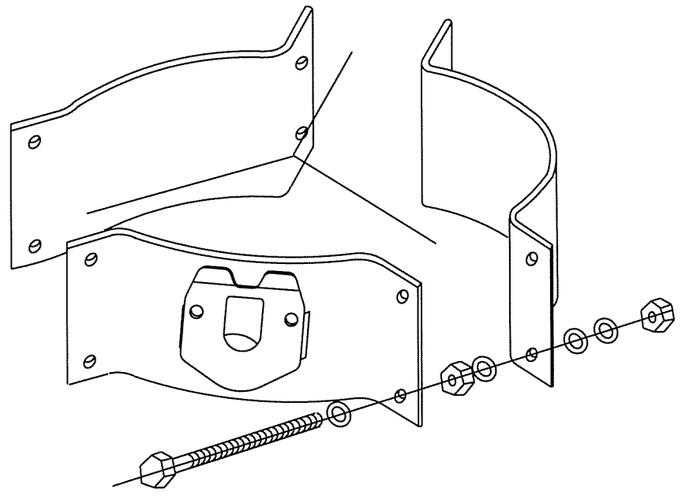
FILE: ts-bp-20.dgn		DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT		
©TxDOT June 2020		CONT	SECT	JOB		HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS		6461	43	001		I-610, etc.	
		DIST	COUNTY			SHEET NO.	
		HOU	HARRIS, etc.			73	



POLE SIMPLEX DETAILS



CLAMP DETAIL



PROJECTION

OTHER MATERIALS:

1. Pole simplex shall be ASTM A27 GR65-35 or A148 GR80-50 or A576 GR1021. ASTM A576 must be suitable for forging and also meet minimum tensile of 65ksi, minimum yield of 35ksi, and a minimum elongation of 22 percent in 2 inches.
2. Welded tabs and backplates shall be ASTM A-36 steel or better.
3. Nylon insert locknuts shall conform to ASTM A563.

GENERAL NOTES:

1. Materials and fabrication shall be in accordance with Standard Sheet "MA-C" and with the details, dimensions, and weld procedures shown herein. Weld references call for preapproved weld procedures which the Fabricator must obtain prior to fabrication. In the absence of specified fabrication tolerances, dimensions shall be within the tolerances generally obtainable in normal fabrication practice.
2. All parts shall be galvanized after fabrication in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing". The throat of the Simplex shall be made free of all rough or sharp edges resulting from the galvanizing process.
3. Each simplex fitting shall be supplied with 2 ASTM A325 bolts, ½in. X 1½in. and 2 lock washers. The bolts and lock washers shall be secured to the clamp with the other hardware items. The Fabricator shall ship clamp assembly together in a single package, including all bolts, nuts, and washers required for the clamp and simplex fitting.
4. Design conforms to 1994 AASHTO "Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals" and interim revisions thereto. Design Wind Speed equals 80 mph plus a 1.3 gust factor. Clamps are designed to support a 60 lb. luminaire having an effective projected area (actual area times drag coefficient) of 1.6 sq.ft., 12 ft. maximum arm length.
5. Each assembly shall consist of one upper piece simplex fitting having a smooth lip and one lower piece simplex fitting with the lip removed.
6. Approximately 2 in. diameter hole in upper mast arm clamp.

For 8.9 - 12 inch diameter Signal Poles
(Two req'd for each mast arm)

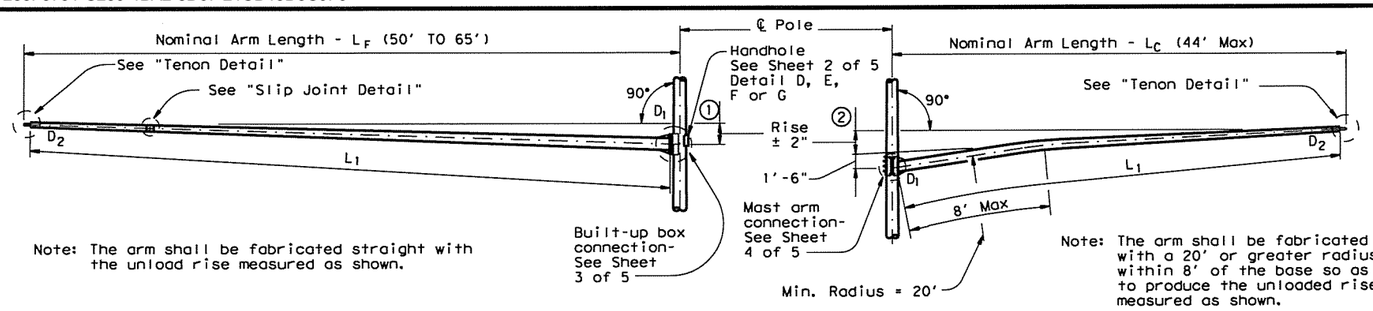
Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

CLAMP ON FITTING ASSEMBLY FOR LUMINAIRE MAST ARM

CFA-12

© TxDOT	DN: KAB	CK: RES	DW: FDN	CK: CAL
REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
11-99 1-12	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		74

DATE:
FILE:

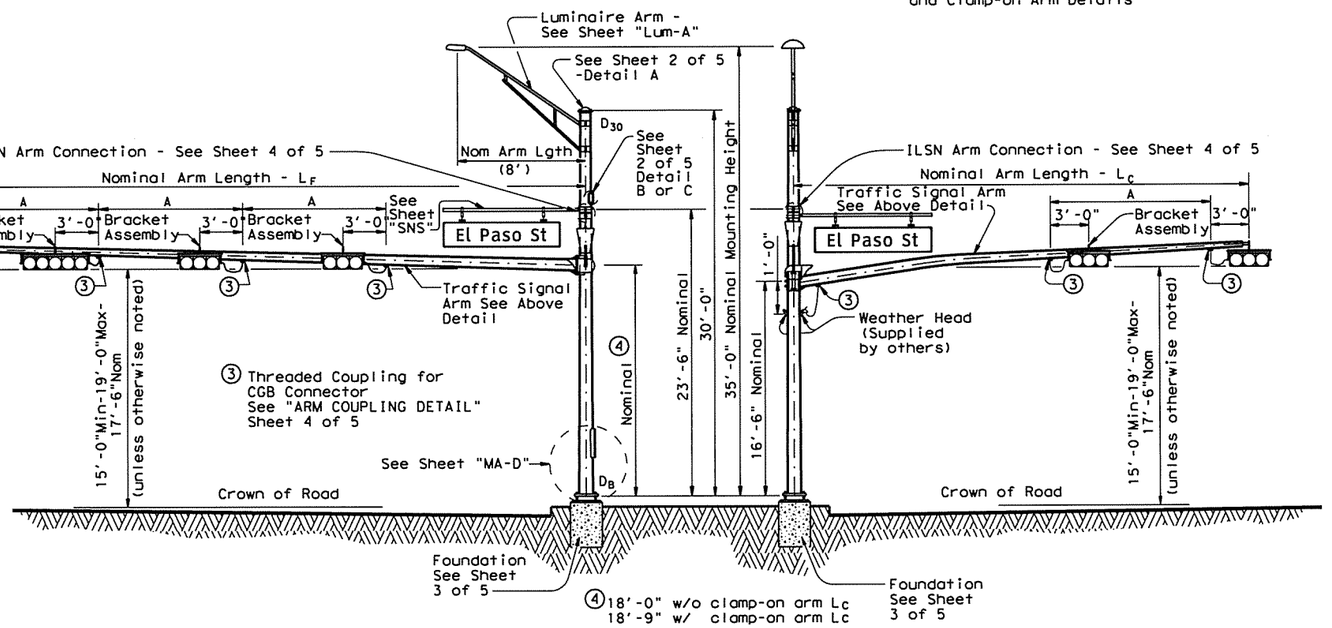


FIXED MOUNT TRAFFIC SIGNAL ARM

① See Sheet 3 of 5 for Arm Rise

CLAMP-ON TRAFFIC SIGNAL ARM (IF REQUIRED)

② See Sheet 4 of 5 for Arm Rise and Clamp-on Arm Details

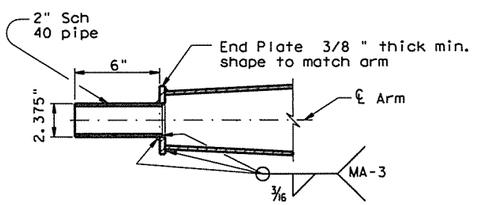


ELEVATION
(Showing fixed mount arm)

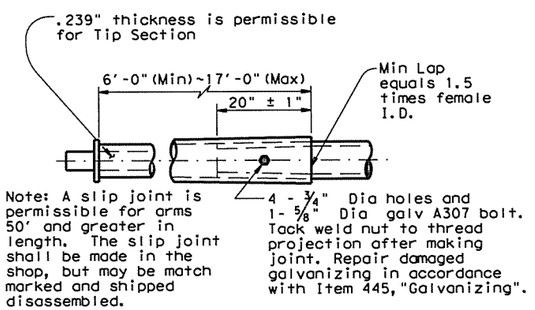
STRUCTURE ASSEMBLY

ELEVATION
(Showing clamp-on arm)

TABLE OF DIMENSIONS "A"										
Arm Length	24'	28'	32'	36'	40'	44'	50'	55'	60'	65'
Arm Type II	10'	11'	12'	13'						
Arm Type III			10'	11'	12'	12'				
Arm Type IV							12'	12'	12'	12'



TENON DETAIL



Note: A slip joint is permissible for arms 50' and greater in length. The slip joint shall be made in the shop, but may be match marked and shipped disassembled.

SLIP JOINT DETAIL (FIXED MOUNT ARM)

GENERAL NOTES:

Design conforms to 1994 AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals and Interim Specifications thereto. Design Wind Speed can be either 100 mph or 80 mph plus a 1.3 gust factor. If clamp-on traffic signal is required, designs are based on an arm included angle of 90 degrees or more. Angles of less than approximately 75 degrees will require a special design.

Poles are designed to support one 8'-0" luminaire arm, two 9'-0" internally lighted street name (ILSN) signs and two traffic signal arms with limited length combinations.

Each arm with its related attachment is shown below

Arm	Equivalent DL ⑤	WL EPA ⑤⑥
8' Luminaire Arm	Luminaire 60 lbs	1.6 sq ft
9' ILSN Arm	Sign 85 lbs	11.5 sq ft
50' to 65' Fixed Mount Arm	Signal Loads 310 lbs	52 sq ft
Up to 44' Clamp-on Arm	Signal Loads 180 lbs	32.4 sq ft

⑤ Equivalent dead load plus horizontal wind load applied at the end of arm except ILSN arm, which applied 4.5' from the centerline of the pole.

⑥ Effective projected area (actual area times drag coefficient) for the application of horizontal wind load.

Except as noted in Sheet 1 thru 5 of 5, other details not covered shall refer to Standard Sheet "MA-D" for pole details, "LUM-A" for luminaire arm and connection details, "SNS" for internally lighted street name sign details, and "TS-FD" for anchor bolt and foundation details.

Fabrication shall be in accordance with Item 686, "Traffic Signal Pole Assemblies (Steel)" and with the details, dimensions, and weld procedures shown herein. Weld references call for preapproved weld procedures which the Fabricator must obtain prior to fabrication. Material, fabrication tolerances, and shipping practices shall also meet the requirements of this sheet and Item 686, "Traffic Signal Pole Assemblies (Steel)".

Unless otherwise noted, all parts shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing" after fabrication.

Deviations from the details and dimensions shown herein require submission of shop drawings in accordance with the Item 441, "Steel Structures". Alternate designs are not acceptable.

Installation of damping plate for the long mast arm is not recommended.

Provision of the bracket assembly used to support the traffic signal heads shall be under the direction of the Engineer for approval.

Design also conforms to NCHRP Report 412 for fatigue resistance except that there are no stiffeners at the base plate. TxDOT is conducting tests to determine if stiffeners at the base plate will or will not result in optimal performance; depending upon the results of the tests, poles may need a retrofit to ensure optimal fatigue performance.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES
LONG MAST ARM ASSEMBLY (50 TO 65 FT) (80 AND 100 MPH WIND ZONE)
LMA(1)-12

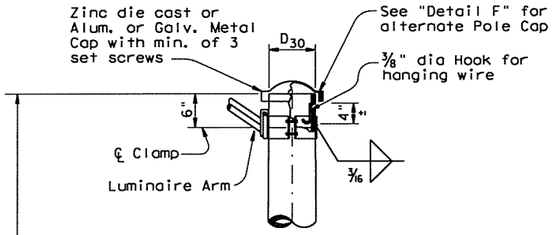
Sheet 1 of 5

DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
4-20-01	6461	43	001	I-610,etc.
1-12	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS,etc.		75

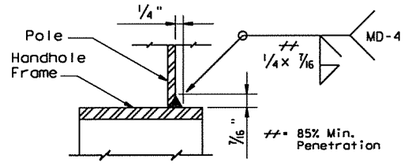
131A

DATE:
FILE:

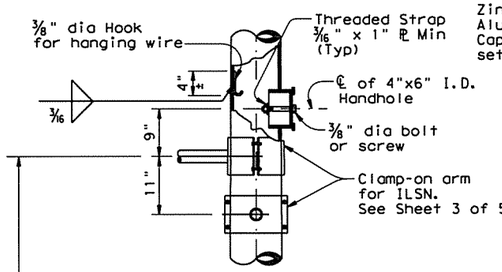
DATE:
FILE:



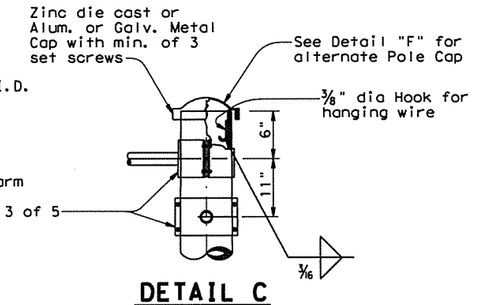
DETAIL A
(for pole with luminaire)



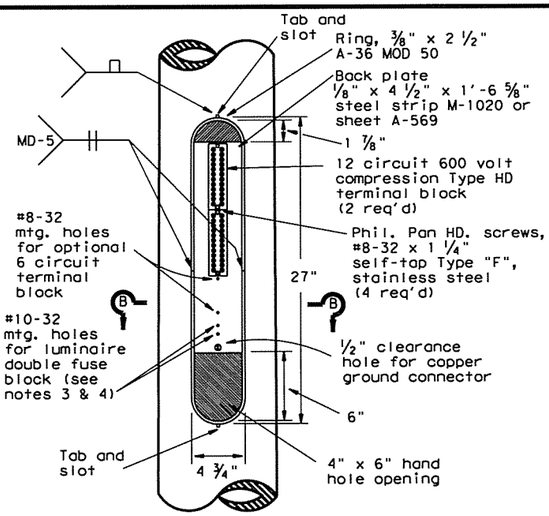
DETAIL H



DETAIL B
(If ILSN applied)



DETAIL C

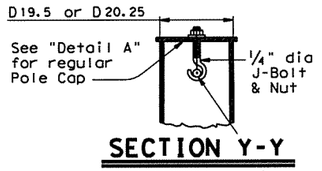


ACCESS COMPARTMENT

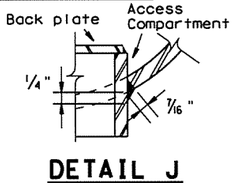
MATERIALS	
Round Shafts or Polygonal Shafts (7)	ASTM A595 Gr.A, A588, A1008 HSLAS Gr.50 Class 2, A1011 HSLAS Gr.50 Class 2, A572 Gr.50 or A1011 SS Gr.50 (8)
Plates (7)	ASTM A36, A588, or A572 Gr.50
Connection Bolts	ASTM A325, or A449 except where noted
Pin Bolts	ASTM A325
Pipe (7)	ASTM A53 Gr.B, A501, A1008 HSLAS-F Gr.50, A1011 HSLAS-F Gr.50
Misc. Hardware	Galvanized steel or stainless steel or as noted

(7) ASTM A572, A1008 HSLAS, A1011 HSLAS, A1008 HSLAS-F, A1011 HSLAS-F, or A1011 SS may have higher yield strengths but shall not have less elongation than the grade indicated.

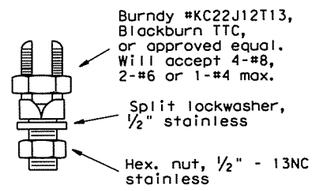
(8) ASTM A1011 SS Gr.50 shall also have a minimum elongation of 18 percent in 8 inches or 23 percent in 2 inches. Material thickness in excess of those stipulated under A1011 SS will be acceptable providing the material meets all other A1011 SS requirements and the requirements of this item.



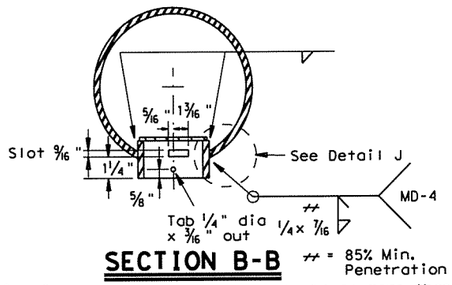
SECTION Y-Y



DETAIL J



COPPER GROUND CONNECTOR

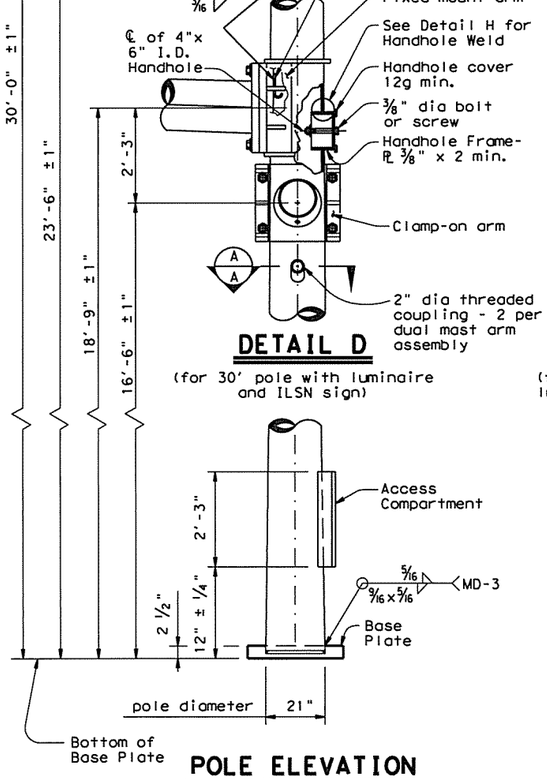


SECTION B-B

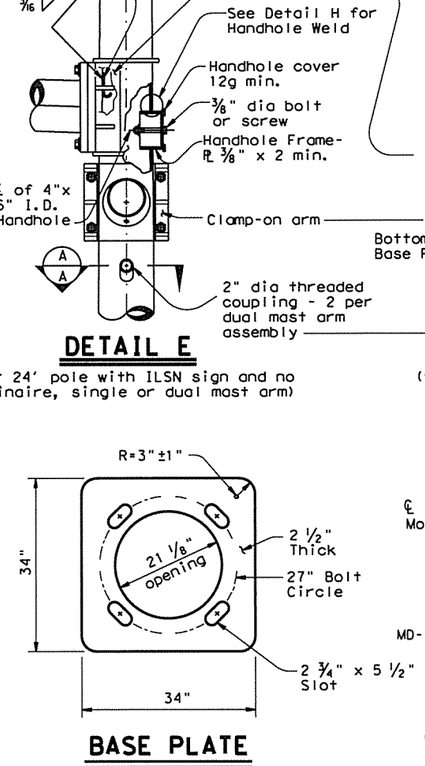
Opening for access compartment shall be no more than 1/16 inch wider than the access compartment itself.

ACCESS COMPARTMENT NOTES:

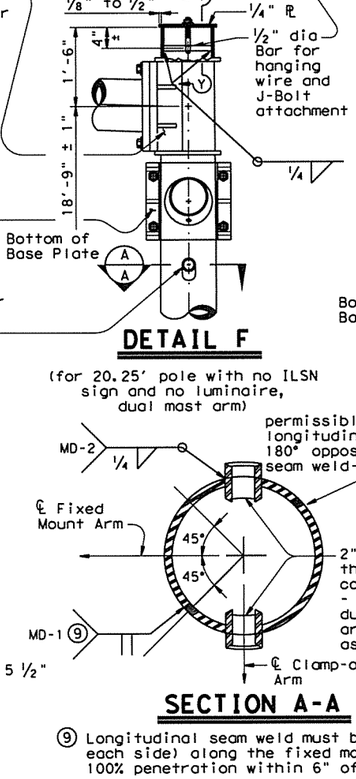
1. The cover shall be one piece formed from ABS plastic, shall be a pearl gray color, and shall be suitable for exposure to harsh sunlight and extreme weather. Cover shall latch with two screw latches and shall fit tightly to the enclosure ring to create a rainproof seal. Latch screws shall be 1/4-20 stainless flat socket head screws with tamper proof feature.
2. The pole manufacturer shall provide with each pole a separate kit consisting of: one cover with two latching assemblies, two terminal strips (Marathon #985GP12CU or approved equal), four #8-32 x 1 ¼" self tapping type "F" stainless steel pan head screws, and one ground connector (Blackburn TTC, Burndy KC22J12T13, or Ilsco SSS-5). The traffic signal contractor shall install the kit items in the field.
3. The screw hole spacing on the enclosure back plate shall be for two Marathon #985GP12 terminal strips, one Marathon #985GP06CU terminal strip, and one Bussmann #BM6032B fuse block.
4. Install one Bussmann #BM6032B, Littelfuse #L60030M-2C, or Ferraz-Shawmut #30352 fuse block for poles where luminaires are to be installed.



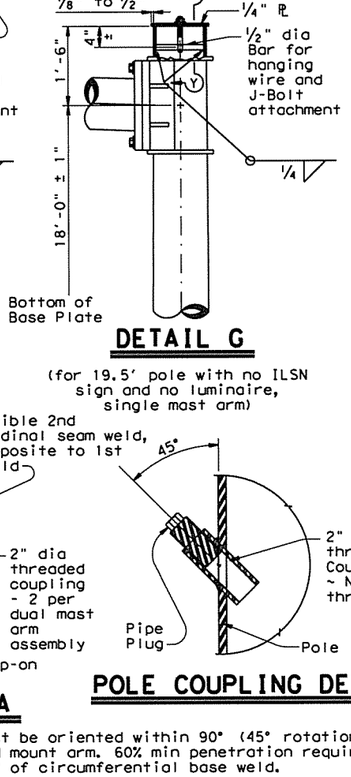
POLE ELEVATION
(for 30' pole with luminaire and ILSN sign)



DETAIL E
(for 24' pole with ILSN sign and no luminaire, single or dual mast arm)



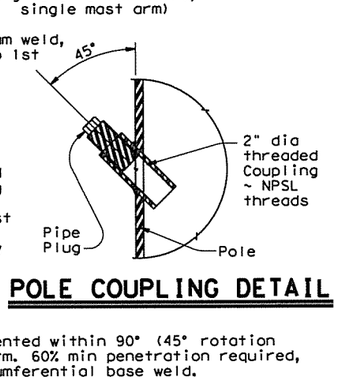
DETAIL F
(for 20.25' pole with no ILSN sign and no luminaire, dual mast arm)



DETAIL G
(for 19.5' pole with no ILSN sign and no luminaire, single mast arm)

BASE PLATE

SECTION A-A



POLE COUPLING DETAIL

(9) Longitudinal seam weld must be oriented within 90° (45° rotation each side) along the fixed mount arm. 60% min penetration required, 100% penetration within 6" of circumferential base weld.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

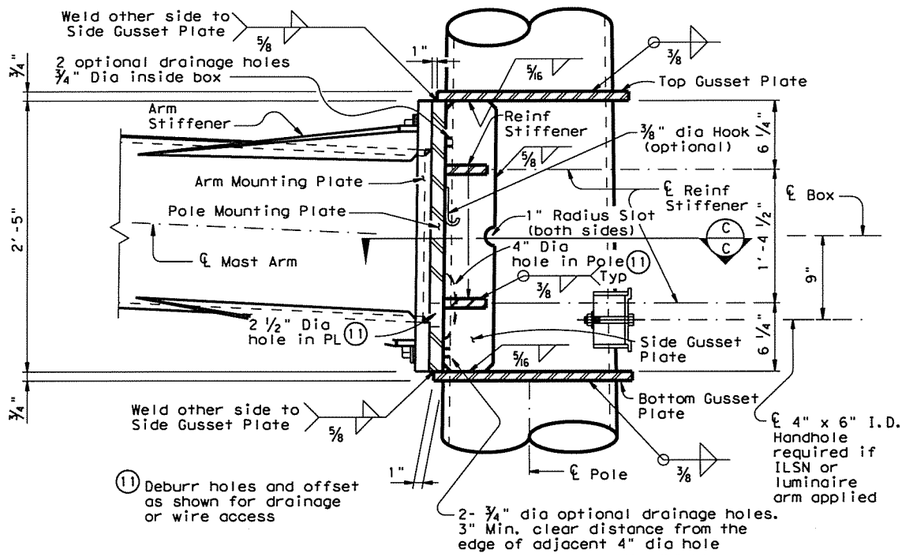
TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES
LONG MAST ARM ASSEMBLY (50 TO 65 FT) (80 AND 100 MPH WIND ZONE)

Sheet 2 of 5

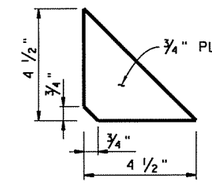
LMA(2)-12

© TxDOT July 2000	DN: JSY	CK: ARC	DW: TGG	CK: JSY
REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
4-20-01	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
1-12	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		76

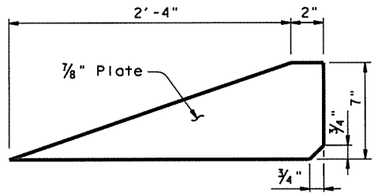
131B



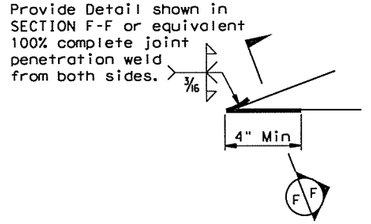
BUILT-UP BOX CONNECTION



REINFORCING STIFFENER

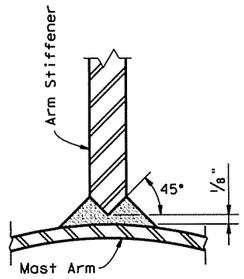


ARM STIFFENER
(Cut to match arm inclination and taper)



Only 4" length at tip of Arm Stiffener requires a complete joint penetration weld. Smooth weld radius to connect Stiffener. Only a fillet weld is required for the remaining weld length.

DETAIL "K"



SECTION F-F

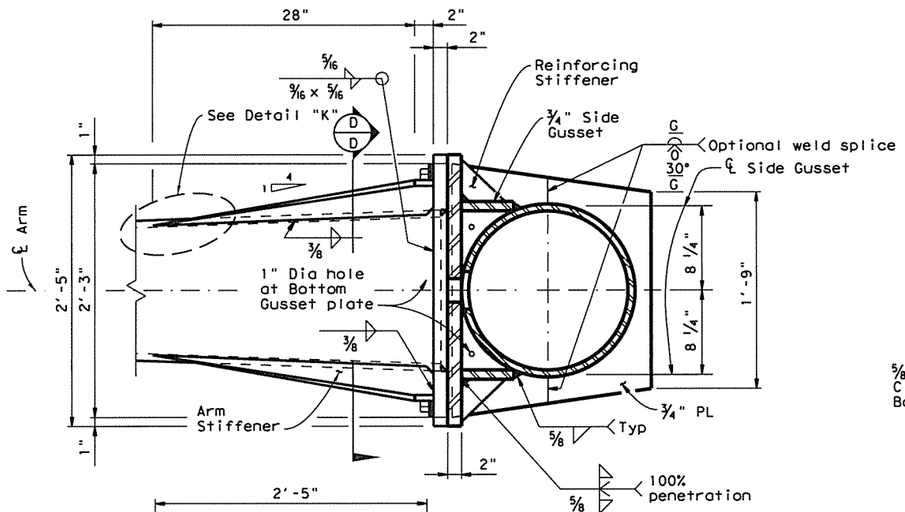
Fixed Mount Arm L_F	ROUND POLES (13) D_B	$D_{19.5}$ or $D_{20.25}$	D_{24}	D_{30}	(12) thk	Foundation Type
ft.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	
50', 55' 60', 65'	21.0	18.2	17.6	16.8	.3125	48-A

Fixed Mount Arm L_F	ROUND ARMS (13) L_1	D_1	D_2	(12) thk	Rise
ft.	ft.	in.	in.	in.	
50	49	18.5	11.7	.3125	3'- 3"
55	54	18.5	11.0	.3125	3'- 7"
60	59	18.5	10.3	.3125	3'-11"
65	64	18.5	9.6	.3125	4'- 4"

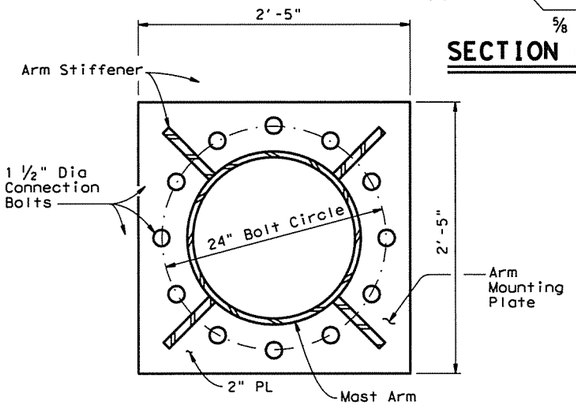
D_B = Pole Base O.D.
$D_{19.5}$ = Pole Top O.D. with no Luminaire and no ILSN (single mast arm)
$D_{20.25}$ = Pole Top O.D. with no Luminaire and no ILSN (dual mast arm)
D_{24} = Pole Top O.D. with ILSN w/out Luminaire
D_{30} = Pole Top O.D. with Luminaire
D_1 = Arm Base O.D.
D_2 = Arm End O.D.
L_1 = Shaft Length
L_F = Fixed Arm Length

(12) Thickness shown is minimum, thicker materials may be used.

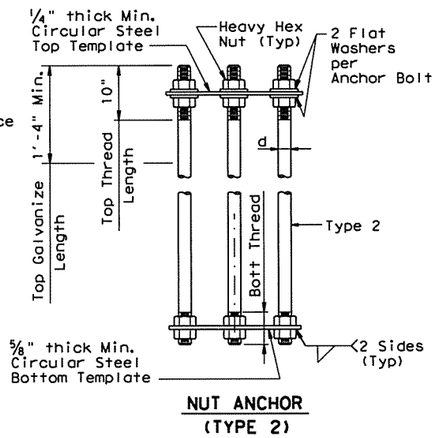
(13) Shaft profile 16-sided or 18-sided is considered to be equivalent to round section.



SECTION C-C

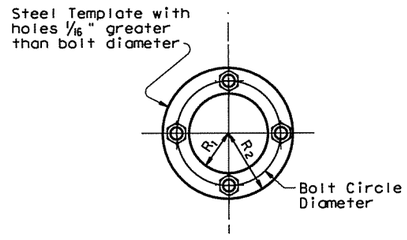


SECTION D-D



NUT ANCHOR
(TYPE 2)

ANCHOR BOLT ASSEMBLY



TEMPLATE DETAIL

FOUNDATION DESIGN TABLE													
FDN TYPE	DRILLED SHAFT DIA	REINFORCING STEEL		DRILLED SHAFT LENGTH-ft (16), (17), (18)			ANCHOR BOLT DESIGN (14)				FOUNDATION DESIGN LOAD (15)		TYPICAL APPLICATION
		VERT BARS	SPIRAL & PITCH	TEXAS CONE PENETROMETER N blows/ft			ANCHOR BOLT DIA	Fy (ksi)	BOLT CIR DIA	ANCHOR TYPE	MOMENT K-ft	SHEAR Kips	
				10	15	40							
48-A	48"	20 #9	#4 at 6"	21.9	19.5	14.7	2 1/2"	55	27"	2	490	10	50' to 65' Mast arm assembly.

SEE SHEET "TS-FD" FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.

(14) Anchor bolt design develops the foundation capacity given under Foundation Design Loads.

(15) Foundation Design Loads are the allowable moments and shears at the base of the structure.

(16) Field Penetrometer readings at a depth of approximately 3 to 5 feet may be used to adjust shaft lengths.

(17) If rock is encountered, the Drilled Shaft shall extend a minimum of two diameters into solid rock.

(18) Decimal lengths in Design Table are to allow interpolation for other penetrometer values. Round to nearest foot for entry into Summary Table.

GENERAL NOTES:

Built-up Box Connection: For the welded arm-to-pole connection as a build-up box configuration illustrated here is an example only, fabricators are required to submit a shop drawing of box connection for approval. The drawing shall specify the details of each box element, welds of arm-to-pole connection, arm-to-plate socket connection, and arm rise creation. Specify the proper location of drain holes along the pole. 2 1/2" dia hole in the pole mounting plate and 4" dia hole in the pole need to be aligned for wiring access or drainage. Arm stiffeners cut to match arm inclination and taper shall also be included.

The deviation from flat for either arm or pole mounting plate shall not exceed 3/32 in., which is measured along the center of mounting plate to a radial distance of 13.5 in. The deformed-from-flat connection between arm and pole mounting plates shall not be allowed if the center of both mounting plates cannot contact directly.

Fixed mount details are used for single mast arm assemblies and for the first arm on dual mast arm assemblies.

ANCHOR BOLT & TEMPLATE SIZE						
Bolt Dia in.	Length ‡	Top Thread	Bottom Thread	Bolt Circle	R_2	R_1
2 1/2"	5'-2"	10"	6 1/2"	27"	16"	11"

‡ Min dimension given, longer bolts are acceptable.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES
LONG MAST ARM ASSEMBLY (50 TO 65 FT) (80 AND 100 MPH WIND ZONE)

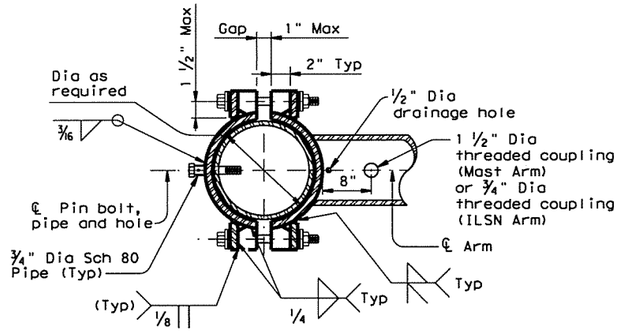
Sheet 3 of 5 LMA(3)-12

©TxDOT July 2000	DN: JSY	CK: ARC	DW: TGG	CK: JSY
REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
4-20-01	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
1-12	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		77

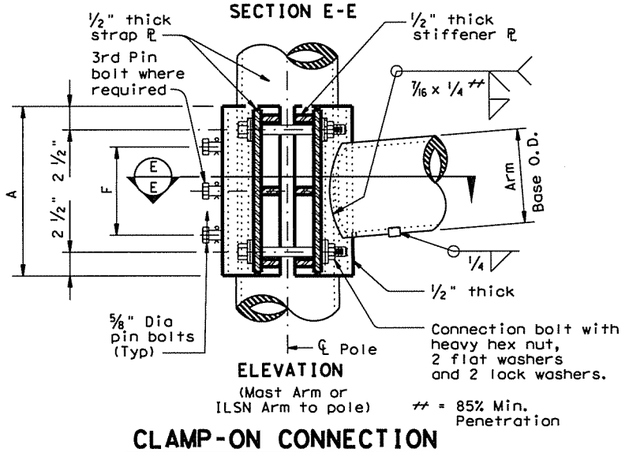
131C

DATE:
FILE:

DATE:
FILE:



SECTION E-E



ELEVATION
(Mast Arm or ILSN Arm to pole)

CLAMP-ON CONNECTION

80 MPH WIND

Clamp-on Arm Lc	ROUND ARMS					POLYGONAL ARMS				
	L_1	D_1	D_2	thk (12)	Rise	L_1	D_1	D_2	thk (12)	Rise
ft.	ft.	in.	in.	in.		ft.	in.	in.	in.	
20	19.1	6.5	3.8	.179	1'-9"	19.1	7.0	3.5	.179	1'-8"
24	23.1	7.5	4.3	.179	1'-10"	23.1	7.5	3.5	.179	1'-9"
28	27.1	8.0	4.2	.179	1'-11"	27.1	8.0	3.5	.179	1'-10"
32	31.0	9.0	4.7	.179	2'-1"	31.0	9.0	3.5	.179	2'-0"
36	35.0	9.5	4.6	.179	2'-4"	35.0	10.0	3.5	.179	2'-1"
40	39.0	9.5	4.1	.239	2'-8"	39.0	9.5	3.5	.239	2'-3"
44	43.0	10.0	4.1	.239	2'-11"	43.0	10.0	3.5	.239	2'-6"

100 MPH WIND

Clamp-on Arm Lc	ROUND ARMS					POLYGONAL ARMS				
	L_1	D_1	D_2	thk (12)	Rise	L_1	D_1	D_2	thk (12)	Rise
ft.	ft.	in.	in.	in.		ft.	in.	in.	in.	
20	19.1	8.0	5.3	.179	1'-8"	19.1	8.0	3.5	.179	1'-7"
24	23.1	9.0	5.8	.179	1'-9"	23.1	9.0	3.5	.179	1'-8"
28	27.1	9.5	5.7	.179	1'-10"	27.1	10.0	3.5	.179	1'-9"
32	31.0	9.5	5.2	.239	1'-11"	31.0	9.5	3.5	.239	1'-10"
36	35.0	10.0	5.1	.239	2'-0"	35.0	10.0	3.5	.239	1'-11"
40	39.0	10.5	5.1	.239	2'-3"	39.0	11.0	3.5	.239	2'-1"
44	43.0	11.0	5.1	.239	2'-8"	43.0	11.5	4.0	.239	2'-3"

D1 = Arm Base O.D.
D2 = Arm End O.D.
L1 = Shaft Length
Lc = Clamp-on Arm Length

(12) Thickness shown is minimum, thicker materials may be used.

CLAMP-ON ARM CONNECTION

ILSN Arm Size		A	F	4 Conn. Bolts	5/8" Dia. Pin Bolts
Sch 40 pipe Dia	Thick			Dia	No.
in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	ea
3	.216	10	4	¾	2

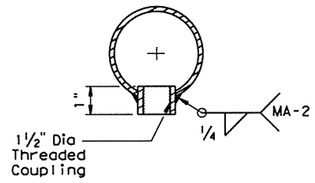
Mast Arm Size		A	F	4 Conn. Bolts	5/8" Dia. Pin Bolts
Base Dia	Thick			Dia	No.
in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	ea
6.5	.179	12	6	1	2
7.5	.179	14	8	1	2
8.0	.179	14	8	1	2
9.0	.179	16	10	1	2
9.5	.179	18	12	1 ¼	3
9.5	.239	18	12	1 ¼	3
10.0	.239	18	12	1 ¼	3
10.5	.239	18	12	1 ¼	3
11.0	.239	18	12	1 ¼	3
11.5	.239	18	12	1 ¼	3

GENERAL NOTES:

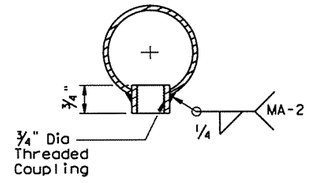
Clamp-on details are used for the second arm on dual mast arm assemblies or ILSN arm support. For a clamp-on mast arm, a maximum 1 ½" wide vertical slotted hole may be cut in the front clamp plate to facilitate drainage during galvanizing. The slot shall be centered behind the arm and shall be no longer than the arm diameter minus 1". For an ILSN arm, a 1 ½" diameter hole shall be cut in the front clamp plate for wire access. A matched hole shall be field drilled through the pole to provide wire access after arm is oriented. Deburr both holes.

Where duplicate parts occur on a detail, welds shown for part shall apply to all similar parts on the detail.

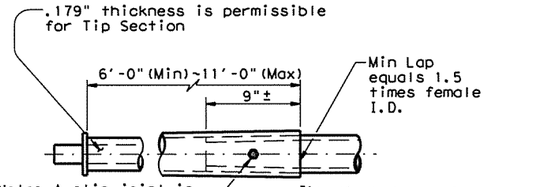
Pin bolts are required to prevent rotation of clamp-on arms under design wind forces. Pin bolts shall be ASTM A325 with threads excluded from the shear plane. Pin bolt and ¾" diameter pipe shall have 7/16" diameter holes for a 1/8" diameter galvanized cotter pin. Back clamp plate shall be furnished with a ¾" diameter hole for each pin bolt. An 11/16" diameter hole for each pin bolt shall be field drilled through the pole after arm orientations have been approved by the Engineer.



ARM COUPLING DETAIL



ILSN ARM COUPLING DETAIL

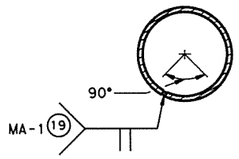


Note: A slip joint is permissible for arms 40' and greater in length. The slip joint shall be made in the shop, but may be match marked and shipped disassembled.

SLIP JOINT DETAIL (CLAMP-ON ARM)

Stainless steel bands (or Cables) and cast bracket as in "Astro-Brac", "Sky Bracket" or "Easy Bracket" with 1 ½" Dia Threaded Coupling.

BRACKET ASSEMBLY



ARM WELD DETAIL

(19) Longitudinal Seam Weld must be oriented within the lower 90° of the signal arm.
60% Min penetration
100% penetration within 6" of circumferential base welds.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES
LONG MAST ARM ASSEMBLY (50 TO 65 FT)
(80 AND 100 MPH WIND ZONE)

Sheet 4 of 5 LMA(4)-12

DN: JK	CK: GRB	DW: FDN	CK: CAL

REVISIONS
4-20-01
1-12

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
HOU	HARRIS, etc.		78

131D

DATE:
FILE:

Shipping Parts List

Ship each pole with the following attached: enlarged hand hole, pole cap, fixed arm connection bolts and washers, and any additional hardware listed in the table.

Nominal Arm Length	30' Poles with Luminaire: See note above plus: one (or two if ILSN attached) small hand hole, clamp-on simplex	24' Poles with ILSN: See note above plus one small hand hole	19.50' (Single Mast Arm) 20.25' (Dual Mast Arm) Poles with no Luminaire and no ILSN: See note above

Single Mast Arm

Lf ft.	30' Poles with Luminaire: Designation	Quantity	24' Poles with ILSN: Designation	Quantity	19.50' / 20.25' Poles with no Luminaire and no ILSN: Designation	Quantity
50	50L		50S		50	
55	55L		55S		55	
60	60L		60S		60	
65	65L		65S		65	

Dual Mast Arm

Lf ft.	Lc ft.	30' Poles with Luminaire: Designation	Quantity	24' Poles with ILSN: Designation	Quantity	19.50' / 20.25' Poles with no Luminaire and no ILSN: Designation	Quantity
50	20	5020L		5020S		5020	
	24	5024L		5024S		5024	
	28	5028L		5028S		5028	
	32	5032L		5032S		5032	
	36	5036L		5036S		5036	
	40	5040L		5040S		5040	
	44	5044L		5044S		5044	
55	20	5520L		5520S		5520	
	24	5524L		5524S		5524	
	28	5528L		5528S		5528	
	32	5532L		5532S		5532	
	36	5536L		5536S		5536	
	40	5540L		5540S		5540	
	44	5544L		5544S		5544	
60	20	6020L		6020S		6020	
	24	6024L		6024S		6024	
	28	6028L		6028S		6028	
	32	6032L		6032S		6032	
	36	6036L		6036S		6036	
	40	6040L		6040S		6040	
	44	6044L		6044S		6044	
65	20	6520L		6520S		6520	
	24	6524L		6524S		6524	
	28	6528L		6528S		6528	
	32	6532L		6532S		6532	
	36	6536L		6536S		6536	
	40	6540L		6540S		6540	
	44	6544L		6544S		6544	

Foundation Summary Table **

Location Ident.	Avg. N Blow/ft.	No. Each	Drill Shaft *** Length (feet) 48-A
Total Drill Shaft Length			

Notes

** Foundations may be listed separately or grouped according to similarity of location and type. Quantities are for the Contractor's information only.

*** Decimal lengths in Design Table are to allow interpolation for other penetrometer values. Round to nearest foot for entry into Summary Table.

Shipping Parts List

Traffic Signal Arms (Fixed Mount) (1 per pole)
Ship each arm with listed equipment attached

Nominal Arm Length ft.	Type IV Arm (4 Signals) 3 Bracket Assembly and 4 CGB Connectors: Designation	Quantity
50	50IV	
55	55IV	
60	60IV	
65	65IV	

Luminaire Arms (1 per 30' pole)

Nominal Arm Length	Quantity
8' Arm	

ILSN Arm (Max. 2 per pole) Ship with clamps, bolts and washers

Nominal Arm Length	Quantity
7' Arm	
9' Arm	

Traffic Signal Arms (80 MPH Clamp-On Mount) (1 per pole) Ship each arm with listed equipment attached

Nominal Arm Length ft.	Type I Arm (1 Signal) 2 CGB connector and 1 clamp w/bolts and washers: Designation	Quantity	Type II Arm (2 Signals) 1 Bracket Assembly and 3 CGB connectors, and 1 clamp w/bolts and washers: Designation	Quantity	Type III Arm (3 Signals) 2 Bracket Assembly and 4 CGB connectors, and 1 clamp w/bolts and washers: Designation	Quantity
20	20I-80					
24	24I-80		24II-80			
28	28I-80		28II-80			
32			32II-80		32III-80	
36			36II-80		36III-80	
40					40III-80	
44					44III-80	

Traffic Signal Arms (100 MPH Clamp-On Mount) (1 per pole) Ship each arm with listed equipment attached

Nominal Arm ft.	Type I Arm (1 Signal) 2 CGB connector and 1 clamp w/bolts and washers: Designation	Quantity	Type II Arm (2 Signals) 1 Bracket Assembly and 3 CGB connectors, and 1 clamp: Designation	Quantity	Type III Arm (3 Signals) 2 Bracket Assembly and 4 CGB connectors, and 1 clamp: Designation	Quantity
20	20I-100					
24	24I-100		24II-100			
28	28I-100		28II-100			
32			32II-100		32III-100	
36			36II-100		36III-100	
40					40III-100	
44					44III-100	

Anchor Bolt Assemblies (1 per pole)

Anchor Bolt Diameter	Anchor Bolt Length	Quantity
2 1/2 "	5' - 3"	

Each anchor bolt assembly consists of the following: Top and bottom templates, 4 anchor bolts, 8 nuts, 8 flat washers and 4 nut anchor devices (type 2) per Standard Drawing "TS-FD". Templates may be removed for shipment.

Abbreviations
Lf= Fixed Arm Length
Lc= Clamp-on Arm Length (44' Max.)

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

LONG MAST ARM ASSEMBLY PARTS LIST

LMA(5)-12

Sheet 5 of 5

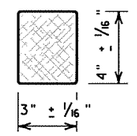
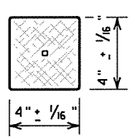
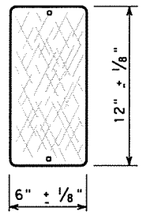
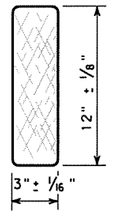
DN: JK	CK: GRB	DW: FDN	CK: CAL

REVISIONS
4-20-01
1-12

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
HOU	HARRIS, etc.		79

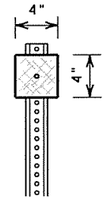
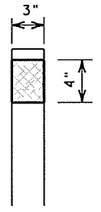
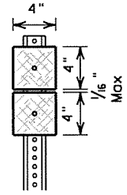
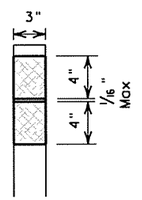
131E

REFLECTOR UNIT SIZES FOR DELINEATORS AND OBJECT MARKERS

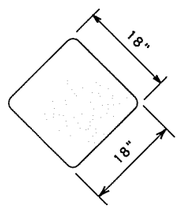
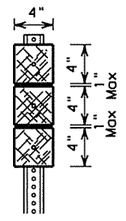
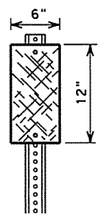
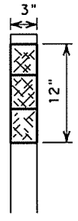
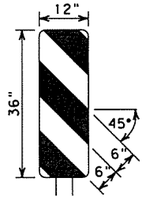
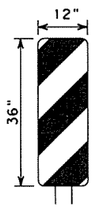
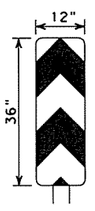
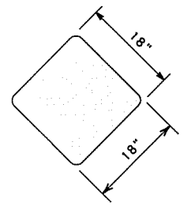
	SIZE 1	SIZE 2	SIZE 3	SIZE 4
DEVICE				
SHEETING	Yellow, White or Red Type B or C reflective sheeting			

NOTE
1. Size 1 and 4 - Direct applied reflective sheeting for use on flexible post (flx).
2. Size 2 and 3 - For use on wing channel (wc) post only. Use approved metal, plastic or fiberglass backplate with 17/64" mounting holes.

DELINEATORS

	SINGLE		DOUBLE	
DEVICE				
	1-Size 2 reflector unit	1-Size 1 reflector unit	2-Size 2 reflector units	2-Size 1 reflector units
SHEETING	Yellow, White or Red Type B or C Reflective Sheeting			
POST TYPE	WC	YFLX, WFLX	WC	YFLX, WFLX
MOUNT TYPE	GND	GND, SRF	GND	GND, SRF

OBJECT MARKERS

	Type 1 (OM-1)	Type 2 (OM-2)			Type 3 (OM-3)			Type 4 (OM-4)
	OM-1	OM-2X	OM-2Y	OM-2Z	OM-3L	OM-3R	OM-3C	OM-4
DEVICE								
		3-Size 2 reflector units	1-Size 3 reflector unit	3-Size 1 reflector units or 1-Size 4 reflector unit				
SHEETING	Yellow-Type B_{FL} or C_{FL} Sheeting	Yellow - Type B or C Sheeting			Alternating acrylic black and retroflective yellow - Type B_{FL} or C_{FL} Sheeting			Red -Type B_{FL} or C_{FL} Sheeting
POST TYPE	TWT	WC	WC	WFLX	TWT			TWT
MOUNT TYPE	WAS, WAP	GND	GND	GND, SRF	WAS, WAP			WAS, WAP

D & OM DESCRIPTIVE CODES

INSTL DEL ASSM (D-XX)SZ X (XXXX)XXX(XX)

NUMBER OF REFLECTORS
S = Single
D = Double

COLOR OF REFLECTORS
W = White
Y = Yellow
R = Red

REFLECTOR UNIT SIZE
1 or 2

TYPE OF POST OR DELINEATOR
WC = Wing Channel Post
YFLX = Yellow Flexible Post
WFLX = White Flexible Post
BRF = Barrier Reflector

TYPE OF MOUNT
GND = Embedded (drivable or set in concrete)
CTB = Concrete Barrier Mount
GF1 or GF2 = Guard Fence Attachment
SRF = Surface Mount

DIRECTION
If Required
BI = Bi-Directional
BR = Bi-Directional with red on back

INSTL OM ASSM (OM-XX) (XXXX)XXX(XX)

TYPE OF OBJECT MARKER
1, 2, 3, or 4

NUMBER OF REFLECTORS OR DIRECTION
X = 3-Size 2 reflector units (Type 2 only)
Y = 1-Size 3 reflector unit (Type 2 only)
Z = 3-Size 1 or 1-Size 4 reflector unit(s) (Type 2 only)
L = Left Side (Type 3 Object Marker only)
R = Right Side (Type 3 Object Marker only)
C = Center (Type 3 Object Marker only)

TYPE OF POST
WC = Wing Channel Post
WFLX = White Flexible Post
TWT = Thin Walled Tubing

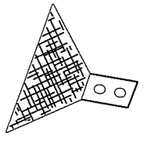
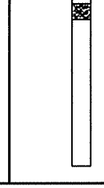
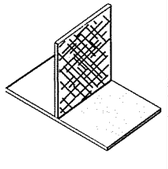
TYPE OF MOUNT
GND = Embedded (drivable)
SRF = Surface Mount
WAS = Wedge Anchor Steel
WAP = Wedge Anchor Plastic

DIRECTION
If Required
BI = Bi-Directional

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS

FLEXIBLE DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER POSTS (EMBEDDED & SURFACE MOUNT TYPES)	DMS-4400
SIGN FACE MATERIALS	DMS-8300
DELINEATORS, OBJECT MARKERS AND BARRIER REFLECTORS	DMS-8600

BARRIER REFLECTORS (BRF)

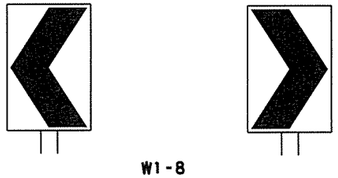
	GF1	GF2	CTB
DEVICE			

1. Barrier reflectors shall meet the requirements of DMS 8600.
2. Approved Barrier Reflectors are listed on the "Barrier Reflectors" Material Producer List at: www.txdot.gov.

SHEETING: Yellow, White, Red

NOTE
1. Reflective sheeting shall have a minimum dimension of 3 inches and minimum surface area of 9 square inches.

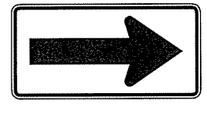
CHEVRONS

DEVICE: 
W1-8

SIZE (W x L)	18"x 24" (Conventional)	24"x 30" (Conventional Oversize)	30"x 36" (Expressway)	36" x 48" (Freeway)
MOUNTING HEIGHT	4'-0" or 7'-0"		7'-0" Only	

NOTE
1. CHEVRON (W1-8) signs and ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW (W1-6) Signs shall be installed per Sign Mounting Details (SMD) Standard Sheets and paid under Item 644 (Small Roadside Sign Assemblies).
2. When there is a need to increase conspicuity, the Texas version of the ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW sign (W1-9T) may be used instead of the ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW (W1-6).

ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW

DEVICE: 
W1-6

SIZE (W x L)	48" x 24" (Conventional)	60" x 30" (Expressway & Freeway)
MOUNTING HEIGHT	7'-0"	

NOTE:
Delineator and object marker substrates and sign substrates shall be 0.080" Aluminum sign blank to conform to ASTM B-209 Alloy 6061-T6 or approved alternative.

Texas Department of Transportation | Traffic Safety Division Standard

DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER MATERIAL DESCRIPTION
D & OM(1)-20

FILE: dom1-20.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
©TxDOT August 2004	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610,etc.
10-09 3-15	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-10 7-20	HOU	HARRIS,etc.		80

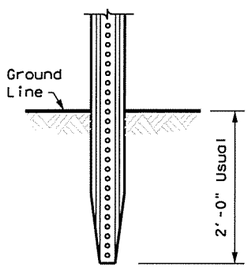
DATE:
FILE:

20A

POST TYPE AND SUPPORT FOUNDATION DETAILS

WING CHANNEL (WC)

GND

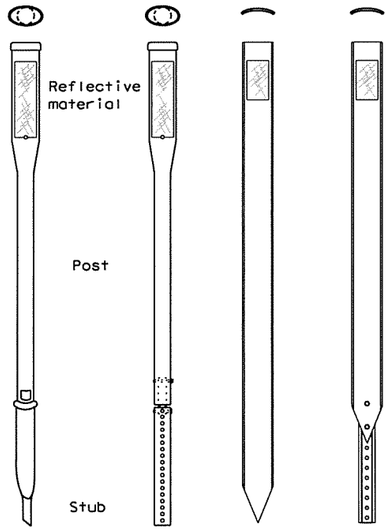


NOTES

1. Embedded Wing Channel (WC) post option may be used for Type 2 Object Markers and Delineators only.
2. 1.12 lbs/ft steel per ASTM A 1011 SS Gr. 50, or ASTM A499.

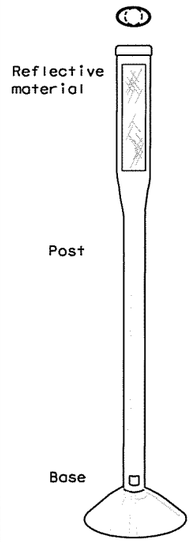
FLEXIBLE POSTS (YFLX, WFLX)

GND



EMBEDDED

SRF



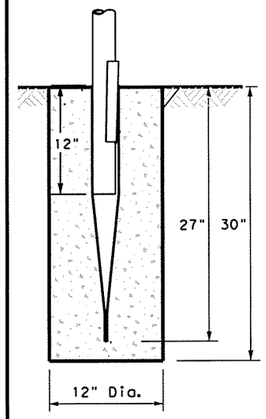
SURFACE MOUNT

NOTES

1. See "Flexible Delineator and Object Marker Posts" Material Producer List for approved devices.
2. Install per manufacturer's recommendations.
3. Post length may vary to meet field conditions.
4. When using yellow delineators with flexible posts to separate opposing direction of travel, such as centerline or median use, the flexible posts shall be yellow.

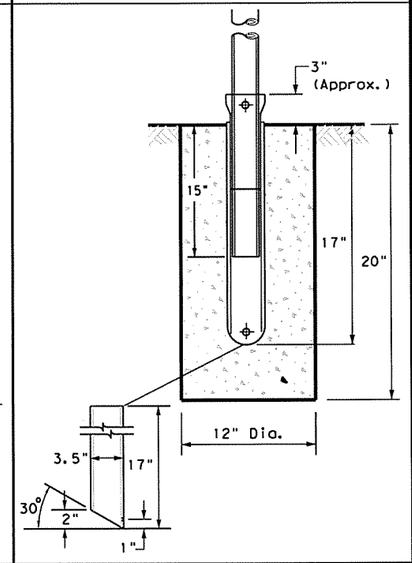
WEDGE ANCHOR SYSTEMS

WAS



STEEL

WAP



PLASTIC

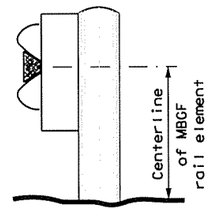
NOTE

1. Install per manufacturer's recommendations.

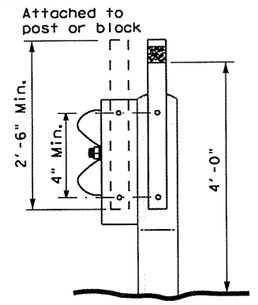
TYPE OF BARRIER MOUNTS

GUARD FENCE ATTACHMENT

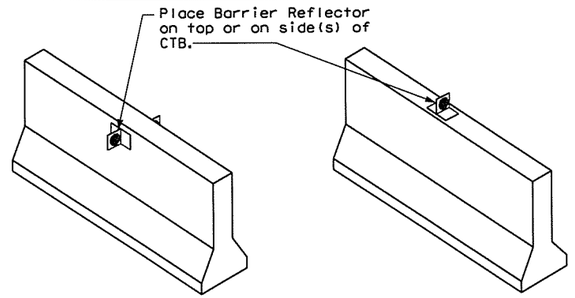
GF1



GF2



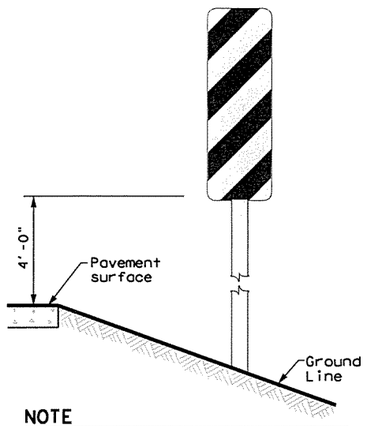
CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER (CTB)



GENERAL NOTES

1. Place delineators on a section of roadway at a consistent distance from the edge of pavement.
2. Where a restriction prevents consistent placement from the pavement edge, place the affected object markers in line with the innermost edge of the obstruction.
3. When Type 2 object markers and delineators are more than 8'-0" from the edge of the pavement, it may not be possible to maintain a height of approximately 4'-0". If this is the case, place the object marker or delineator as close to the desired height as possible.
4. Install all delineators, object markers and barrier reflectors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.
5. Barrier reflectors should be installed a minimum of 18 inches above the edge of the pavement surface.
6. Diagonal stripes on Type 3 object markers shall slope down toward the intended travel lane.

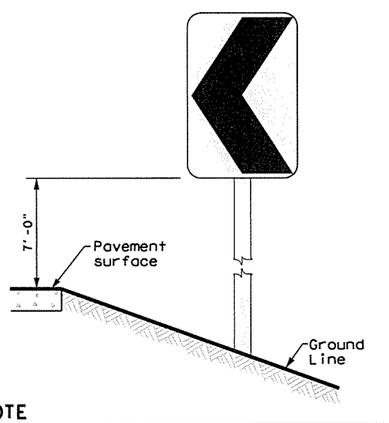
TYPES 1, 3, AND 4 OBJECT MARKERS AND CHEVRONS



NOTE

Mounting at 4 feet to the bottom of the chevron is permitted for chevrons that will not exceed a height of 6'-6" to the top of the chevron (sizes 24" x 30" and smaller)

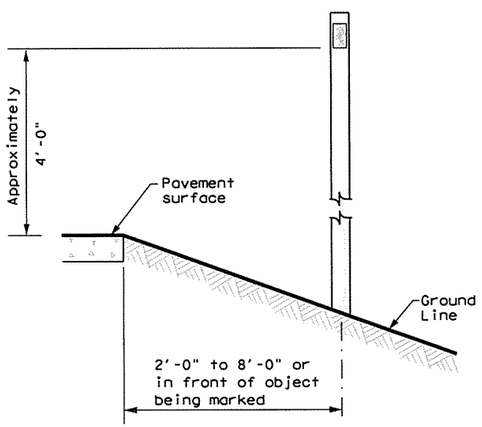
CHEVRONS AND ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW SIGN



NOTE

Chevrons 30" x 36" and larger shall be mounted at a height of 7' to the bottom of the chevron. Chevron sign and ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW sign (W1-9T) shall be installed per SMD standard sheets and paid under item 644.

DELINEATORS AND TYPE 2 OBJECT MARKERS



See general notes 1, 2 and 3.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER INSTALLATION

D & OM(2)-20

FILE: dom2-20.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
©TxDOT August 2004	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
10-09 3-15	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-10 7-20	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		81

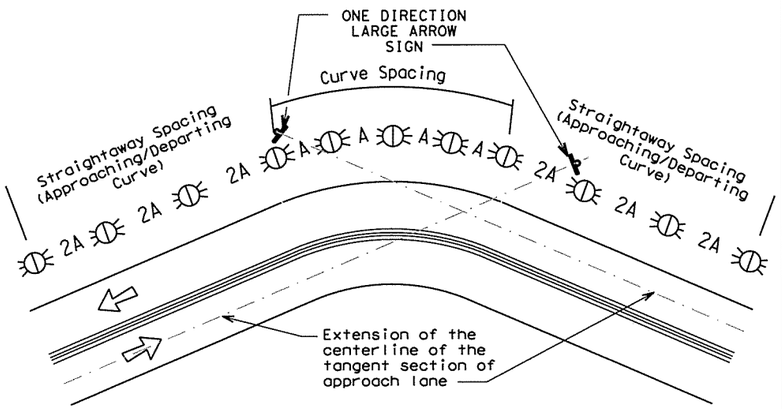
DATE:
FILE:

20B

MINIMUM WARNING DEVICES AT CURVES WITH ADVISORY SPEEDS

Amount by which Advisory Speed is less than Posted Speed	Curve Advisory Speed	
	Turn (30 MPH or less)	Curve (35 MPH or more)
5 MPH & 10 MPH	• RPMs	• RPMs
15 MPH & 20 MPH	• RPMs and One Direction Large Arrow sign	• RPMs and Chevrons; or • RPMs and One Direction Large Arrow sign where geometric conditions or roadside obstacles prevent the installation of chevrons.
25 MPH & more	• RPMs and Chevrons; or • RPMs and One Direction Large Arrow sign where geometric conditions or roadside obstacles prevent the installation of chevrons	• RPMs and Chevrons

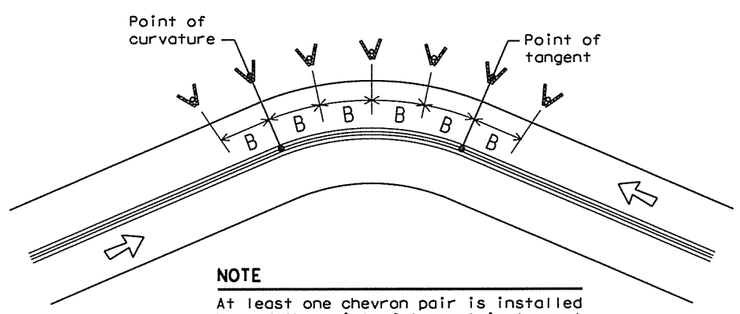
SUGGESTED SPACING FOR DELINEATORS ON HORIZONTAL CURVES



NOTE

ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW (W1-6) sign should be located at approximately and perpendicular to the extension of the centerline of the tangent section of approach lane.

SUGGESTED SPACING FOR CHEVRONS ON HORIZONTAL CURVES



NOTE

At least one chevron pair is installed beyond the point of tangent in tangent section.

DELINEATOR AND CHEVRON SPACING

WHEN DEGREE OF CURVE OR RADIUS IS KNOWN

Degree of Curve	FEET			
	Radius of Curve	Spacing in Curve	Spacing in Straightaway	Chevron Spacing in Curve
		A	2A	B
1	5730	225	450	—
2	2865	160	320	—
3	1910	130	260	200
4	1433	110	220	160
5	1146	100	200	160
6	955	90	180	160
7	819	85	170	160
8	716	75	150	160
9	637	75	150	120
10	573	70	140	120
11	521	65	130	120
12	478	60	120	120
13	441	60	120	120
14	409	55	110	80
15	382	55	110	80
16	358	55	110	80
19	302	50	100	80
23	249	40	80	80
29	198	35	70	40
38	151	30	60	40
57	101	20	40	40

Curve delineator approach and departure spacing should include 3 delineators spaced at 2A. This spacing should be used during design preparation or when the degree of curve is known.

DELINEATOR AND CHEVRON SPACING

WHEN DEGREE OF CURVE OR RADIUS IS NOT KNOWN

Advisory Speed (MPH)	Spacing in Curve	Spacing in Straightaway	Chevron Spacing in Curve
	A	2xA	B
65	130	260	200
60	110	220	160
55	100	200	160
50	85	170	160
45	75	150	120
40	70	140	120
35	60	120	120
30	55	110	80
25	50	100	80
20	40	80	80
15	35	70	40

If the degree of curve is not known, delineator spacing may be determined based on the Advisory Speed of the curve. Use the delineator curve spacing for each Advisory Speed (MPH).

DELINEATOR AND OBJECT MARKER APPLICATION AND SPACING

CONDITION	REQUIRED TREATMENT	MINIMUM SPACING
Frwy./Exp. Tangent	RPMs	See PM-series and FPM-series standard sheets
Frwy./Exp. Curve	Single delineators on right side	See delineator spacing table
Frwy/Exp. Ramp	Single delineators on at least one side of ramp (should be on outside of curves) (see Detail 3 on D&OM(4))	100 feet on ramp tangents Use delineator spacing table for ramp curves ("straightway spacing" does not apply to ramp curves)
Acceleration/Deceleration Lane	Double delineators (see Detail 3 on D&OM(4))	100 feet (See Detail 3 on D & OM (4))
Truck Escape Ramp	Single red delineators on both sides	50 feet
Bridge Rail (steel or concrete) and Metal Beam Guard Fence	Bi-Directional Delineators when undivided with one lane each direction Single Delineators when multiple lanes each direction	Equal spacing (100'max) but not less than 3 delineators
Concrete Traffic Barrier (CTB) or Steel Traffic Barrier	Barrier reflectors matching the color of the edge line	Equal spacing 100' max
Cable Barrier	Reflectors matching the color of the edge line	Every 5th cable barrier post (up to 100'max)
Guard Rail Terminus/Impact Head	Divided highway - Object marker on approach end Undivided 2-lane highways - Object marker on approach and departure end	Requires reflective sheeting provided by manufacturer per D & OM (VIA) or a Type 3 Object Marker (OM-3) in front of the terminal end See D & OM (5) and D & OM (6)
Bridges with no Approach Rail	Type 3 Object Marker (OM-3) at end of rail and 3 single delineators approaching rail	See D & OM(5)
Reduced Width Approaches to Bridge Rail	Type 2 and Type 3 Object Markers (OM-3) and 3 single delineators approaching bridge	Requires reflective sheeting provided by manufacturer per D & OM (VIA) or a Type 3 Object Marker (OM-3) in front of the terminal end See D & OM (5)
Culverts without MBGF	Type 2 Object Markers	See Detail 2 on D & OM(4)
Crossovers	Double yellow delineators and RPMs	See Detail 1 on D & OM (4)
Pavement Narrowing (lane merge) on Freeways/Expressway	Single delineators adjacent to affected lane for full length of transition	100 feet

NOTES

1. Unless indicated otherwise, the delineator or barrier reflector color shall conform to the color of the pavement edge line on the side of the road where the delineators or barrier reflectors are placed.
2. Barrier reflectors may be used to replace required delineators.
3. Single red delineators may be mounted on the back side of delineator posts for wrong way driver applications

LEGEND	
	Bi-directional Delineator
	Delineator
	Sign

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER PLACEMENT DETAILS

D & OM(3)-20

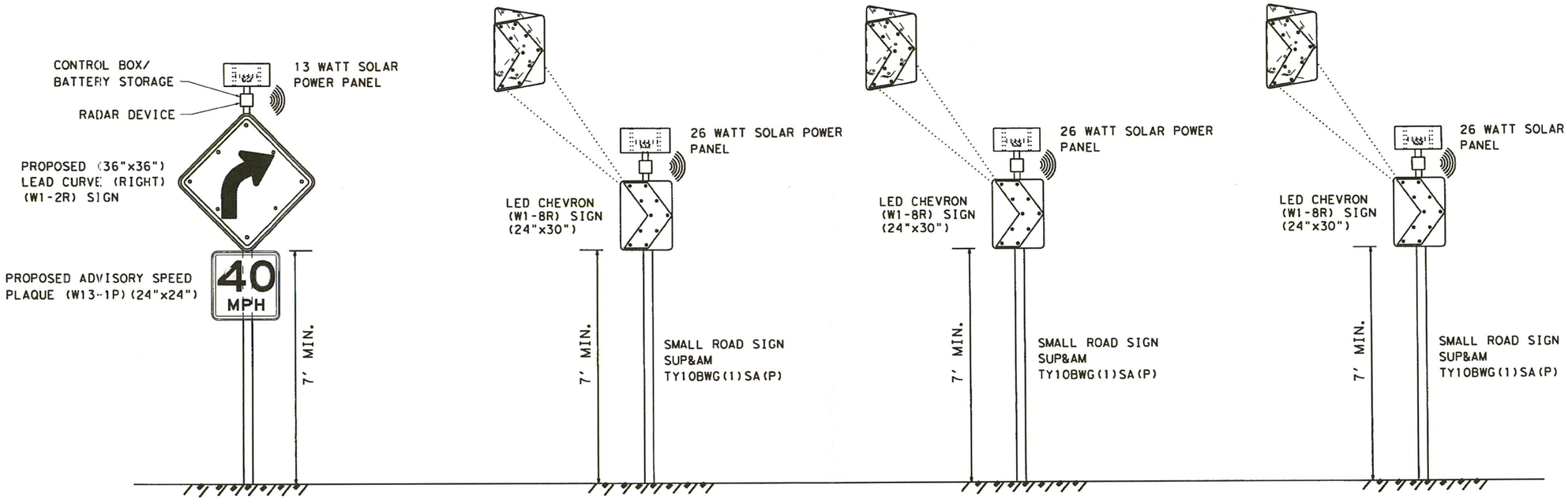
FILE: dom3-20.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
©TxDOT August 2004	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610,etc.
3-15 8-15	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
8-15 7-20	HOU	HARRIS,etc.		82

20C

DATE:
FILE:

NOTE:

- SEE PLAN LAYOUTS FOR LED CHEVRON SIGN DISTANCES



FOR CONTRACTOR'S INFORMATION ONLY

STATE OF TEXAS
PHILLIP B. GARLIN
103518
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

P.B. Garlin, P.E.
5-24-16

△ REVISED BY HOUSTON DISTRICT
5-24-2016

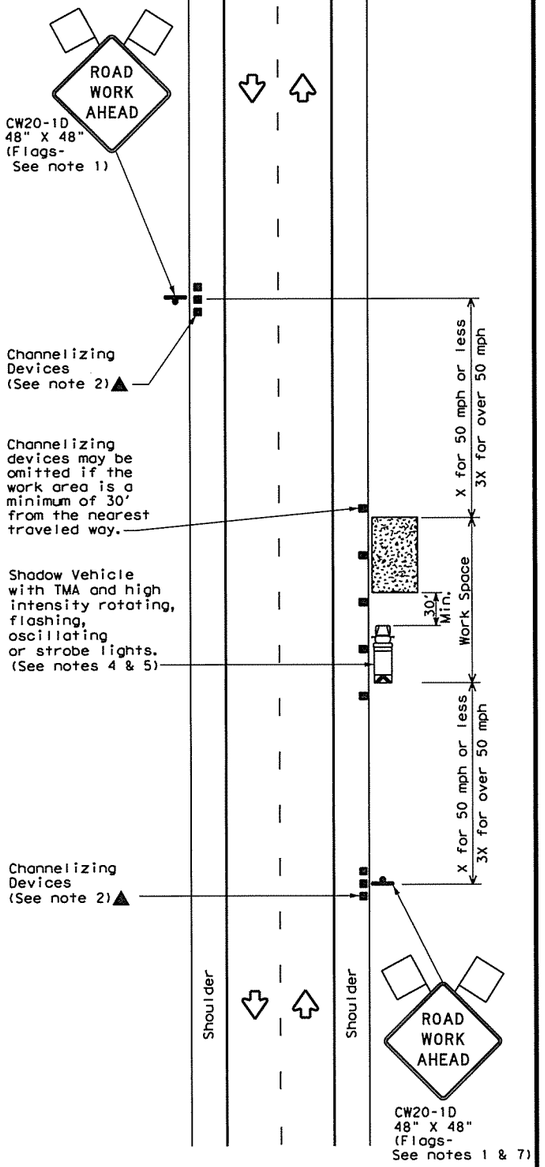
TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
HOUSTON DISTRICT

SOLAR POWER LED CHEVRON SIGN DETAIL

SCALE	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	PROJECT NO.			HIGHWAY
N. T. S.	6	TEXAS	RMC 6461-43-001			I-610, etc.
REVISIONS	STATE DISTRICT	COUNTY	CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS, etc.	6461	43	001	83.

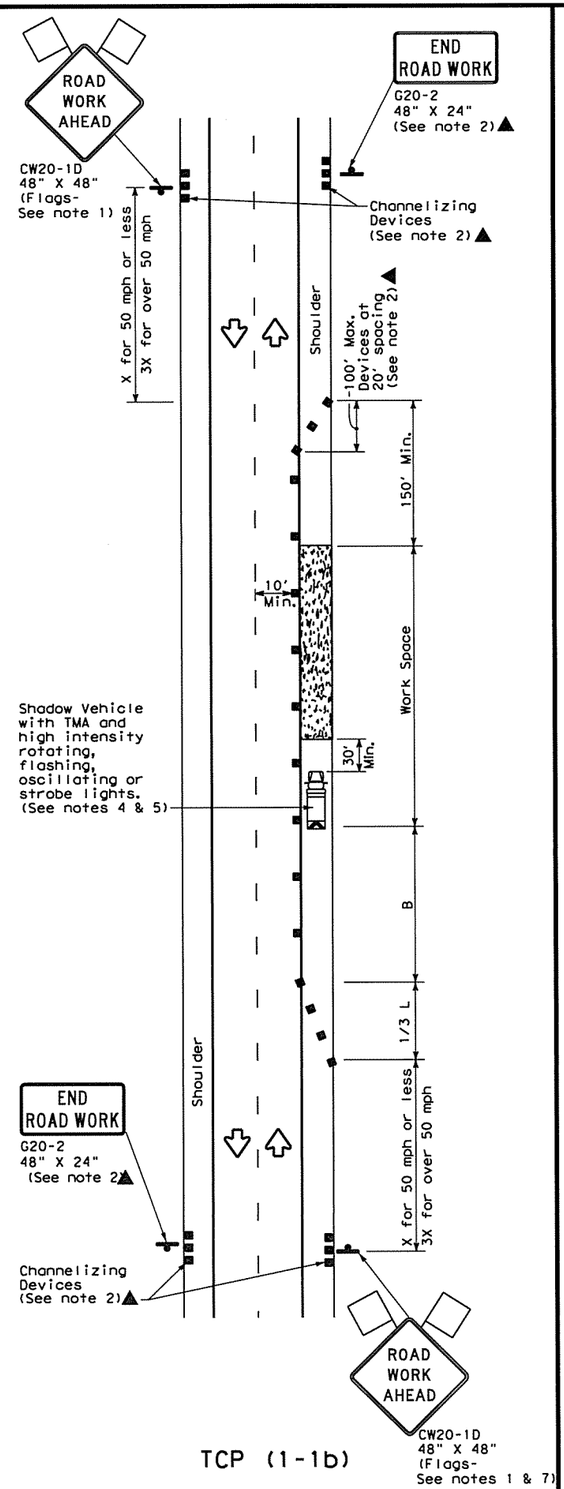
STD-M18

DATE:
FILE:



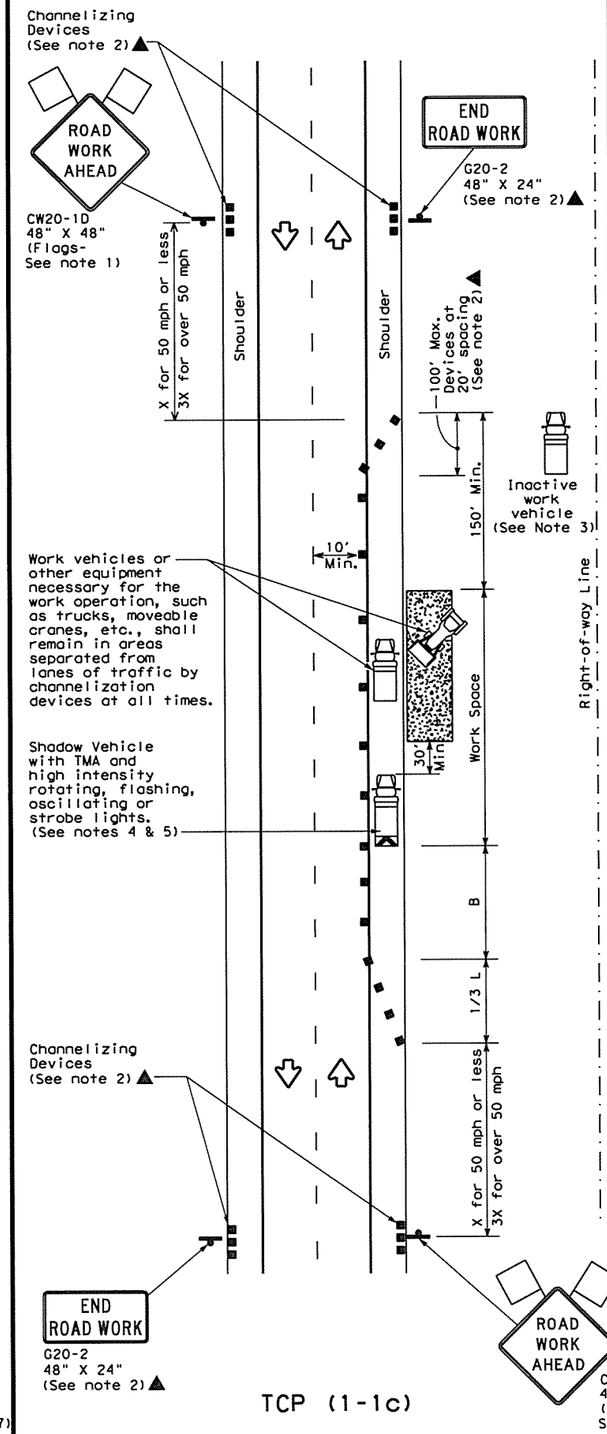
TCP (1-1a)

WORK SPACE NEAR SHOULDER
Conventional Roads



TCP (1-1b)

WORK SPACE ON SHOULDER
Conventional Roads



TCP (1-1c)

WORK VEHICLES ON SHOULDER
Conventional Roads

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓		

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. Inactive work vehicles or other equipment should be parked near the right-of-way line and not parked on the paved shoulder.
4. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
5. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect wider work spaces.
6. See TCP(5-1)for shoulder work on divided highways, expressways and freeways.
7. CW21-5 "SHOULDER WORK" signs may be used in place of CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD" signs for shoulder work on conventional roadways.

Texas Department of Transportation

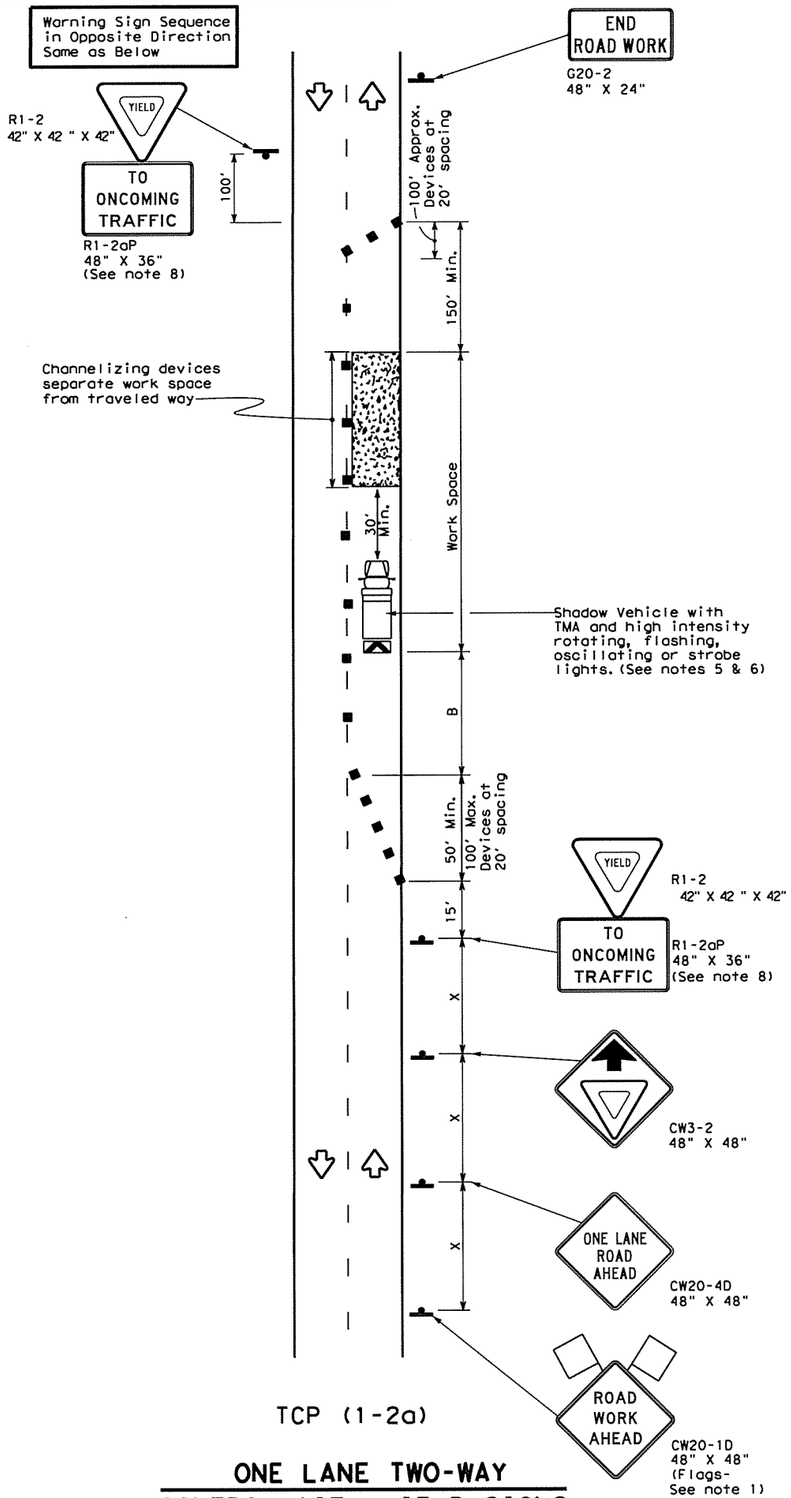
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN CONVENTIONAL ROAD SHOULDER WORK

TCP(1-1)-18

FILE: tcp1-1-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610,etc.
2-94 4-98	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
8-95 2-12	HOU	HARRIS,etc.		84
1-97 2-18				

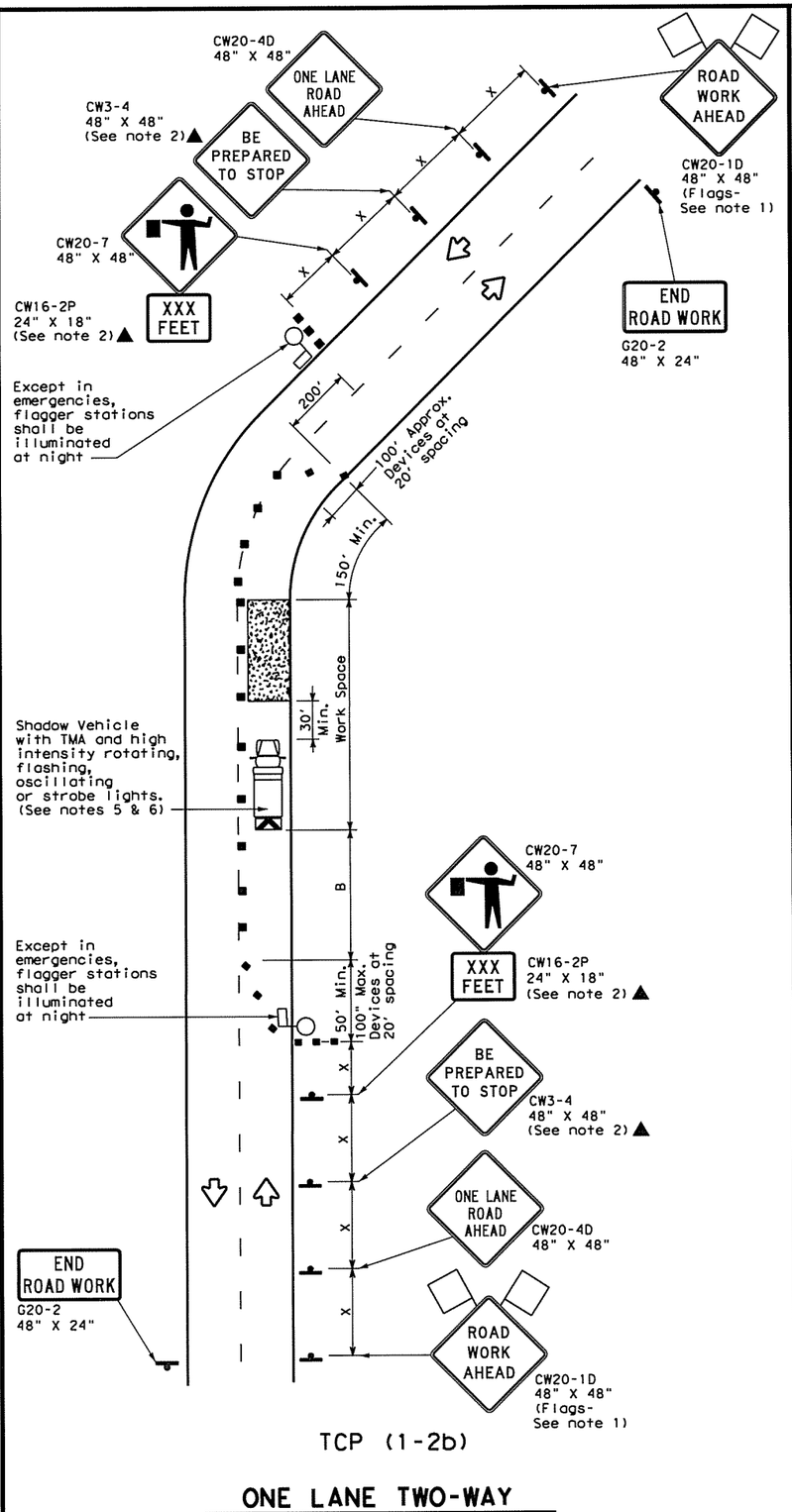
DATE:
FILE:



TCP (1-2a)

ONE LANE TWO-WAY CONTROL WITH YIELD SIGNS

(Less than 2000 ADT - See note 7)



TCP (1-2b)

ONE LANE TWO-WAY CONTROL WITH FLAGGERS

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"	Stopping Sight Distance
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'	200'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'	250'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'	305'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'	360'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'	425'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'	495'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'	570'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'	645'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'	730'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'	820'

* Conventional Roads Only
** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓		

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. The CW3-4 "BE PREPARED TO STOP" sign may be installed after the CW20-4D "ONE LANE ROAD AHEAD" sign, but proper sign spacing shall be maintained.
4. Sign spacing may be increased or an additional CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD" sign may be used if advance warning ahead of the flagger or R1-2 "YIELD" sign is less than 1500 feet.
5. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
6. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect wider work spaces.

TCP (1-2a)

7. R1-2 "YIELD" sign traffic control may be used on projects with approaches that have adequate sight distance. For projects in urban areas, work spaces should be no longer than one half city block. In rural areas on roadways with less than 2000 ADT, work spaces should be no longer than 400 feet.
8. R1-2 "YIELD" sign with R1-2aP "TO ONCOMING TRAFFIC" plaque shall be placed on a support at a 7 foot minimum mounting height.

TCP (1-2b)

9. Flaggers should use two-way radios or other methods of communication to control traffic.
10. Length of work space should be based on the ability of flaggers to communicate.
11. If the work space is located near a horizontal or vertical curve, the buffer distances should be increased in order to maintain adequate stopping sight distance to the flagger and a queue of stopped vehicles (see table above).
12. Channelizing devices on the center-line may be omitted when a pilot car is leading traffic and approved by the Engineer.
13. Flaggers should use 24" STOP/SLOW paddles to control traffic. Flags should be limited to emergency situations.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

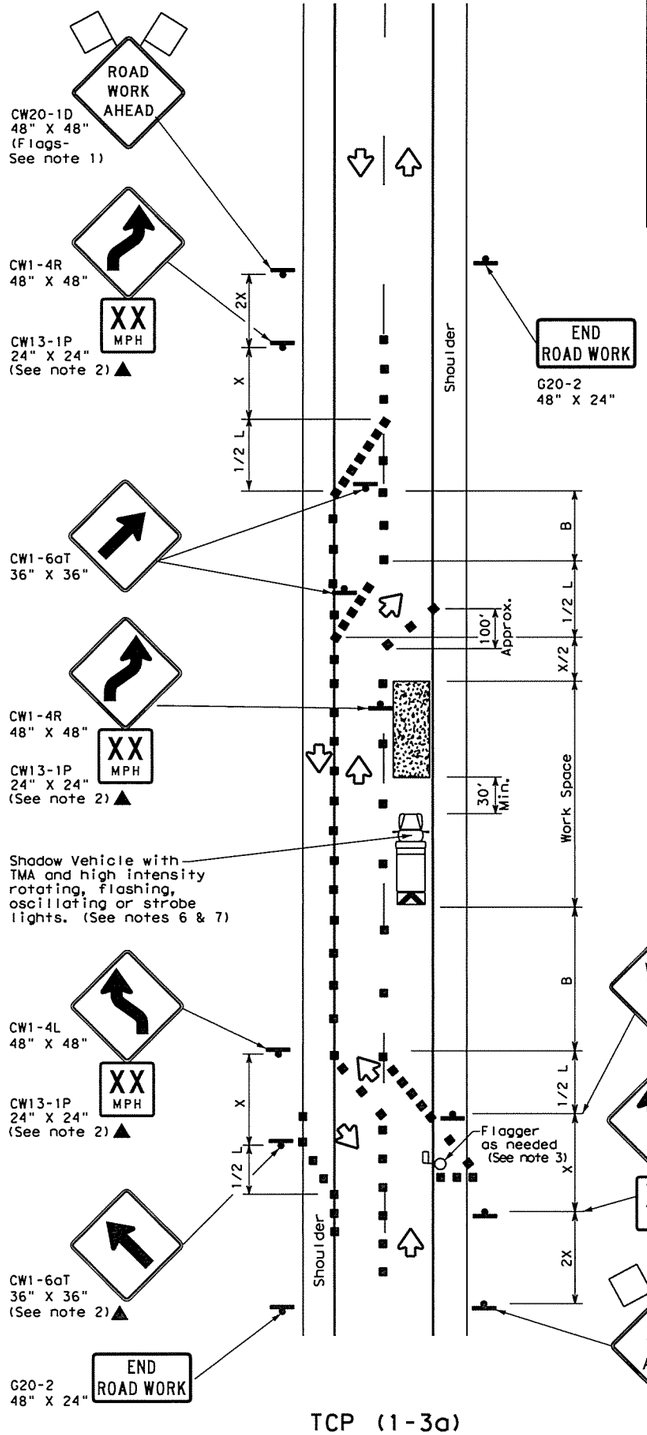
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN ONE-LANE TWO-WAY TRAFFIC CONTROL

TCP(1-2)-18

FILE: tcp1-2-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610,etc.
4-90 4-98	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
2-94 2-12	HOU	HARRIS,etc.		85
1-97 2-18				

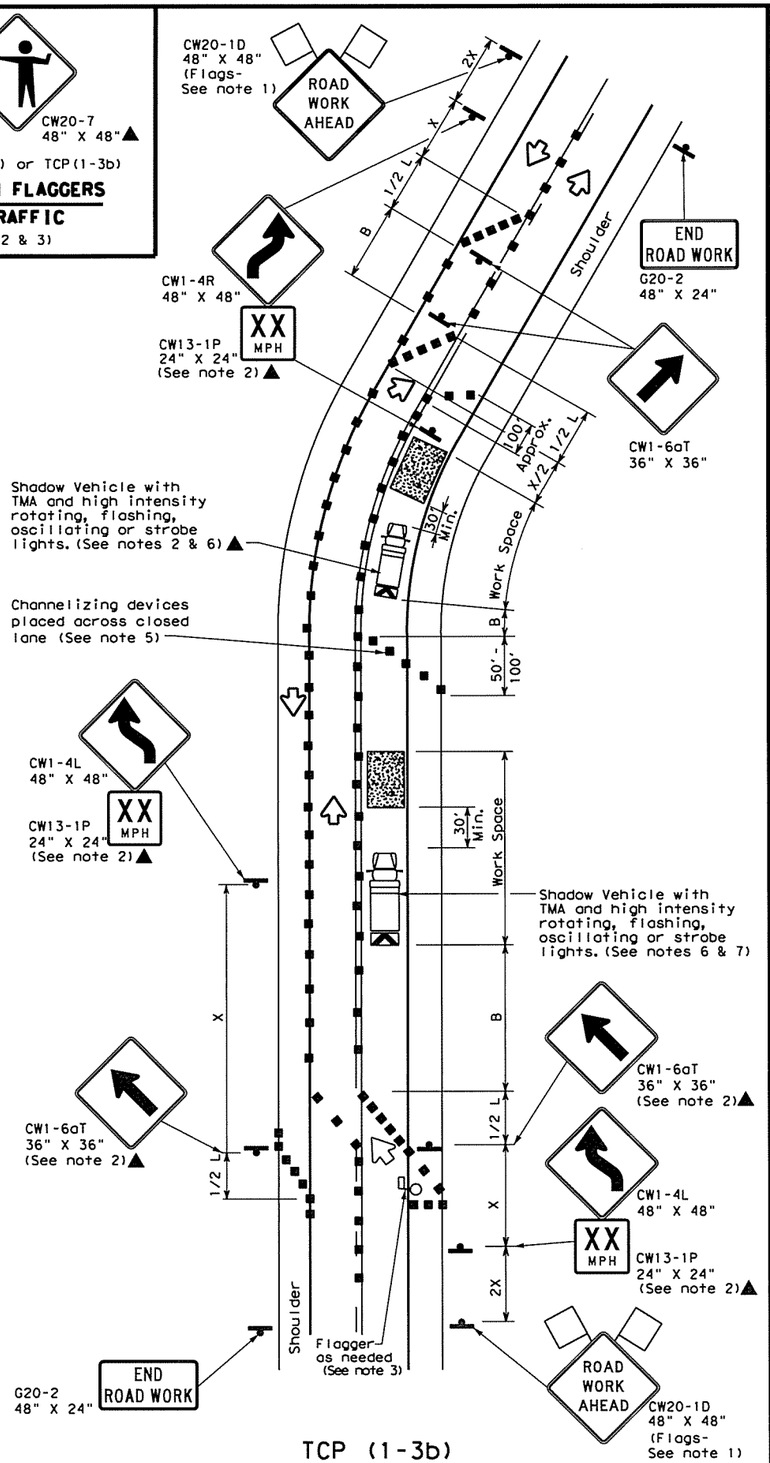
152

DATE:
FILE:



TCP (1-3a)
2-LANE ROADWAY WITH PAVED SHOULDERS

ONE LANE CLOSED
ADEQUATE FIELD OF VIEW



TCP (1-3b)
2-LANE ROADWAY WITH PAVED SHOULDERS

ONE LANE CLOSED
INADEQUATE FIELD OF VIEW

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓		

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. Flagger control should NOT be used unless roadway conditions or heavy traffic volume require additional emphasis to safely control traffic. Additional flaggers may be positioned in advance of traffic queues to alert traffic to reduce speed.
4. DO NOT PASS, PASS WITH CARE and construction regulatory speed zone signs may be installed downstream of the ROAD WORK AHEAD signs.
5. When the work zone is made up of several work spaces, channelizing devices should be placed laterally across the closed lane to re-emphasize closure. Laterally placed channelizing devices should be repeated every 500 to 1000 feet in urban areas and every 1/4 to 1/2 mile in rural areas.
6. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
7. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect wider work spaces.
8. Where traffic is directed over a yellow centerline, channelizing devices which separate two-way traffic should be spaced on tapers at 20', or 15' if posted speed are 35 mph or slower, and for tangent sections, at 1/2S where S is the speed in mph. This tighter device spacing is intended for the area of conflicting markings not the entire work zone.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

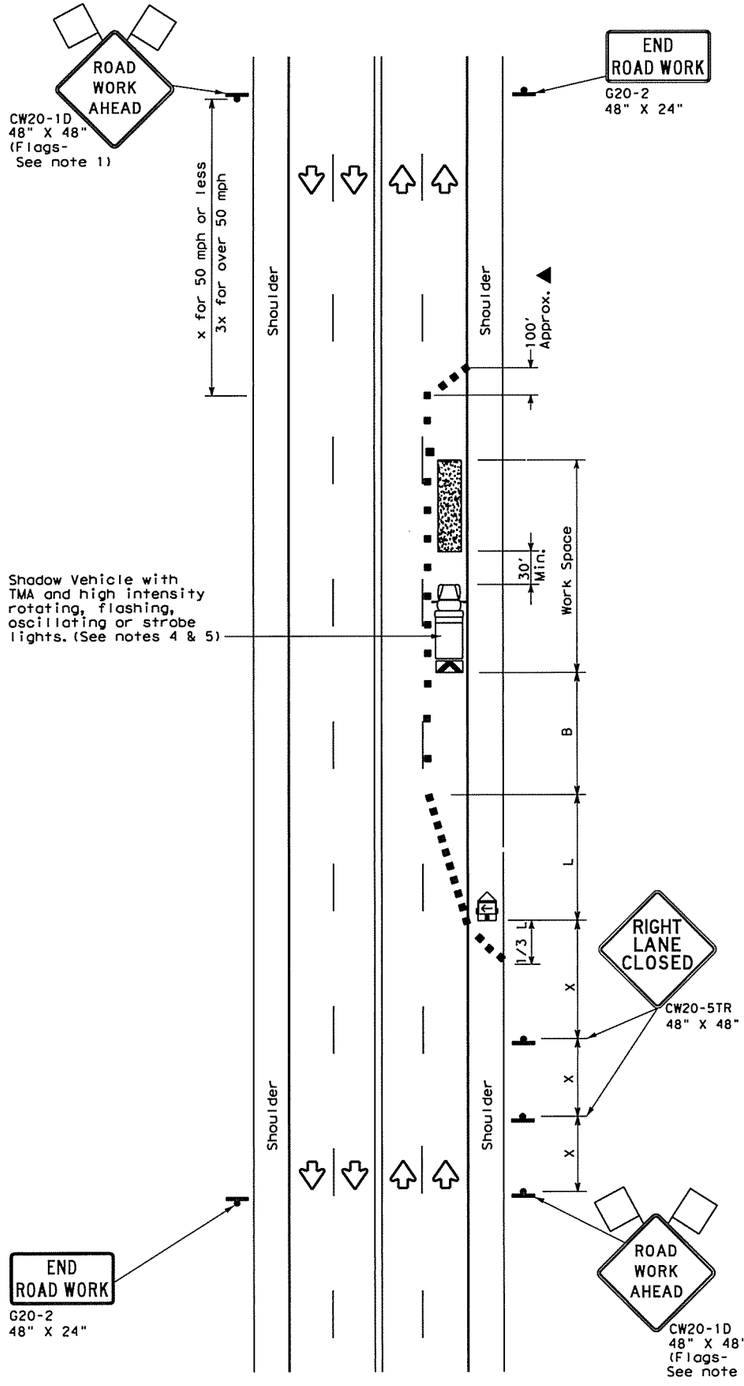
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN TRAFFIC SHIFTS ON TWO LANE ROADS

TCP(1-3)-18

FILE: tcp1-3-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
2-94 4-98	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
8-95 2-12	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		86
1-97 2-18				

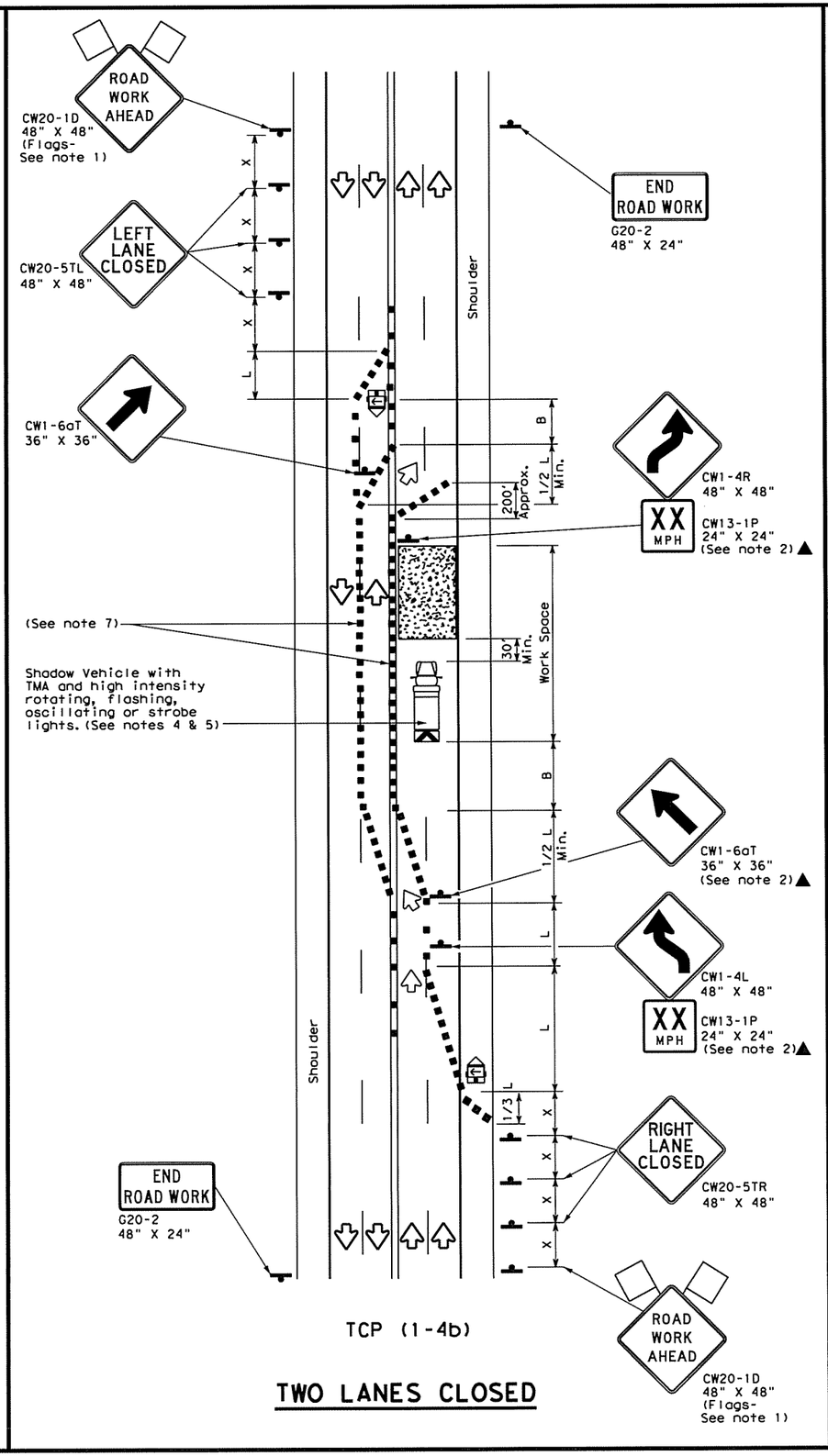
153

DATE:
FILE:



TCP (1-4a)

ONE LANE CLOSED



TCP (1-4b)

TWO LANES CLOSED

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only
** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓		

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. The CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD" sign may be repeated if the visibility of the work zone is less than 1500 feet.
4. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
5. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect wider work spaces.

TCP (1-4a)

6. If this TCP is used for a left lane closure , CW20-5TL "LEFT LANE CLOSED" signs shall be used and channelizing devices shall be placed on the centerline where needed to protect the work space from opposing traffic with the arrow panel placed in the closed lane near the end of the merging taper.

TCP (1-4b)

7. Where traffic is directed over a yellow centerline, channelizing devices which separate two-way traffic should be spaced on tapers at 20' or 15' if posted speeds are 35 mph or slower, and for tangent sections, at 1/2S where S is the speed in mph. This tighter device spacing is intended for the areas of conflicting markings, not the entire work zone.

Texas Department of Transportation

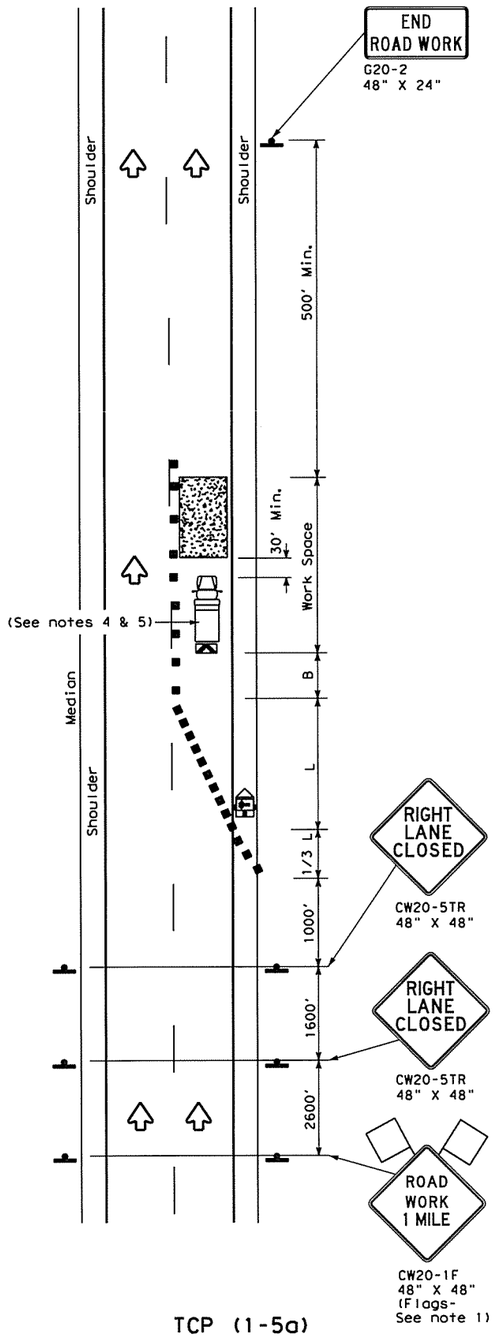
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN LANE CLOSURES ON MULTILANE CONVENTIONAL ROADS

TCP(1-4)-18

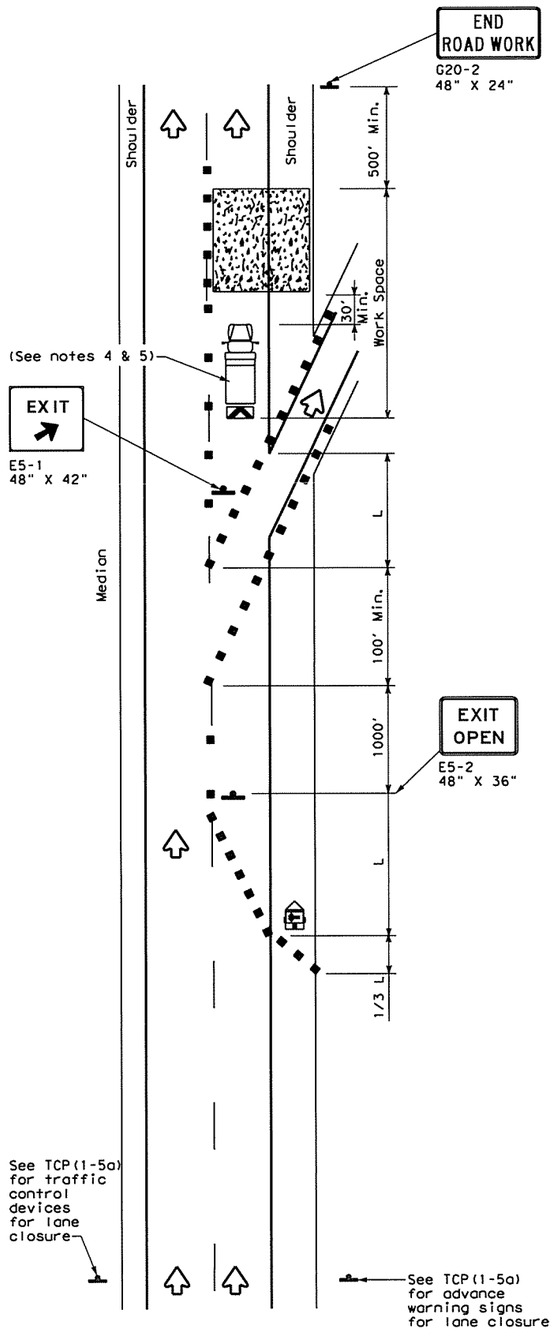
FILE: tcp1-4-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 2-94 4-98 8-95 2-12 1-97 2-18	6461	43	001	I-610,etc.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS,etc.		87

DATE:
FILE:



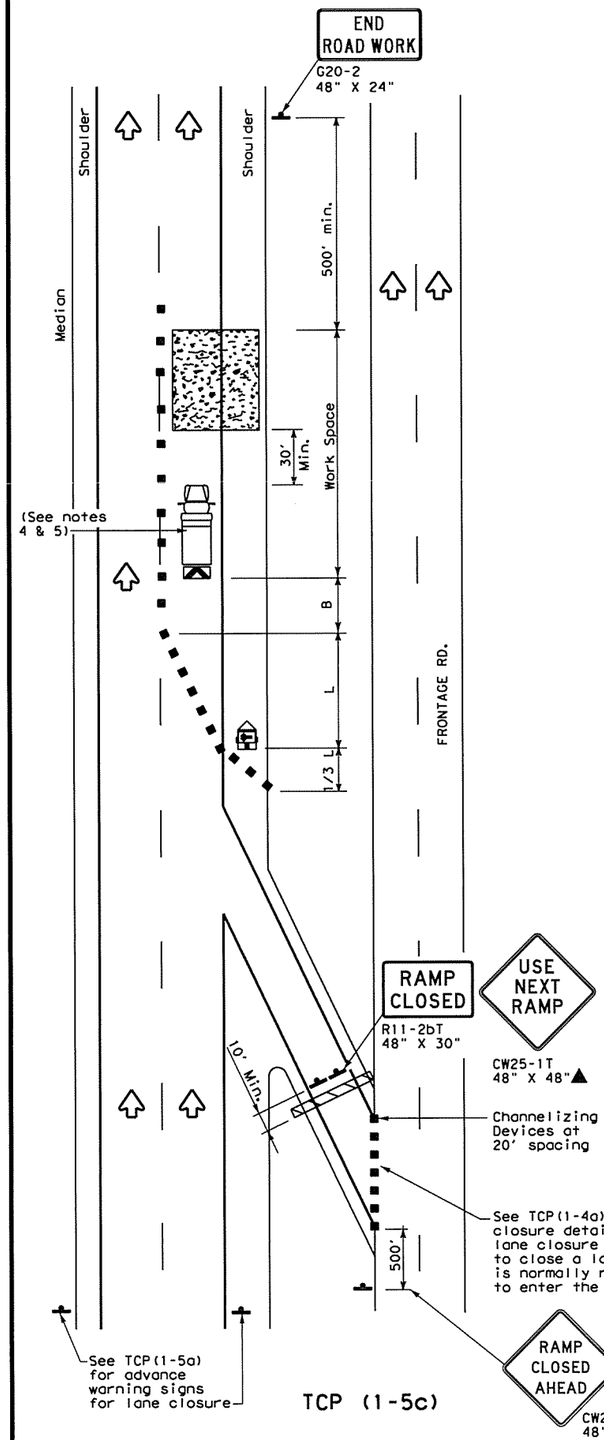
TCP (1-5a)

ONE LANE CLOSURE



TCP (1-5b)

LANE CLOSURE NEAR EXIT RAMPS



TCP (1-5c)

LANE CLOSURE NEAR ENTRANCE RAMPS

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
		✓		

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. Channelizing devices used to close lanes may be supplemented with the Chevron Alignment Sign placed on every other channelizing device. Chevrons may be attached to plastic drums as per BC Standards.
4. Shadow Vehicle with TMA and high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
5. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned in each closed lane, on the shoulder or off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.

Texas Department of Transportation

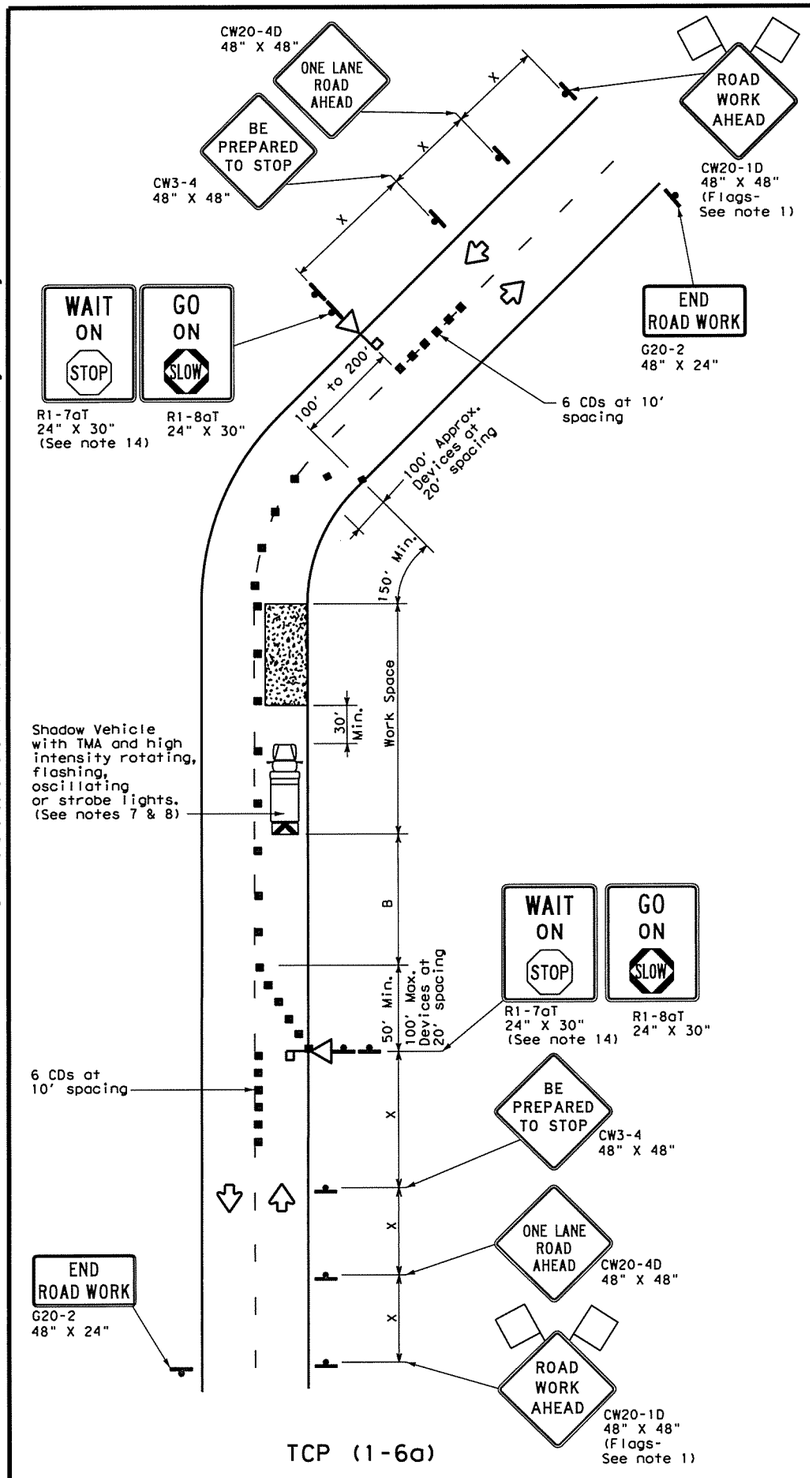
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN LANE CLOSURES FOR DIVIDED HIGHWAYS

TCP(1-5)-18

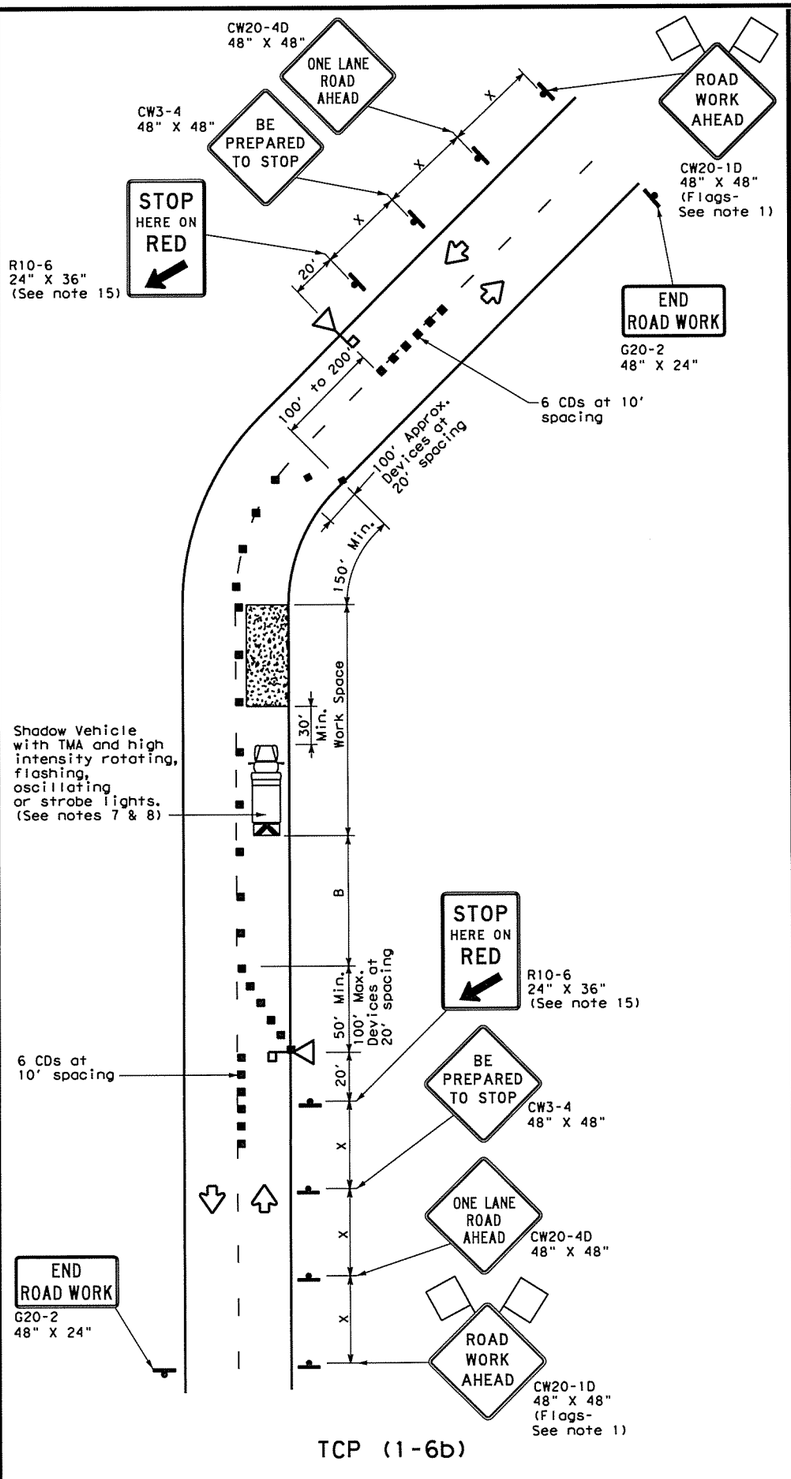
FILE: tcp1-5-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT February 2012	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 2-18	6461	43	001	I-610,etc
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS,etc.		88

DATE:
FILE:



TCP (1-6a)

ONE LANE TWO-WAY CONTROL WITH STOP/SLOW AFADs



TCP (1-6b)

ONE LANE TWO-WAY CONTROL WITH RED/YELLOW LENS AFADs

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices (CDs)
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Automated Flagger Assistance Device (AFAD)	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"	Stopping Sight Distance
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'	200'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'	250'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'	305'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'	360'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'	425'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'	495'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'	570'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'	645'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'	730'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'	820'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓		

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown are REQUIRED.
2. AFADs shall only be used in situations where there is one lane of approaching traffic in the direction to be controlled.
3. Adequate stopping sight distance must be provided to each AFAD location for approaching traffic. (See table above).
4. Each AFAD shall be operated by a qualified/certified flagger. Flaggers operating AFADs shall not leave them unattended while they are in use.
5. One flagger may operate two AFADs only when the flagger has an unobstructed view of both AFADs and of the approaching traffic in both directions.
6. When pilot cars are used, a flagger controlling traffic shall be located on each approach. AFADs shall not be operated by the pilot car operator.
7. All AFADs shall be equipped with gate arms with an orange or fluorescent red-orange flag attached to the end of the gate arm. The flag shall be a minimum of 16" square.
8. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
9. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect wider work spaces.
10. Flaggers should use two-way radios or other methods of communication to control traffic.
11. Length of work space should be based on the ability of flaggers to communicate.
12. If the work space is located near a horizontal or vertical curve, the buffer distances should be increased in order to maintain stopping sight distance to the AFAD.
13. Channelizing devices on the center line may be omitted when a pilot car is leading traffic and approved by the Engineer.
14. The R1-7aT "WAIT ON STOP" sign and the R1-8aT "GO ON SLOW" sign shall be installed at the AFAD location on separate supports or they may be fabricated as one 48" x 30" sign. They shall not obscure the face of the STOP/SLOW AFAD.
15. The R10-6 "STOP HERE ON RED" arrow sign shall be offset so as not to obscure the lenses of the AFAD.

Texas Department of Transportation

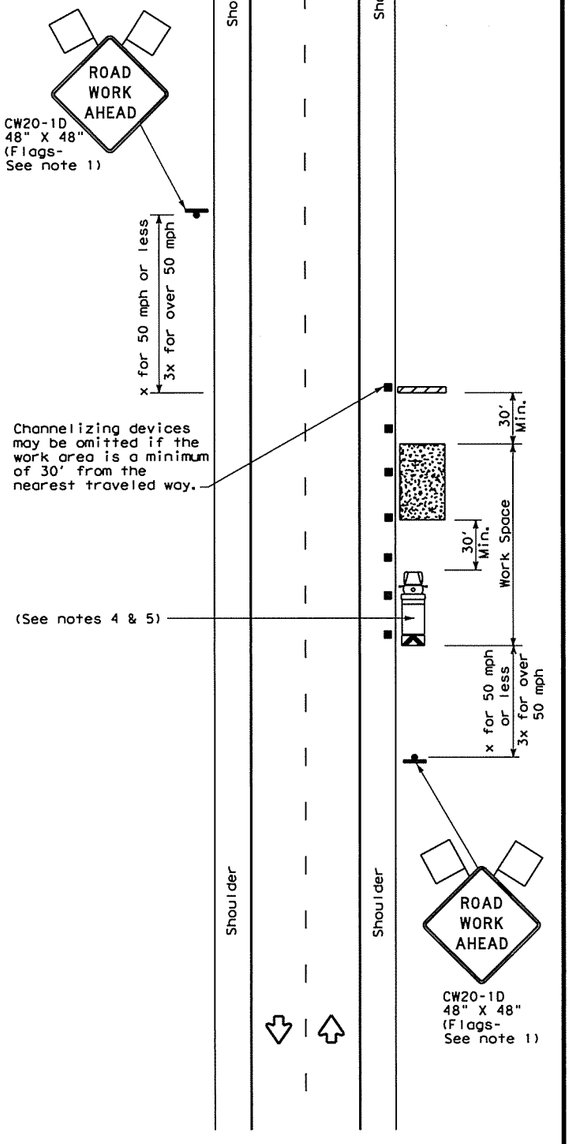
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN AUTOMATED FLAGGER ASSISTANCE DEVICES (AFADS)

TCP(1-6)-18

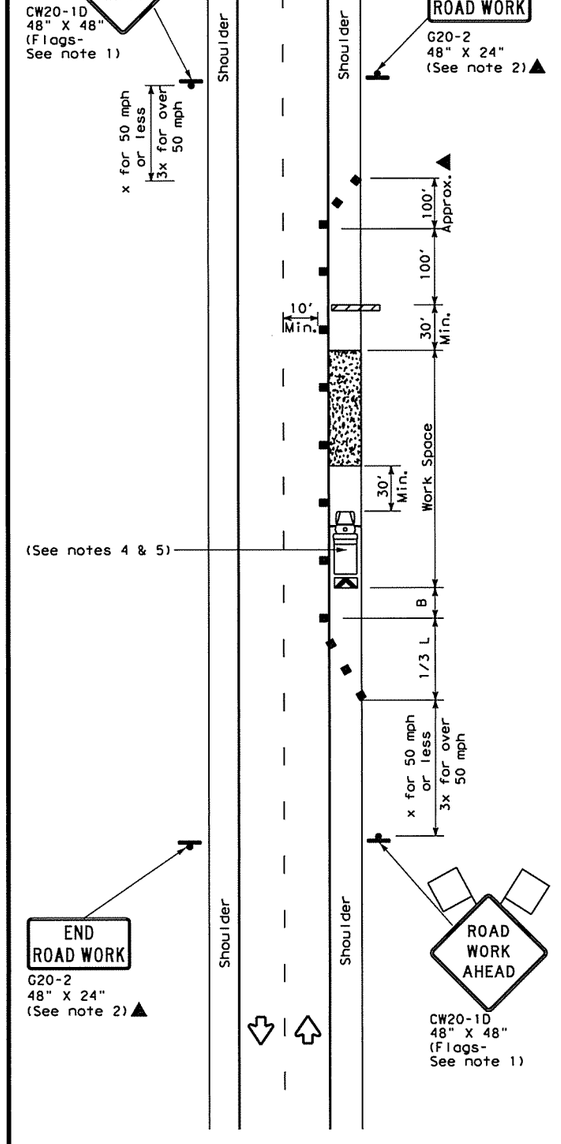
FILE: tcp1-6-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT February 2012	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
2-18	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		89

DATE:
FILE:



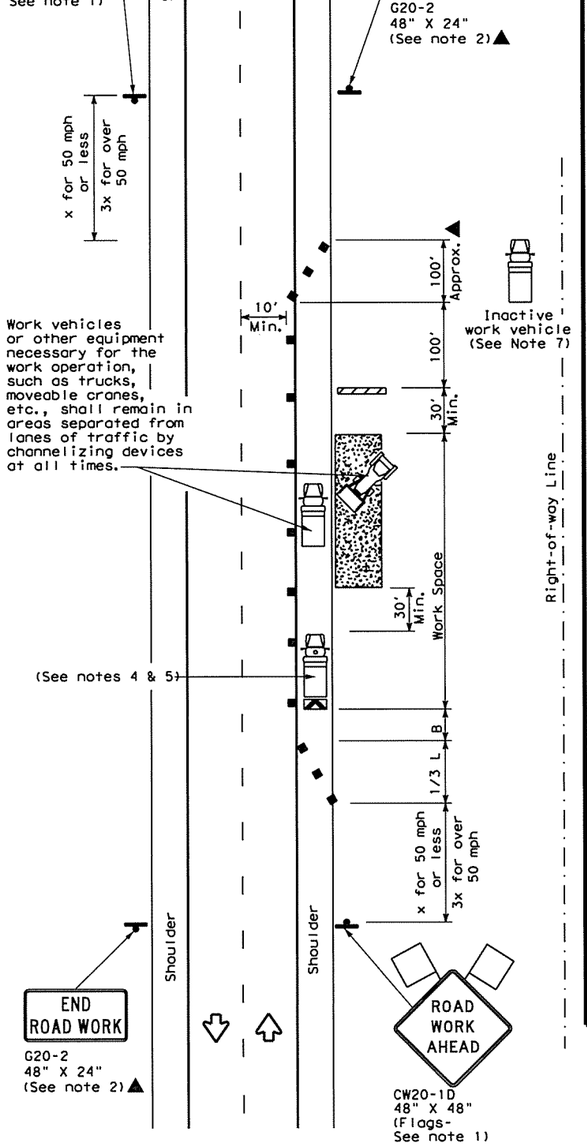
TCP (2-1a)

WORK SPACE NEAR SHOULDER
Conventional Roads



TCP (2-1b)

WORK SPACE ON SHOULDER
Conventional Roads



TCP (2-1c)

WORK VEHICLES ON SHOULDER
Conventional Roads

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade	■ ■	Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	✓

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. Stockpiled material should be placed a minimum of 30 feet from nearest traveled way.
4. Shadow Vehicle with TMA and high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
5. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.
6. See TCP(5-1) for shoulder work on divided highways, expressways and freeways.
7. Inactive work vehicles or other equipment should be parked near the right-of-way line and not parked on the paved shoulder.
8. CW21-5 "SHOULDER WORK" signs may be used in place of CW21-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD" signs for shoulder work on conventional roadways.

Texas Department of Transportation

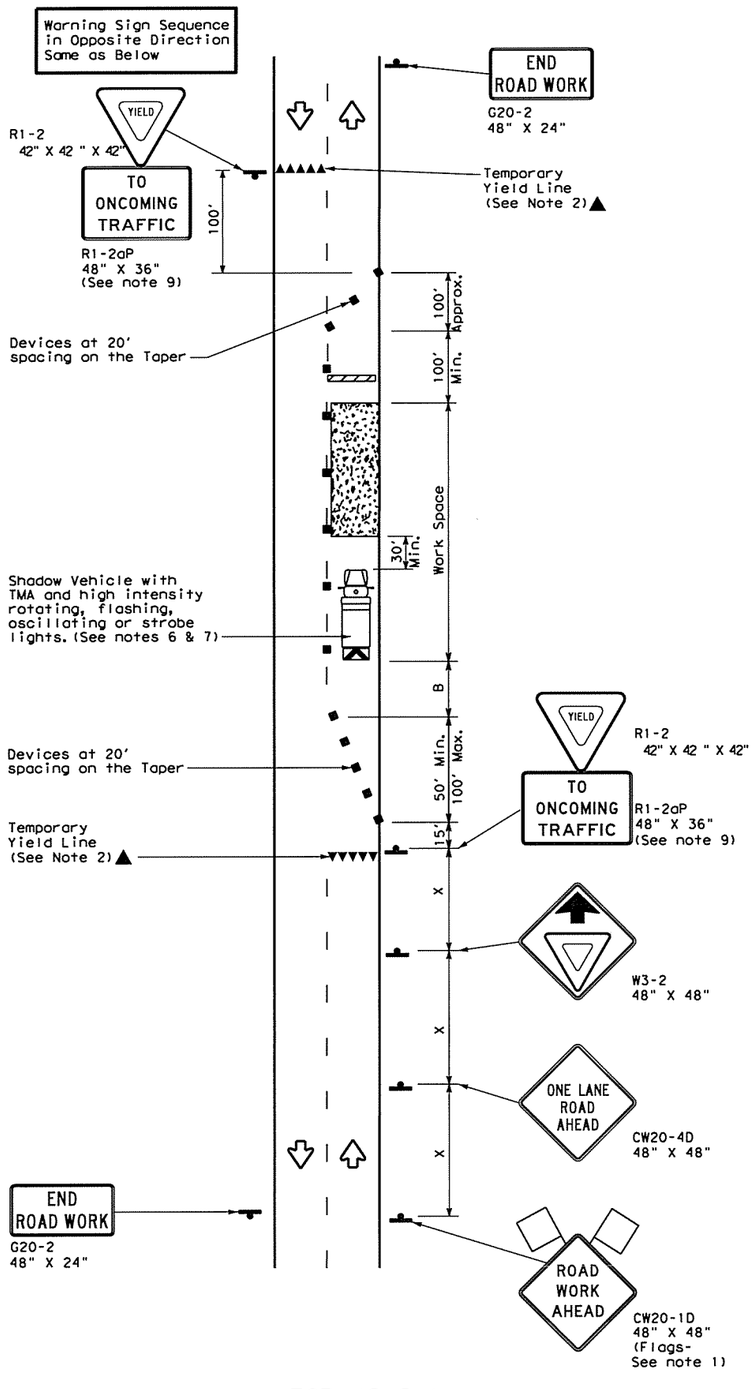
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN CONVENTIONAL ROAD SHOULDER WORK

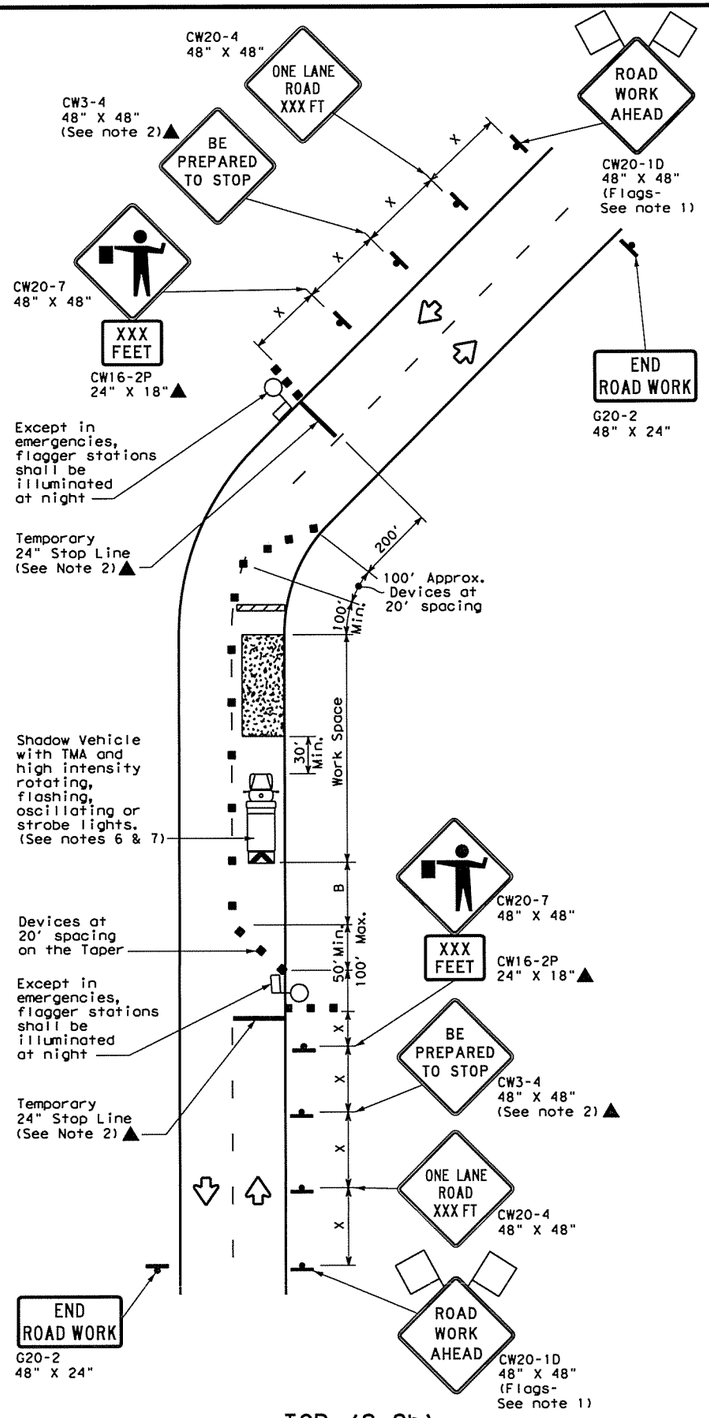
TCP(2-1)-18

FILE: tcp2-1-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 2-94 4-98 8-95 2-12 1-97 2-18	6461	43	001	I-610,etc.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS,etc.		90

DATE:
FILE:



TCP (2-2a)
2-LANE ROADWAY WITHOUT PAVED SHOULDERS
ONE LANE TWO-WAY
CONTROL WITH YIELD SIGNS
(Less than 2000 ADT - See Note 9)



TCP (2-2b)
2-LANE ROADWAY WITHOUT PAVED SHOULDERS
ONE LANE TWO-WAY
CONTROL WITH FLAGGERS

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade	■ ■	Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"	Stopping Sight Distance
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'	200'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'	250'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'	305'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'	360'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'	425'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'	495'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'	570'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'	645'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'	730'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'	820'

* Conventional Roads Only
** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. The CW3-4 "BE PREPARED TO STOP" sign may be installed after the CW20-4 "ONE LANE ROAD XXX FT" sign, but proper sign spacing shall be maintained.
4. Flaggers should use two-way radios or other methods of communication to control traffic.
5. Length of work space should be based on the ability of flaggers to communicate.
6. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
7. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.

TCP (2-2a)

8. The R1-2 "YIELD" sign traffic control may be used on projects with approaches that have adequate sight distance. For projects in urban areas, work space should be no longer than one half city block. In rural areas, roadways with less than 2000 ADT, work space should be no longer than 400 feet.
9. The R1-2aP "YIELD TO ONCOMING TRAFFIC" sign shall be placed on a support at a 7 foot minimum mounting height.

TCP (2-2b)

10. Channelizing devices on the center line may be omitted when a pilot car is leading traffic and approved by the Engineer.
11. If the work space is located near a horizontal or vertical curve, the buffer distances should be increased in order to maintain stopping sight distance to the flagger and a queue of stopped vehicles. (See table above).
12. Flaggers should use 24" STOP/SLOW paddles to control traffic. Flags should be limited to emergency situtations.

Texas Department of Transportation

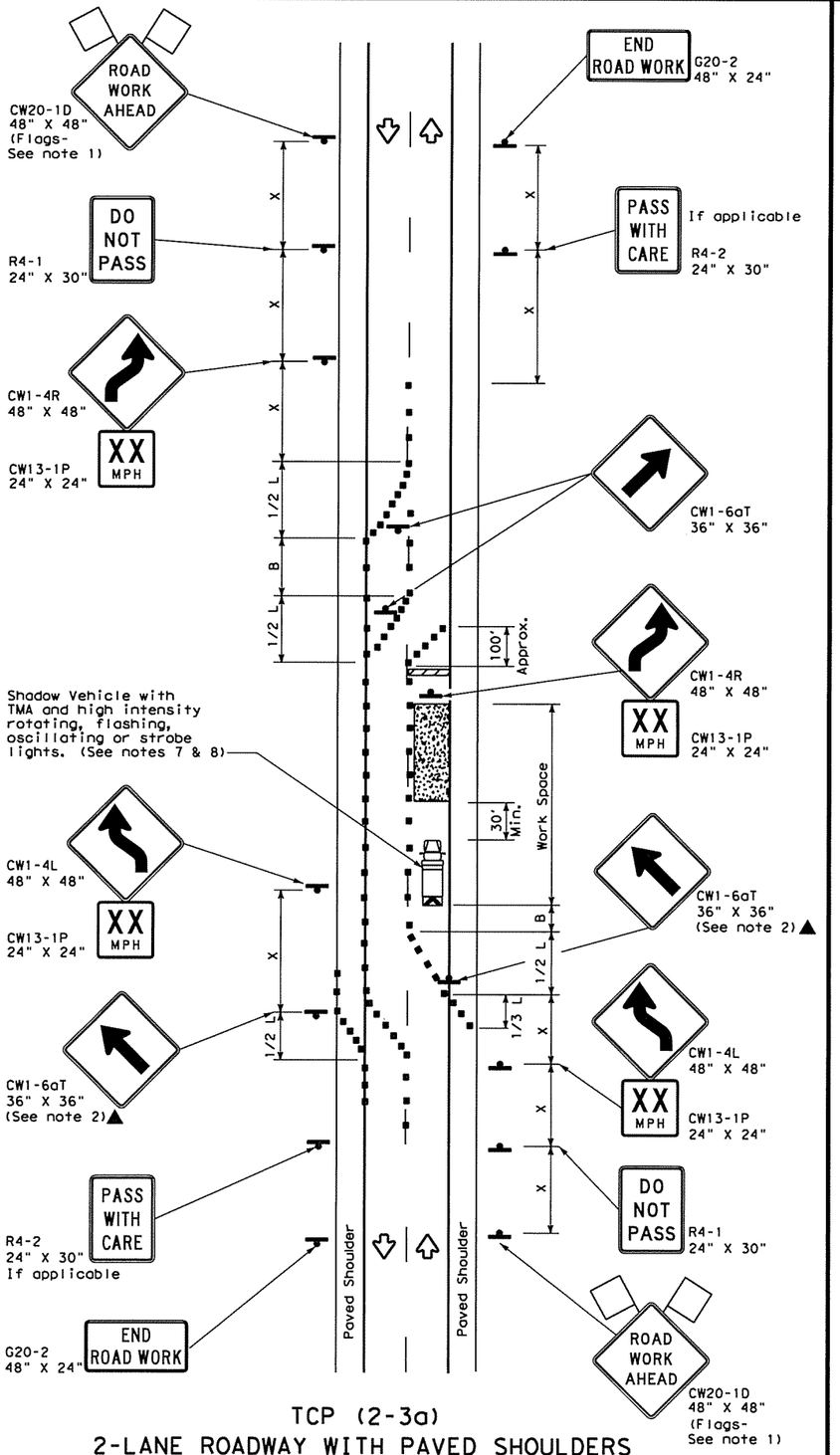
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN ONE-LANE TWO-WAY TRAFFIC CONTROL

TCP(2-2)-18

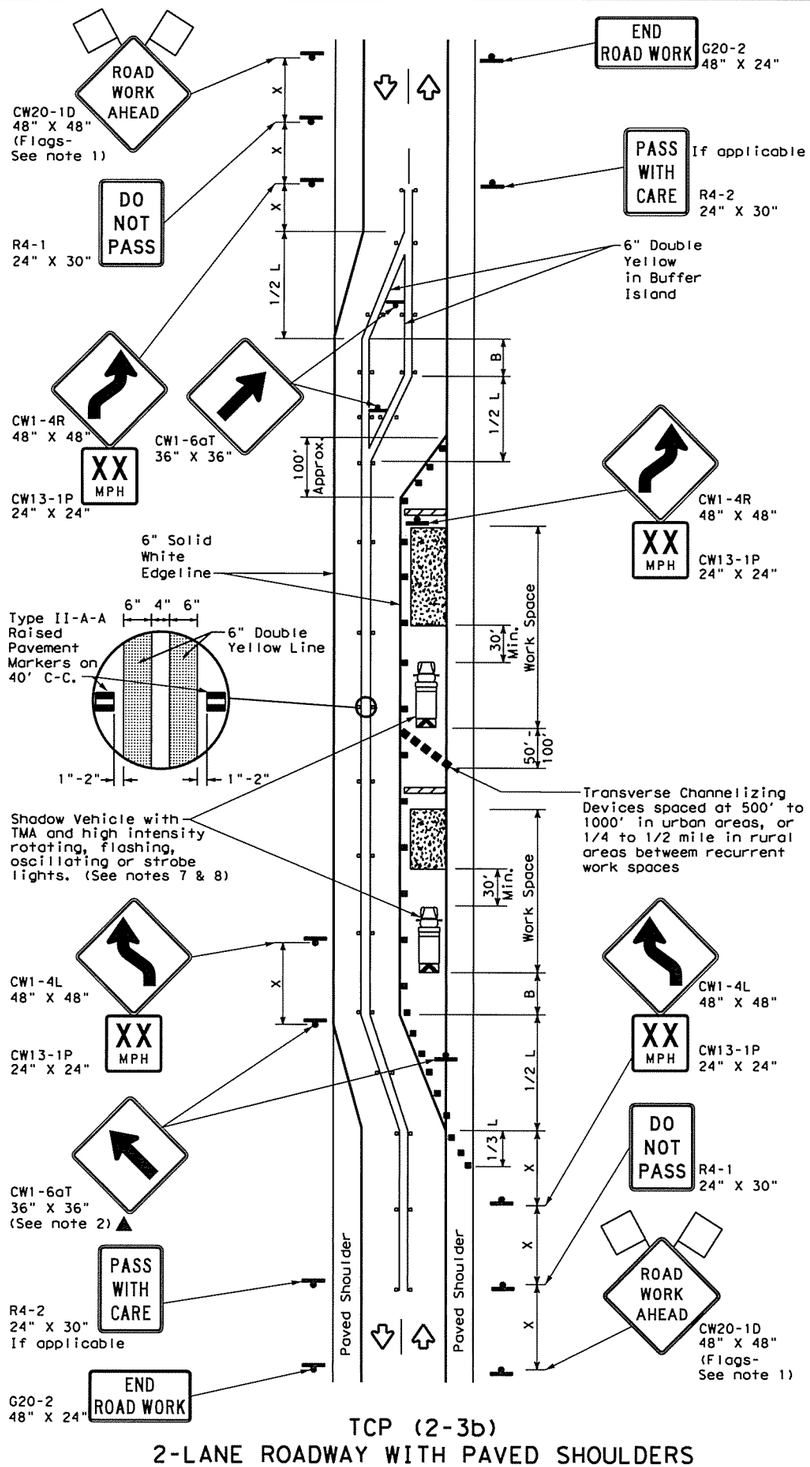
FILE: tcp2-2-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
8-95 3-03	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
1-97 2-12	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		91
4-98 2-18				

DATE:
FILE:



TCP (2-3a)
2-LANE ROADWAY WITH PAVED SHOULDERS

ONE LANE CLOSED
ADEQUATE FIELD OF VIEW



TCP (2-3b)
2-LANE ROADWAY WITH PAVED SHOULDERS

ONE LANE CLOSED
INADEQUATE FIELD OF VIEW

LEGEND

	Type 3 Barricade	■ ■	Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	....	Raised Pavement Markers Ty II-AA
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only
** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE

MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
				TCP(2-3b)ONLY
			✓	✓

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. When work space will be in place less than three days existing pavement markings may remain in place. Channelizing devices shall be used to separate traffic.
4. Flagger control should NOT be used unless roadway conditions or heavy traffic volume require additional emphasis to safely control traffic. Flagger should be positioned at end of traffic queue.
5. The R4-1 "DO NOT PASS," R4-2 " PASS WITH CARE" and construction regulatory speed zone signs may be installed within CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD" signs. Proper spacing of signs shall be maintained.
6. Conflicting pavement marking shall be removed for long term projects.
7. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted.
8. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.

TCP (2-3a)

9. Conflicting pavement markings shall be removed for long-term projects. For shorter durations where traffic is directed over a yellow centerline, channelizing devices which separate two-way traffic should be spaced on tapers at 20' or 15' if posted speeds are 35 mph or slower, and for tangent sections, at 1/2(S) where S is the speed in mph. This tighter device spacing is intended for the area of the conflicting markings, not the entire work zone.

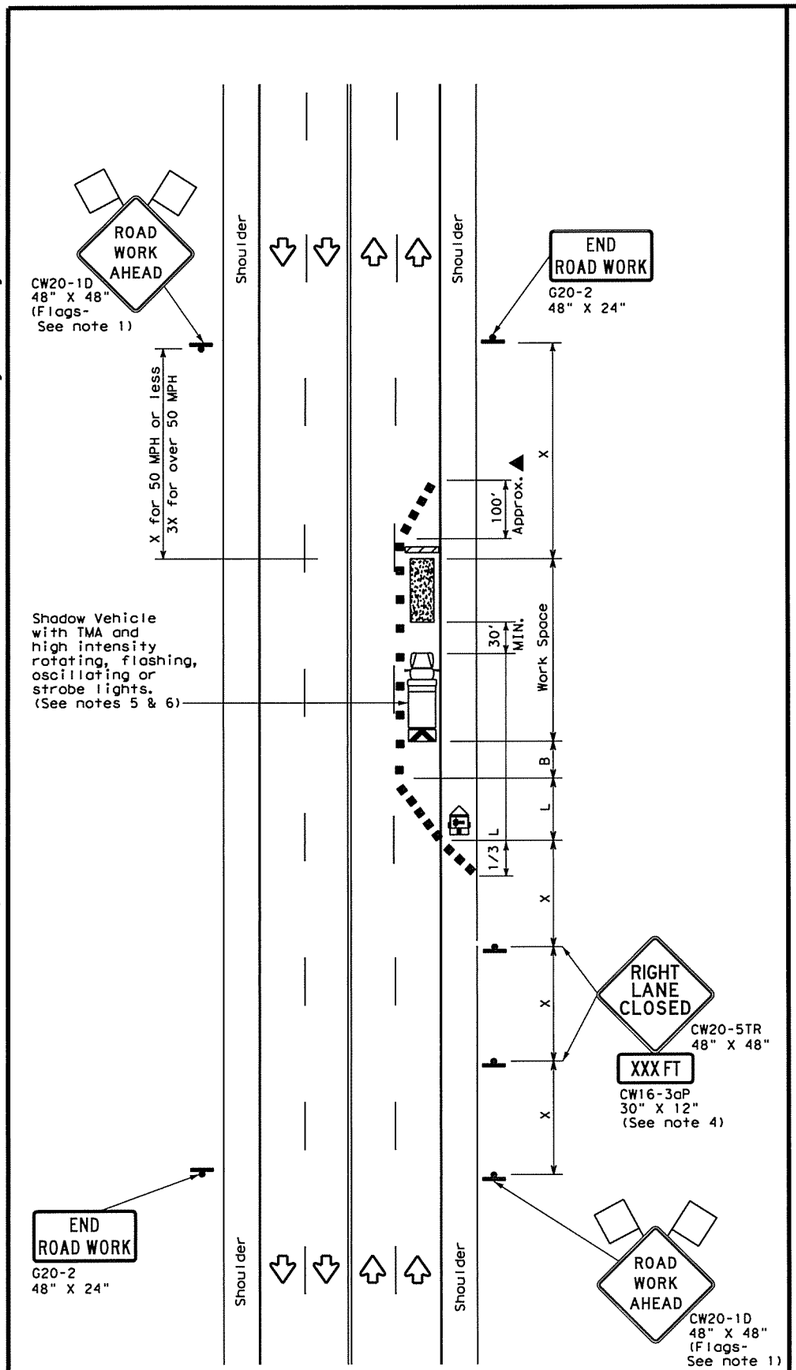
Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN TRAFFIC SHIFTS ON TWO-LANE ROADS

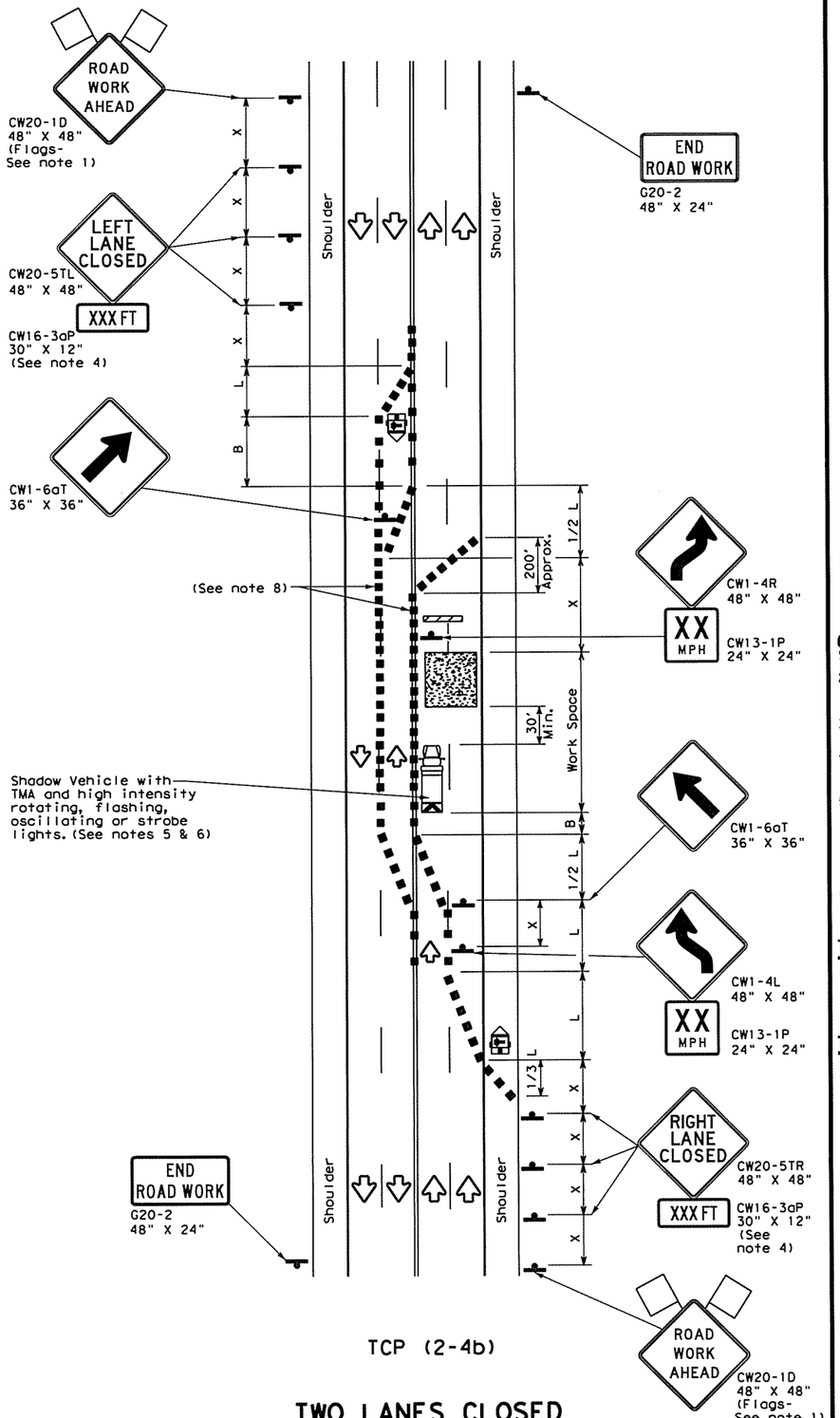
TCP(2-3)-23

FILE: tcp(2-3)-23.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT April 2023	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 12-85 4-98 2-18 8-95 3-03 4-23 1-97 2-12	6461	43	001	I-610,etc.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS,etc.		92



TCP (2-4a)

ONE LANE CLOSED



TCP (2-4b)

TWO LANES CLOSED

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
		✓	✓	

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. The downstream taper is optional. When used, it should be 100 feet minimum length per lane.
4. For short term applications, when post mounted signs are not used, the distance legend may be shown on the sign face rather than on a CW16-3aP supplemental plaque.
5. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
6. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned in each closed lane, on the shoulder or off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.

TCP (2-4a)

7. If this TCP is used for a left lane closure, CW20-5TL "LEFT LANE CLOSED"signs shall be used and channelizing devices shall be placed on the centerline to protect the work space from opposing traffic with the arrow board placed in the closed lane near the end of the merging taper.

TCP (2-4b)

8. For shorter durations where traffic is directed over a yellow centerline, channelizing devices which separate two-way traffic should be spaced on tapers at 20' or 15' if posted speeds are 35 mph or slower, and for tangent sections, at 1/2(S) where S is the speed in mph. This tighter devices spacing is intended for the area of conflicting markings, not the entire work zone.

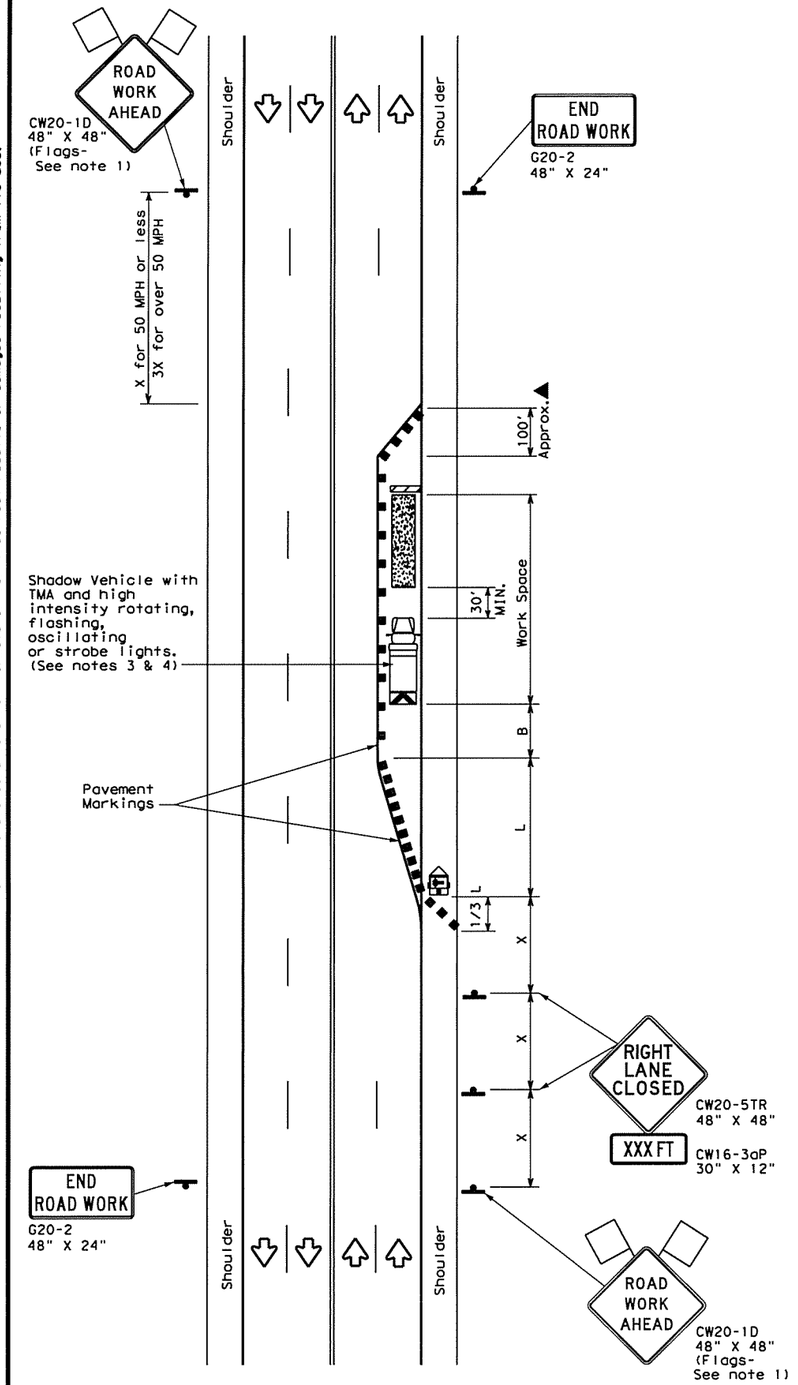
Texas Department of Transportation | Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN LANE CLOSURES ON MULTILANE CONVENTIONAL ROADS

TCP(2-4)-18

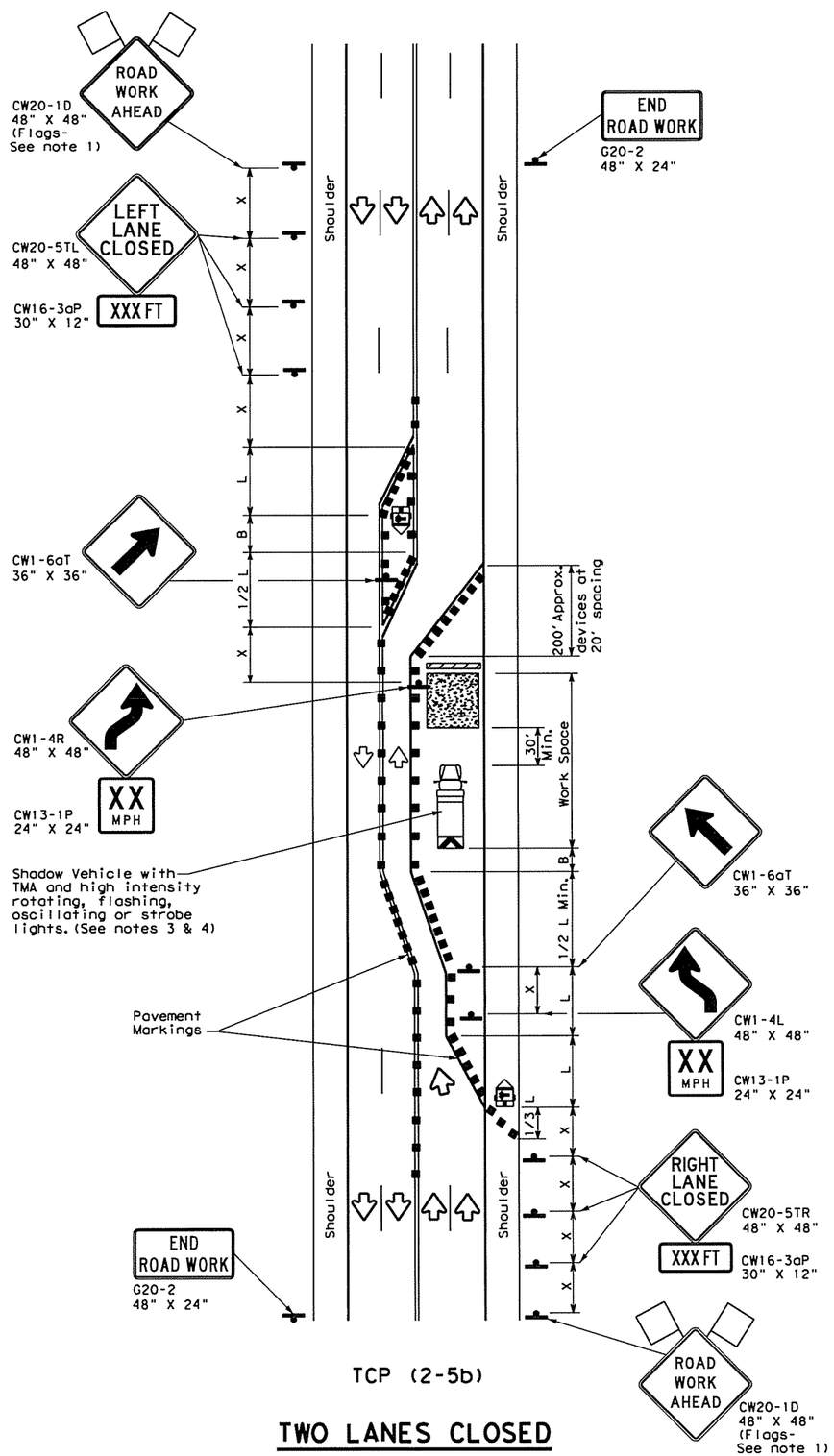
FILE: tcp2-4-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 8-95 3-03	6461	43	001	I-610,etc.
1-97 2-12	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-98 2-18	HOU	HARRIS,etc.		93

DATE:
FILE:



TCP (2-5a)

ONE LANE CLOSED



TCP (2-5b)

TWO LANES CLOSED

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
			✓	✓

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew eposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substitutued for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
4. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned in each closed lane, on the shoulder or off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.
5. The downstream taper is optional. When used, it should be 100 feet approximately per lane, with channelizing devices spaced at 20 feet.

TCP (2-5a)

6. If this TCP is used for a left lane closure, CW20-5TL "LEFT LANE CLOSED" signs shall be used and channelizing devices shall be placed on the centerline to protect the work space from opposing traffic, with the arrow board placed in the closed lane near the end of the merging taper.

TCP (2-5b)

7. Conflicting pavement markings shall be removed for long-term projects.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

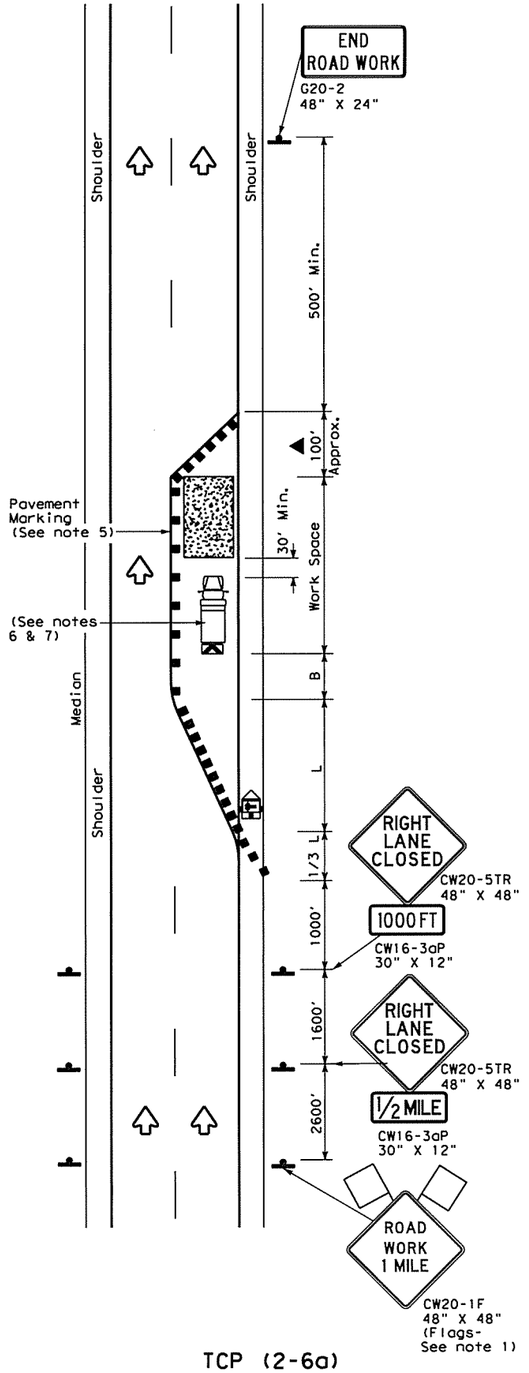
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN LONG TERM LANE CLOSURES MULTILANE CONVENTIONAL RDS.

TCP(2-5)-18

FILE: tcp2-5-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 8-95 2-12	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
1-97 3-03	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-98 2-18	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		94

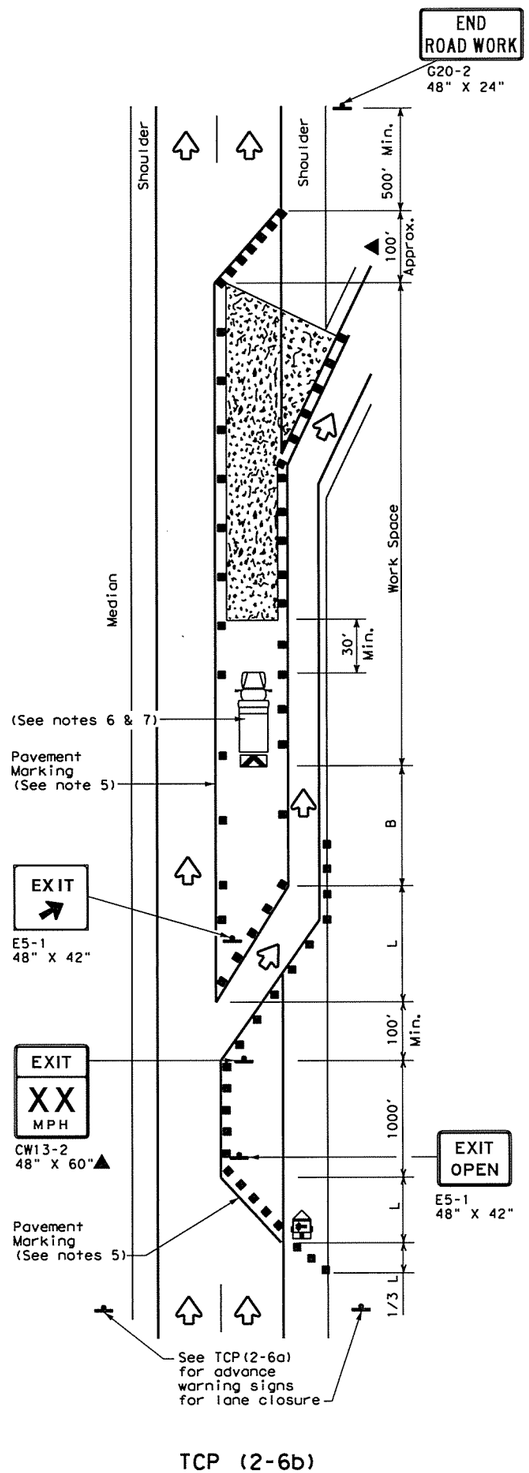
DATE:
FILE:

DATE:
FILE:



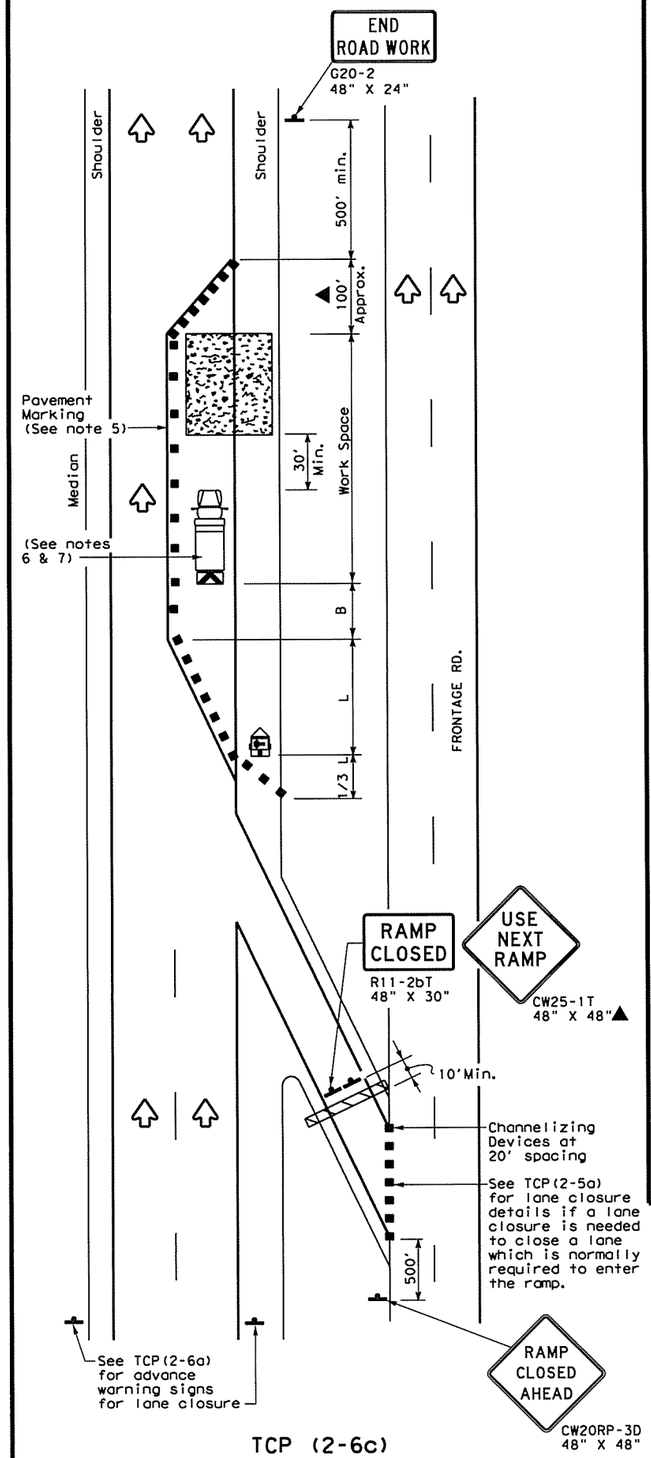
TCP (2-6a)

ONE LANE CLOSURE



TCP (2-6b)

LANE CLOSURE NEAR EXIT RAMPS



TCP (2-6c)

LANE CLOSURE NEAR ENTRANCE RAMPS

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade	■ ■	Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
			✓	✓

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. Channelizing devices used to close lanes may be supplemented with the Chevron Alignment Sign placed on every other channelizing device. Chevrons may be attached to plastic drums as per BC Standards.
4. Channelizing devices used along the work space or along tangent sections may be supplemented with vertical panels (VP) placed on everyother channelizing device. If night time conditions make it difficult to see at least two VPs, the VPs may be placed on each channelizing device.
5. The placement of pavement markings may be omitted on Intermediate-term stationary work zones with the approval of the Engineer.
6. Shadow Vehicle with TMA and high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights. Shadow Vehicle with TMA and high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
7. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned in each closed lane, on the shoulder or off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.

Texas Department of Transportation

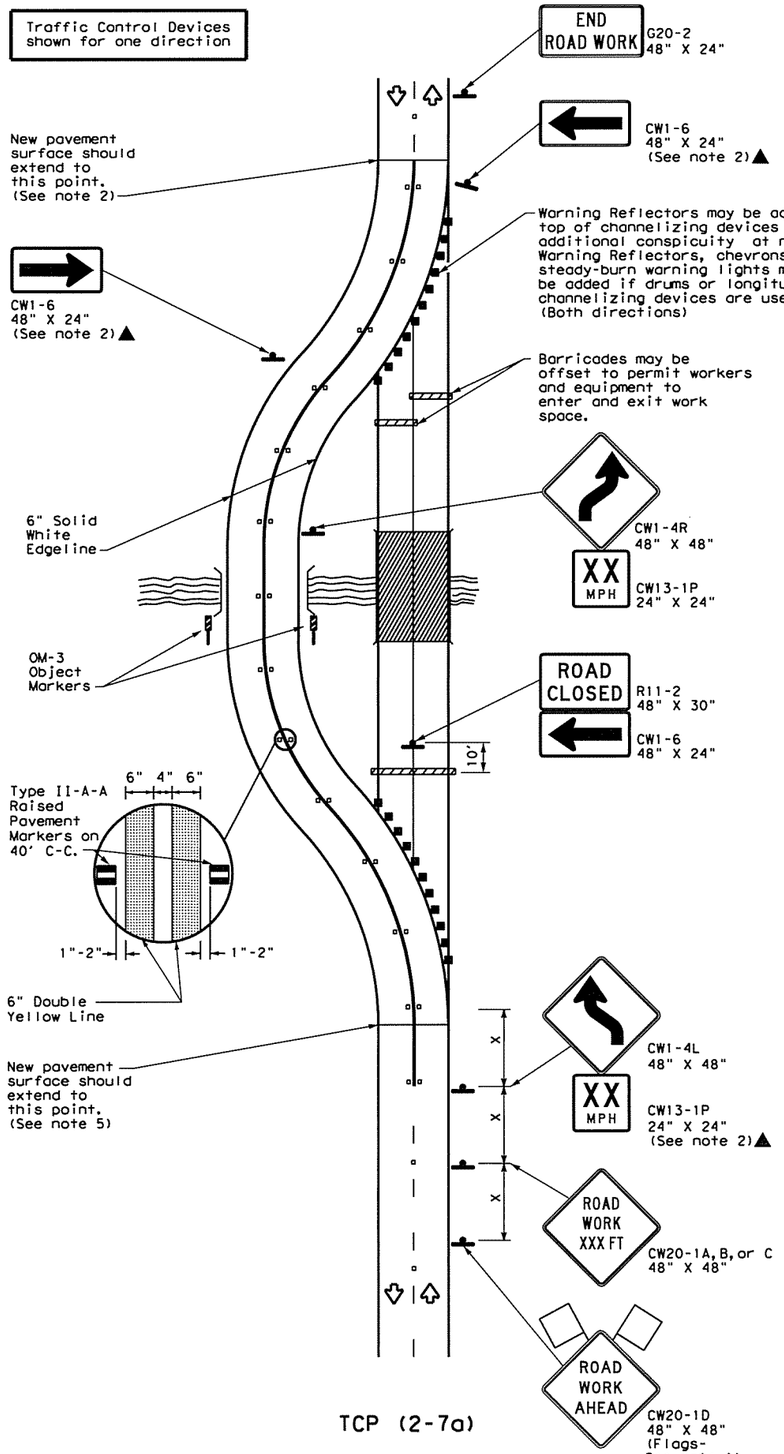
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN LANE CLOSURES ON DIVIDED HIGHWAYS

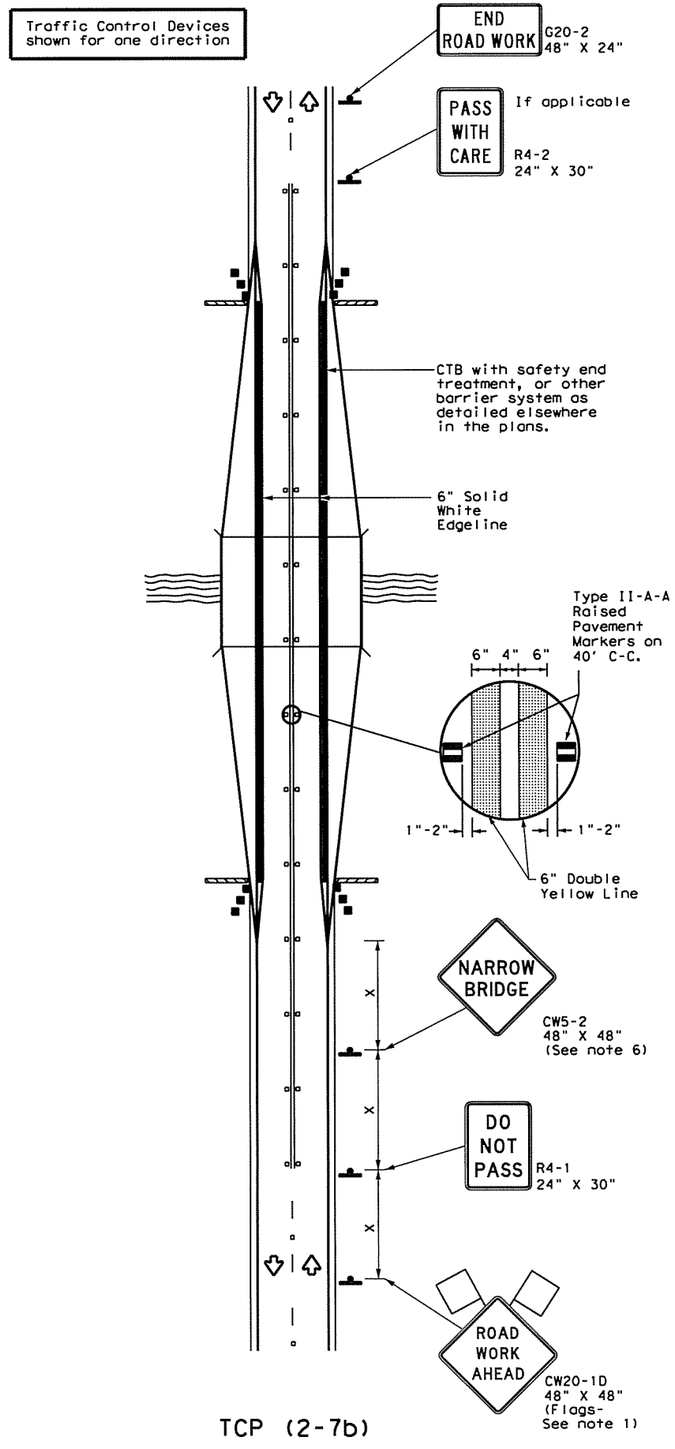
TCP(2-6)-18

FILE: tcp2-6-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610,etc.
2-94 4-98	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
8-95 2-12	HOU	HARRIS,etc.		95
1-97 2-18				

DATE:
FILE:



ROADWAY DIVERSION



BRIDGE WIDENING

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade	■ ■	Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	• • • •	Raised Pavement Markers Ty II-AA
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L = \frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
			✓	✓

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.

TCP (2-7a)

3. Raised pavement markers shall be placed 40 feet c-c on centerline throughout project.
4. Roadway diversion design requirements should be based on posted speed limit or prevailing speed.
5. New pavement surface should be extended across existing roadway edge to a point where existing pavement markings left in place during project do not conflict with construction area pavement marking.

TCP (2-7b)

6. The CW5-2 "Narrow Bridge" sign may be omitted if lane and shoulder widths are maintained.

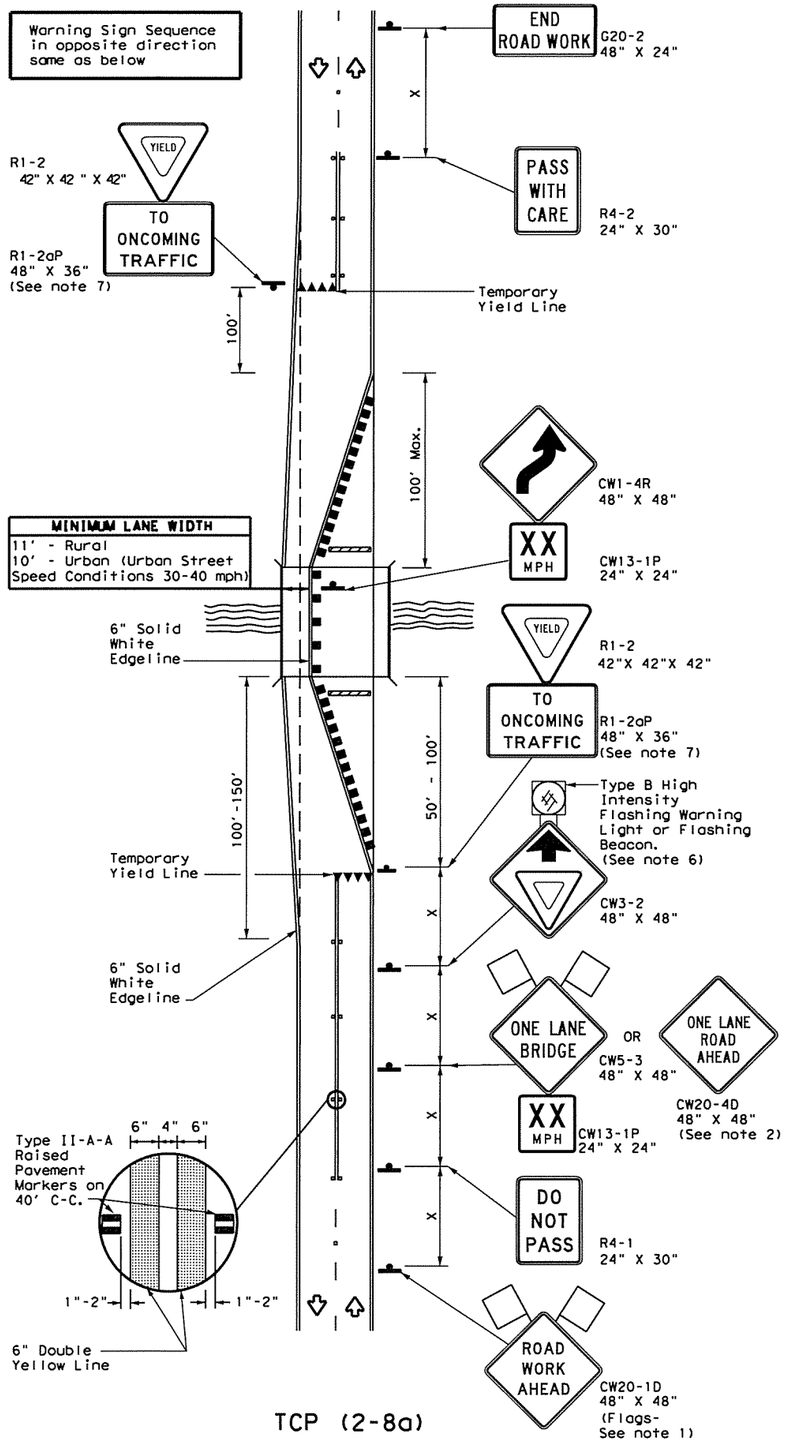
Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN DIVERSIONS AND NARROW BRIDGES

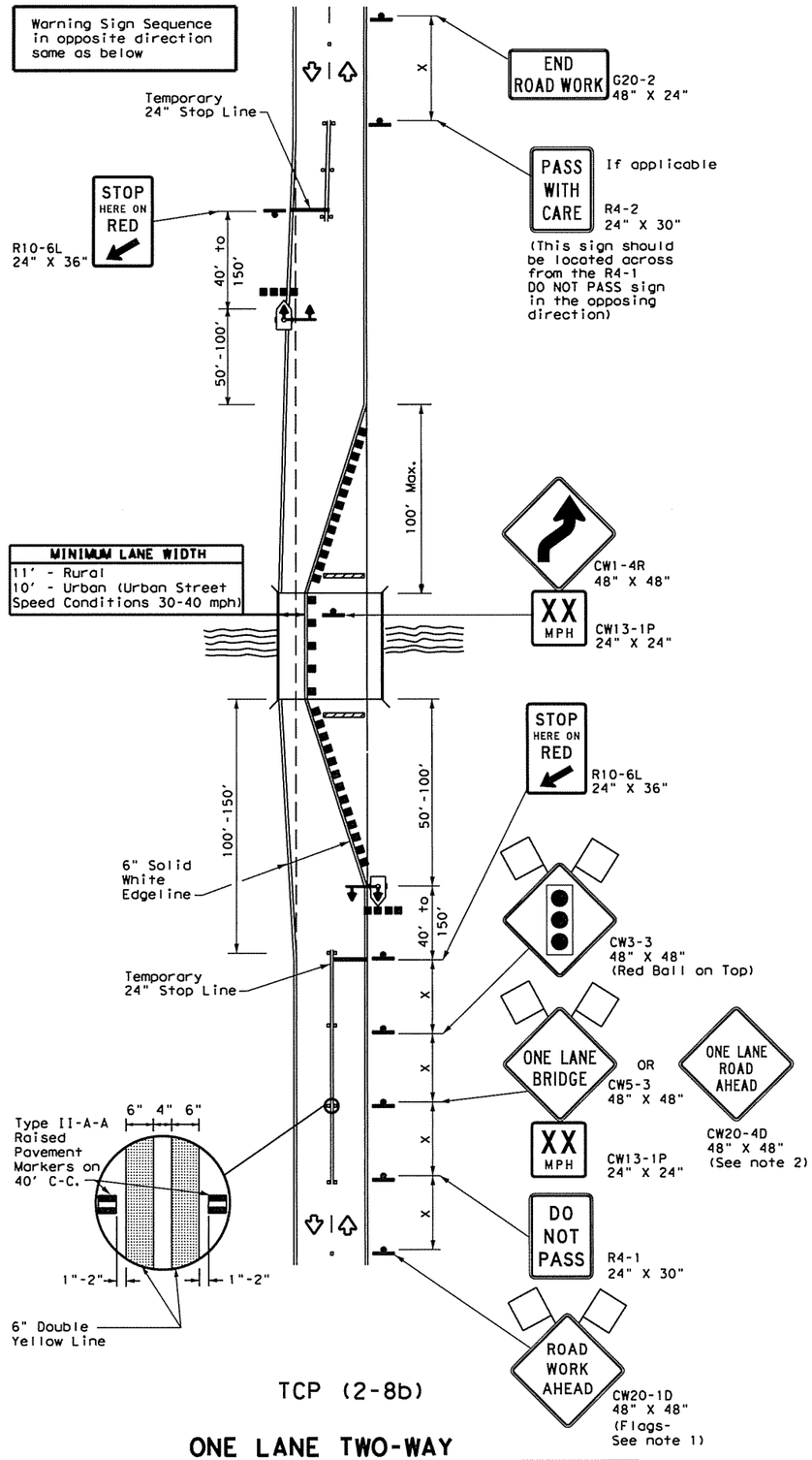
TCP(2-7)-23

FILE: tcp2-7-23.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT April 2023	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 12-85 4-98 2-18 8-95 3-03 4-23 1-97 2-12	6461	43	001	I-610,etc.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS,etc.		96



TCP (2-8a)

ONE LANE TWO-WAY
TRAFFIC CONTROL WITH YIELD SIGNS
(Less Than 2000 ADT-See Note 5)



TCP (2-8b)

ONE LANE TWO-WAY
TRAFFIC CONTROL WITH TRAFFIC SIGNAL

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger
	Raised Pavement Markers Ty II-AA		Temporary or Portable Traffic Signal

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"	Stopping Sight Distance
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'	200'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'	250'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'	305'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'	360'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'	425'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'	495'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'	570'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'	645'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'	730'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'	820'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
			✓	✓

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown are REQUIRED.
2. When this TCP is used at a location which does not involve a bridge, a 48" x 48" CW20-4D "ONE LANE ROAD AHEAD" signs should be used in lieu of the CW5-3 "ONE LANE BRIDGE" signs. The CW13-1P Advisory Speed Plaque is required with either warning sign.
3. Raised pavement markers shall be placed 40 feet c-c on centerline between DO NOT PASS signs and stop or yield lines.
4. For intermediate term situations, when it is not feasible to remove and restore pavement markings, the channelization must be made dominant by using a very close spacing. This is especially important in locations of conflicting information, such as where traffic is directed over a double yellow centerline. In such locations a maximum channelizing device spacing of 20 feet is recommended. The 20 foot channelizing device spacing recommendation is intended for the area of conflicting information and not the entire work zone.

TCP (2-8a)

5. Traffic control by CW3-2 "YIELD AHEAD" symbol signs for one lane two-way traffic control operations should be limited to work spaces less than 400 feet long and roadways with less than 2000 ADT. Otherwise, portable traffic signals should be used.
6. If power is available, a flashing beacon should be attached to the CW3-2 "YIELD AHEAD" symbol sign for emphasis.
7. The R1-2 "YIELD" and R1-2aP "TO ONCOMING TRAFFIC" signs and other regulatory signs shall be installed at 7 foot minimum mounting height.

TCP (2-8b)

8. A list of approved Portable Traffic Signals can be found in the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices" list.
9. Portable traffic signals should be located to provide adequate stopping sight distance for approaching motorist (See table above).

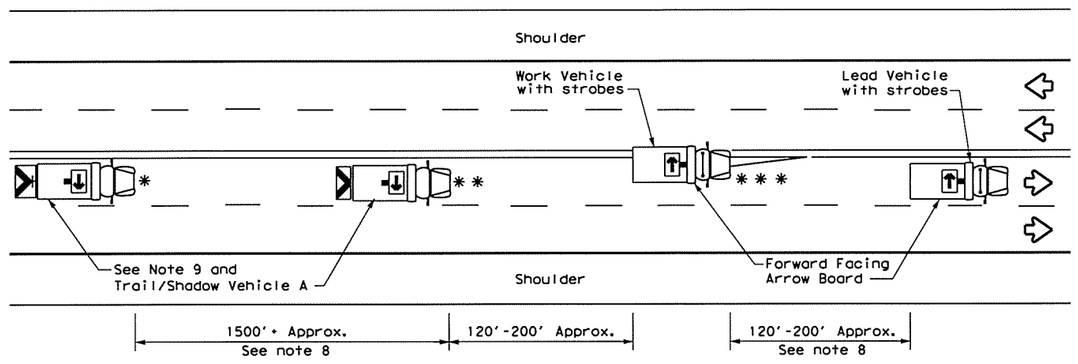
Texas Department of Transportation — Traffic Safety Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN LONG TERM ONE-LANE TWO-WAY CONTROL

TCP(2-8)-23

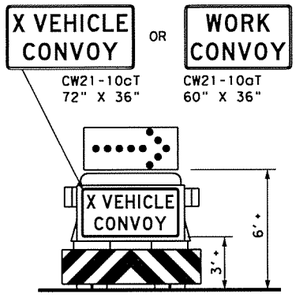
FILE: tcp2-8-23.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT April 2023	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 12-85 4-98 2-18 8-95 3-03 4-23 1-97 2-12	6461	43	001	I-610,etc.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS,etc.		97

DATE:
FILE:



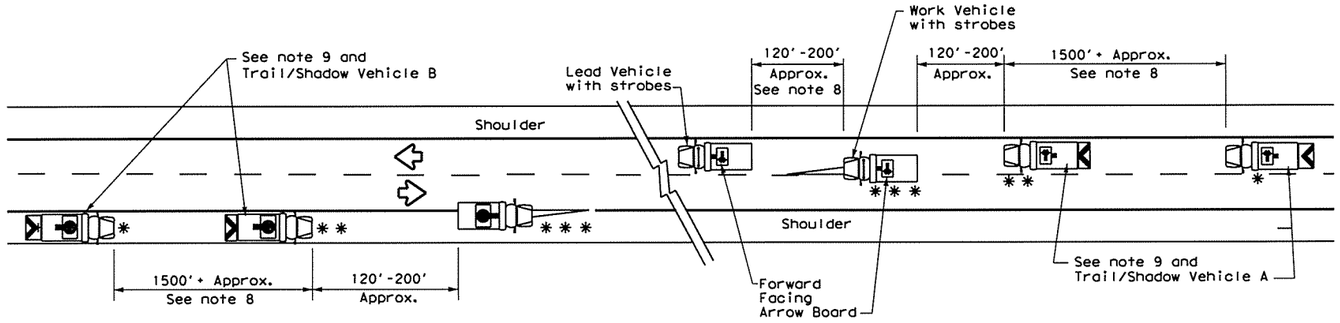
TCP (3-1a)

UNDIVIDED MULTILANE ROADWAY



TRAIL/SHADOW VEHICLE A

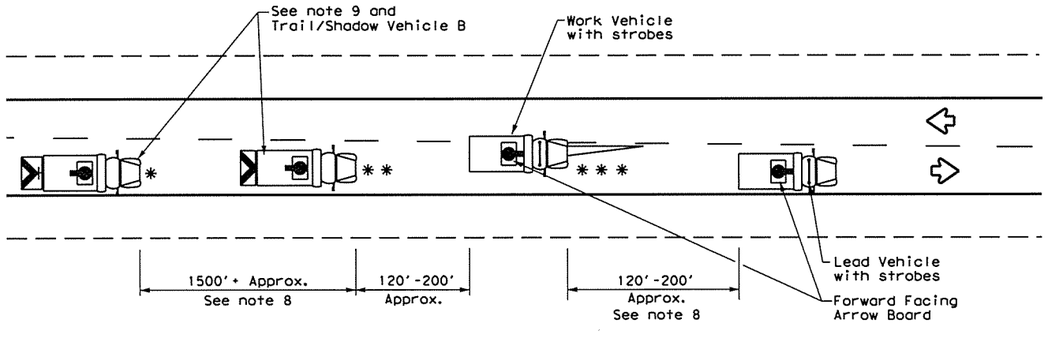
with RIGHT Directional display Flashing Arrow Board



WORK ON SHOULDER — WORK ON TRAVEL LANE

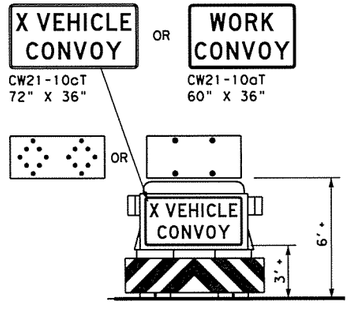
TCP (3-1b)

TWO-WAY ROADWAY WITH PAVED SHOULDERS



TCP (3-1c)

TWO-WAY ROADWAY WITHOUT PAVED SHOULDERS



TRAIL/SHADOW VEHICLE B

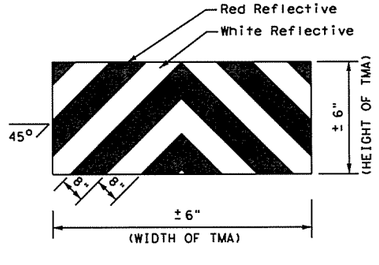
with Flashing Arrow Board in CAUTION display

LEGEND			
*	Trail Vehicle	ARROW BOARD DISPLAY	
**	Shadow Vehicle		
***	Work Vehicle		RIGHT Directional
	Heavy Work Vehicle		LEFT Directional
	Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)		Double Arrow
	Traffic Flow		CAUTION (Alternating Diamond or 4 Corner Flash)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
✓				

GENERAL NOTES

1. TRAIL, SHADOW, and LEAD vehicles shall be equipped with arrow boards as illustrated. When a LEAD vehicle is not used the WORK vehicle must be equipped with an arrow board. The Engineer will determine if the LEAD VEHICLE and/or TRAIL VEHICLE are required based on prevailing roadway conditions, traffic volume, and sight distance restrictions.
2. The use of amber high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights on vehicles are required. Blue high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights when mounted on the driver's side of the vehicle may be operated simultaneously with the amber beacons or strobe lights.
3. The use of truck mounted attenuators (TMA) on the SHADOW VEHICLE and TRAIL VEHICLE are required.
4. Reflective sheeting on the rear of the TMA shall meet or exceed the reflectivity and color requirements of DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATION DMS 8300, Type A.
5. Flashing arrow boards shall be Type B or Type C as per the Barricade and Construction (BC) standards. The board shall be controlled from inside the vehicle.
6. Each vehicle shall have two-way radio communication capability.
7. When work convoys must change lanes, the TRAIL VEHICLE should change lanes first to shadow the other convoy vehicles.
8. Vehicle spacing between the TRAIL VEHICLE and the SHADOW VEHICLE will vary depending on sight distance restrictions. Motorists approaching the work convoy should be able to see the TRAIL VEHICLE in time to slow down and/or change lanes as they approach the TRAIL VEHICLE. Vehicle spacing between the WORK VEHICLE and SHADOW VEHICLE and vehicle spacing between WORK VEHICLE and LEAD VEHICLE may vary according to terrain, work activity and other factors.
9. "X VEHICLE CONVOY" (CW21-10cT) or "WORK CONVOY" (CW21-10aT) signs shall be used on TRAIL VEHICLES and SHADOW VEHICLES as shown. As an option 48" X 48" diamond shaped "WORK CONVOY"(CW21-10T) or "X VEHICLE CONVOY" (CW21-10bT) signs may be used where adequate mounting space exists. When used, the X VEHICLE CONVOY sign shall have the number of the convoy vehicles displayed on the sign in the number designation "X" location. The "X VEHICLE CONVOY" sign shall not be used on the SHADOW VEHICLE if a TRAIL VEHICLE is used.
10. On two-lane two-way roadways, the work and protection vehicles should pull over periodically to allow motor vehicle traffic to pass. If motorists are not allowed to pass the work convoy, a "DO NOT PASS" (R4-1) sign should be placed on the back of the rearmost protection vehicle.



STRIPING FOR TMA

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

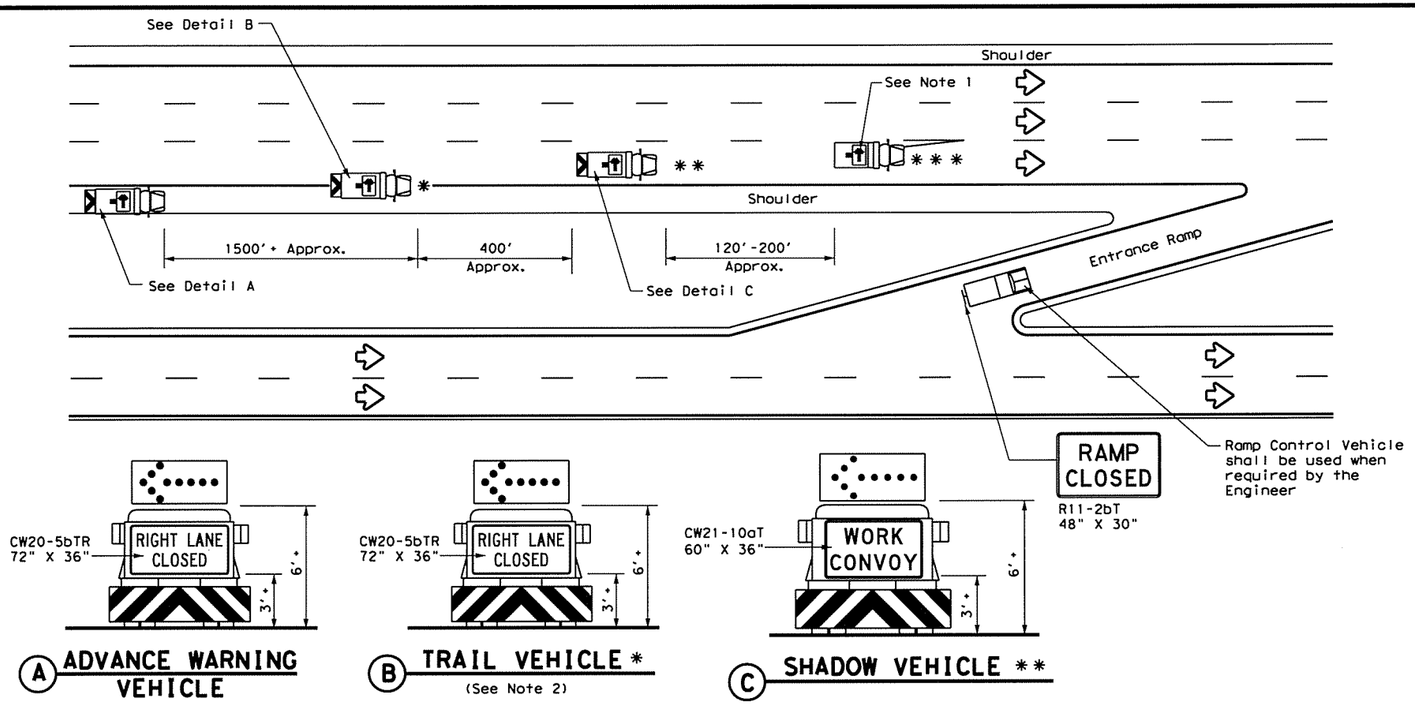
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN MOBILE OPERATIONS UNDIVIDED HIGHWAYS

TCP(3-1)-13

FILE: tcp3-1.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
2-94 4-98	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
8-95 7-13	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		98
1-97				

DATE:
FILE:

DATE:
FILE:

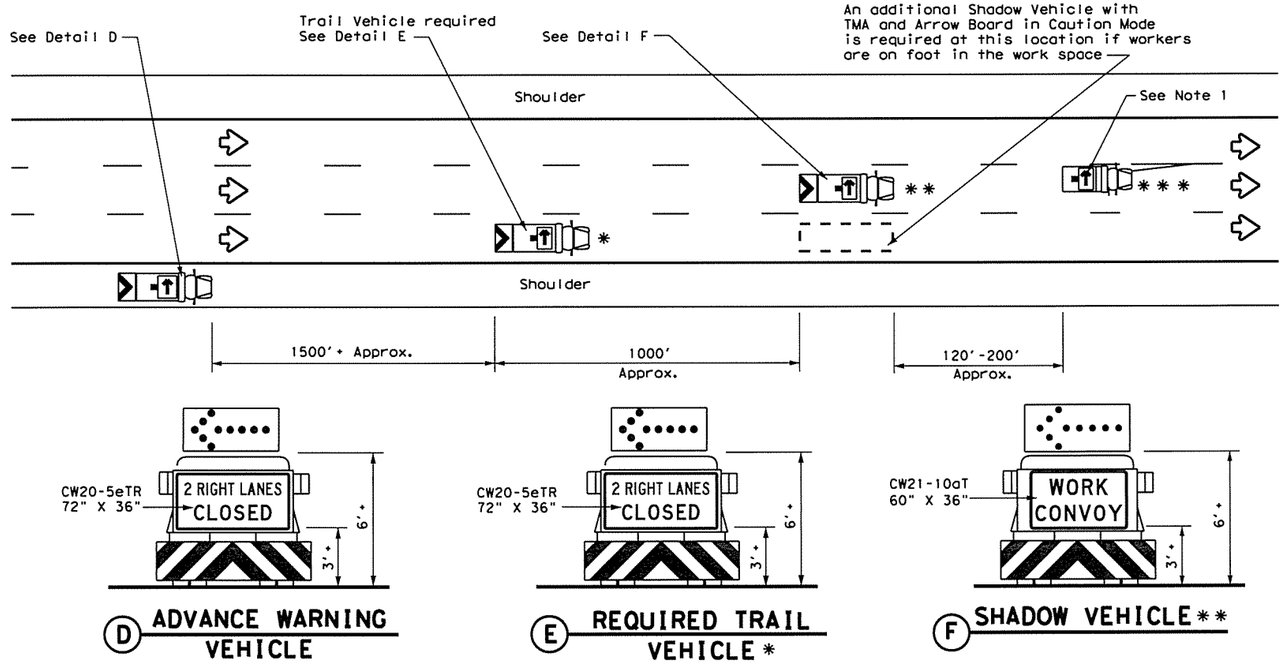


(A) ADVANCE WARNING VEHICLE

(B) TRAIL VEHICLE * (See Note 2)

(C) SHADOW VEHICLE **

RIGHT LANE CLOSURE ON DIVIDED HIGHWAY - TCP(3-2a)



(D) ADVANCE WARNING VEHICLE

(E) REQUIRED TRAIL VEHICLE *

(F) SHADOW VEHICLE **

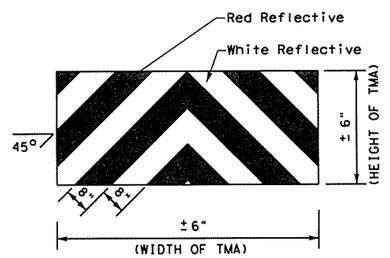
INTERIOR LANE CLOSURE ON MULTI-LANE DIVIDED HIGHWAY - TCP(3-2b)

LEGEND			
*	Trail Vehicle	ARROW BOARD DISPLAY	
**	Shadow Vehicle		
***	Work Vehicle		RIGHT Directional
	Heavy Work Vehicle		LEFT Directional
	Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)		Double Arrow
	Traffic Flow		CAUTION (Alternating Diamond or 4 Corner Flash)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
✓				

GENERAL NOTES

1. ADVANCE WARNING, TRAIL and SHADOW vehicles shall be equipped with Type B or Type C flashing arrow boards as per the Barricade and Construction (BC) standards. Arrow boards on WORK vehicles will be optional based on the type of work being performed. The arrow boards shall be operated from inside the vehicle.
2. For TCP(3-2a) the Engineer will determine if the TRAIL VEHICLE is required based on prevailing roadway conditions, traffic volume, and sight distance restrictions. All other vehicles shown for both TCP(3-2a) and TCP(3-2b) are required.
3. The use of amber high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights on vehicles are required. Blue high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights when mounted on the driver's side of the vehicle may be operated simultaneously with the amber beacons or strobe lights.
4. The use of truck mounted attenuators (TMA) on the ADVANCE WARNING, SHADOW, and TRAIL vehicles are required.
5. Reflective sheeting on the rear of the TMA shall meet or exceed the reflectivity and color requirements of DMS 8300, Type A.
6. Each vehicle shall have two-way radio communication capability.
7. When work convoys must change lanes, the TRAIL VEHICLE should change lanes first to shadow the other convoy vehicles.
8. Vehicle spacing between the TRAIL VEHICLE and the SHADOW VEHICLE will vary depending on sight distance restrictions. Motorists approaching the work convoy should be able to see the TRAIL VEHICLE in time to slow down and/or change lanes as they approach the TRAIL VEHICLE. Vehicle spacing between the WORK VEHICLE and SHADOW VEHICLE may vary according to terrain, work activity and other factors.
9. Standard 48" X 48" diamond shaped warning signs with the same message as those shown may be used where adequate mounting space exists.
10. The signs shown should be used on the Advance Warning Vehicle. As an option, a portable changeable message sign (PCMS) or a truck mounted changeable message sign (TMCMS) with a minimum character height of 12", and displaying the same legend may be substituted for these signs. An appropriate directional arrow display, simulating the size and legibility of the flashing arrow board, must be used in the second phase of the PCMS/TMCMS message. When this is done, the arrow board will not be required on the Advance Warning Vehicle.
11. Standard diamond shape versions of the CW20-5 series signs may be used as an option if the rectangular signs shown are not available.
12. The principles on this sheet may be used to close lanes from the left side of the roadway considering the number of lanes, shoulder width, sight distance, and ramp frequency.
13. Signs and flashing arrow board modes shall be appropriately altered when implementing left lane closures or interior closures which close the left lanes.
14. The Advance Warning Vehicle may straddle the edgeline when shoulder width makes it necessary.



STRIPING FOR TMA

Texas Department of Transportation

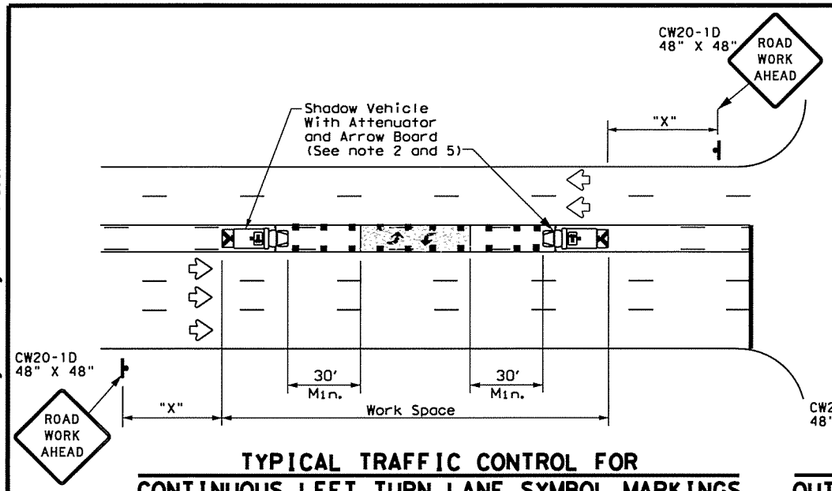
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN MOBILE OPERATIONS DIVIDED HIGHWAYS

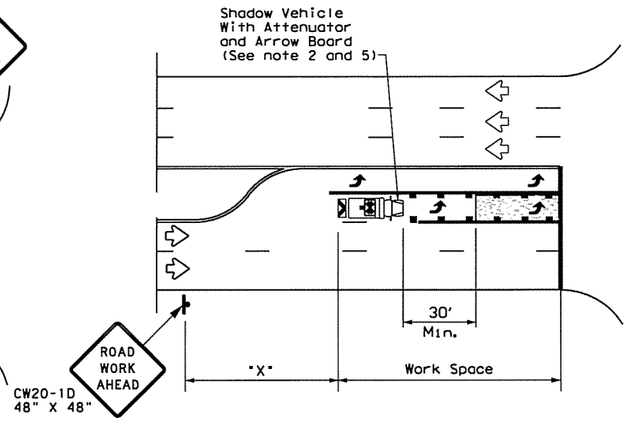
TCP(3-2)-13

FILE: tcp3-2.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
2-94 4-98	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
8-95 7-13	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		99
1-97				

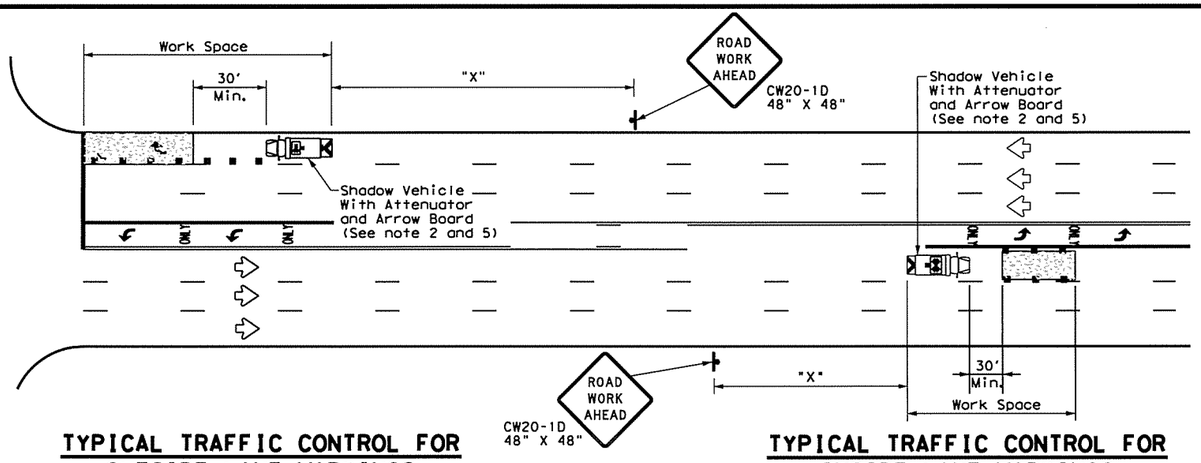
176



TYPICAL TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR
CONTINUOUS LEFT TURN LANE SYMBOL MARKINGS

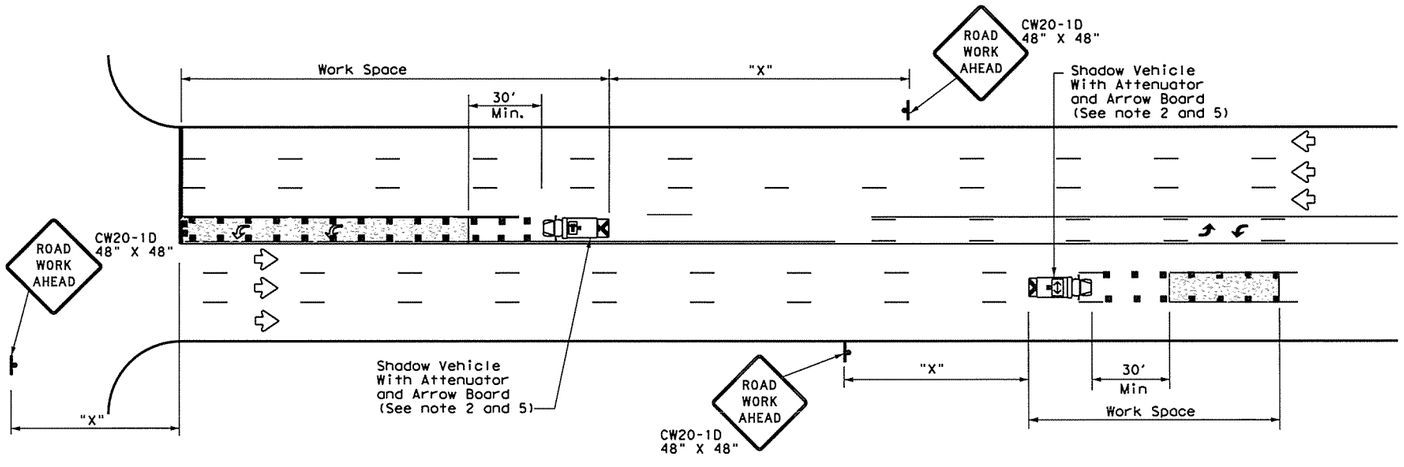


TYPICAL TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR
OUTSIDE DUAL LEFT TURN LANE SYMBOL MARKINGS



TYPICAL TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR
OUTSIDE LANE MARKINGS

TYPICAL TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR
INSIDE LANE MARKINGS



TYPICAL TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR
LEFT TURN LANE MARKINGS

TYPICAL TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR
CENTER LANE MARKINGS

LEGEND			
*	Trail Vehicle	ARROW BOARD DISPLAY	
**	Shadow Vehicle		
***	Work Vehicle		RIGHT Directional
	Heavy Work Vehicle		LEFT Directional
	Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)		Double Arrow
	Traffic Flow	■ ■ ■	Channelizing Devices

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

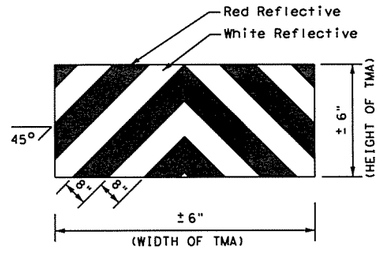
* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
✓				

GENERAL NOTES

1. This traffic control plan is for use on conventional roads posted at 45 mph or less and is intended for mobile operations that move continuously or intermittently (stopping up to approximately 15 minutes) such as short-line striping and in-lane rumble strips. When activities are anticipated to take longer amounts of time or traffic conditions warrant, a short duration or short-term stationary traffic control plan should be used.
2. A Truck Mounted Attenuator shall be used on Shadow Vehicle. Striping on the back panel of all truck mounted attenuators shall be 8" red and white reflective sheeting placed in an inverted "V" design. Reflective sheeting shall meet or exceed the reflectivity and color requirements of departmental material specification DMS-8300, Type A.
3. All traffic control devices shall be in accordance with the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD), latest edition.
4. The use of yellow rotating beacons or strobe lights on vehicles are required. Blue high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights when mounted on the drivers side of the vehicle may be operated simultaneously with the amber beacons or strobe lights.
5. Flashing arrow board shall be used on Shadow Vehicle. Flashing arrow board shall be Type B or Type C as per BC Standards. The arrow board operation shall be controlled from inside the truck.



STRIPING FOR TMA

Texas Department of Transportation

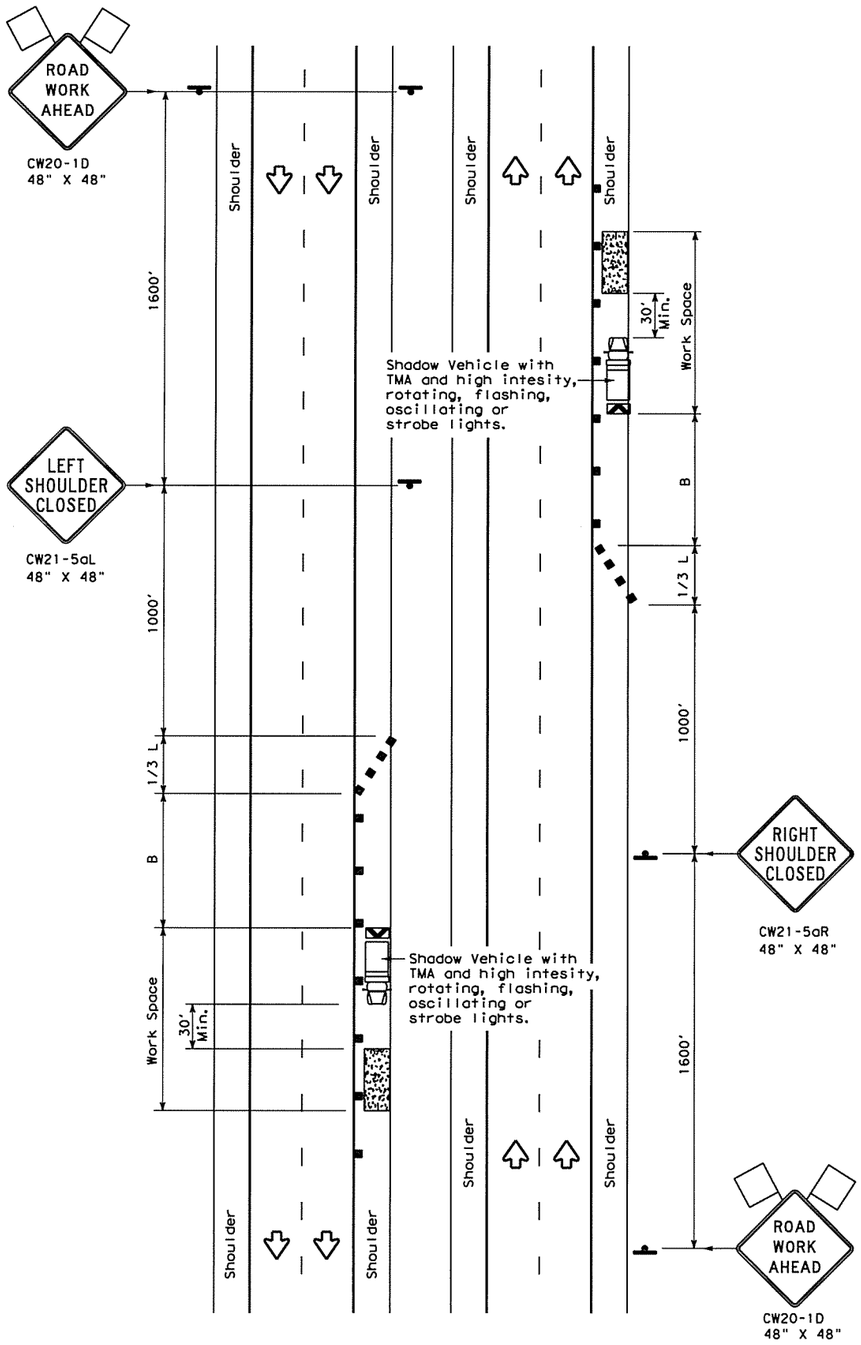
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN MOBILE OPERATIONS FOR ISOLATED WORK AREAS UNDIVIDED HIGHWAYS TCP(3-4)-13

FILE: tcp3-4.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT July, 2013	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610,etc
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS,etc.		100

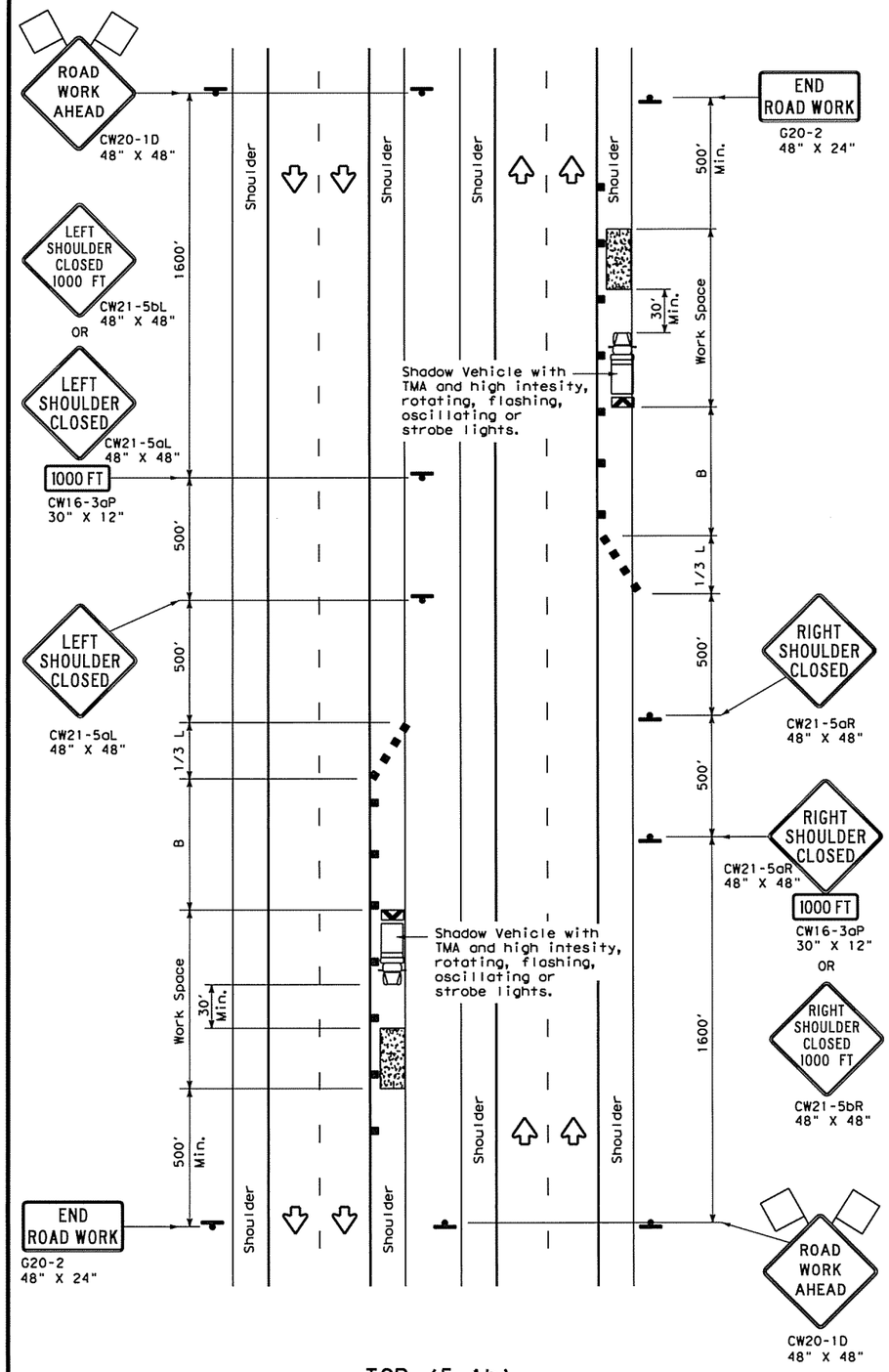
DATE:
FILE:

DATE:
FILE:



TCP (5-1a)

WORK AREA ON SHOULDER



TCP (5-1b)

WORK AREA ON SHOULDER

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	540'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'	615'

* Conventional Roads Only
** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	TCP(5-1a)	TCP(5-1b)	TCP(5-1b)	

GENERAL NOTES

1. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30' to 100' in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely effecting the performance or quality of the work. Type 3 barricades or drums may be substituted when workers on foot are no longer present when approved by the Engineer.
2. 28" tall or taller one-piece cones will be allowed only for Short Duration or Short Term stationary operations when workers are present to maintain the devices upright and in proper location. Intermediate Term stationary work areas should use Drums, Vertical Panels or 42" tall two-piece cones.

Texas Department of Transportation

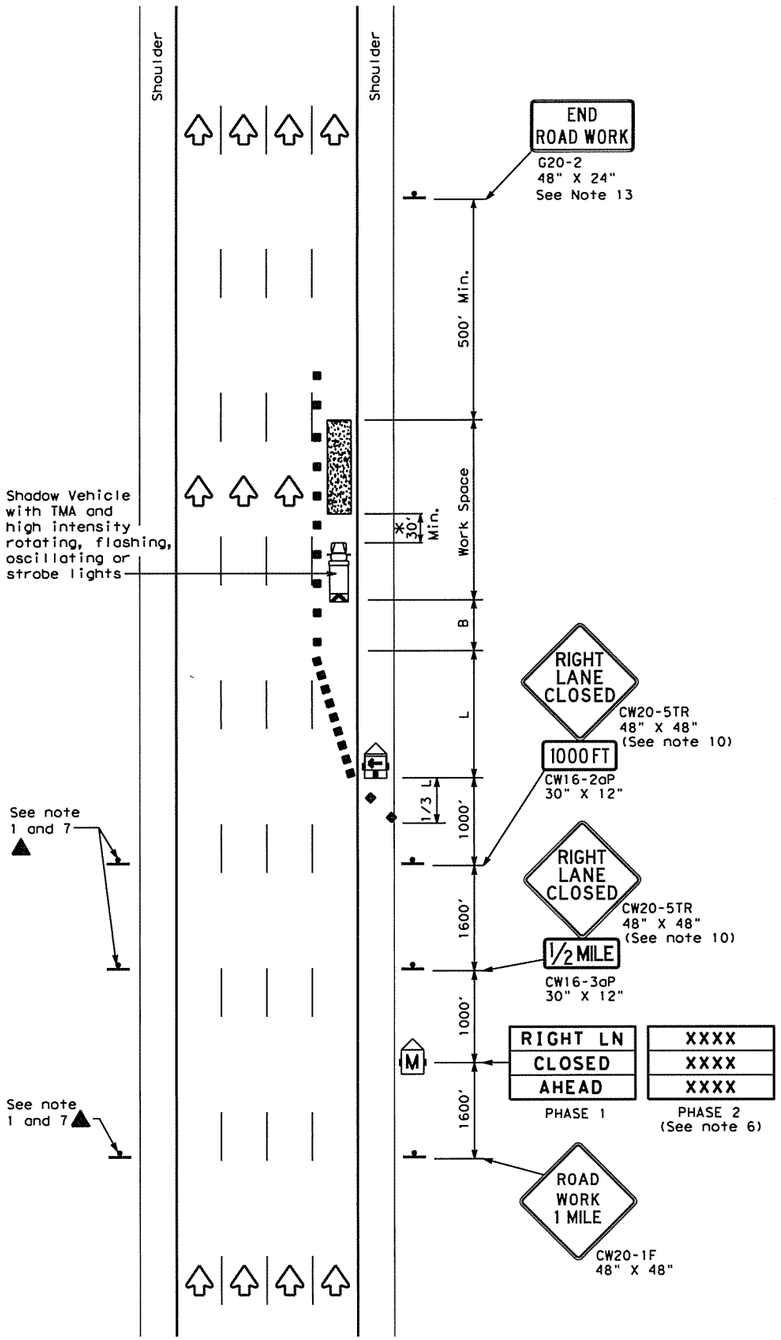
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN SHOULDER WORK FOR FREEWAYS / EXPRESSWAYS

TCP(5-1)-18

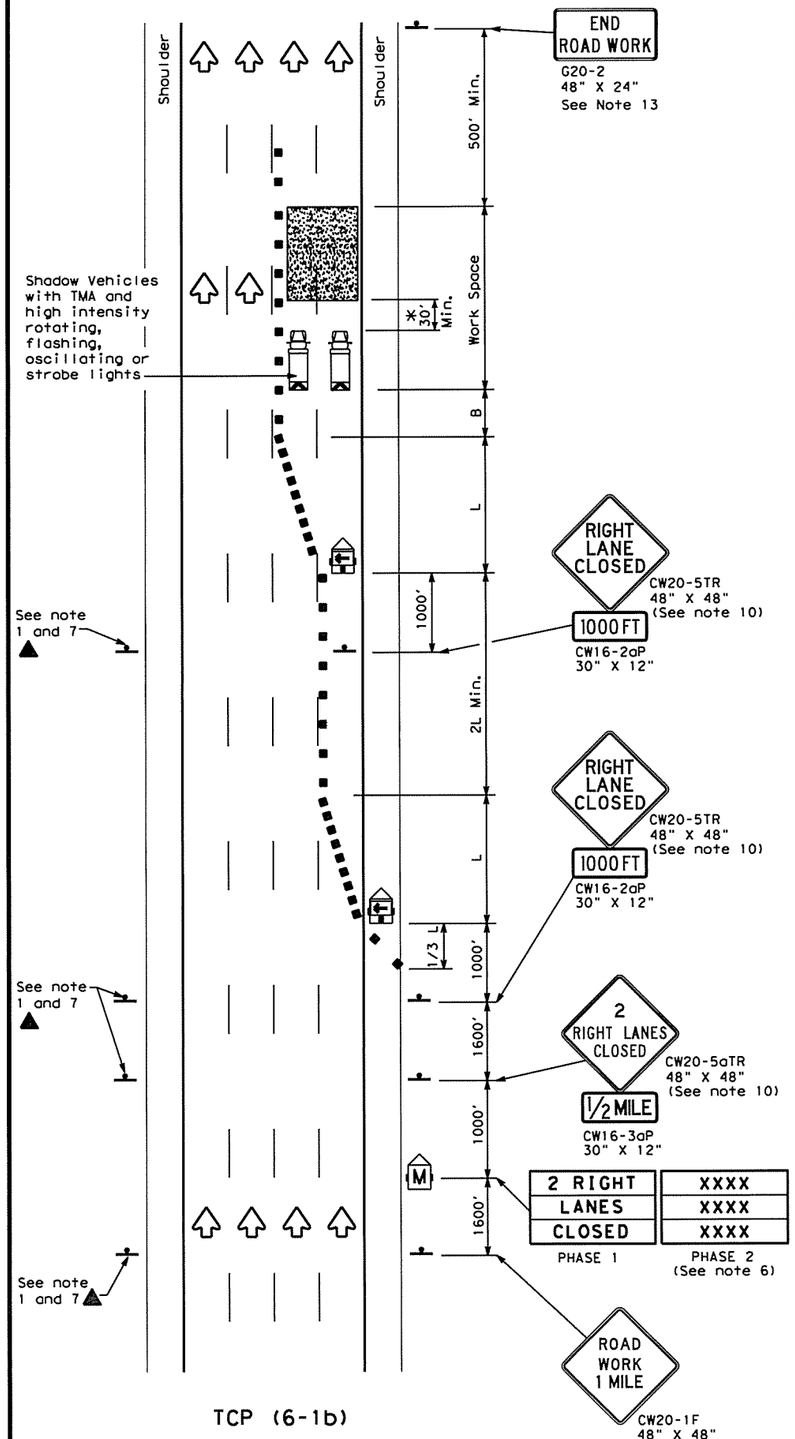
FILE: tcp5-1-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT February 2012	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610,etc.
2-18	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS,etc.		101

DATE:
FILE:



TCP (6-1a)

TYPICAL FREEWAY ONE LANE CLOSURE



TCP (6-1b)

TYPICAL FREEWAY TWO LANE CLOSURE

LEGEND

	Type 3 Barricade	■ ■	Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths "L" ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	540'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'	615'

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE

MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	

GENERAL NOTES

1. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED. Devices denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans.
2. Drums or 42"cones are the typical channelizing devices. For Intermediate Term Stationary work, drums shall be used on tapers with drums or 42" cones used on tangent sections. Other channelizing devices may be used as directed by the Engineer.
3. All construction signs and barricades placed during any phase of work shall remain in place until removal is approved by the Engineer.
4. The Engineer may direct the Contractor to furnish additional signs and barricades as required to maintain traffic flow, detours and motorist safety during construction.
5. Static message boards or changeable message signs stating the date and duration of ramp or freeway lane closures shall be placed a minimum of seven (7) calendar days in advance of the actual closure.
6. Phase 2 of the PCMS message should include appropriate information formatted as shown on BC(6), such as "MERGE LEFT," recommended advisory speed, delay information, or other specific warnings.
7. Duplicate construction warning signs should be erected on the medians side of freeways where median width will permit and traffic volume justifies the signing.
8. The number of closed lanes may be increased provided the spacing of traffic control devices, taper lengths and tangent lengths meet the requirements of the TMUTCD.
9. Warning signs for intermediate term stationary work should be mounted at 7' to the bottom of the sign.
10. Warning signs shown shall be appropriately altered for left lane closures. When signs are mounted at 1' height for short term stationary or short duration work, sign versions shown in the SHSD for Texas with distances on the sign face rather than mounted on a plaque below the sign may be used.
11. When possible, PCMS units should be located in advance of the last available exit ramp prior to the lane closure to allow motorists an alternate route. They may also be relocated to improve advance warning in case of unanticipated queuing or congestion.
12. For Intermediate Term Stationary work at night, floodlights should be used to illuminate the work area and equipment crossings. Floodlights shall not produce a disabling glare condition for road users or workers.
13. The END ROAD WORK (G20-2) sign may be omitted when it conflicts with G20-2 signs already in place on the project.

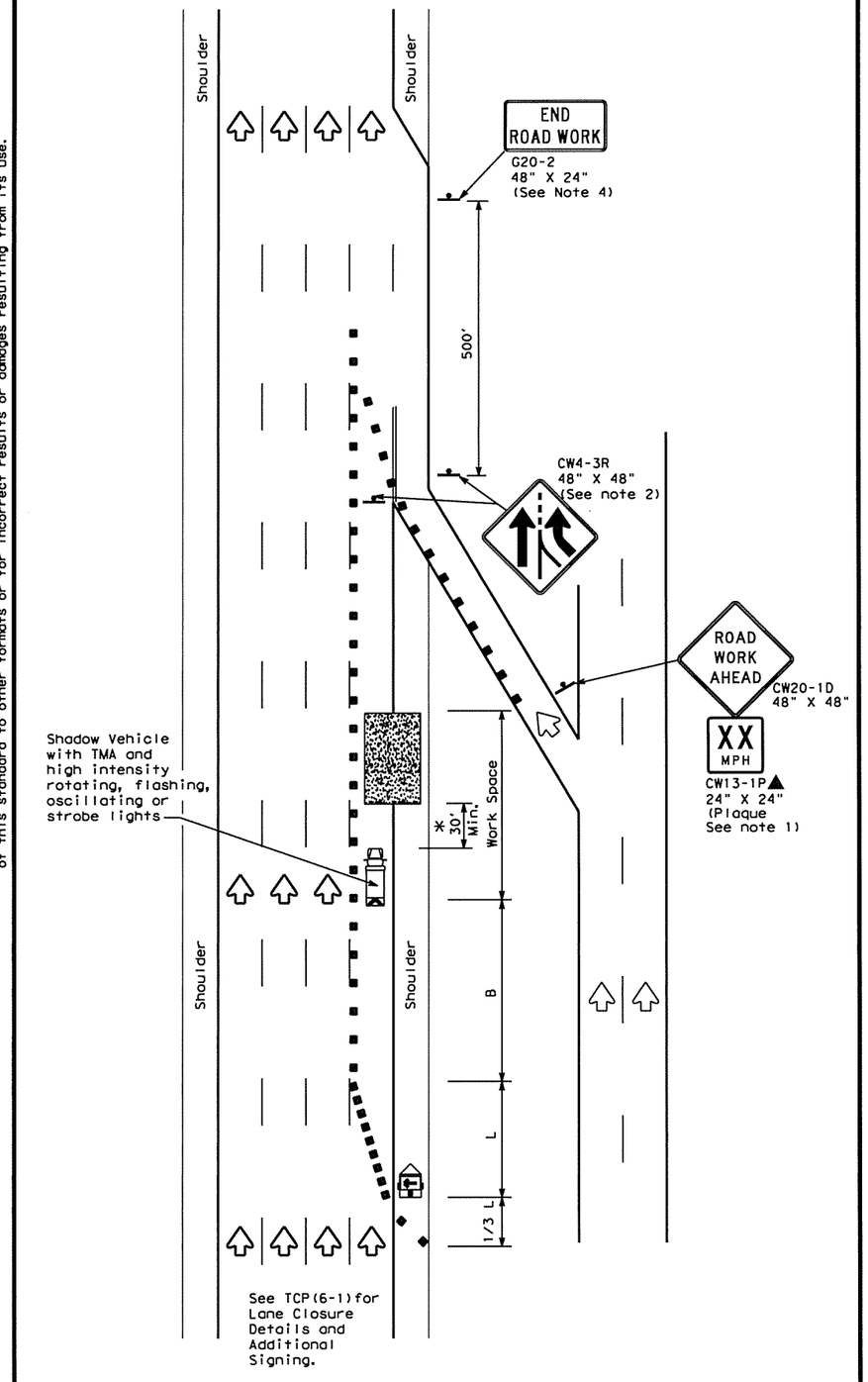
* A shadow vehicle equipped with a Truck Mounted Attenuator is typically required. A shadow vehicle equipped with a TMA shall be used if it can be positioned 30' to 100' in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the work performance.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN FREEWAY LANE CLOSURES

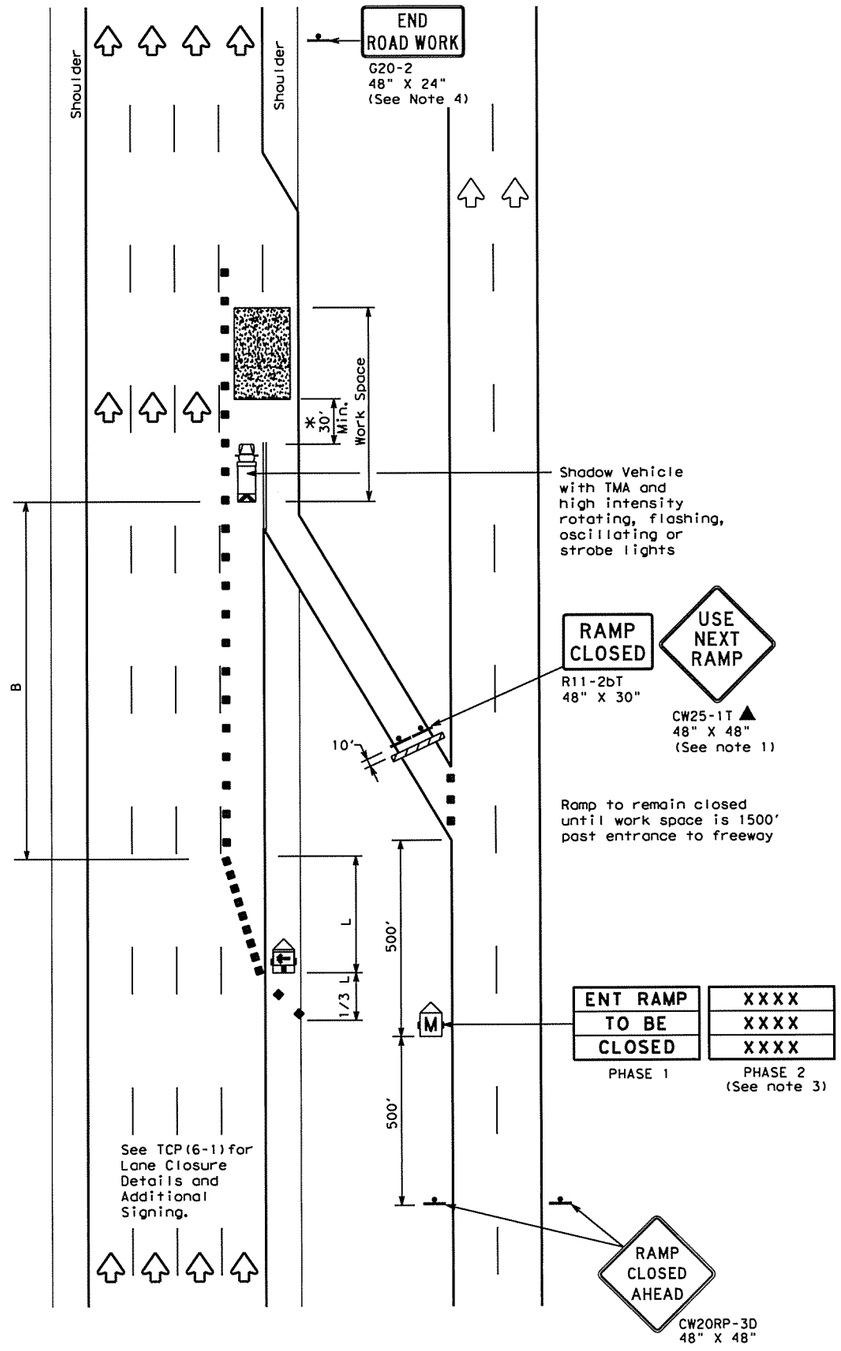
TCP(6-1)-12

FILE: tcp6-1.dgn		DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT	February 1998	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS		6461	43	001	I-610,etc.
8-12		DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
		HOU	HARRIS,etc.		102



TCP (6-2a)

ENTRANCE RAMP OPEN
WORK WITHIN 500' OF RAMP



TCP (6-2b)

ENTRANCE RAMP CLOSED

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths "L" ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	540'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'	615'

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	

GENERAL NOTES

1. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED. Devices denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans.
2. ADDED LANE Symbol (CW4-3) sign may be omitted when sign between ramp and mainlane can be seen from both roadways.
3. See "Advance Notice List" on BC(6) for recommended date and time formatting options for PCMS Phase 2 message.
4. The END ROAD WORK (G20-2) sign may be omitted when it conflicts with G20-2 signs already in place on the project.

*A shadow vehicle equipped with a Truck Mounted Attenuator is typically required. A shadow vehicle equipped with a TMA shall be used if it can be positioned 30' to 100' in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the work performance.

Additional requirements for lane closures and advance signing shall be as shown on TCP (6-1) or as directed by the Engineer.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division Standard

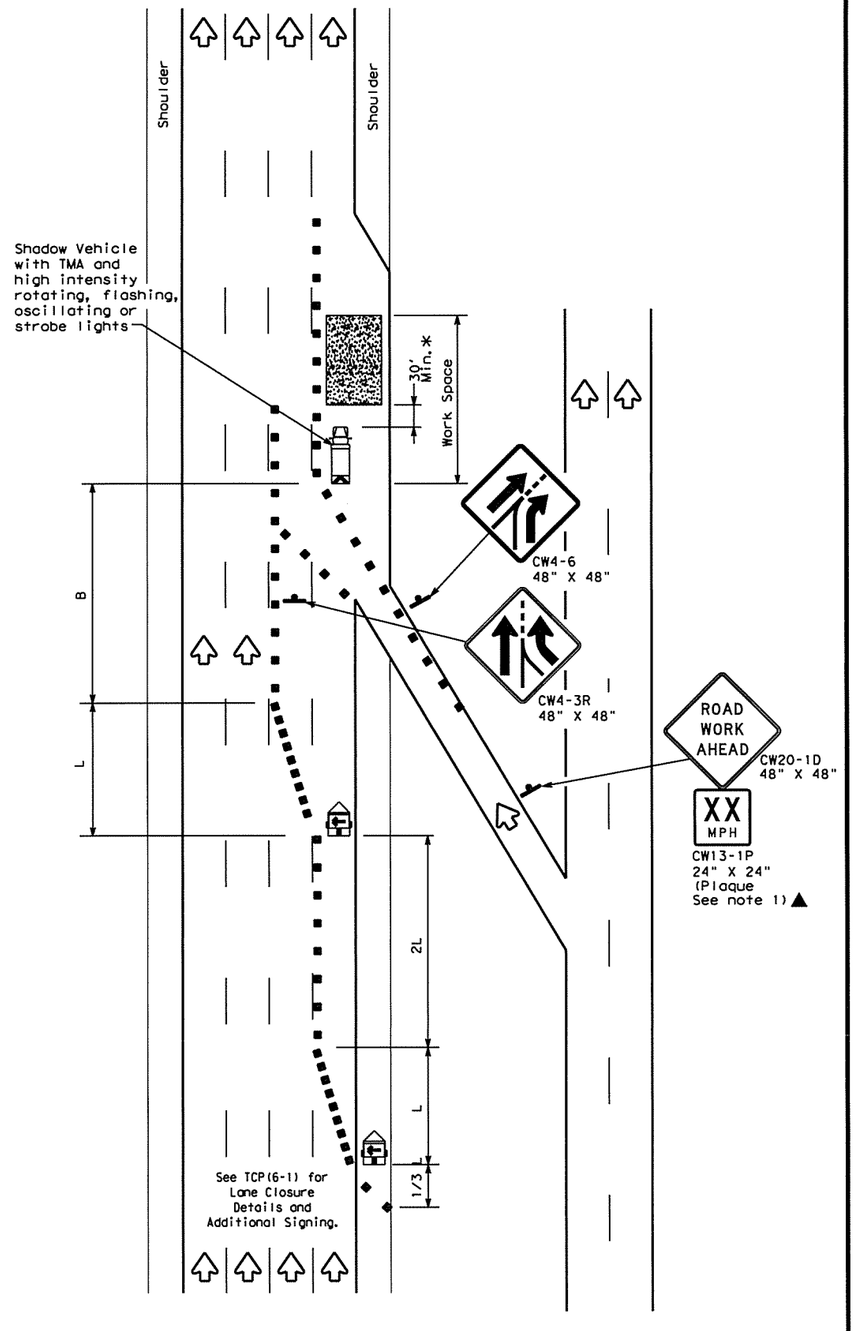
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN
WORK AREA NEAR RAMP

TCP(6-2)-12

FILE: tcp6-2.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 1994	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
1-97 8-98	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-98 8-12	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		103

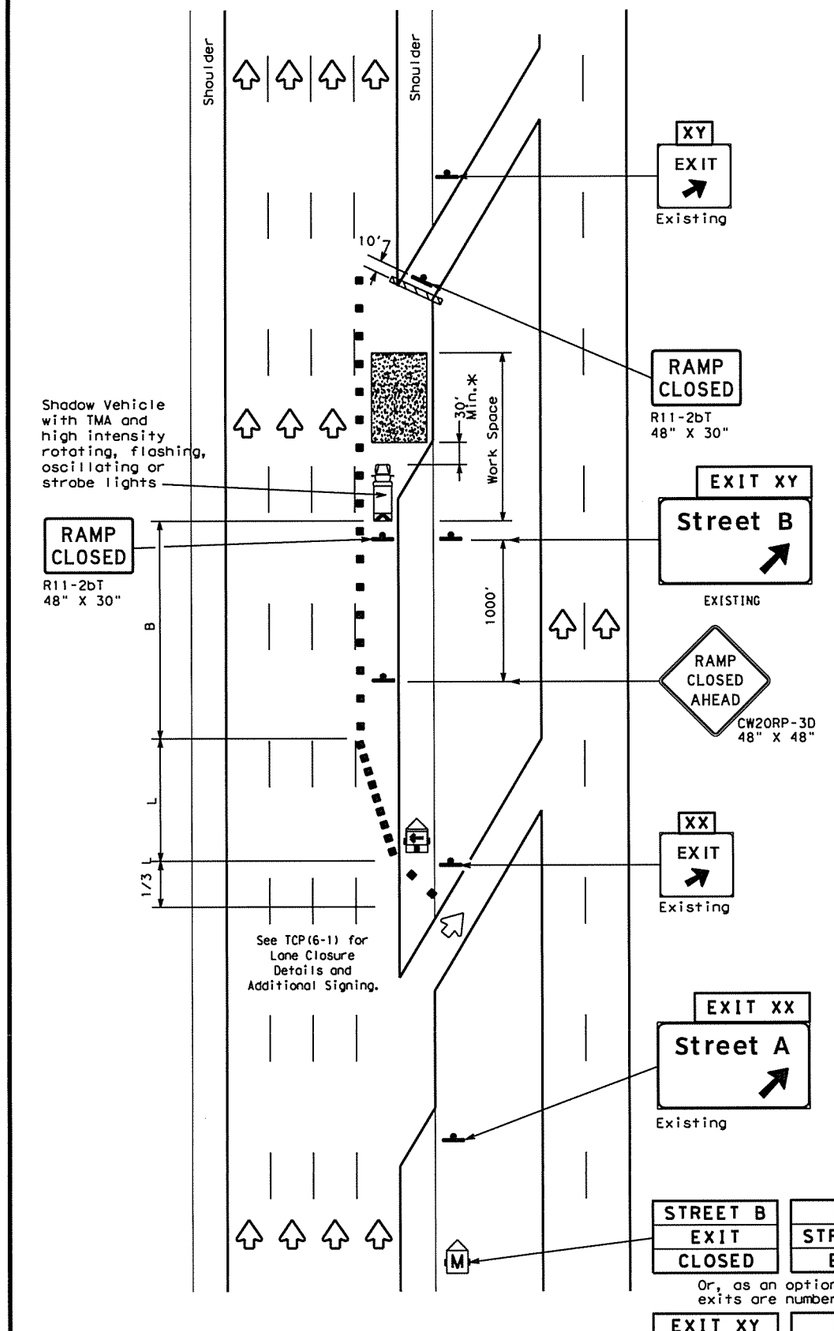
DATE:
FILE:

DATE:
FILE:



TCP (6-3a)

ENTRANCE RAMP OPEN



STREET B	USE
EXIT	STREET A
CLOSED	EXIT

Or, as an option when exits are numbered

EXIT XY	USE
CLOSED	EXIT XX

Place 1 mile (approx.) in advance of Street A exit.

TCP (6-3b)

EXIT RAMP CLOSED

TRAFFIC EXITS PRIOR TO CLOSED RAMP

LEGEND

	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths "L" ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	540'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'	615'

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE

MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	

GENERAL NOTES:

1. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED. Devices denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans.

*A shadow vehicle equipped with a Truck Mounted Attenuator is typically required. A shadow vehicle equipped with a TMA shall be used if it can be positioned 30' to 100' in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the work performance.

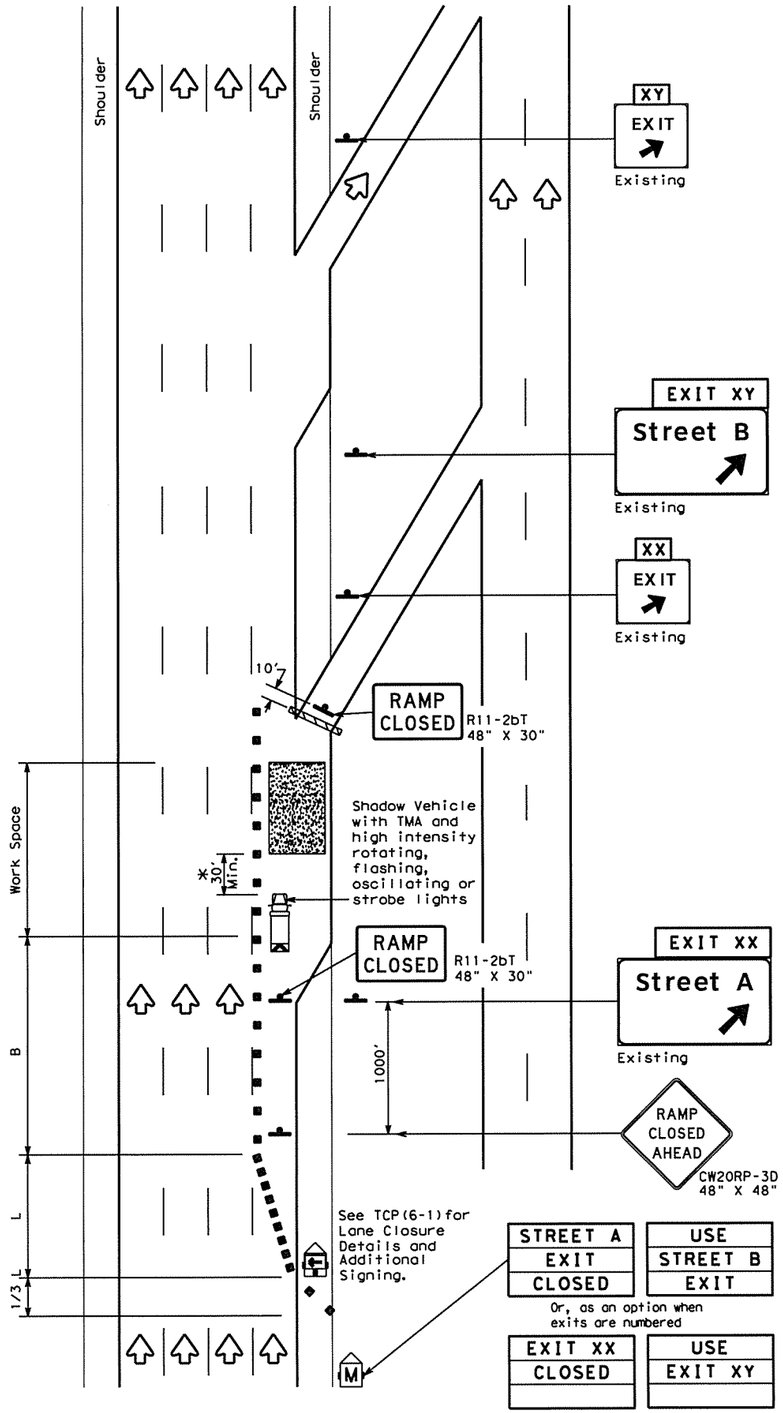
Additional requirements for lane closures and advance signing shall be as shown on TCP (6-1) or as directed by the Engineer.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN
WORK AREA BEYOND RAMP

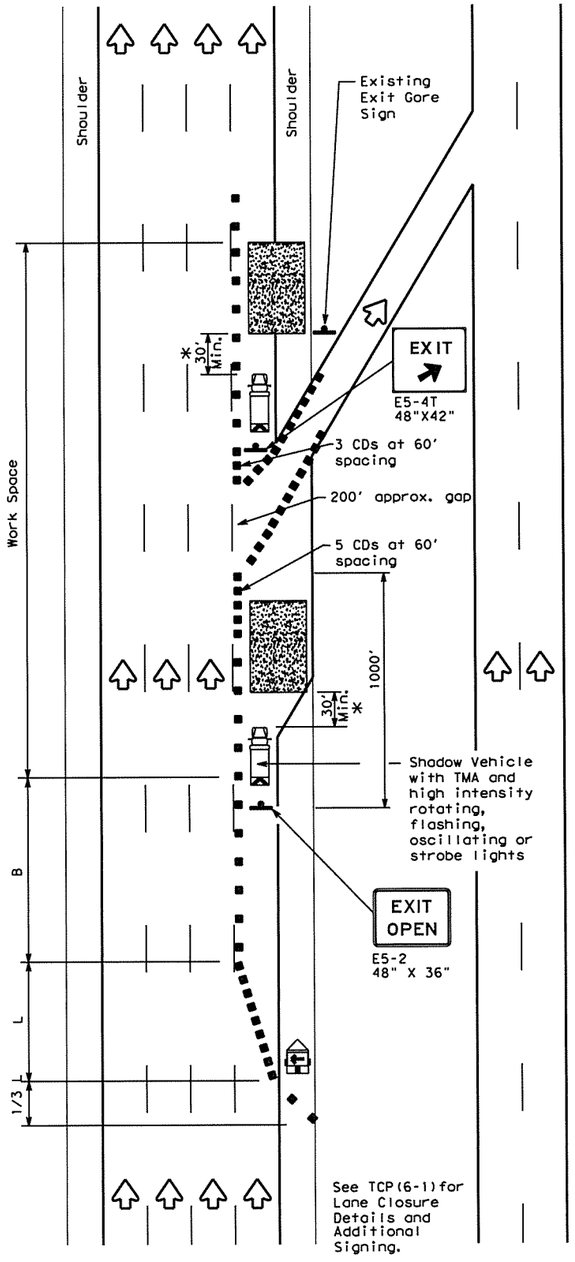
TCP(6-3)-12

FILE: tcp6-3.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 1994	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
1-97 8-98	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-98 8-12	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		104



TCP (6-4a)

EXIT RAMP CLOSED
TRAFFIC EXITS PAST CLOSED RAMP



TCP (6-4b)

EXIT RAMP OPEN

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices (CDs)
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths "L" ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	540'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'	615'

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	

GENERAL NOTES

1. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED. Devices denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans.
2. See BC Standards for sign details.

*A shadow vehicle equipped with a Truck Mounted Attenuator is typically required. A shadow vehicle equipped with a TMA shall be used if it can be positioned 30' to 100' in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the work performance.

Additional requirements for lane closures and advance signing shall be as shown on TCP (6-1) or as directed by the Engineer.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division Standard

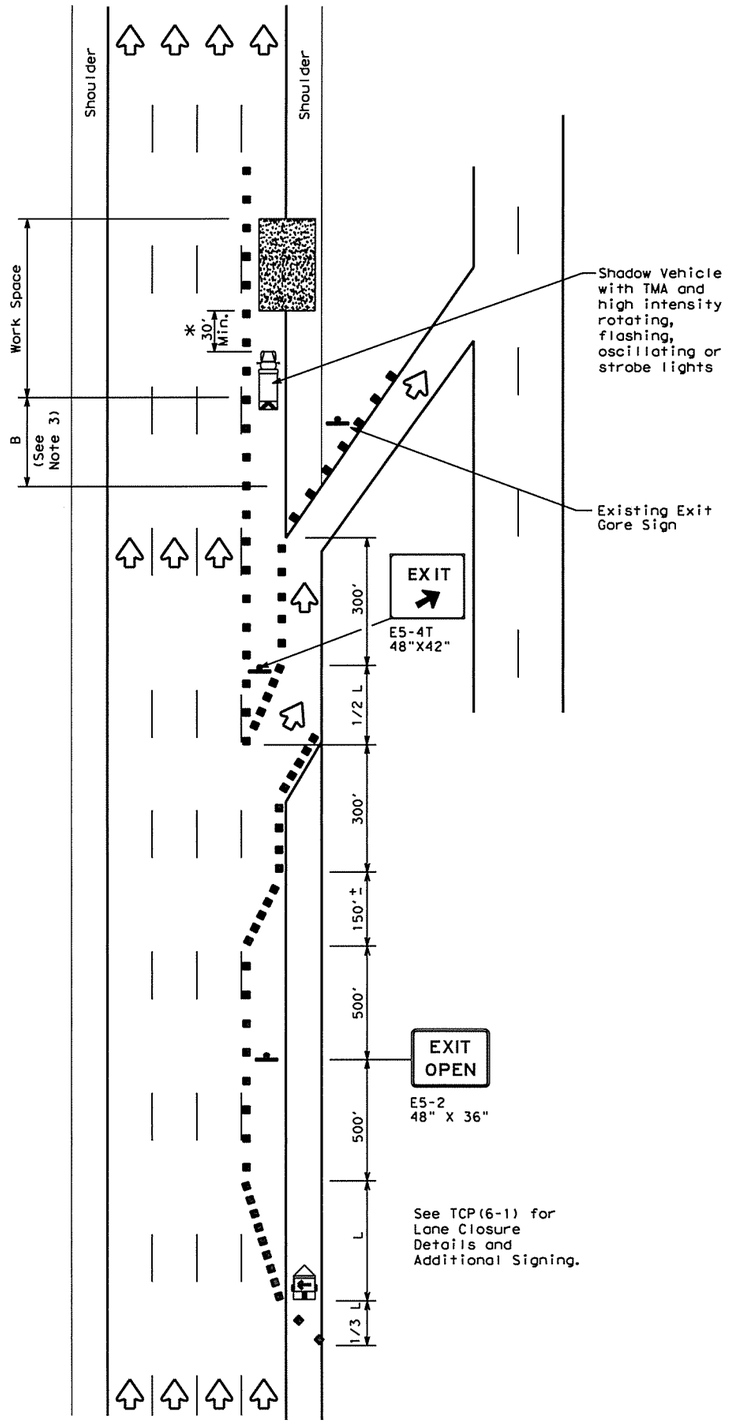
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN
WORK AREA AT EXIT RAMP

TCP(6-4)-12

FILE: tcp6-4.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT Feburary 1994	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610,etc
1-97 8-98	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-98 8-12	HOU	HARRIS,etc.		105

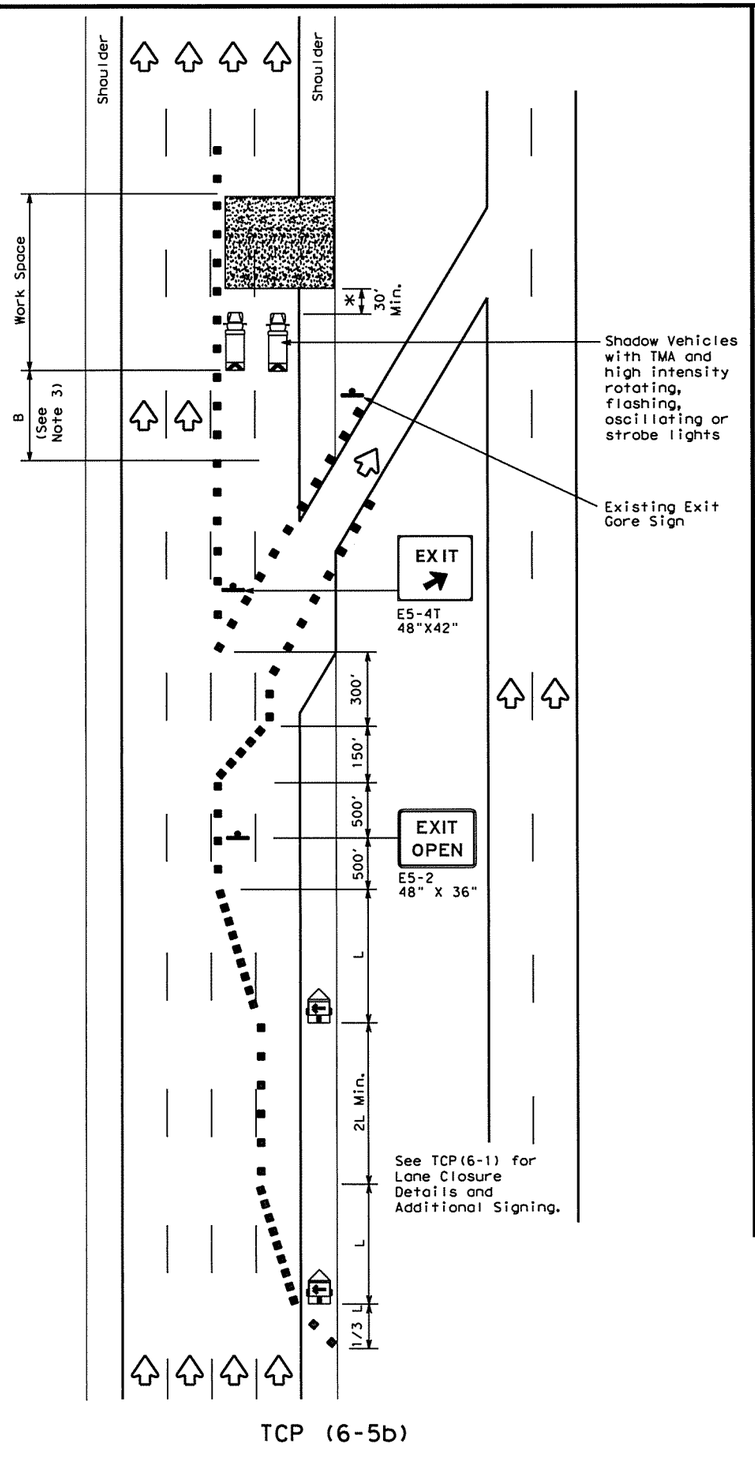
DATE:
FILE:

DATE:
FILE:



TCP (6-5a)

EXIT RAMP OPEN



TCP (6-5b)

EXIT RAMP OPEN
TWO LANE CLOSURE WITHIN 1500' PAST EXIT RAMP

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade	■ ■	Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths "L" ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	540'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'	615'

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	

GENERAL NOTES

1. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED. Devices denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans.
2. See BC standards for sign details.
3. If adequate longitudinal buffer length "B" does not exist between the work space and the exit ramp, consideration should be given to closing the ramp.

*A shadow vehicle equipped with a Truck Mounted Attenuator is typically required. A shadow vehicle equipped with a TMA shall be used if it can be positioned 30' to 100' in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the work performance.

Additional requirements for lane closures and advance signing shall be as shown on TCP (6-1) or as directed by the Engineer.

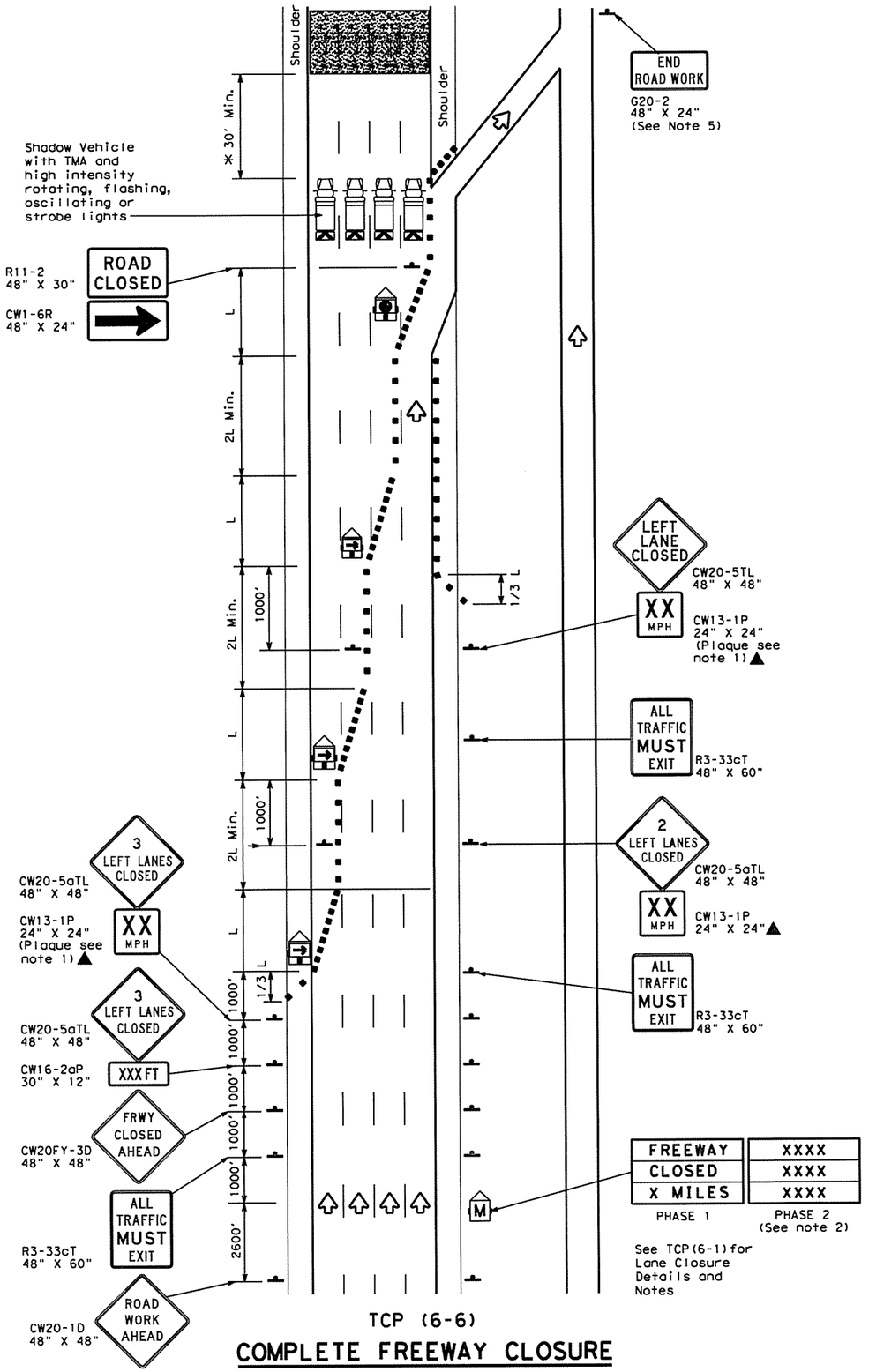
Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN
WORK AREA BEYOND EXIT RAMP

TCP(6-5)-12

FILE: tcp6-5.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT Feburary 1998	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610,etc
1-97 8-98	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-98 8-12	HOU	HARRIS,etc.		106

DATE:
FILE:



TCP (6-6)

COMPLETE FREEWAY CLOSURE

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade	■ ■	Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Flashing Arrow Board in Caution Mode		Traffic Flow
	Sign		

Posted Speed	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths "L" ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	540'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'	615'

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	

GENERAL NOTES

1. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED. Devices denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans.
2. Phase 2 of the PCMS message should include appropriate information formatted as shown on BC(6), such as "MERGE RIGHT," recommended speed, delay, exit information, or other specific warnings.
3. Where queuing is anticipated beyond signing shown, additional PCMS signs, other warning signs, devices or Law Enforcement Officers should be available to warn approaching high speed traffic of the end of the queue, as directed by the Engineer.
4. Entrance ramps located from the advance warning area to the exit ramp should be closed whenever possible.
5. The END ROAD WORK (G20-2) sign may be omitted when it conflicts with G20-2 signs already in place on the project.

*A shadow vehicle equipped with a Truck Mounted Attenuator is typically required. A shadow vehicle equipped with a TMA shall be used if it can be positioned 30' to 100' in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the work performance.

Additional requirements for lane closures and advance signing shall be as shown on TCP (6-1) or as directed by the Engineer.

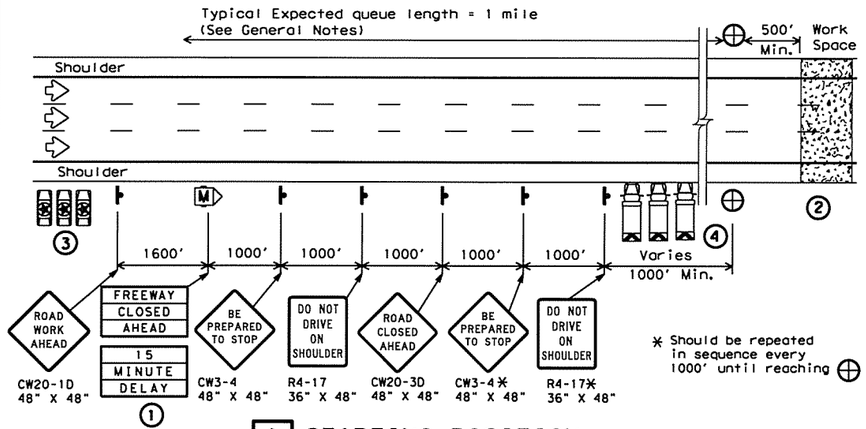
Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN FREEWAY CLOSURE

TCP(6-6)-12

FILE: tcp6-6.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT February 1994	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
1-97 8-98	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-98 8-12	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		107

206



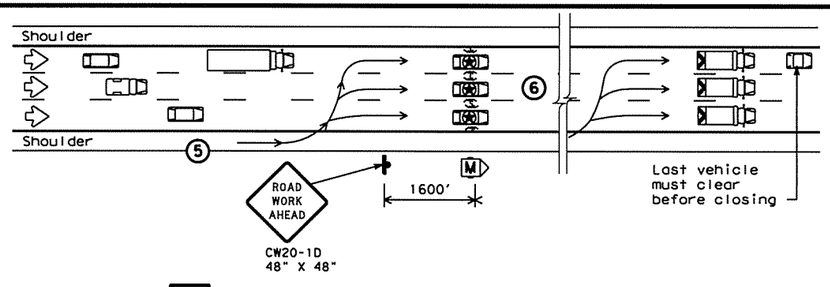
1 STARTING POSITION

(1) Traffic control devices should be installed or located near their intended position prior to beginning temporary roadway closure sequence. Duplicate signs should be erected on the median side of the roadway when median width permits. Warning signs should not be placed on the paved shoulders that will be used by the WARNING LEOV, or where movement of the LEOVs or barrier vehicles will be impeded.

(2) Prior to beginning the roadway closure sequence, all equipment, materials, personnel, and other items necessary to complete the work should be gathered near the work area. Entrance ramps located in the area where a queue is expected to build should be closed.

(3) There should be one LEOV for every lane to be controlled, plus a minimum of one to warn traffic approaching a queue. An additional lead law enforcement officer is desirable to remain with the Engineer's or Contractor's point of contact (POC) during the operation in order to improve communication with all LEOVs involved.

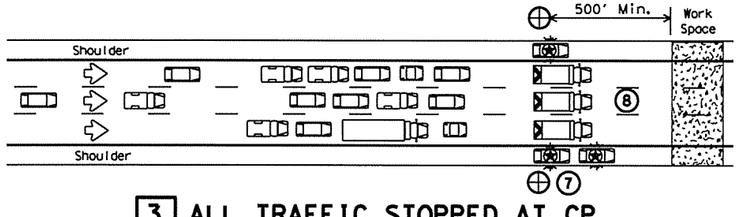
(4) One barrier vehicle with a Truck Mounted Attenuator and amber or blue and amber high intensity flashing/oscillating/strobe lighting shall be used for each lane to be closed.



2 REDUCING SPEED OPERATION

(5) Starting position of the LEOVs should be in advance of the most distant warning signs.

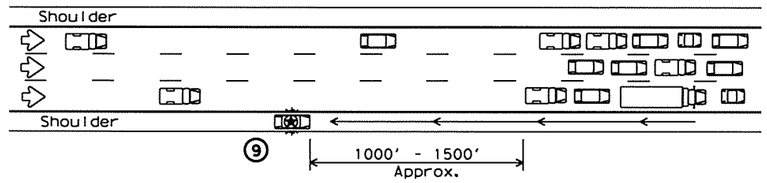
(6) Once the LEOVs have achieved an abreast blocking formation while traveling toward the CP, emergency lights and headlights should be turned "ON". The LEOVs should maintain formation, not allow traffic to pass, and begin to decelerate. The LEOVs should continue to decelerate, giving the barrier vehicles opportunity to be staged upstream of the work space after traffic has cleared. The LEOVs should then continue to decelerate slowly until bringing traffic to a stop near the barrier vehicles.



3 ALL TRAFFIC STOPPED AT CP

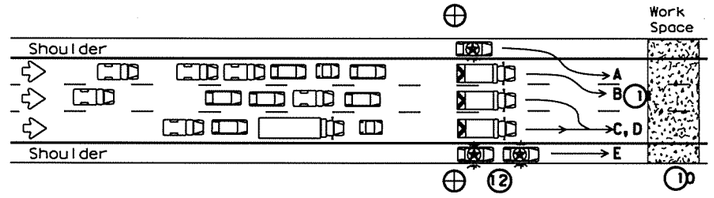
(7) Once traffic is stopped the LEOVs should park on the shoulders with emergency lighting "ON" in order to provide law enforcement presence at the closure and keep shoulders blocked ahead of the work space. They should stay in radio contact with the WARNING LEOV.

(8) The barrier vehicles should be parked, one in each lane, the parking brake set, with the high visibility flashing/oscillating/strobe lighting "ON," and the transmission in gear.



4 WARNING THE TRAFFIC QUEUE

(9) The WARNING LEOV should proceed to the right shoulder of the roadway, with emergency lights on approximately 1000' in advance of the traffic queue (stopped traffic) as the queue develops. When determined that limited sight distance situations (crest of hills, sharp roadway curvature, etc.) may occur to motorists approaching the queue, the WARNING LEOV may proceed ¼ mile or more in advance of the queue.



5 RELEASING STOPPED TRAFFIC

(10) All equipment, materials, personnel, and other items should be removed from the roadway and maintain an adequate clear zone.

(11) When the roadway is clear for traffic, the LEOV should proceed forward from the left shoulder followed by the barrier vehicles, from left to right, as shown alphabetically in the plan view.

(12) The LEOV or LEOVs on the right shoulder may remain on the shoulder until satisfied that traffic is moving satisfactorily before merging or proceeding.

(13) LEOVs and barrier vehicles should re-group at their respective starting positions if necessary.

LEGEND			
■ ■	Channelizing Devices	⊕	Control Position (CP)
(M)	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)		Barrier Vehicle with Truck Mounted Attenuator
	Law Enforcement Officer's Vehicle(LEOV)		Traffic Flow

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓			

GENERAL NOTES

1. All traffic control devices shall conform with the latest edition of the Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (TMUTCD). Additional guidelines for traffic control devices may be found in the TMUTCD. Signs conflicting with the roadway closure sequence should be completely removed or covered. Additional traffic control devices may be required for closure of access roads, cross streets, exit and entrance ramps as directed by the Engineer.

2. Law enforcement officers and all workers involved should review and understand all procedures before the roadway closure sequence begins. Pre-work meetings may be held for this purpose. Local emergency services and media should have advance notification of roadway closure, expected dates and approximate times of closures.

3. Law enforcement officers shall be in uniform and have jurisdiction in the locale of the work area. An additional WARNING Law Enforcement Officer's Vehicle (LEOV) may be used on the median side of the roadway where median shoulder width permits (See sequence #9).

4. The roadway closure should be during off-peak hours, as shown in the plans, or as directed by the Engineer.

5. Work should be limited to approximately 15 minutes maximum duration unless otherwise directed by the Engineer based on existing roadway conditions. If the work is not complete within 15 minutes, or if the end of the traffic queue extends past the most distant advance warning signs, the work area should be cleared of all equipment, materials, personnel, and other items, and the roadway reopened. When the queue has dissipated and the traffic flow appears normal the roadway closure sequence may be repeated.

6. For traffic volumes greater than 1000 Passenger Cars Per Hour Per Lane (PCPHPL), or for roadway closures that exceed 15 minutes, see details elsewhere in the plan.

7. If traffic queues beyond the advance warning signs during one road closure sequence, the advance warning should be extended prior to repeating the road closure sequence. When possible, PCMS signs should be located in advance of the last available exit prior to the closure to allow motorists the choice of an alternate route.

THIS PLAN IS INTENDED TO BE USED AT LOCATIONS/TIMES WHEN TRAFFIC VOLUMES ARE LESS THAN 1000 PASSENGER CARS PER HOUR PER LANE.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN SHORT DURATION FREEWAY CLOSURE SEQUENCE

TCP(6-7)-12

FILE: tcp6-7.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 1998	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
1-97 8-12	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-98	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		108

DATE:
FILE:

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices (CDs)
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths "L" ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	540'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'	615'

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT)
S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓		

GENERAL NOTES

1. Place channelizing devices in the gore at 20' spacing.
2. See the Standard Highway Sign Design for Texas (SHSD) for sign details.
3. The PCMS may be omitted when a permanent DMS sign is available in an appropriate location to display a similar message as called for on the PCMS.
4. When it is determined that a through lane should be closed in addition to the exit ramp, refer to TCP(6-4) for traffic control details.
5. Truck mounted attenuator is required.
6. The PCMS may be omitted if replaced with a "RAMP CLOSED" AHEAD (CW20RP-3D) Sign.
7. Roadway ADT should be greater than 10,000.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

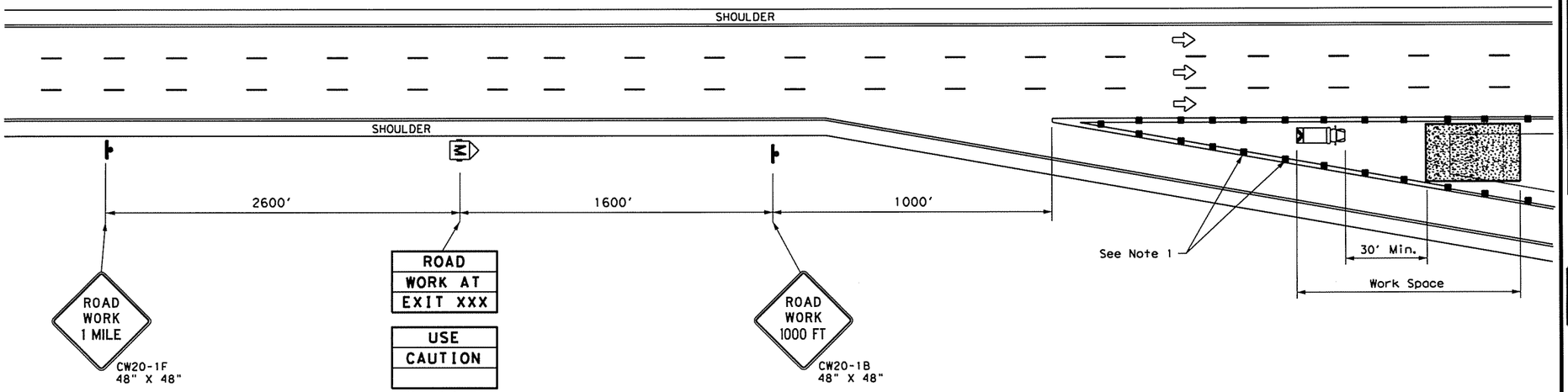
WORK IN EXIT GORE FOR ADT GREATER THAN 10,000

TCP(6-8)-14

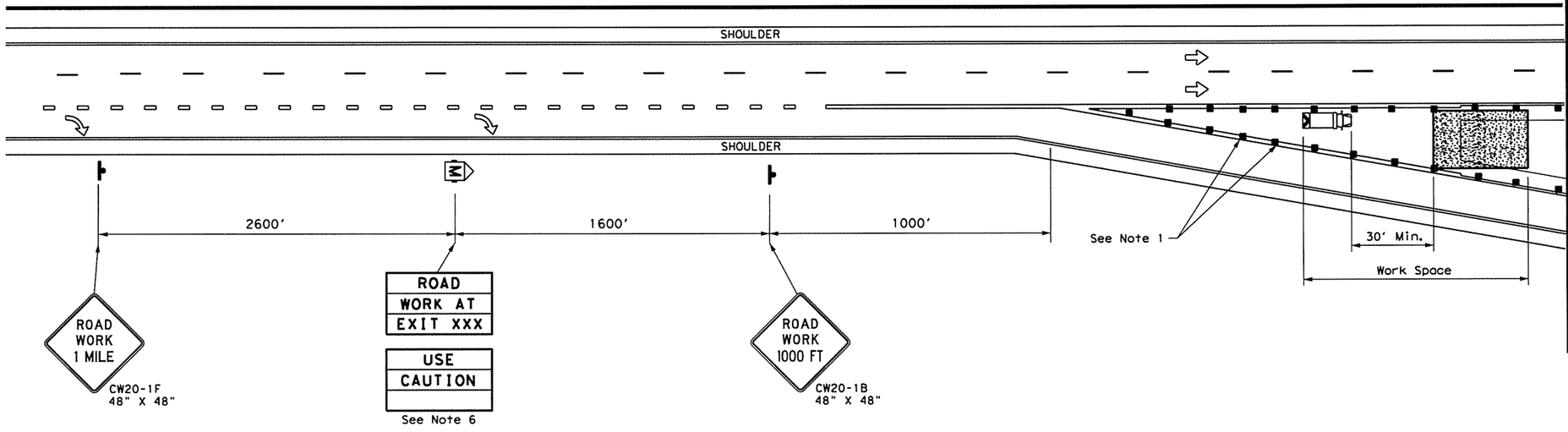
FILE: tcp6-8.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6461	43	001	I-610,etc.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS,etc.		109

DATE:
FILE:

DATE:
FILE:



TCP (6-9a)



TCP (6-9b)

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices (CDs)
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths "L" ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	540'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'	615'

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT)
S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓		

GENERAL NOTES

1. Place channelizing devices in the gore at 20' spacing.
2. See the Standard Highway Sign Design for Texas (SHSD) for sign details.
3. The PCMS may be omitted when a permanent DMS sign is available in an appropriate location to display a similar message as called for on the PCMS.
4. When it is determined that a through lane should be closed in addition to the exit ramp, refer to TCP(6-4) and TCP(6-8) for traffic control details.
5. Truck mounted attenuators are required.
6. The PCMS may be omitted if replaced with a "ROAD WORK ½ MILE" (CW20-1E).
7. Roadway ADT should be less than 10,000.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

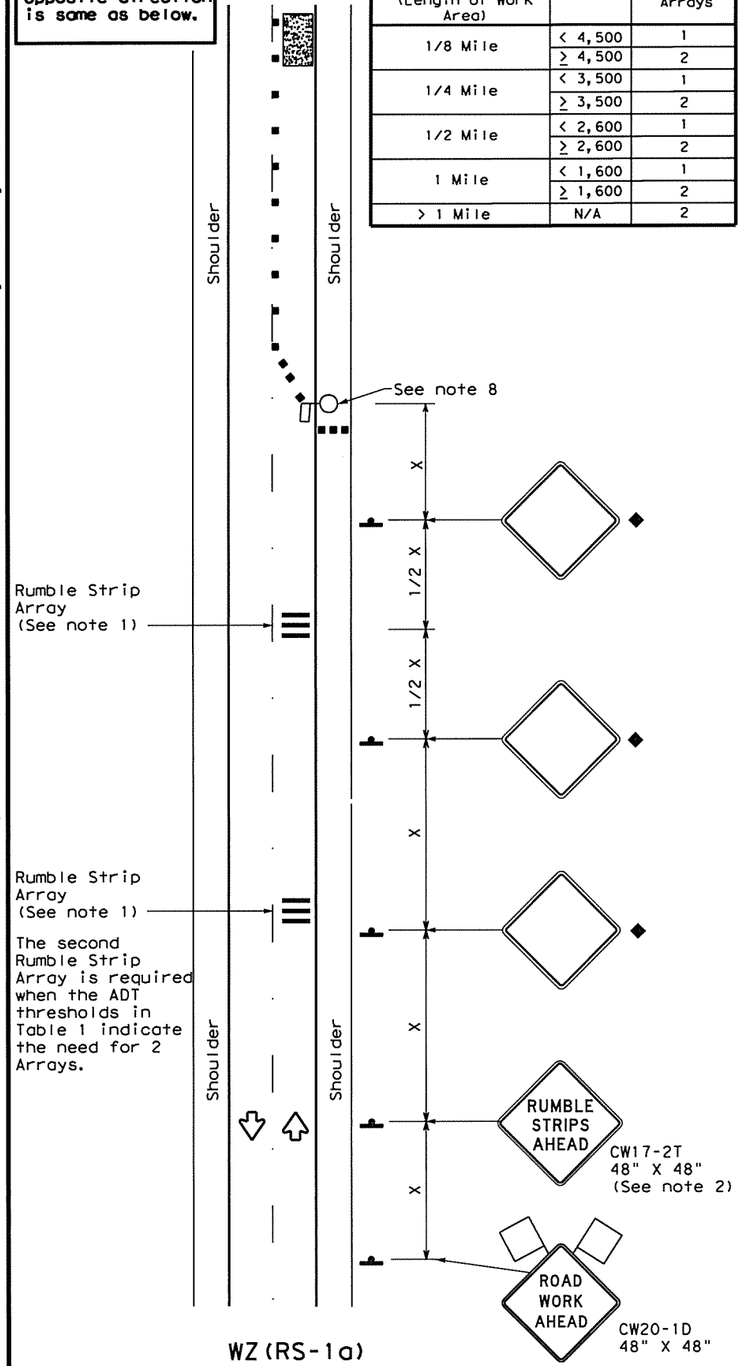
WORK IN EXIT GORE FOR ADT LESS THAN 10,000

TCP(6-9)-14

FILE: tcp6-9.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 2014 REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		110

DATE:
FILE:

Warning sign and rumble strip sequence in opposite direction is same as below.

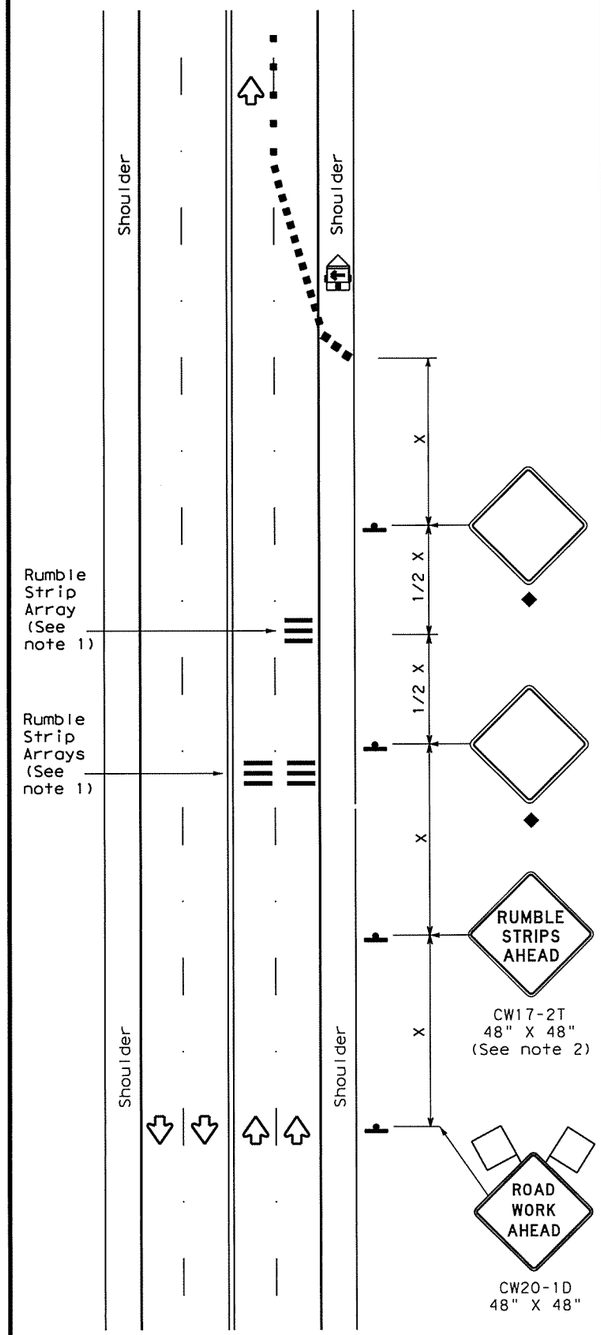


WZ(RS-1a)

RUMBLE STRIPS ON ONE-LANE TWO-WAY APPLICATION

TABLE 1

Flagger to Flagger (Length of Work Area)	ADT	# of Rumble Strip Arrays
1/8 Mile	< 4,500	1
	≥ 4,500	2
1/4 Mile	< 3,500	1
	≥ 3,500	2
1/2 Mile	< 2,600	1
	≥ 2,600	2
1 Mile	< 1,600	1
	≥ 1,600	2
> 1 Mile	N/A	2



WZ(RS-1b)

RUMBLE STRIPS FOR LANE CLOSURE ON CONVENTIONAL ROADWAY

GENERAL NOTES

1. Each Rumble Strip Array should consist of three rumble strips spaced center to center at the spacing shown in Table 2, placed transverse across the lane at locations shown.
2. The CW17-2T "RUMBLE STRIPS AHEAD" sign should be located after the CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD sign and spaced as shown. If traffic is observed to be queuing, or is expected to queue beyond the Rumble Strips, the CW17-2T sign and the first Rumble Strip Array may be located upstream of the CW20-1D sign as necessary to provide needed warning.
3. Temporary Rumble Strips will be considered subsidiary to Item 502, and shall be a product listed on the Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices.
4. Remove Temporary Rumble Strips before removing the advanced warning signs.
5. Temporary Rumble Strips should not be used on horizontal curves, loose gravel, soft or bleeding asphalt, heavily rutted pavements or unpaved surfaces.
6. Temporary Rumble Strips shall be installed and maintained as per manufacturer's recommendations.
7. This standard sheet shall be used in conjunction with other appropriate TCP standard, TMUTCD typical application or project specific detail for the project.
8. The one-lane two-way application may utilize a flagger, an Automated Flagger Assistance Device (AFAD) or a Portable Traffic Signal (PTS).
9. Replace defective Temporary Rumble Strips as directed by the Engineer.
10. Temporary Rumble Strips may be used on freeways or expressways based on engineering judgment and written direction from the Engineer.

LEGEND

	Type 3 Barricade	■ ■	Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Panel	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT)
S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE

MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓		

◆ Signs are for illustrative purposes only. Signs required may vary depending on the TCP, TMUTCD Typical Application, or project specific details for the project.

* For posted speeds in excess of 65 MPH, it is recommended that spacing is increased as speed limits increase. Increasing space between rumble strips will improve effectiveness.

TABLE 2

Speed	Approximate distance between strips in an array
≤ 40 MPH	10'
> 40 MPH & ≤ 55 MPH	15'
= 60 MPH	20'
≥ 65 MPH	* 35' *

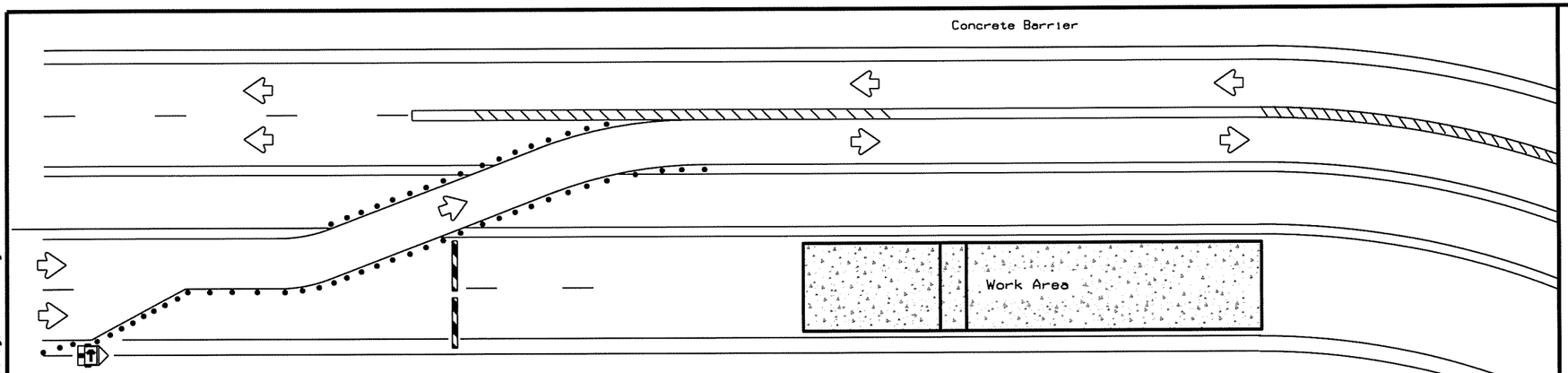
Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

TEMPORARY RUMBLE STRIPS

WZ(RS)-22

FILE: wzrs22.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2012	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 2-14 1-22 4-16	6461	43	001	I-610,etc.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS,etc.		111



NOTES:

1. Length of Safety Glare screen will be specified elsewhere in the plans.
2. The cumulative nominal length of the modular safety glare screen units shall equal the length of the individual sections of temporary concrete traffic barrier on which they are installed so the joint between barrier sections will not be spanned by any one safety glare screen unit.
3. Screen Panel/blades will be designed such that reflective sheeting conforming with Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, Sign Face Materials, Type B or C Yellow, minimum size of 2 inches by 12 inches can be attached to the edge of the panel/blade. The sheeting shall be attached to one glare screen panel/blade per section of concrete barrier not to exceed a spacing of 30 feet. Barrier reflectors are not necessary when panel/blades are installed with reflective sheeting as described.
4. Payment for these devices will be under statewide Special Specification "Modular Glare Screens for Headlight Barrier."
5. This detail is only intended to show types of locations where Glare Screens would be appropriate. Required signing and other devices shall be as shown elsewhere in the plans.

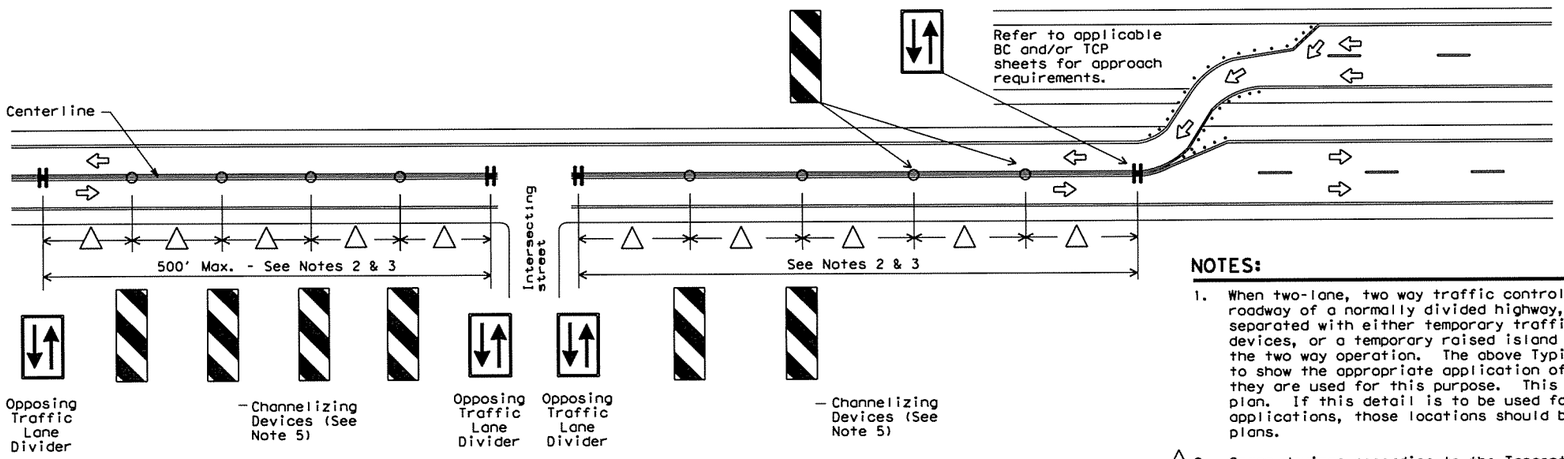
BARRIER DELINEATION WITH MODULAR GLARE SCREENS

LEGEND	
	Type 3 Barricade
	Channelizing Devices
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board
	Sign
	Safety glare screen

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
SIGN FACE MATERIALS	DMS-8300
DELINEATORS AND OBJECT MARKERS	DMS-8600
MODULAR GLARE SCREENS FOR HEADLIGHT BARRIER	DMS-8610

Only pre-qualified products shall be used. A copy of the Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" CWZTCD)describes pre-qualified products and their sources and may be found at the following web address:

http://www.txdot.gov/business/resources/producer-list.html



VERTICAL PANELS & OPPOSING TRAFFIC LANE DIVIDERS (OTLD) SEPARATING TWO-WAY TRAFFIC ON NORMALLY DIVIDED HIGHWAYS

NOTES:

1. When two-lane, two way traffic control must be maintained on one roadway of a normally divided highway, opposing traffic shall be separated with either temporary traffic barriers, channelizing devices, or a temporary raised island throughout the length of the two way operation. The above Typical Application is intended to show the appropriate application of channelizing devices when they are used for this purpose. This is not a traffic control plan. If this detail is to be used for other types of roads or applications, those locations should be stated elsewhere in the plans.

△2. Space devices according to the Tangent Spacing shown on the Device Spacing table on BC(9) but not exceeding 100'.

3. Every fifth device should be an OTLD except when spaced closer to accommodate an intersection. An OTLD should be the first device on each side of intersecting streets or roads.
4. Locations where surface mount bases with adhesives or self-righting devices will be required in order to maintain them in their proper position should be noted elsewhere in the plans.
5. Channelizing devices are to be vertical panels, 42" cones or tubular markers that are at least 36" tall. Tubular markers used to separate traffic should have a rubber base weighing at least 30 pounds. Tubular markers that are 42" tall or more shall have four bands of reflective material as detailed for 42" cones on BC(10). Tubular markers less than 42" but at least 36" tall shall have three bands of 3" wide white reflective material spaced 2" apart. Reflective material shall meet DMS-8300, Type A.

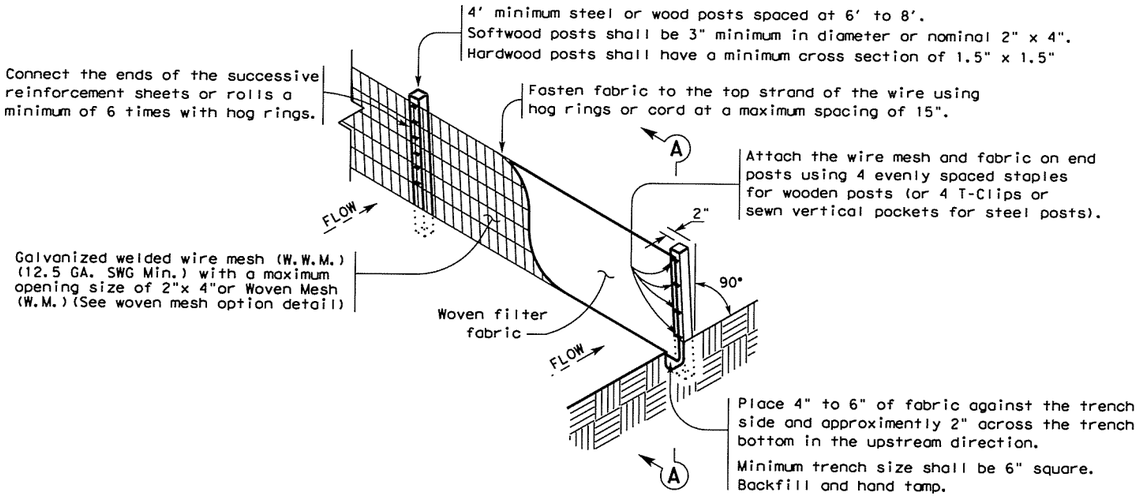
Texas Department of Transportation — *Traffic Operations Division Standard*

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN TYPICAL DETAILS

WZ(TD)-17

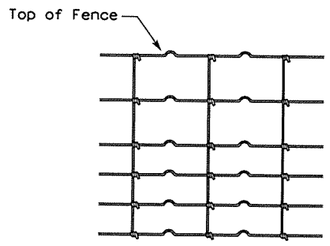
FILE: wztd-17.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 1998	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 2-17	6461	43	001	I-610, etc.
4-98	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
3-03	HOU	HARRIS, etc.		112
7-13				

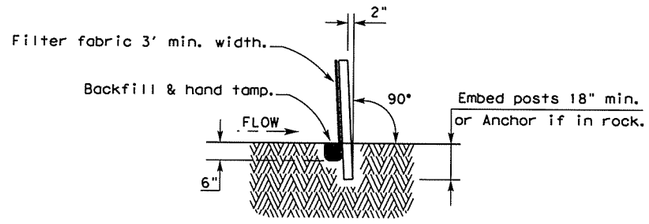
DATE:
FILE:



TEMPORARY SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE

SCF





SECTION A-A

HINGE JOINT KNOT WOVEN MESH (OPTION) DETAIL

Galvanized hinge joint knot woven mesh (12.5 GA.SWG Min.) requires a minimum of five horizontal wires spaced at a maximum of 12 inches apart and all vertical wires spaced at a maximum of 12 inches apart.

SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE USAGE GUIDELINES

A sediment control fence may be constructed near the downstream perimeter of a disturbed area along a contour to intercept sediment from overland runoff. A 2 year storm frequency may be used to calculate the flow rate to be filtered.

Sediment control fence should be sized to filter a maximum flow through rate of 100 GPM/FT^2. Sediment control fence is not recommended to control erosion from a drainage area larger than 2 acres.

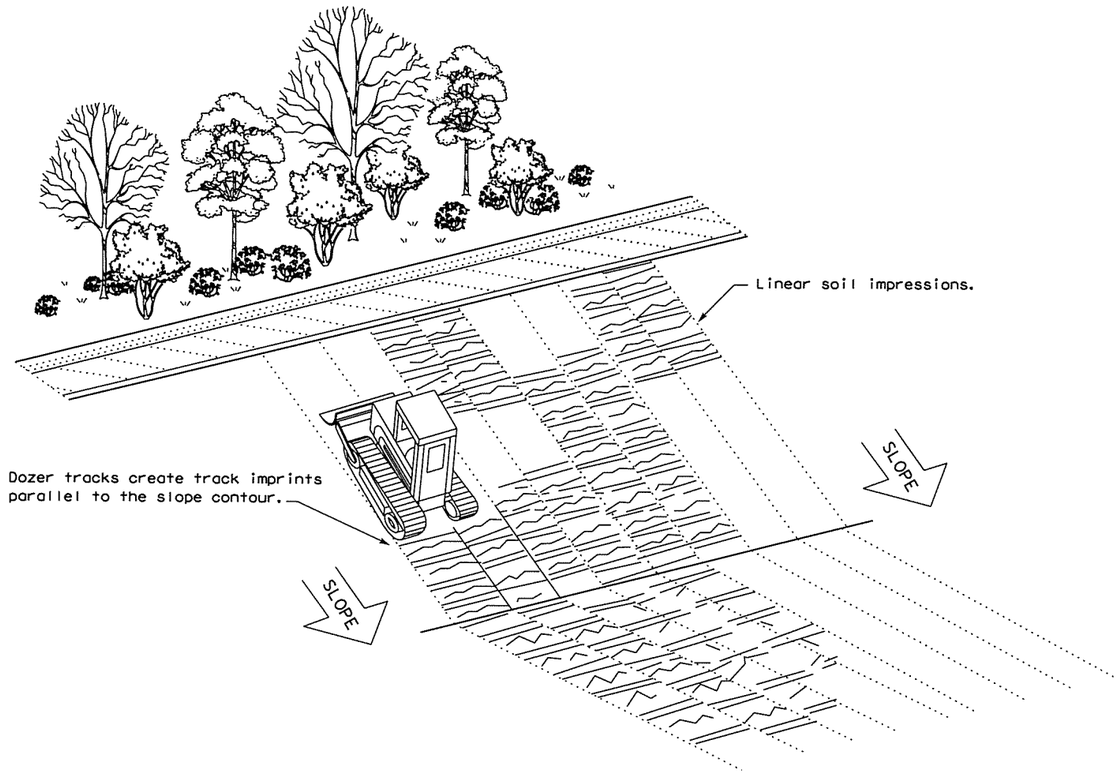
LEGEND

Sediment Control Fence

SCF

GENERAL NOTES

1. Vertical tracking is required on projects where soil distributing activities have occurred unless otherwise approved.
2. Perform vertical tracking on slopes to temporarily stabilize soil.
3. Provide equipment with a track undercarriage capable of producing linear soil impressions measuring a minimum of 12" in length by 2" to 4" in width by 1/2" to 2" in depth.
4. Do not exceed 12" between track impressions.
5. Install continous linear track impressions where the minimum 12" length impressions are perpendicular to the slope or direction of water flow.



VERTICAL TRACKING

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

TEMPORARY EROSION, SEDIMENT AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL MEASURES

FENCE & VERTICAL TRACKING

EC(1)-16

FILE: ec116	DN: TxDOT		CK: KM	DW: VP		DN/CK: LS
© TxDOT: JULY 2016	CONT	SECT	JOB		HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	6461	43	001		I-610, etc.	
	DIST	COUNTY				SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS, etc.				113

DATE
FILE